Workshop Manual

Audi A5 Coupé 2008 ➤

Electrical system

Edition 05.2015

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

00 - Technical data
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS
90 - Gauges, instruments
92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system
94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior
96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior
97 - Wiring

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.
No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

Copyright © 2015 Audi AG, Ingolstadt

Contents

00 - Technical data 1
1 Safety precautions 1
1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system 1
1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test 1
1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs 2
2 Repair notes 4
2.1 Contact corrosion 4
2.2 Routing and securing wiring 4
3 Battery 5
3.1 Battery - general notes 5
3.2 Battery types 5
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS 6
1 Battery 6
1.1 Exploded view - battery 6
1.2 Removing and installing battery 9
1.3 Disconnecting and connecting battery 14
1.4 Checking battery 16
1.5 Charging battery 16
1.6 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 19
1.7 Removing and installing battery cut-off relay/battery isolation igniter 20
2 Alternator 21
2.1 Exploded view - alternator 21
2.2 Removing and installing alternator 24
2.3 Checking alternator 49
3 Starter 50
3.1 Exploded view - starter 50
3.2 Removing and installing starter 52
4 Start/stop system 65
4.1 Exploded view - start/stop system 65
4.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser 66
90 - Gauges, instruments 67
1 Dash panel insert 67
1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert 67
1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert KX2 69
1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert 71
1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders 72
1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender 73
1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor 74
2 Clock 76
2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver 76
3 Horn 77
3.1 Exploded view - horn 77
3.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 78
92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system 80
1 Windscreen wiper system 80
1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system 80
1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position 84
1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade 84
1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms 85

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.5 Adjusting wiper arms . . . 86
1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor V . . . 87
1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor . . . 89
1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor . . . 89
2 Windscreen washer system . . . 97
2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system . . . 97
2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir . . . 99
2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender . . . 101
2.4 Removing and installing washer pump . . . 102
2.5 Removing and installing washer jets . . . 103
2.6 Adjusting washer jets . . . 103
3 Headlight washer system . . . 105
3.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system . . . 105
3.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir . . . 106
3.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 . . . 106
3.4 Removing and installing washer jets . . . 107
3.5 Adjusting washer jets . . . 110
4 Washer fluid hoses . . . 111

94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior . . . 112

1 Headlights . . . 113
1.1 Exploded view - headlights . . . 113
1.2 Removing and installing headlights . . . 133
1.3 Removing and installing mounting (top) for headlight housing - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards . . . 143
1.4 Removing and installing bracket for mounting for headlight housing . . . 143
1.5 Removing and installing mounting for headlight housing . . . 144
1.6 Removing and installing sealing frame . . . 146
1.7 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing . . . 147
1.8 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing . . . 148
1.9 Adjusting headlights . . . 149
1.10 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 . . . 167
1.11 Installing repair kit for headlight housing . . . 174
1.12 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road . . . 176
1.13 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road . . . 179
1.14 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 . . . 183
1.15 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb . . . 192
1.16 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 . . . 194
1.17 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 . . . 197
1.18 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 . . . 200
1.19 Removing and installing daytime running lights . . . 202
1.20 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor V318 / V319 . . . 207
1.21 Removing and installing static cornering light L148 / L149 . . . 208
1.22 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 . . . 209
1.23 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 . . . 212
1.24 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 . . . 214
1.25 Removing and installing parking light bulb M43 / M44 . . . 215
2 Fog lights . . . 219
2.1 Exploded view - fog light . . . 219
2.2 Removing and installing fog lights . . . 221
2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 . . . 223
2.4 Adjusting fog lights . . . 224
3 Side marker lights . . . 225
3.1 Removing and installing front side marker bulb . . . 225

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing output module for side marker light J986 / J987 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards . . . 227
3.3 Removing and installing rear side marker bulb M37 / M38 . . . 228
4 Lights in exterior mirror . . . 229
4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror . . . 229
4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 . . . 231
5 Tail light cluster . . . 233
5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body . . . 233
5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 239
5.3 Removing and installing bulb carrier . . . 242
5.4 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid . . . 243
5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster . . . 249
5.6 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 . . . 251
5.7 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 . . . 253
5.8 Removing and installing reversing light bulb . . . 254
6 High-level brake light . . . 259
6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light . . . 259
6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb . . . 261
7 Number plate light . . . 265
7.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 . . . 265
8 Entry and start authorisation . . . 266
8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system . . . 266
8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system . . . 268
8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system . . . 271
8.4 Removing and installing central locking button in front exterior door handle . . . 273
8.5 Removing and installing central locking button in rear exterior door handle . . . 274
8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 . . . 275
8.7 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation . . . 276
8.8 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system R137 . . . 277
9 Steering column switch module . . . 279
9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module . . . 279
9.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module . . . 281
9.3 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 . . . 282
9.4 Removing and installing turn signal switch E2 . . . 283
9.5 Removing and installing cruise control system switch E45 . . . 284
9.6 Removing and installing intermittent wiper switch E22 . . . 284
9.7 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit . . . 284
9.8 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation switch E415 . . . 286
10 Parking aid . . . 289
10.1 Overview - parking aid . . . 289
10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 . . . 291
10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 . . . 293
10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 . . . 293
10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders . . . 294
10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders . . . 297
11 Automatic headlight range control . . . 299
11.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control . . . 299
11.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit . . . 300
96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior . . . 301
1 Lights . . . 302
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel . . . 302
1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors . . . 304
1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors . . . 306

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console . . . 307
1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment . . . 308
1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim . . . 309
1.7 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 . . . 309
1.8 Removing and installing front left footwell illumination bulb L151 / front right footwell illumination bulb L152 . . . 310
1.9 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 . . . 311
1.10 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 . . . 312
1.11 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 . . . 313
1.12 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 . . . 316
1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 . . . 318
1.14 Removing and installing rear entry light W33 / W34 . . . 318
1.15 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W37 / W38 . . . 320
1.16 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 . . . 321
1.17 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) W45 / W46 . . . 322
1.18 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W3 . . . 322
1.19 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 / W13 / W19 . . . 324
1.20 Renewing bulb for rear interior light W47 / W48 . . . 325
1.21 Removing and installing LED for background lighting . . . 327
1.22 Removing and installing dash panel vent illumination bulb (left and right) L67 / L69 . . . 327
1.23 Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb L31 . . . 328

2 Controls . . . 330

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel . . . 331
2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors . . . 333
2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors . . . 335
2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console . . . 336
2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment . . . 337
2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim . . . 338
2.7 Removing and installing rotary light switch EX1 . . . 339
2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20 . . . 340
2.9 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator E102 . . . 341
2.10 Removing and installing start/stop operation button E693 . . . 342
2.11 Removing and installing front passenger side airbag deactivated warning lamp K145 . . . 342
2.12 Removing and installing switches in dash panel . . . 343
2.13 Removing and installing front heated seat regulator E94 / E95 . . . 343
2.14 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button E229 . . . 343
2.15 Removing and installing valet parking button E536 . . . 344
2.16 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 . . . 345
2.17 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 . . . 346
2.18 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 . . . 347
2.19 Removing and installing driver seat/front passenger seat memory operating unit E97 / E277 . . . 349
2.20 Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3 . . . 350
2.21 Removing and installing rear interior locking switch E273 / E274 . . . 350
2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F10 / F11 . . . 351
2.23 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 / auto-hold button E540 . . . 351
2.24 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 . . . 351
2.25 Removing and installing heated rear seat switch with regulator E128 / E129 . . . 353
2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch . . . 354
2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 . . . 354
2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 . . . 354
2.29 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front) . . . 355
2.30 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear) . . . 355
2.31 Removing and installing garage door operating unit E284 . . . 357
2.32 Removing and installing switch panel in centre console . . . 357

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.33 Removing and installing rear lid remote release switch E188 . . . 357
2.34 Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54 . . . 358
2.35 Removing and installing buttons for rear seat heating E737 / E738 . . . 359
2.36 Removing and installing adjustable rear spoiler switch E127 . . . 359
2.37 Removing and installing interior locking switch E150 / E198 . . . 360
2.38 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch E183 / alarm system off switch E217 . . . 361

3 Anti-theft alarm system . . . 363
3.1 Overview - interior monitoring . . . 363
3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 . . . 364
3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 . . . 365

4 Lane change assist . . . 366
4.1 Overview - lane change assist . . . 366
4.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist E530 . . . 368
4.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 . . . 368
4.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 . . . 370
4.5 Calibrating lane change assist . . . 371

5 Front camera for driver assist systems . . . 379
5.1 Exploded view - main beam assist system, humidity sender and lane departure warning system . . . 379

6 Towing bracket . . . 381
6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit . . . 381
6.2 Trailer socket . . . 381
6.3 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345 . . . 381

7 Cigarette lighter, socket . . . 383
7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket . . . 383
7.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 . . . 384
7.3 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 . . . 386
7.4 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 . . . 388
7.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 U18 . . . 388
7.6 Removing and installing AC/DC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V U13 . . . 390
7.7 Removing and installing 12 V socket 3 U19 . . . 391
7.8 Renewing 12 V socket 3 U19 . . . 391

97 - Wiring . . . 393

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 393
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes . . . 393
1.2 Removing and installing electronics box . . . 402
1.3 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box . . . 404
1.4 Removing and installing terminal 30 wiring junction 2 TV22 . . . 407
1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder at dash panel (right-side) . . . 408
1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side) . . . 410
1.7 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in luggage compartment (right-side) . . . 413
1.8 Removing and installing fuse holder in dash panel (left-side) . . . 418

2 Control units . . . 421
2.1 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface . . . 421
2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519 . . . 421
2.3 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit . . . 423
2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533 . . . 424
2.5 Removing and installing special vehicle control unit J608 . . . 425

3 Connectors . . . 427
3.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (right-side) . . . 427
3.2 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (left-side) . . . 428
3.3 Unplugging door disconnector . . . 430

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side) 430
3.5 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side) 431
3.6 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors 432
4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings 433
5 Cleaning contact surfaces 434
6 Repairing aerial wires 435
7 Fibre optic cables 436
8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems 437

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

00 – Technical data

1 Safety precautions

(ARL004260; Edition 05.2015)

⇒ "1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system", page 1

⇒ "1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test", page 1

⇒ "1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs", page 2

1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Note the following when working on vehicles with start/stop system:

WARNING

Risk of injury due to automatic engine start on vehicles with start/stop system.

- *On vehicles with activated start/stop system (this is indicated by a message in the dash panel insert), the engine can start automatically if necessary.*
- *Therefore it is important to ensure that the start/stop system is deactivated when performing repairs (switch off ignition, if required switch on ignition again).*

1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Please note the following points if testers and measuring instruments have to be used while test driving the vehicle:

WARNING

Risk of accident due to driver distraction and if test equipment is not secured safely.

Risk of injury if front passenger's airbag is triggered in an accident.

- *Operating test equipment when driving causes a distraction.*
- *High risk of injury if test equipment is not secured safely.*
- *Always secure test equipment to rear seat with a strap; it must be operated from there by a second person.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs

Never renew bulbs if you are not familiar with the necessary procedure, safety precautions and tools required.

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*
- *Never operate the gas discharge bulb control unit without a gas discharge bulb.*
- *The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high voltages (above 28,000 V when the gas discharge bulb is ignited).*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

WARNING

Risk of injury from burns, UV radiation, dazzling and explosion.

- *The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high temperatures, the absorption of UV radiation and to avoid dazzling.*
- *Never look into the light beam as this could disturb the eye sight for an extended period of time.*
- *Gas discharge bulbs are pressurised and can burst when they are renewed.*
- *Always wear safety goggles and gloves when removing and installing gas discharge bulbs.*

WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- *Gas discharge bulbs are hazardous waste. They contain metallic mercury (Hg) and traces of thallium.*
- *Never break off gas discharge bulbs and do not touch broken glass part of bulb.*
- *Observe disposal regulations. Gas discharge bulbs should only be disposed of in the appropriate containers at an official collection point.*

Caution

- *Do not touch the glass part of the gas discharge bulb with bare hands. The remaining fingerprint would be evaporated by the heat of the bulb when it is switched on, become deposited on the reflector and thus impair the brightness of the headlight. Wear clean fabric gloves when fitting the gas discharge bulb.*
- *Only replace defective gas discharge bulbs with gas discharge bulbs of the same type. The type can be found on the base of the bulb or on the glass part of the bulb.*
- *When installing, make sure connectors engage properly and are securely attached.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Repair notes

⇒ “2.1 Contact corrosion”, page 4

⇒ “2.2 Routing and securing wiring”, page 4

2.1 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) are used.

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Furthermore, rubber components or plastic components and adhesives are made of non-conductive material.

Always fit new components if you are not sure that the old components are suitable ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Note:

- We recommend the use of genuine replacement parts only; they have been tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- Damage resulting from contact corrosion is not covered by warranty.

2.2 Routing and securing wiring

- To prevent mix-ups and to ensure that all components are reinstalled in their original installation positions, mark for example fuel lines, hydraulic lines, vacuum lines, activated charcoal filter system or electrical wiring before removing them. Where necessary, make sketches or take photographs.
- Because of the limited space in the engine compartment, it is important to ensure that there is adequate clearance to any moving or hot components to avoid damage to lines and wiring.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Battery

⇒ “3.1 Battery - general notes”, page 5

⇒ “3.2 Battery types”, page 5

3.1 Battery - general notes

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

3.2 Battery types

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

27 – Starter, current supply, CCS

1 Battery

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - battery”, page 6

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing battery”, page 9

⇒ “1.3 Disconnecting and connecting battery”, page 14

⇒ “1.4 Checking battery”, page 16

⇒ “1.5 Charging battery”, page 16

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 ”, page 19

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing battery cut-off relay/battery isolation igniter”, page 20

1.1 Exploded view - battery

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery, Coupé”, page 6

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Sportback”, page 8

1.1.1 Exploded view - battery, Coupé

1 - Battery
- ❑ In luggage compartment in spare wheel well
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 9

2 - Bolt

3 - Nut
- ❑ 6 Nm

4 - Fuse holder A - SA-
- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 9
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 413

5 - Cover for positive terminal

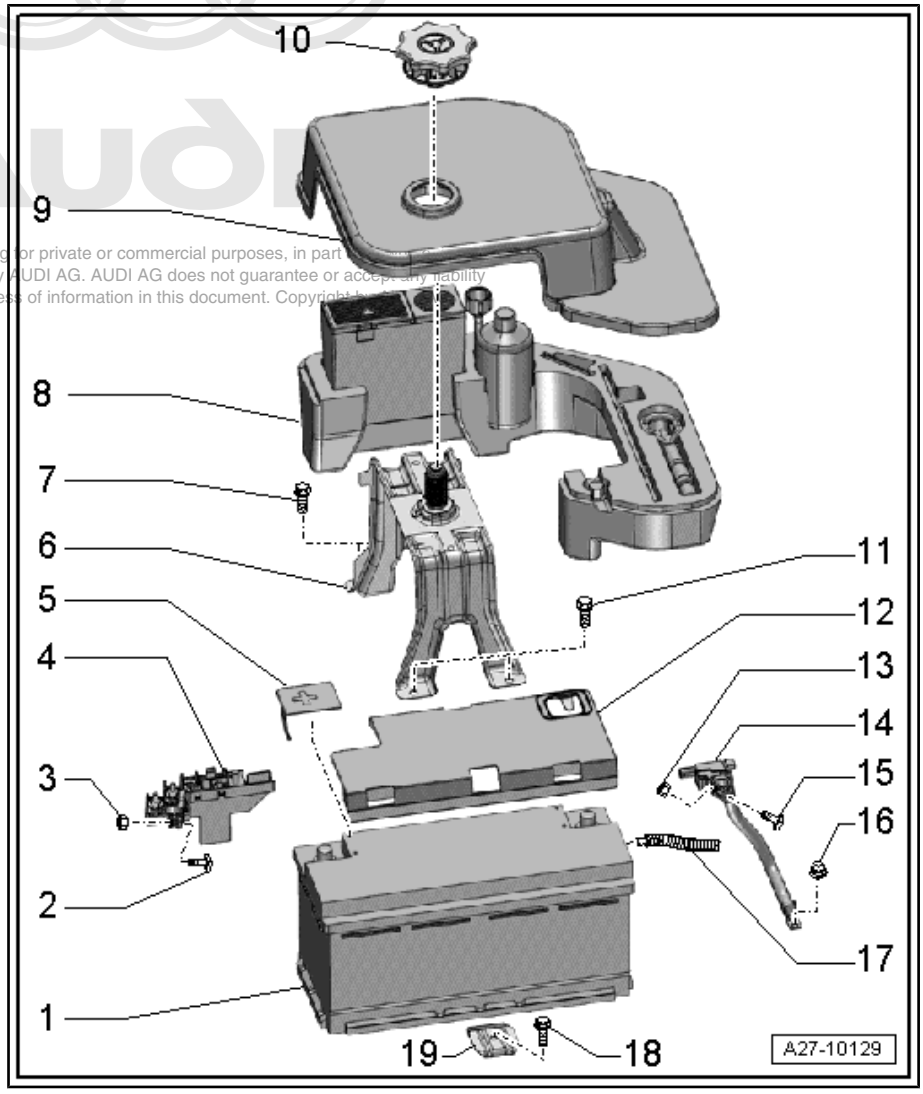
6 - Retainer
- ❑ For cover for tool kit

7 - Bolt
- ❑ 18 Nm

8 - Mounting
- ❑ For tool kit

9 - Cover
- ❑ For tool kit

10 - Nut
- ❑ For cover for tool kit
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compart-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

ment floor

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 18 Nm

12 - Cover for negative terminal

13 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

14 - Earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 14
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 19

15 - Bolt

16 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

17 - Hose for central gas venting system

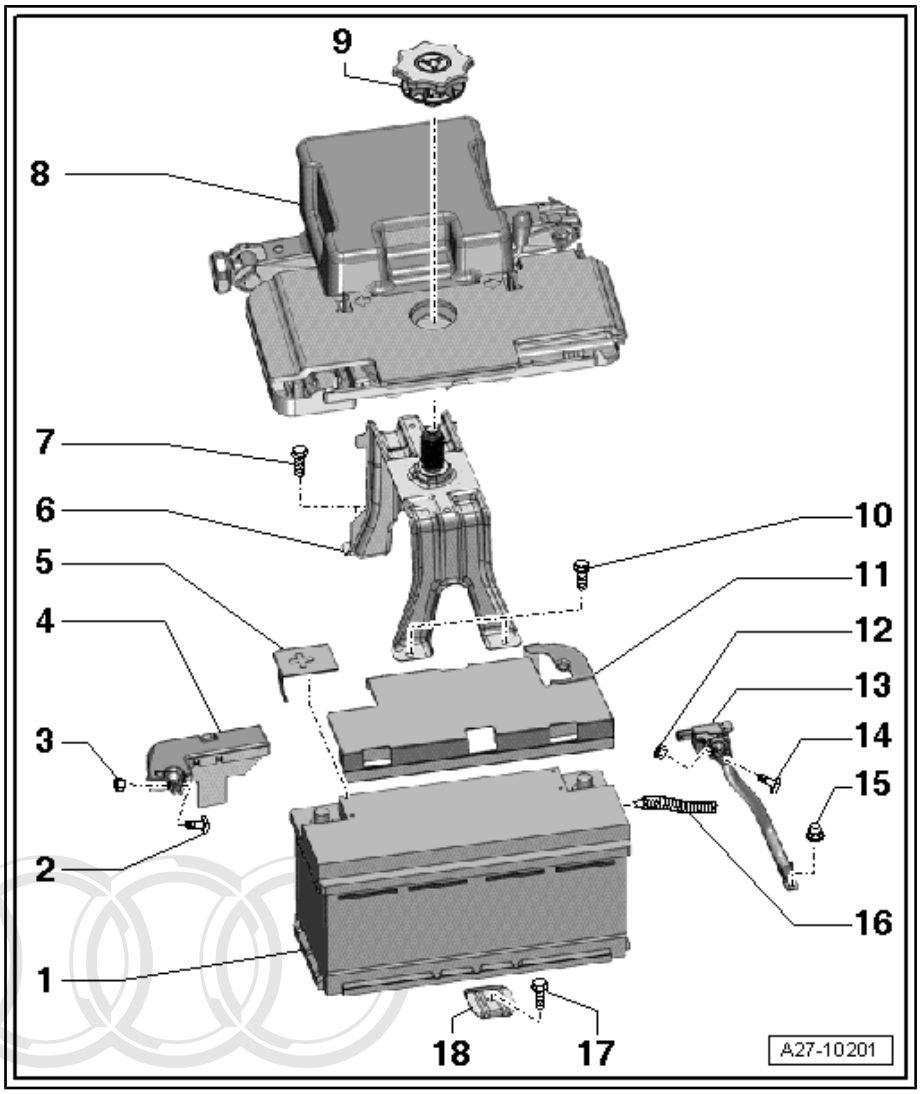
18 - Bolt

- ❑ 18 Nm

19 - Retainer plate

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Sportback



1 - Battery

- ❑ In luggage compartment in spare wheel well
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 9

2 - Bolt

3 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

4 - Fuse holder A - SA-

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 9
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 413

5 - Cover for positive terminal

6 - Retainer

- ❑ For cover for tool kit

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 18 Nm

8 - Mounting

- ❑ For tool kit

9 - Nut

- ❑ For cover for tool kit
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 18 Nm

11 - Cover for negative terminal

12 - Nut

- ❑ 6 Nm

13 - Earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

- ❑ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ page 14
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 19

14 - Bolt

15 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

16 - Hose for central gas venting system

17 - Bolt

- ❑ 18 Nm

18 - Retainer plate

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing battery

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

Caution

Vehicles with TDI engine (SCR)

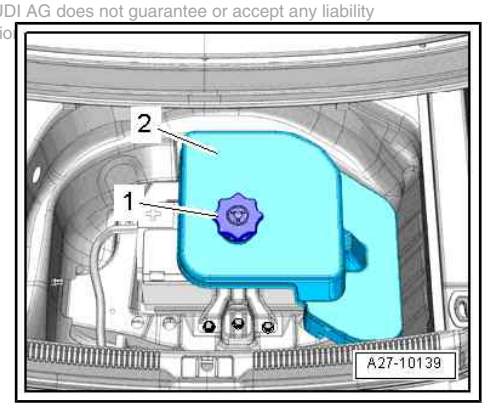
- *After the ignition is switched off, the reducing agent is automatically drawn back into the active tank for reducing agent from the metering line going to the injector for reducing agent - N474- .*
- *Before working in this area, you must therefore wait until the reducing agent has been completely drawn out of the metering line; this can take up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.*
- *For the same reason, it is important to wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back (i.e. 10 minutes) before disconnecting the battery.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information

Coupé:

– Lift luggage compartment floor panel and hook onto body.

– Remove nut -1- and detach cover -2- for tool kit.

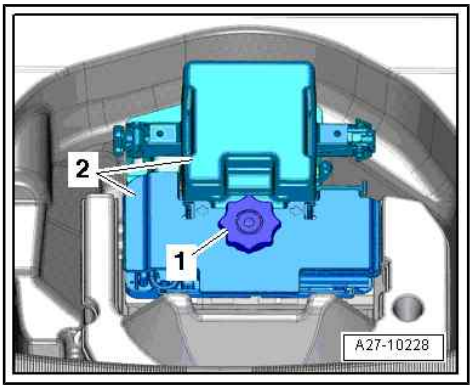


Sportback:

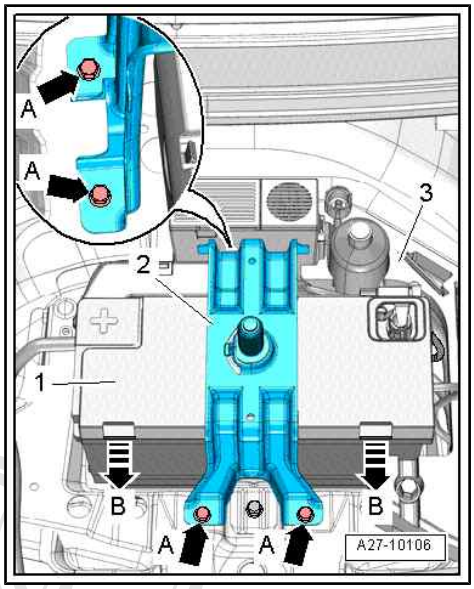
– Take out luggage compartment cover.

– Remove nut -1- and detach mounting for tool kit -2-.

– If fitted, remove subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .

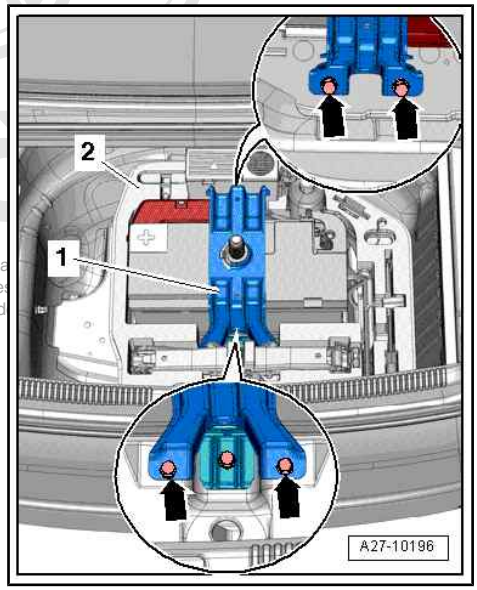


Cover for negative terminal (version 1):



- Remove mounting -3- for tool kit.
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Remove retainer -2- for cover over tool kit.
- Release the retaining clips -arrows B- using a screwdriver and remove the cover -1- for the negative terminal.
- Connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

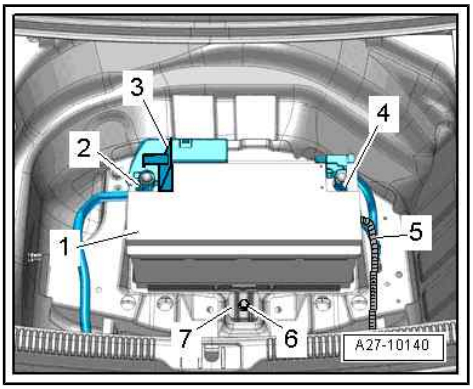
Cover for negative terminal (version 2):



- Remove mounting -2- for tool kit.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach retainer -1-.
- Connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this d

All vehicles (continued):



– Loosen nut -4- a few turns and disconnect battery clamp of earth cable from battery terminal.
– Remove cover -3- over positive terminal.
– Loosen nut -2- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of positive cable together with fuse holder A - SA- from battery terminal.
– Pull off hose -5- for central gas venting system.
– Remove bolt -6- on battery retainer plate -7-.
– Pull battery -1- out of battery retainer.
– Lift battery out of luggage compartment.

WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- *When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .*

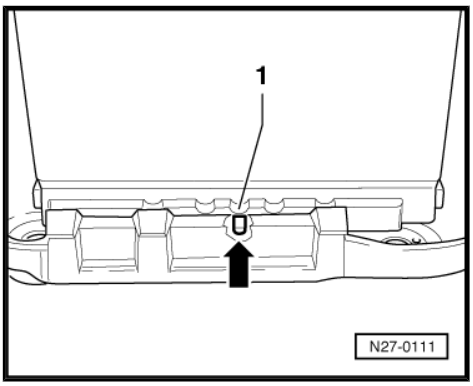
Installing

- Tightening torque: Coupé
  ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery, Coupé”, page 6 , Sportback
  ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Sportback”, page 8

Note

- *Only install maintenance-free batteries with the specifications “TL82506” (from December 1997 onwards) and “VW75073” (from August 2001 onwards).*
- *Batteries from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The battery operating instructions give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Insert battery in battery mounting; the battery base strip -1- must engage in the retainer flanges of the battery mounting -arrow-.
- It should no longer be possible to move the battery.

– Place battery retainer plate -7- in position.

• Lug on battery retainer plate must engage in recess on battery base strip.

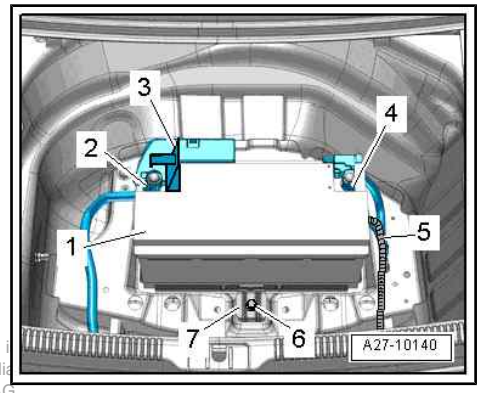
– Tighten bolt -6- for battery retainer plate.

– Connect hose -5- for central gas venting system. Observe notes in ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .

– Connect up battery -1- in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:

– First connect battery clamp -2- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut.

– Close cover -3- over positive battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

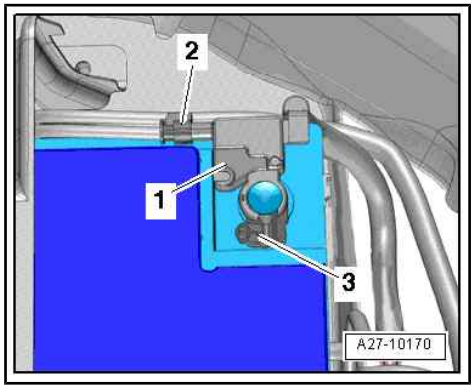
Disregard -item 4-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 1-.

– When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut -3-.

– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

– Check that battery is firmly secured following installation.



Cover for negative terminal (version 1):

– Press cover -1- for negative terminal onto battery.

All vehicles (continued):

– Fit retainer -2- and tighten bolts -arrows A-.

– Install cover for tool kit ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor .

– If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

- Body
- Electrical system
- 27 - Starter, current supply
- Electrical components
- A - Adapt battery after replacing

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

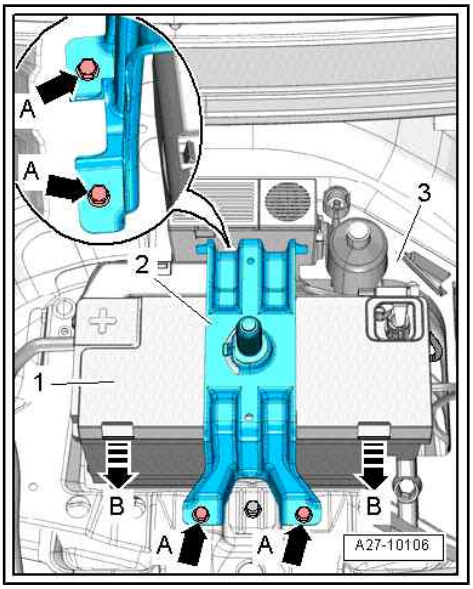
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators - see ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” fault display ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.



1.3 Disconnecting and connecting battery

Caution

Risk of accident.

- *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

Vehicles with TDI engine (SCR)

- *After the ignition is switched off, the reducing agent is automatically drawn back into the active tank for reducing agent from the metering line going to the injector for reducing agent - N474- .*
- *Before working in this area, you must therefore wait until the reducing agent has been completely drawn out of the metering line; this can take up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.*
- *For the same reason, it is important to wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back (i.e. 10 minutes) before disconnecting the battery.*

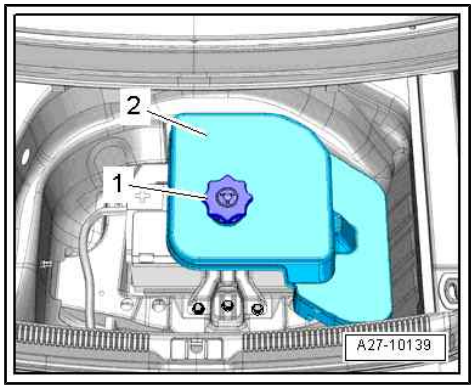
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Disconnecting

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

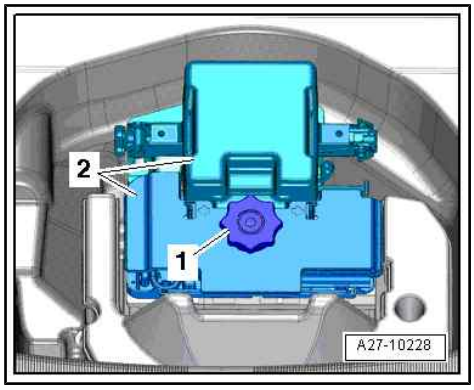
Coupé:

– Lift luggage compartment floor panel and hook onto body.
– Remove nut -1- and detach cover -2- for tool kit.



Sportback:

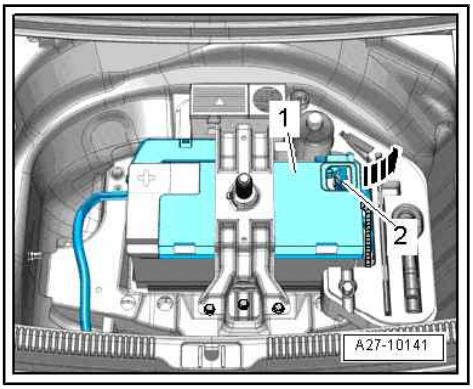
– Take out luggage compartment cover.
– Remove nut -1- and detach mounting for tool kit -2-.



Cover for negative terminal (version 1):

– Lift up cover -1- over negative terminal slightly -arrow-.

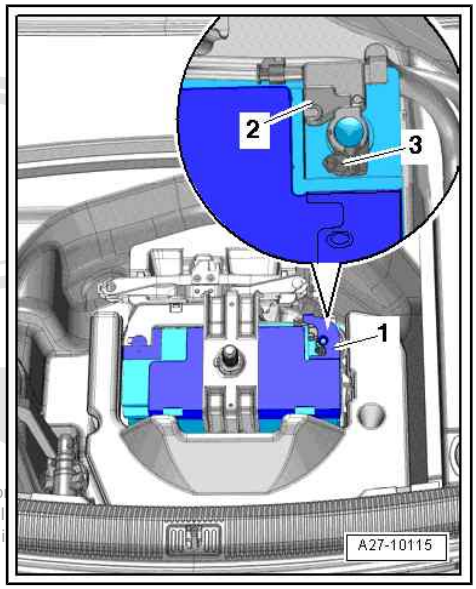
– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.



Cover for negative terminal (version 2):

– Open cover -1- over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut -3- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from battery terminal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for pr
permitted unless authorised by AUDI
with respect to the correctness of i

Connecting

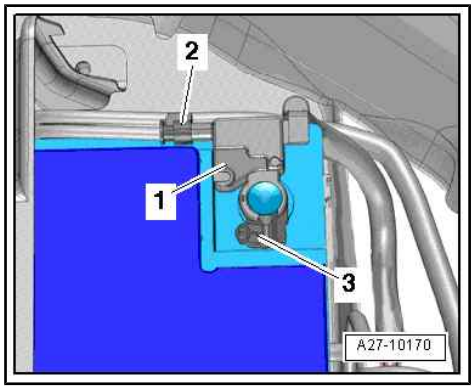
- Tightening torque: Coupé
  ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery, Coupé”, page 6 , Sportback
  ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Sportback”, page 8

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 1-.

– When connecting battery, attach battery clamp -3- of earth cable to negative battery terminal “–” by hand and tighten nut.

– Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

– Install cover for tool kit ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor .



The following measures are required after re-connecting the battery:

- Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators - see ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” fault display ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

1.4 Checking battery

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Checking battery

1.5 Charging battery

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery

Preparations before charging battery

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery with “magic eye”.

- ***The battery must NOT be checked or charged if the indicator of the “magic eye” is colourless or yellow. Do NOT jump start the vehicle. There is a risk of explosion when checking or charging the battery or jump starting the vehicle. The battery must be renewed.***

Audi
Reproduction of this Catalog for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:

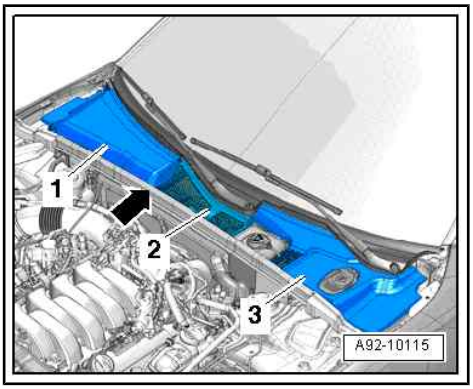
Note

Wherever possible, the battery should be installed in the vehicle and connected while it is being charged. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment; then take out ignition key.

Vehicles up to 05.2008:

– Unclip plenum chamber cover -2- and detach.

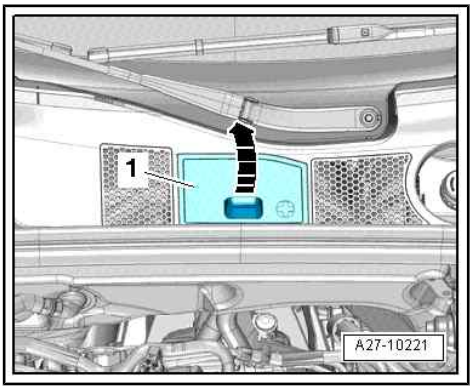


Note

Disregard -items 1, 3- and -arrow-.

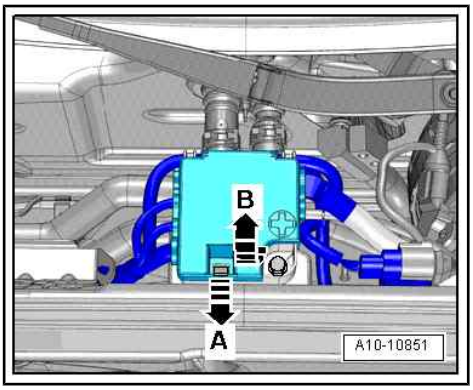
Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

– Lift off cover -1- at handle -arrow-.



All vehicles (continued):

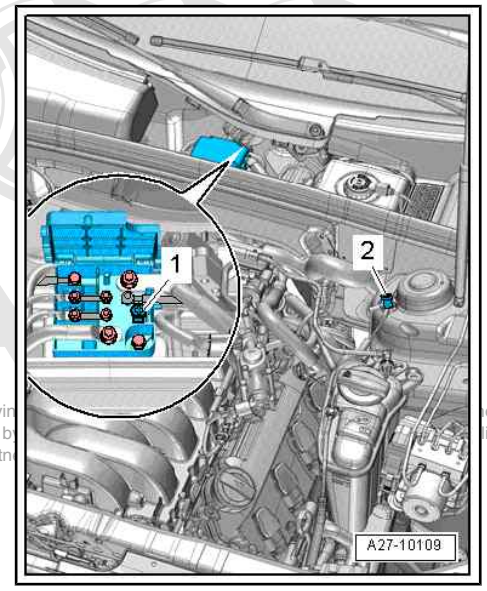
– Release catch -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.



– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -2-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .
– Leave rear lid open during charging.

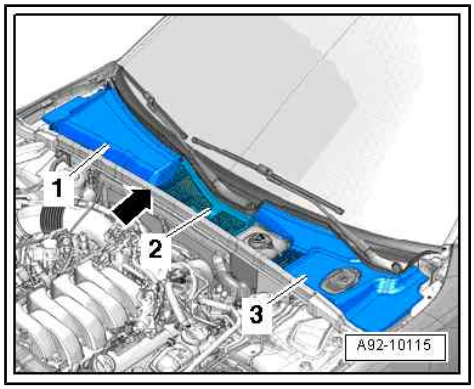
Preparations for back-up power supply of battery

Vehicles up to 05.2008:



Protected by copyright. Copyin
permitted unless authorised b
with respect to the correctn

– Unclip plenum chamber cover -2- and detach.

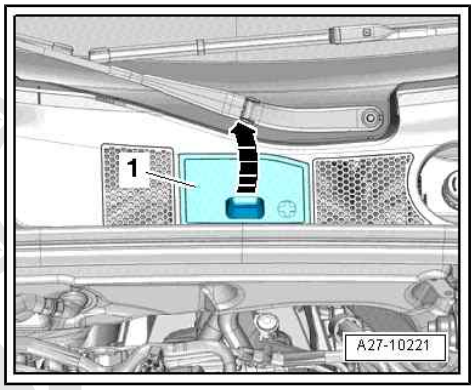


Note

Disregard -items 1, 3- and -arrow-.

Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

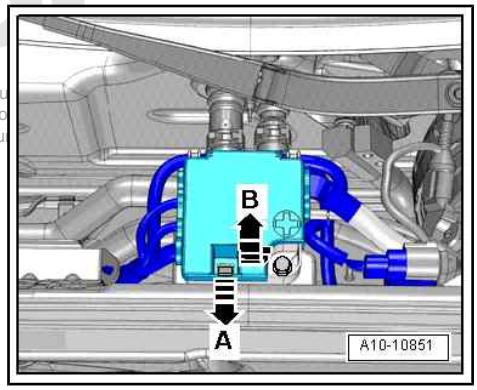
– Lift off cover -1- at handle -arrow-.



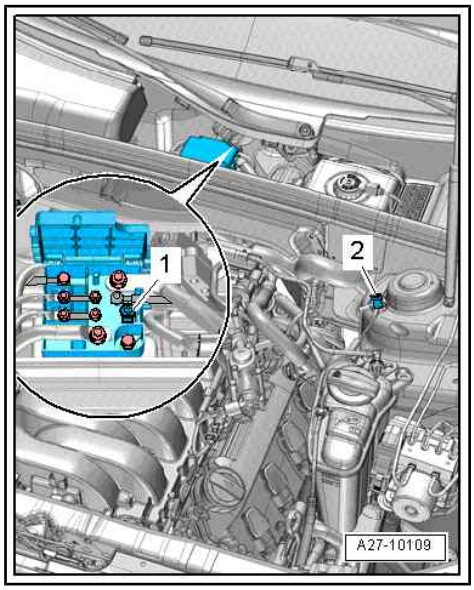
All vehicles (continued):

– Release catch -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no
with respect to the correctness of information in this docu



– Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -1- and black clamp “–” to remote earth terminal -2-.
– Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



1.6 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

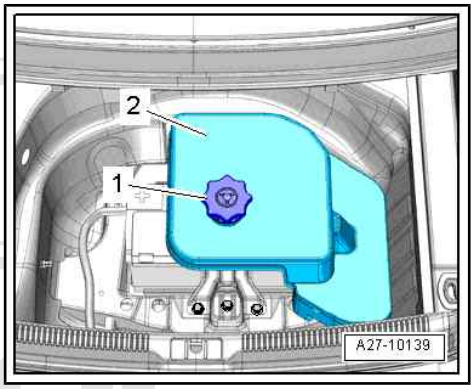
> **Caution**
>
> *Vehicles with TDI engine (SCR)*
>
> - *After the ignition is switched off, the reducing agent is automatically drawn back into the active tank for reducing agent from the metering line going to the injector for reducing agent - N474- .*
> - *Before working in this area, you must therefore wait until the reducing agent has been completely drawn out of the metering line; this can take up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.*
> - *For the same reason, it is important to wait until the reducing agent has been drawn back (i.e. 10 minutes) before disconnecting the battery.*

Coupé:

– Lift luggage compartment floor panel and hook onto body.

– Remove nut -1- and detach cover -2- for tool kit.

– Remove mounting for tool kit.

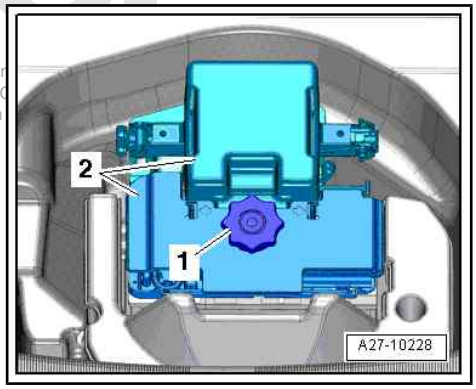


Sportback:

– Take out luggage compartment cover.

– Remove nut -1- and detach mounting for tool kit -2-.

– If fitted, remove subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG
does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in

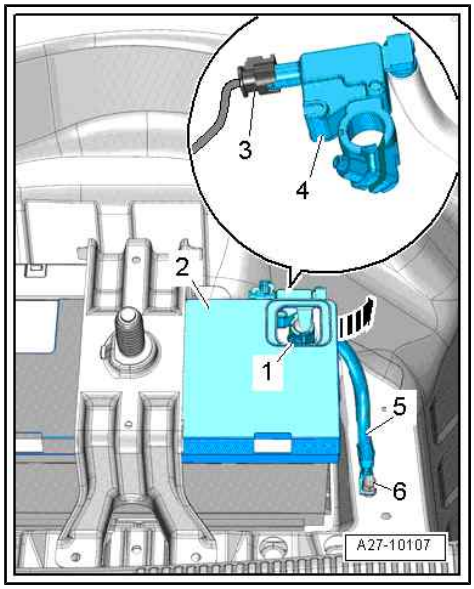
Cover for negative terminal (version 1):

– Lift up cover -2- over negative terminal slightly -arrow-.

– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove nut -6- and detach earth cable -5- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 4-.



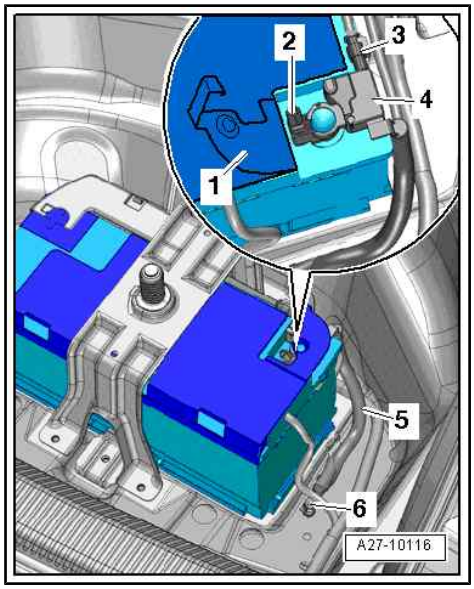
Cover for negative terminal (version 2):

– Open cover -2- over negative battery terminal.

– Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of earth cable from battery terminal.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove nut -6- and detach earth cable -5- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 4-.



Installing

- Tightening torques: Coupé ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery, Coupé”, page 6 , Sportback ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - battery, Sportback”, page 8

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– If previously fitted, install subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .

– Connect battery ⇒ page 16 .

1.7 Removing and installing battery cut-off relay/battery isolation igniter

⇒ “1.7.1 Removing and installing battery isolation igniter N253 ”, page 20

1.7.1 Removing and installing battery isolation igniter - N253-

If battery isolation igniter - N253- is defective or has tripped, renew battery isolation igniter - N253- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Alternator

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - alternator”, page 21

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing alternator”, page 24

⇒ “2.3 Checking alternator”, page 49

2.1 Exploded view - alternator

⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”, page 21

⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 22

⇒ “2.1.3 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes, Audi RS 5”, page 23

2.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes

1 - Bolt

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Protected by copyright. Copying for
permitted unless authorised by AU
with respect to the correctness

Steel bolt

- ❑ M8x90
- ❑ 23 Nm

Aluminium bolt

- ❑ Renew if removed
- ❑ M8x85
- ❑ 8 Nm +180°

2 - Alternator

- ❑ Removing and installing:

♦ Vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine ⇒ page 24

♦ Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine ⇒ page 25

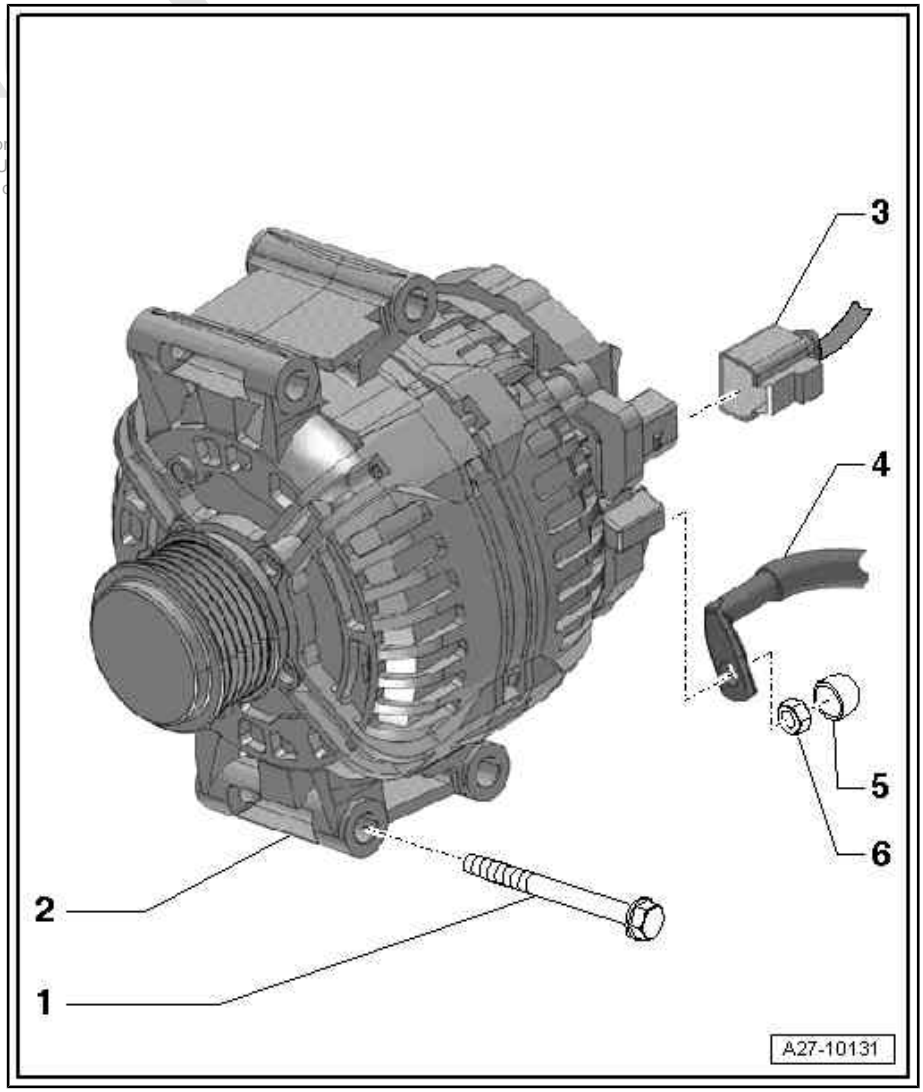
3 - Electrical connector

4 - Terminal 30/B+

5 - Cap

6 - Nut

- ❑ 16 Nm



2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes

1 - Bolts

- ❑ 23 Nm

2 - Alternator

- ❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine ⇒ page 27
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine without SCR ⇒ page 29
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine with SCR ⇒ page 31
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine without auxiliary heater ⇒ page 35
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with auxiliary heater ⇒ page 38
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox ⇒ page 44

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 - Sliding bush

- ❑ Ensure that bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied

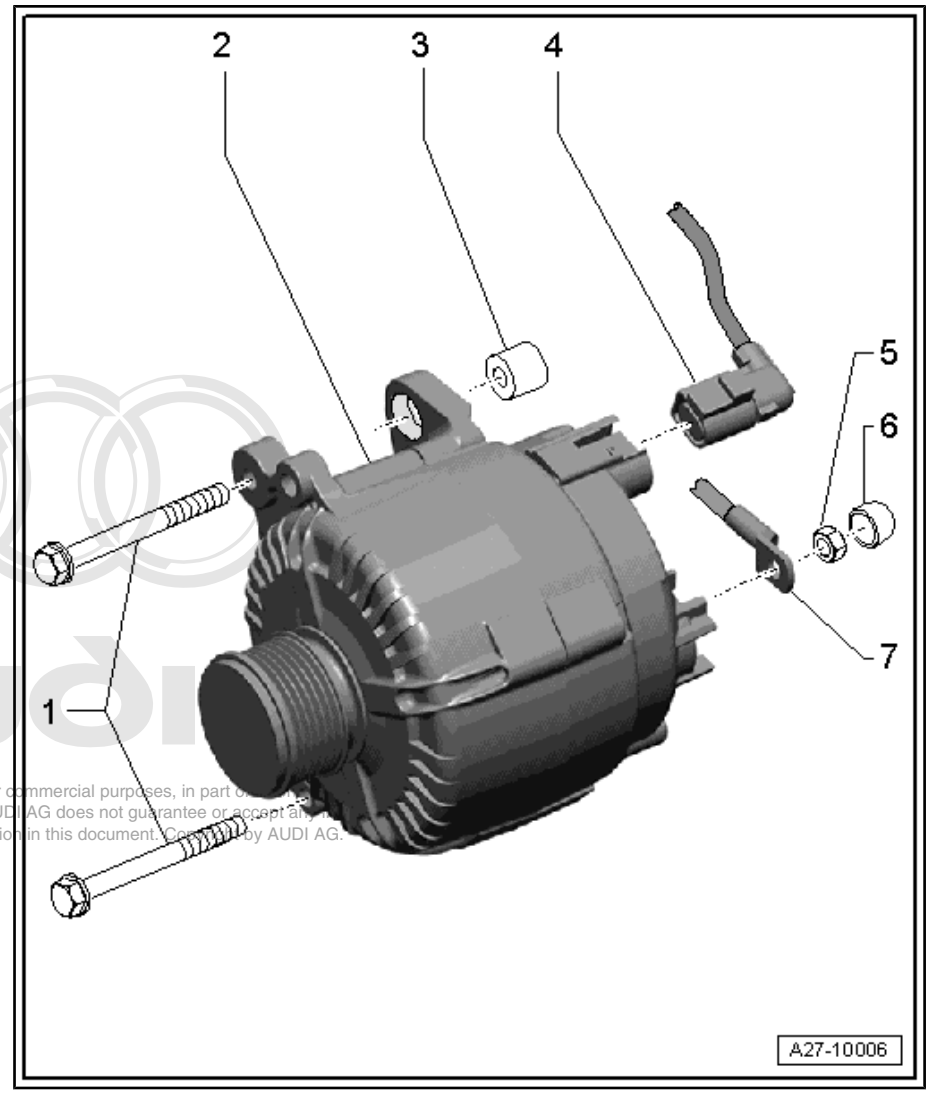
4 - Electrical connector

5 - Nut

- ❑ 16 Nm

6 - Cap

7 - Terminal 30/B+



2.1.3 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes, Audi RS 5

1 - Bolt
- ❑ 23 Nm

2 - Alternator
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 47

3 - Terminal 30/B+

4 - Nut
- ❑ 15 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Electrical connector

7 - Coolant return pipe

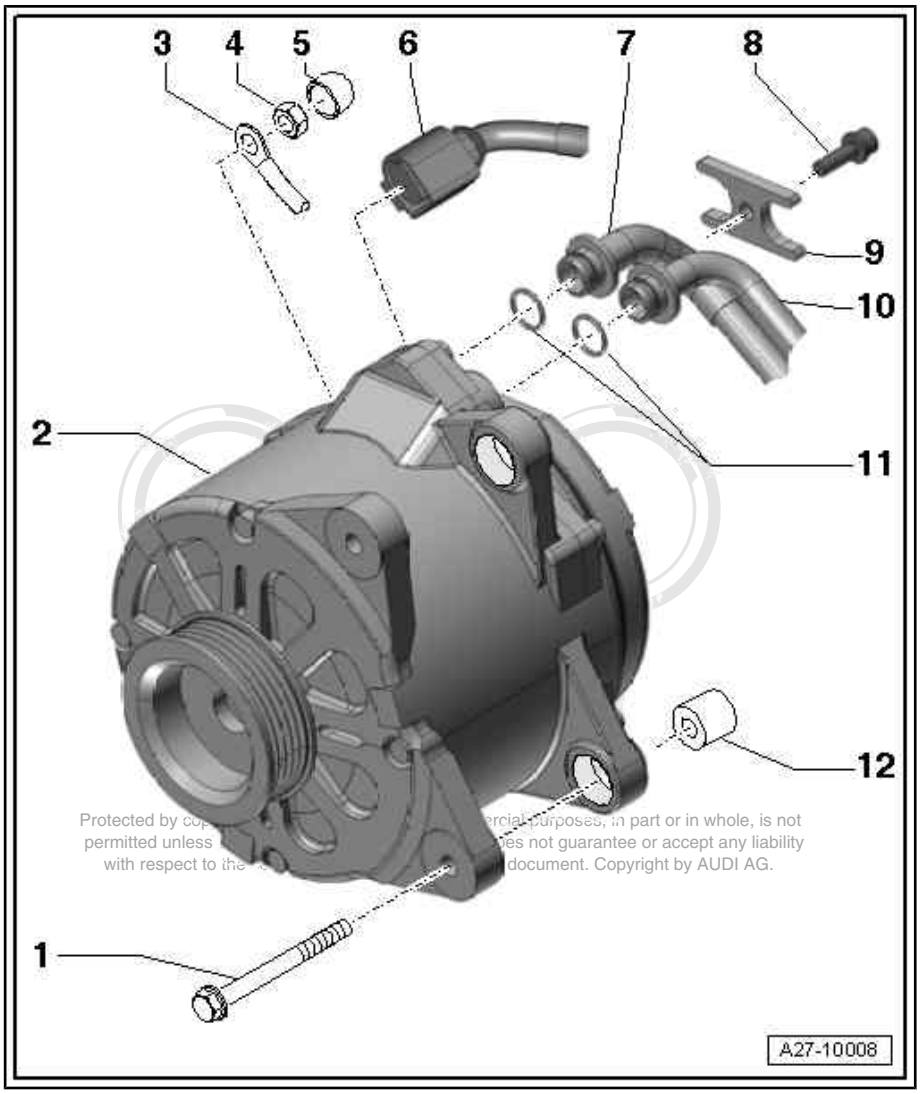
8 - Bolt
- ❑ 9 Nm

9 - Retainer
- ❑ For coolant pipes

10 - Coolant supply pipe

11 - O-rings
- ❑ Renewing

12 - Sliding bush
- ❑ Ensure that bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied



Protected by co... permitted unless ... with respect to the ... ...rcial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ...es not guarantee or accept any liability ... document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Removing and installing alternator

⇒ “2.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 24

⇒ “2.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine”, page 25

⇒ “2.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine”, page 27

⇒ “2.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine without SCR catalytic converter (PR number TH3 or TM4)”, page 29

⇒ “2.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine with SCR catalytic converter (PR number TM4)”, page 31

⇒ “2.2.6 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine with SCR catalytic converter (PR number TD1)”, page 33

⇒ “2.2.7 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine without auxiliary heater”, page 35

⇒ “2.2.8 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with auxiliary heater”, page 38

⇒ “2.2.9 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox”, page 44

⇒ “2.2.10 Removing and installing alternator - Audi RS 5”, page 47

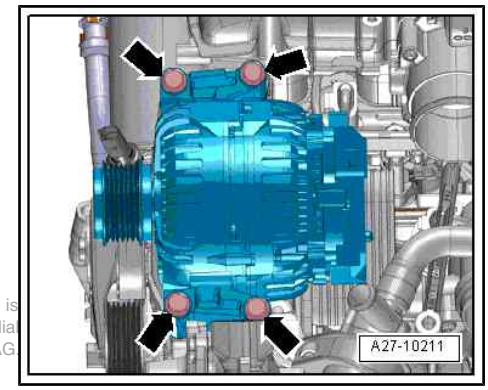
2.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

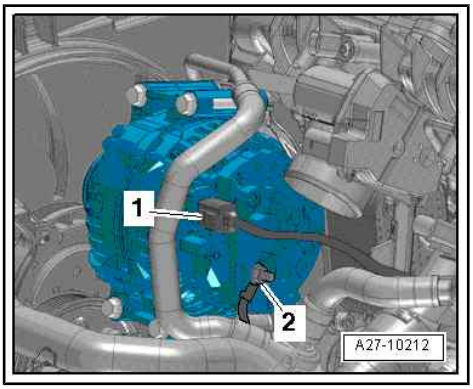
– Remove poly V-belt from alternator pulley and release tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and swivel alternator forwards.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 2-.
– Take out alternator.



Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes", page 21

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Renew aluminium bolts.

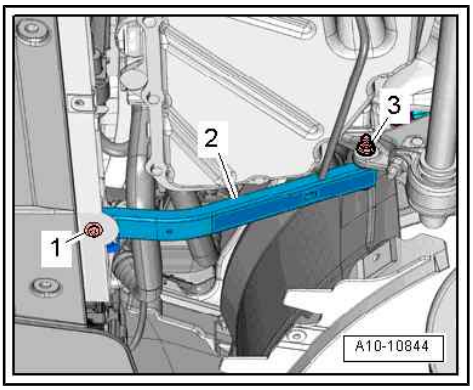
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine

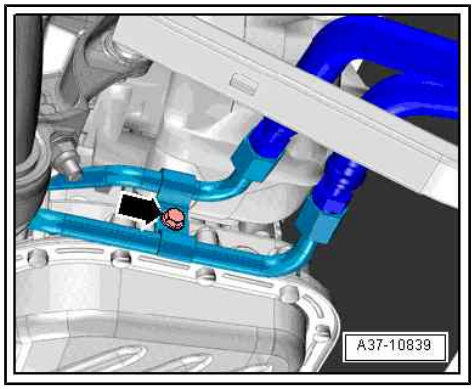
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI engine: Remove poly V-belt for supercharger ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Detach poly V-belt from alternator pulley ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Remove bolt -1- and nut -3-.
– Detach strut -2- for lock carrier (right-side).

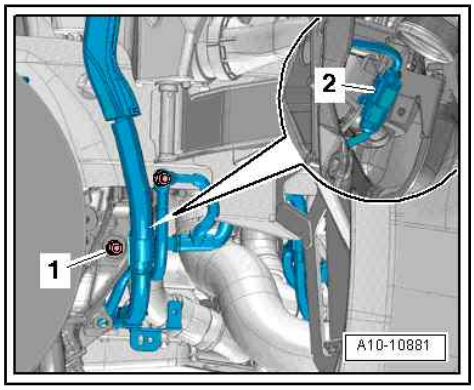


Vehicles with gear oil cooling:

– Remove bolt -arrow- for ATF lines.



– Slacken nut -1- on bracket for electrical wiring several turns.

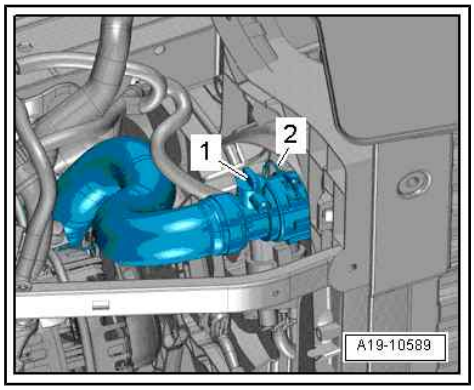


Note

Disregard -item 2-.

– Drain off coolant ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .

– Lift retaining clip and remove coolant hose -2- from radiator.



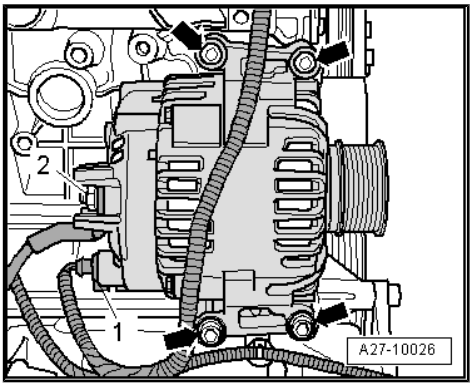
Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Disregard -item 1-.

– Move coolant hose clear to one side and upwards.

All vehicles (continued):



– Unplug electrical connector at oil level and oil temperature sender - G266- and move clear wiring harness at alternator.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach alternator.
– Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI engine: Take out bracket for tensioner for poly V-belt downwards.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 2-.

Installing

- Tightening torques
⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”, page 21

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

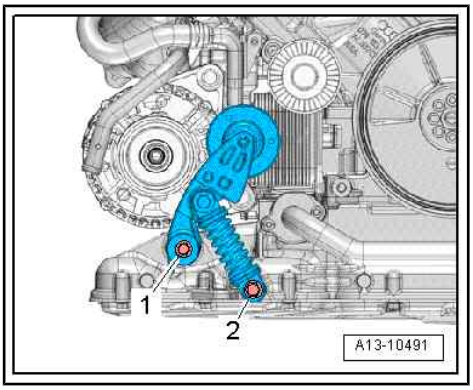
– Vehicles with gear oil cooling: Secure ATF lines ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines .
– Fill up with coolant ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .
– Attach strut for lock carrier (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI engine: Install poly V-belt for supercharger ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

2.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine

Removing

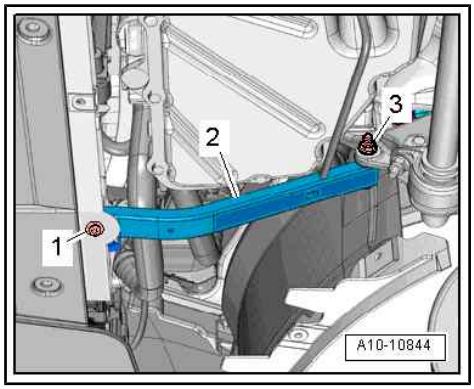
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator cowl .
– If fitted, remove continued coolant circulation pump - V51- ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing electric coolant pump .
– Remove poly V-belt from alternator pulley and release tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

Copyright by AUDI AG. Any unauthorized use, reproduction or publication of this vehicle, is not permitted. Technical specifications subject to change without notice. Reliability with regard to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.
– Detach poly V-belt tensioner from sump (top section).
– Remove front right wheel.
– Remove front wheel housing liner (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .

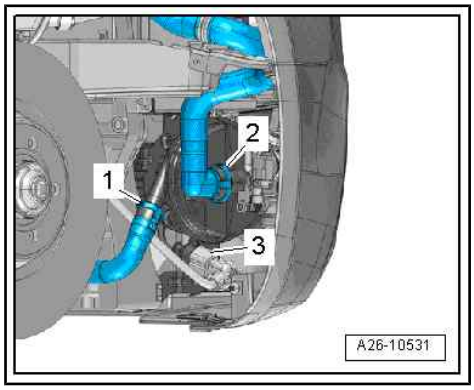
– Remove bolt -1- and nut -3-.
– Detach strut -2- for lock carrier (right-side).



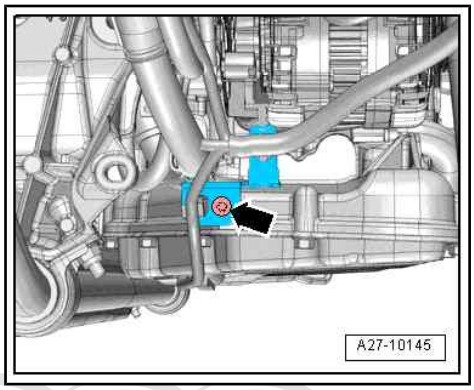
– Detach hose -1- for secondary air system and move clear.

Note

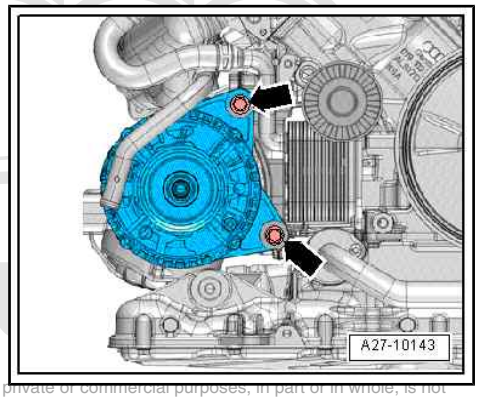
Disregard -items 2, 3-.



– Remove bolt -arrow-.
– Move bracket with electrical wiring harness clear to one side.

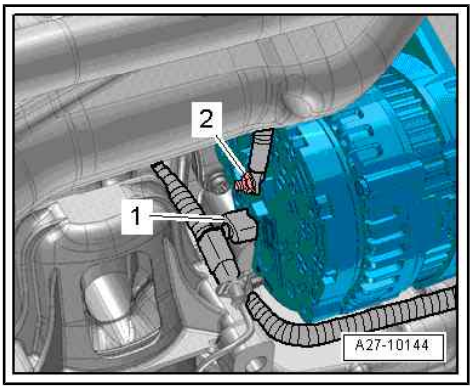


– Unscrew bolts -arrows- for alternator approx. 6 turns.
– Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release bushes on alternator mountings.
– Remove bolts completely.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 2-.
– Take out alternator.



Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

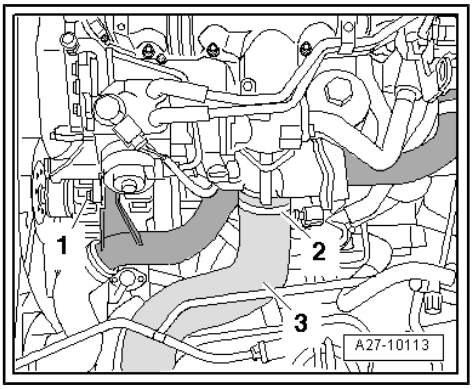
– Attach strut for lock carrier (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .
– Install front wheel housing liner (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
– Install poly V-belt tensioner and poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– If previously fitted, install continued coolant circulation pump - V51- ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing electric coolant pump .
– Install radiator cowl ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator cowl .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

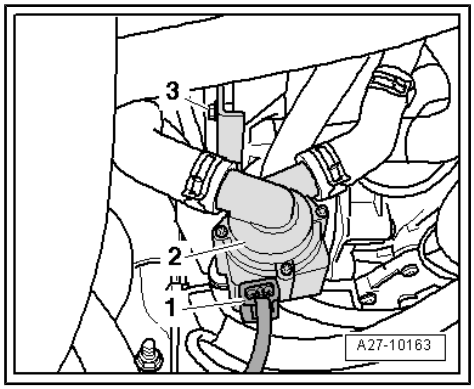
2.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine without SCR catalytic converter (PR number TH3 or TM4)

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Detach poly V-belt from alternator pulley ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Release hose clip -2- and detach air hose -3- from throttle valve module - J338- .
– Remove bolt -1-.

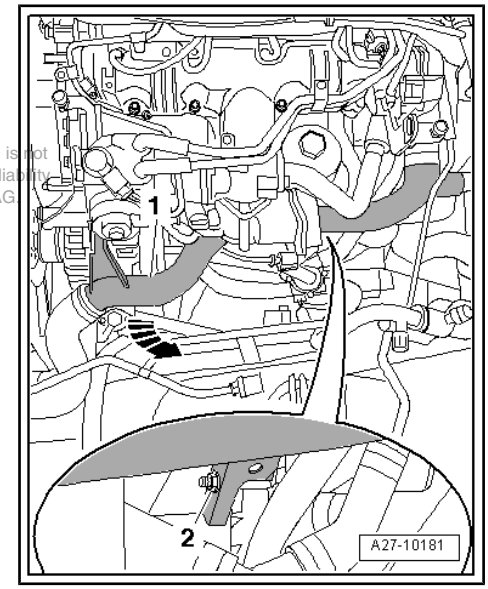


– Unscrew nut -3- and unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Detach continued coolant circulation pump - V51- -item 2- with retainer and move clear to one side (with coolant hoses attached).

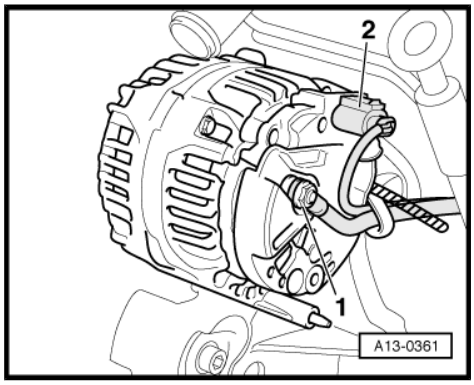


– Unscrew centre hex stud -2- and pull coolant pipe -1- (with hoses connected) in direction of -arrow-.

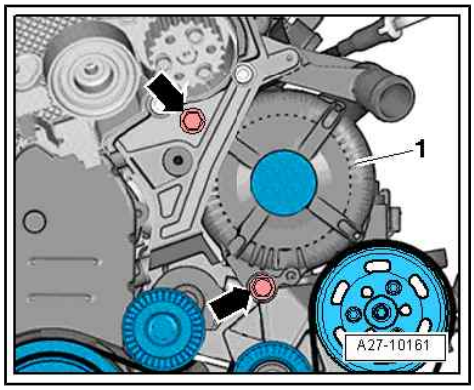
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

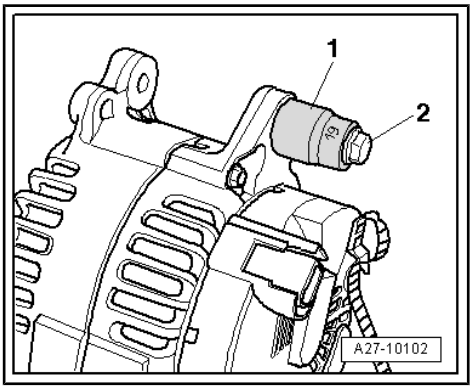


– Unscrew bolts -arrows-.
• If you cannot remove the bolts, press radiator cowl forwards slightly.



Note

- *If alternator sticks in bracket, apply a 1/2 inch socket (19 mm) -item 1- at sliding bush.*
- *Screw a bolt (M8x45) into sliding bush – and then pull bush out of alternator by screwing in securing bolt -2-.*



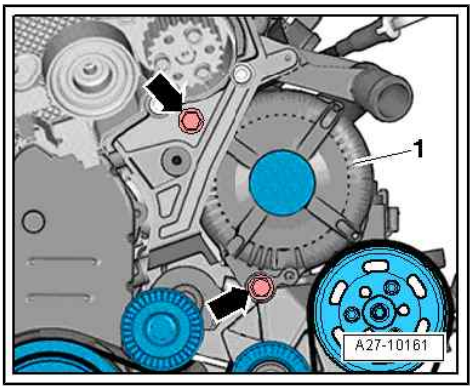
– Pull coolant pipe to one side and detach alternator -1-.

Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

2.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine with SCR catalytic converter (PR number TM4)

Removing

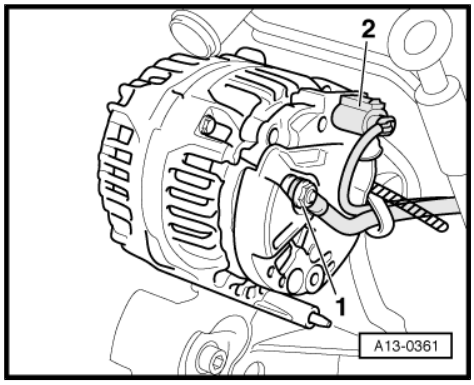
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Detach poly V-belt from alternator pulley ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

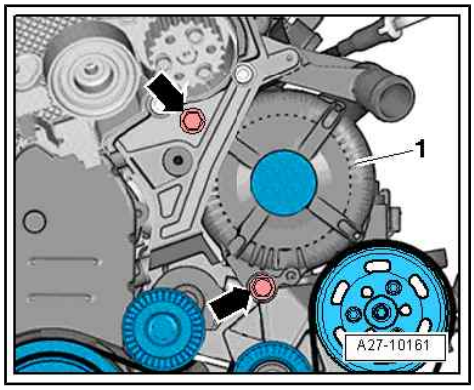
– Remove coolant pipe (top left), leaving coolant hoses connected ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Removing and installing coolant pipes (top) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

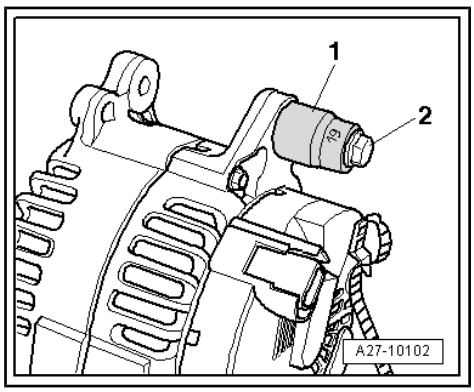


– Unscrew bolts -arrows-.
• If you cannot remove the bolts, press radiator cowl forwards slightly.

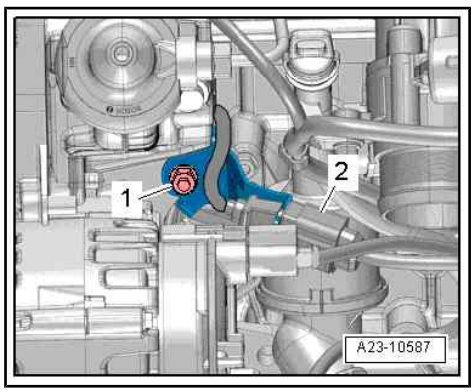


Note

♦ *If alternator sticks in bracket, apply a 1/2 inch socket (19 mm) -item 1- at sliding bush.*
♦ *Screw a bolt (M8x45) into sliding bush – and then pull bush out of alternator by screwing in securing bolt -2-.*

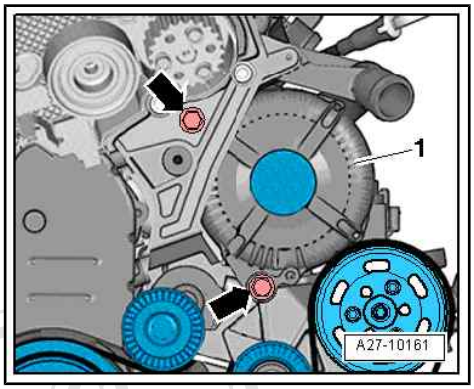


– Remove nut -1-.
– Press electrical connector -2- with bracket to side.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull coolant pipe to one side and detach alternator -1-.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Install coolant pipe (top left) ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Removing and installing coolant pipes (top) .

– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

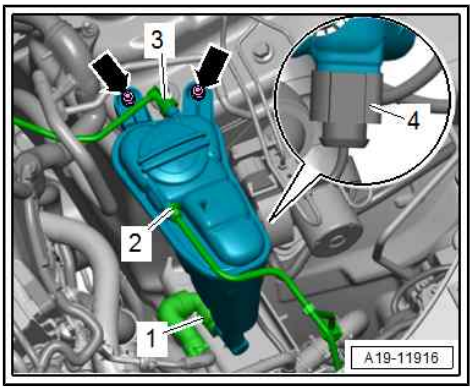
2.2.6 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine with SCR catalytic converter (PR number TD1)

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .

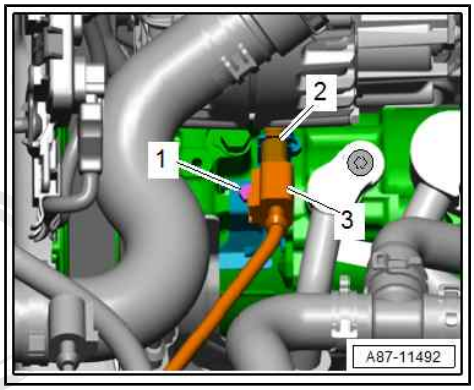
– Remove bolts -arrows-.



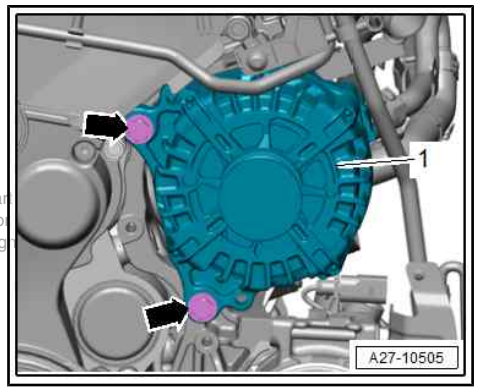
– Detach coolant expansion tank and place to one side with coolant hoses -1, 2, 3- still attached.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Remove bolt -1-.
– Detach connector -2- with bracket from air conditioner compressor and place to one side.

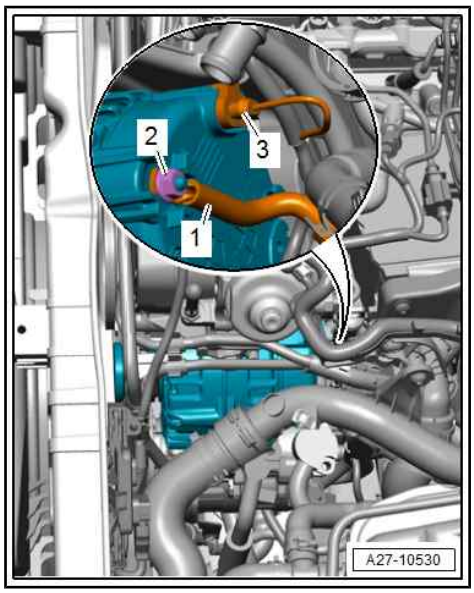


– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Swivel alternator -1- to one side.

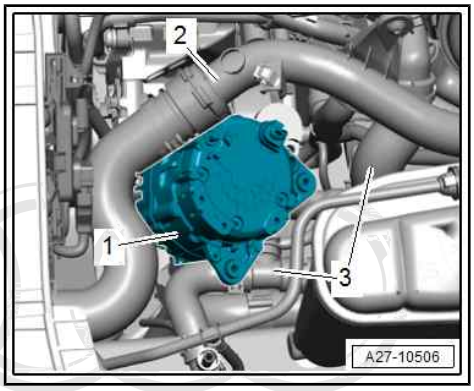


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in par
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee o
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

– Unscrew nut -2- and detach terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Remove alternator -1- between coolant pipe -2- and coolant hoses -3-, as shown in illustration.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

– Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

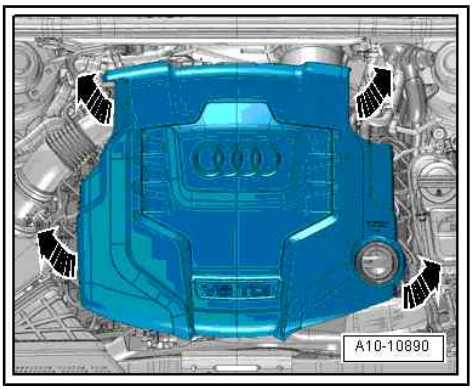
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2.7 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine without auxiliary heater

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Detach engine cover panel -arrows-.



– Unplug electrical connector -1- at air mass meter - G70- .

Vehicles with engine generation I:

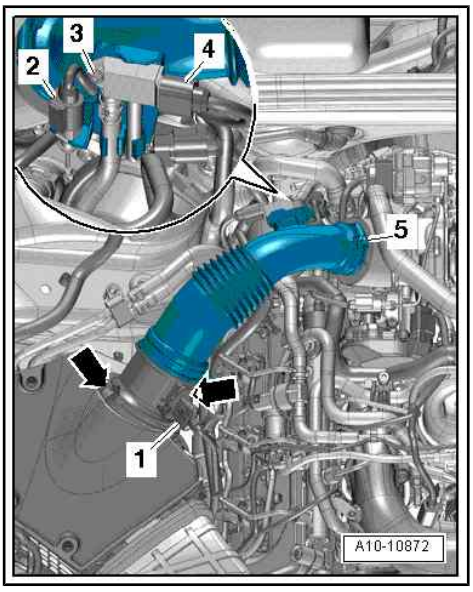
– Remove bolt -3- and move clear exhaust gas pressure sensor 1 - G450- -item 4- at air pipe.

– Move clear electrical connector -2- for temperature sender after particulate filter - G527- at air pipe.

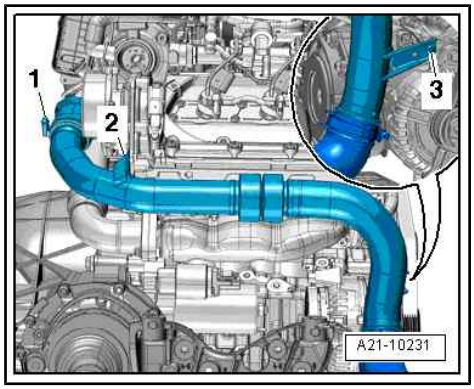
All vehicles (continued):

– Remove air intake hose with air mass meter - G70- . To do so, release hose clip -5- and clamps -arrows-.

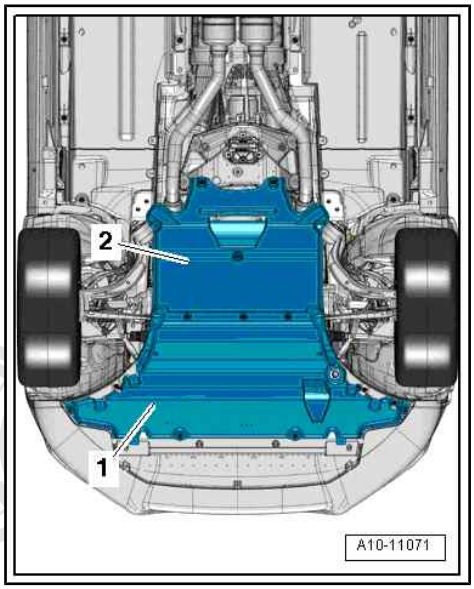
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .



– Remove bolts -2- and -3-.
– Detach air pipe from air hose (release hose clip -1-).

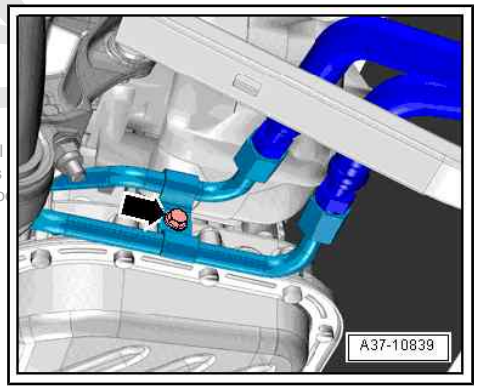


– Remove front right wheel.
– Detach front section of wheel housing liner (front right) and press to rear ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
– Remove noise insulation (front) -1- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation .



– Vehicles with gear oil cooling: Remove bolt -arrow- for ATF lines.

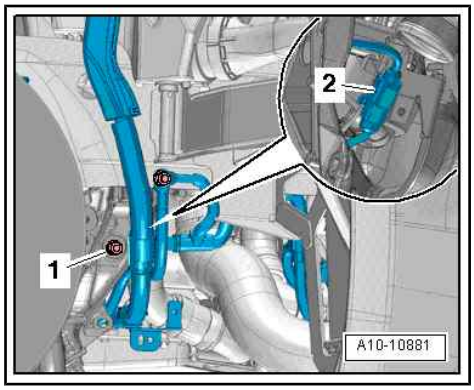
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this do



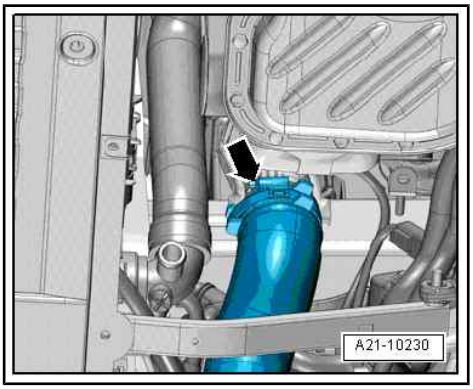
– Slacken nut -1- on bracket for electrical wiring several turns.

Note

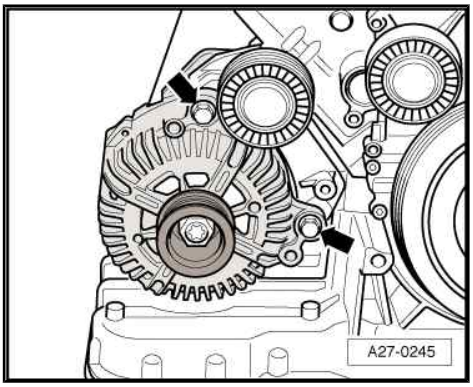
Disregard -item 2-.



– Detach air hose from air pipe (right-side) and move clear to one side (release hose clip -arrow-).

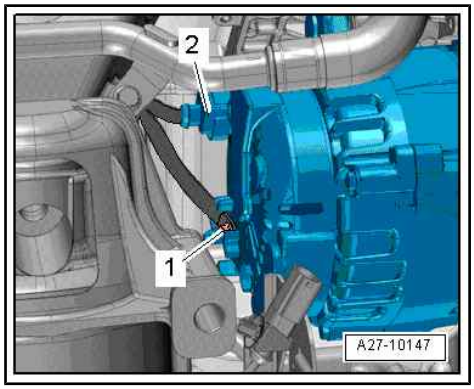


– Remove poly V-belt from alternator pulley and release tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- for alternator approx. 6 turns.
– Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release bushes on alternator mountings.
– Remove bolts completely.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Detach alternator from retainer.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Remove alternator downwards.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

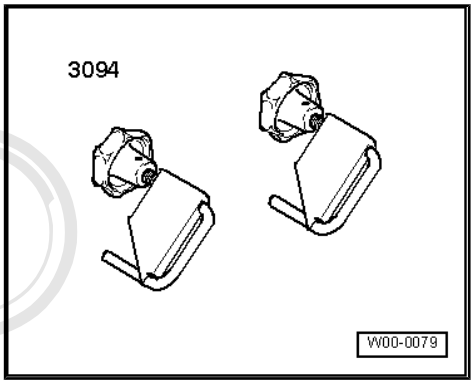
– Vehicles with gear oil cooling: Secure ATF lines ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines .
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Install air pipe (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - charge air system .
– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Install front noise insulation (⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation) and front right wheel housing liner (⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)).
– Install front right wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels, tyres; Tightening torque for wheel bolts .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

2.2.8 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with auxiliary heater

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-

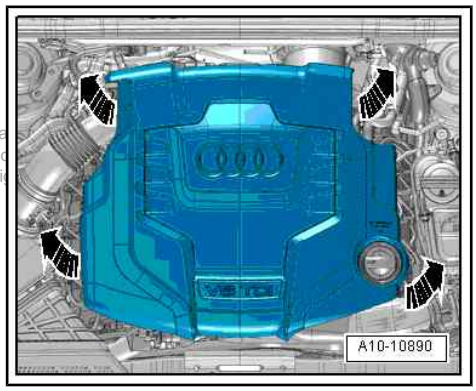


Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Detach engine cover panel -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee c
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri



– Unplug electrical connector -1- at air mass meter - G70- .

Vehicles with engine generation I:

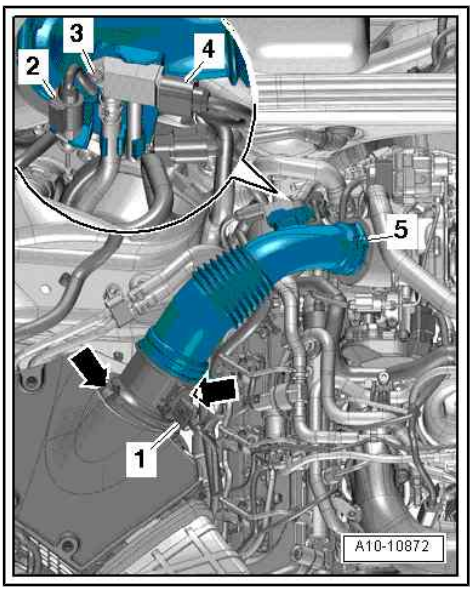
– Remove bolt -3- and move clear exhaust gas pressure sensor 1 - G450- -item 4- at air pipe.

– Move clear electrical connector -2- for temperature sender after particulate filter - G527- at air pipe.

All vehicles (continued):

– Remove air intake hose with air mass meter - G70- . To do so, release hose clip -5- and clamps -arrows-.

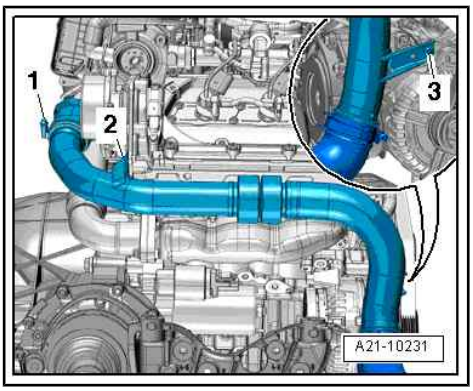
– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .



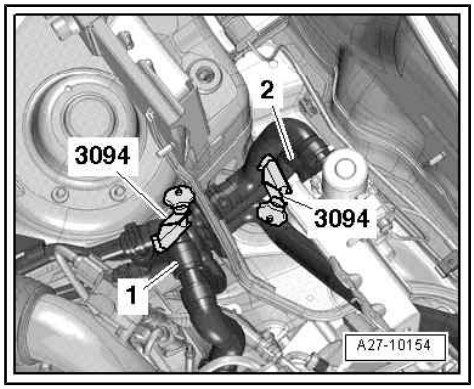
– Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .

– Remove bolts -2- and -3-.

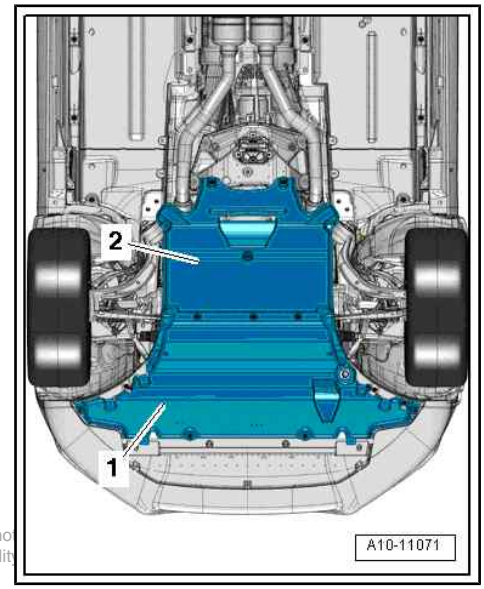
– Detach air pipe from air hose (release hose clip -1-).



– Pinch off coolant hoses -1- and -2- with hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094- .

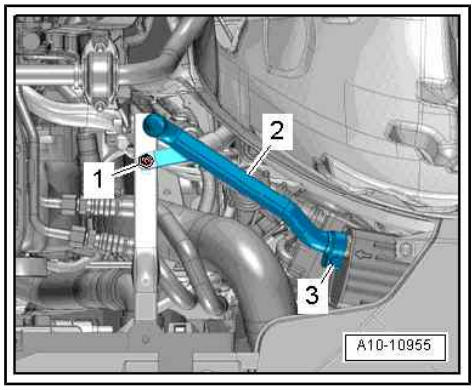


– Remove front right wheel.
– Detach front section of wheel housing liner (front right) and press to rear ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
– Remove noise insulation (front) -1- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation .

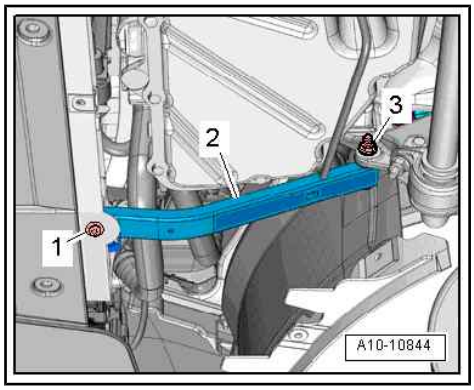


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

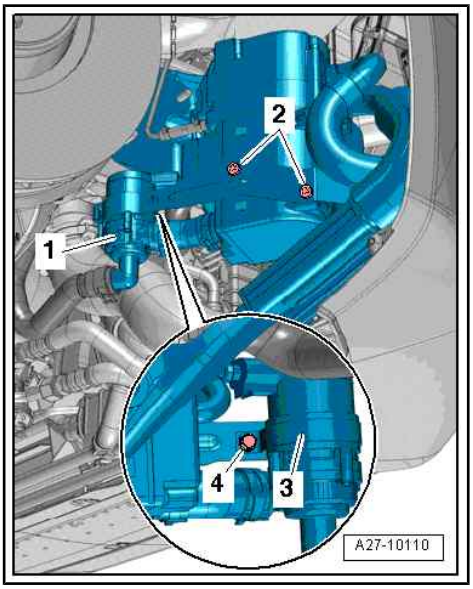
– Remove nut -1- at rubber bush.
– Unscrew nut at clamp -3- and detach exhaust pipe -2- at silencer.



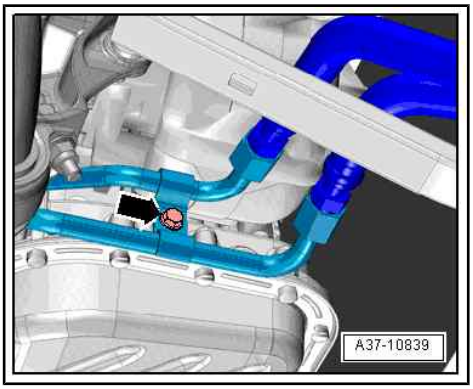
– Remove bolt -1- and nut -3-.
– Detach strut -2- for lock carrier (right-side).



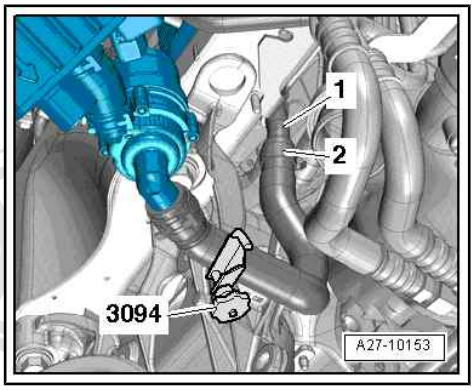
– Remove bolts -2-.
– Remove bolt -4-, disengage retainer bracket -3- and detach.
– Detach retainer for circulation pump - V55- -item 1-.



– Vehicles with gear oil cooling: Remove bolt -arrow- for ATF lines.



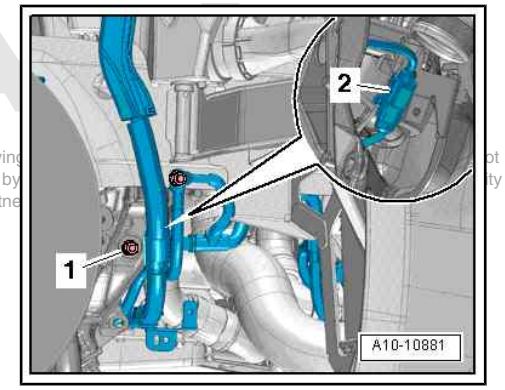
– Disconnect coolant hose -2- using hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094- .
– Detach coolant hose from coolant pipe -1-.



– Slacken nut -1- on bracket for electrical wiring several turns.

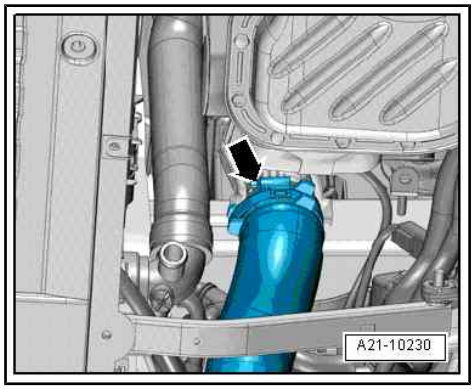
Note

Disregard -item 2-.

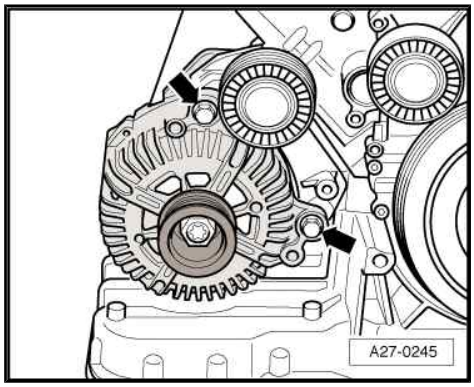


Protected by copyright. Copying
permitted unless authorised by
with respect to the correctne

– Detach air hose from air pipe (right-side) and move clear to one side (release hose clip -arrow-).

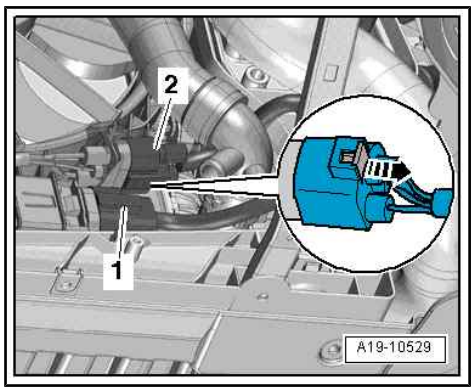


– Remove poly V-belt from alternator pulley and release tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- for alternator approx. 6 turns.
– Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release bushes on alternator mountings.
– Remove bolts completely.



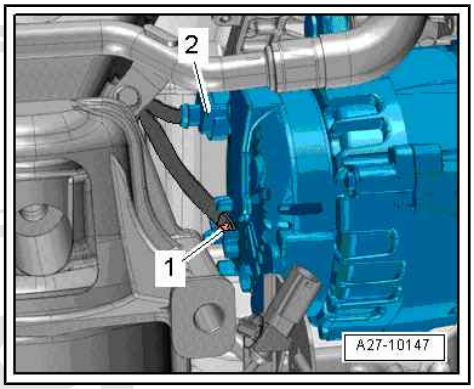
Note

- *If necessary, unplug electrical connectors -1- and, if fitted, -2- for radiator fan (slide locking element towards rear -arrow- and press down release catch).*
- *Move clear electrical wiring so that it is not damaged when removing alternator.*



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Detach alternator from retainer.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Take out alternator towards right.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

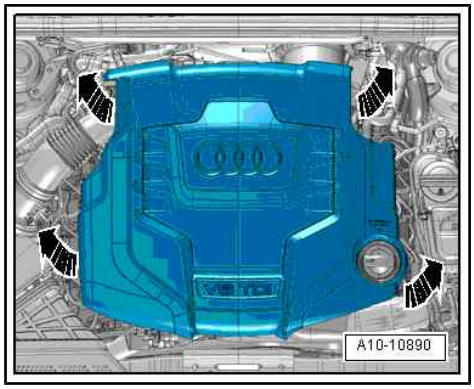
– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.
– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Vehicles with gear oil cooling: Secure ATF lines ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines or ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines .
– Install bracket with circulation pump - V55- and exhaust pipe ⇒ Auxiliary heater, supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82 ; Auxiliary/supplementary heater; Overview of fitting locations - auxiliary/supplementary heater .
– Install air hose and air pipe (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - charge air system .
– Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .
– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Install front noise insulation and front wheel housing liner (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation .
– Install front right wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels, tyres; Tightening torque for wheel bolts .
– Fill up with coolant ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Cooling system/coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

2.2.9 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Detach engine cover panel -arrows-.



– Unplug electrical connector -1- at air mass meter - G70- .

Vehicles with engine generation I:

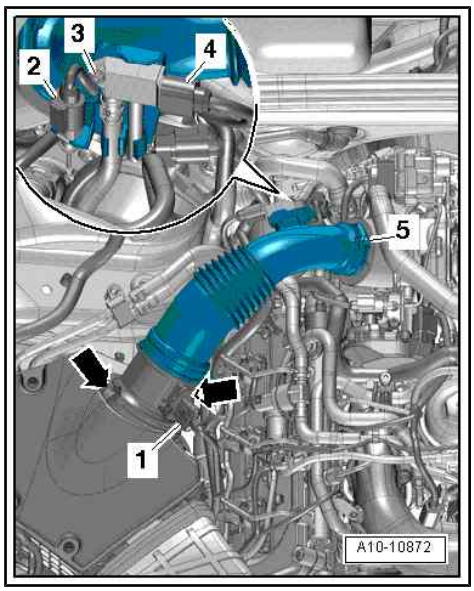
– Remove bolt -3- and move clear exhaust gas pressure sensor 1 - G450- -item 4- at air pipe.

– Move clear electrical connector -2- for temperature sender after particulate filter - G527- at air pipe.

All vehicles (continued):

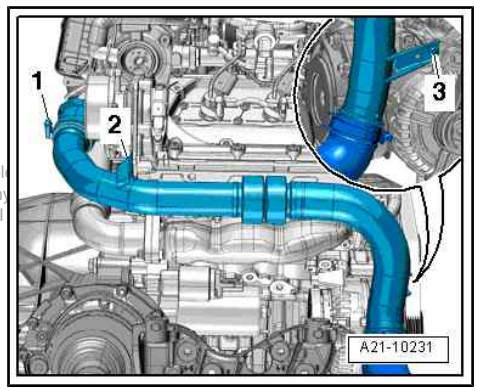
– Remove air intake hose with air mass meter - G70- . To do so, release hose clip -5- and clamps -arrows-.

– Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .



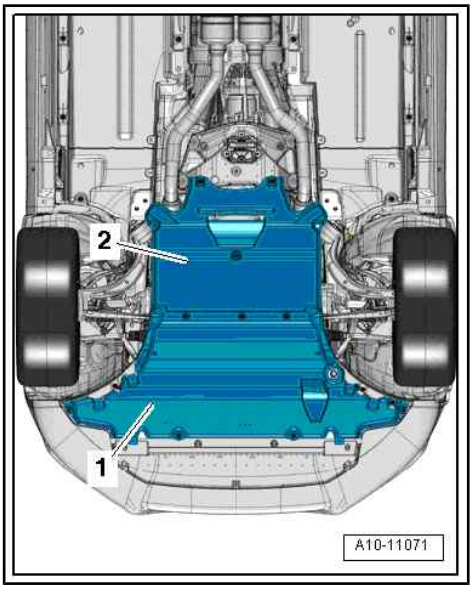
– Remove bolts -2- and -3-.

– Detach air pipe from air hose (release hose clip -1-).

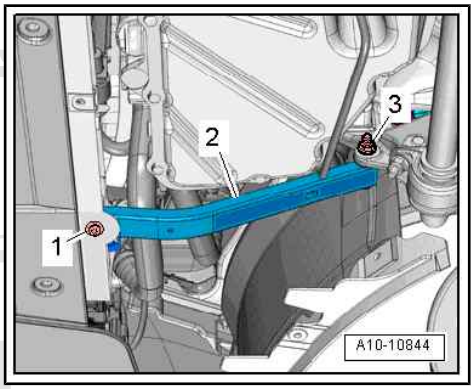


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whol
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI

– Remove front right wheel.
– Detach front section of wheel housing liner (front right) and press to rear ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .
– Remove noise insulation (front) -1- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation .

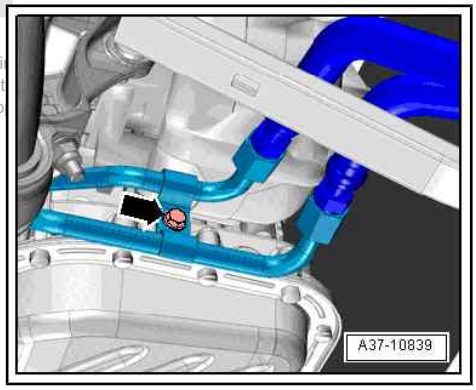


– Remove bolt -1- and nut -3-.
– Detach strut -2- for lock carrier (right-side).

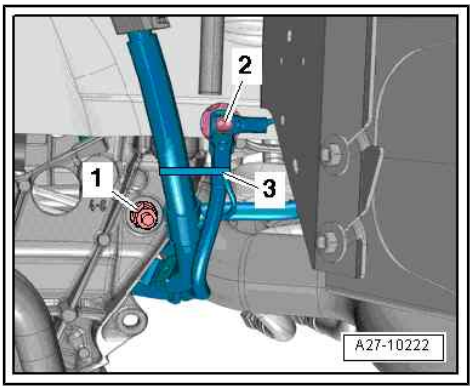


– Remove bolt -arrow- for ATF lines.

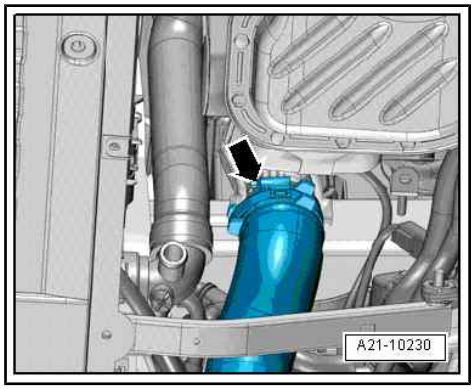
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, i
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



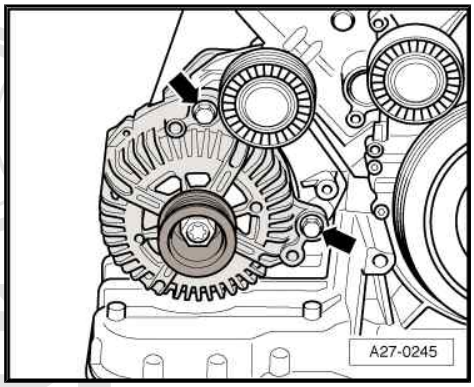
– Cut open cable tie -3-.
– Unscrew nut -2- and detach earth cable at longitudinal member.
– Remove nut -1- and detach bracket with wiring harness from subframe.



– Detach air hose from air pipe (right-side) and move clear to one side (release hose clip -arrow-).

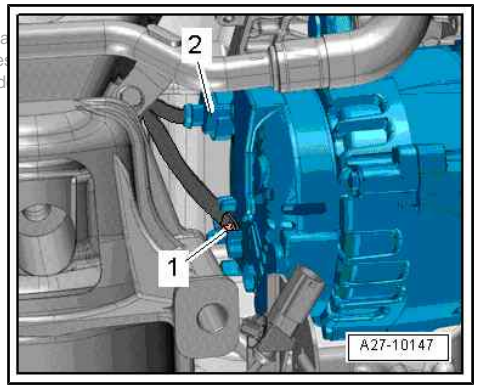


– Remove poly V-belt from alternator pulley and release tensioner ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- for alternator approx. 6 turns.
– Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release bushes on alternator mountings.
– Remove bolts completely.

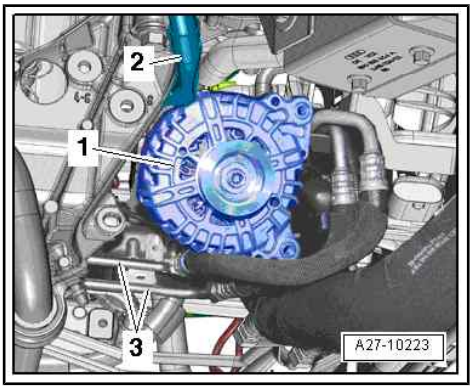


– Detach alternator from retainer.
– Unscrew terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercia
mitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this d



– Remove alternator -1- towards right side from between wiring harness -2- and ATF lines -3-.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 22

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.

– Install poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Install air hose and air pipe (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Charge air system; Exploded view - charge air system .

– Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Secure ATF lines ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; ATF circuit; Removing and installing ATF lines .

– Install front noise insulation (⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation) and front right wheel housing liner (⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Install front right wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Wheels, tyres; Tightening torque for wheel bolts .

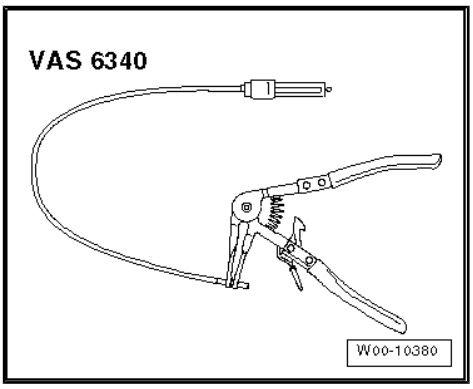
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

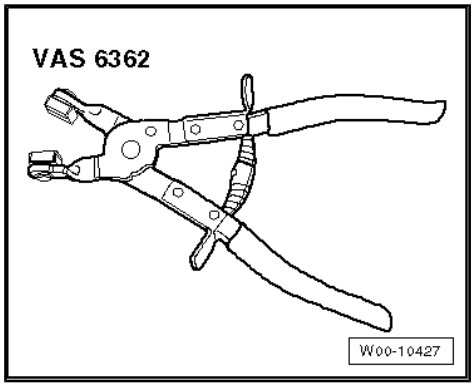
2.2.10 Removing and installing alternator - Audi RS 5

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6340-



♦ Hose clip pliers - VAS 6362-



Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove radiator ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .

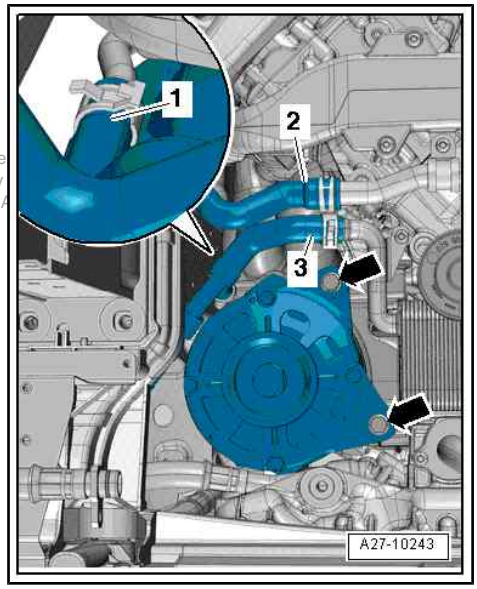
– Remove tensioning roller for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .

– Release hose clips to detach coolant hoses at coolant pipe -2-, engine oil cooler -3- and alternator -1-.

– Unscrew bolts -arrows- for alternator approx. 6 turns.

– Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release bushes on alternator mountings.

– Remove bolts completely.

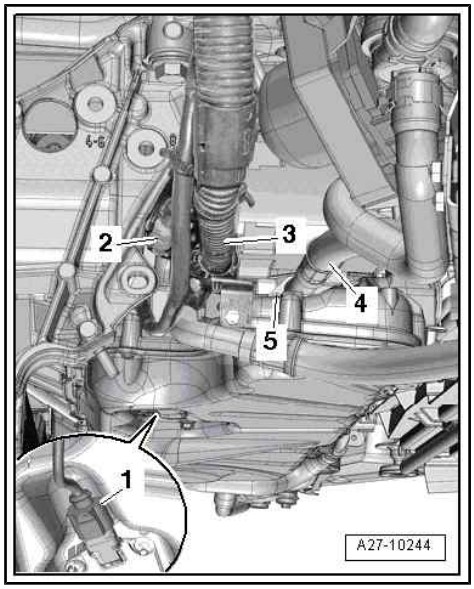


– Unplug electrical connector for engine mounting -2- and oil level and oil temperature sender - G266- -item 1-.

– Release electrical wiring harness -3- at bracket and move clear.

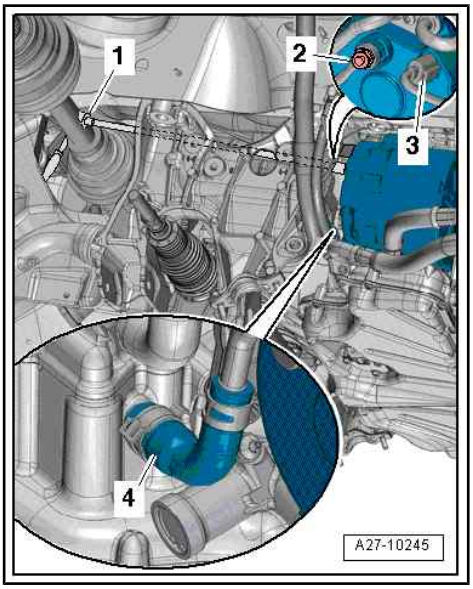
– Remove bolt -5-.

– Detach -4- oil pipe.

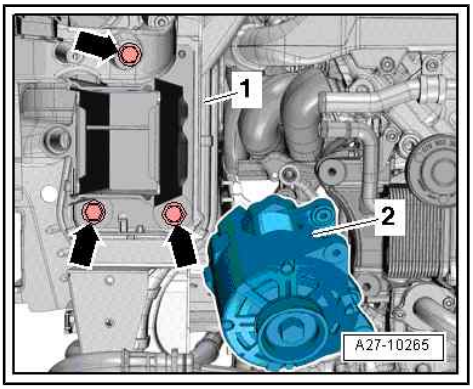


Reproduction or duplicating for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release hose clip to detach coolant hose -4-.
– Detach alternator from bracket.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Bend heat shield above wire for terminal 30/B+ upwards.
– Detach wire -item 2- for terminal 30/B+; to do so, unscrew nut from input shaft side using long extension -1-.



– Mark position of bolts -arrows- with respect to lock carrier and then remove bolts.
– With lock carrier -1- slightly pulled to front, take out alternator -2- forwards.



Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “2.1.3 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes, Audi RS 5”, page 23

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.

Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

– Install oil pipe at temperature regulator for engine oil cooler ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Engine oil cooler; Removing and installing temperature regulator for engine oil cooler .
– Install tensioning roller for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
– Install radiator ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Start engine and check that poly V-belt runs properly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.3 Checking alternator

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Alternator

3 Starter

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

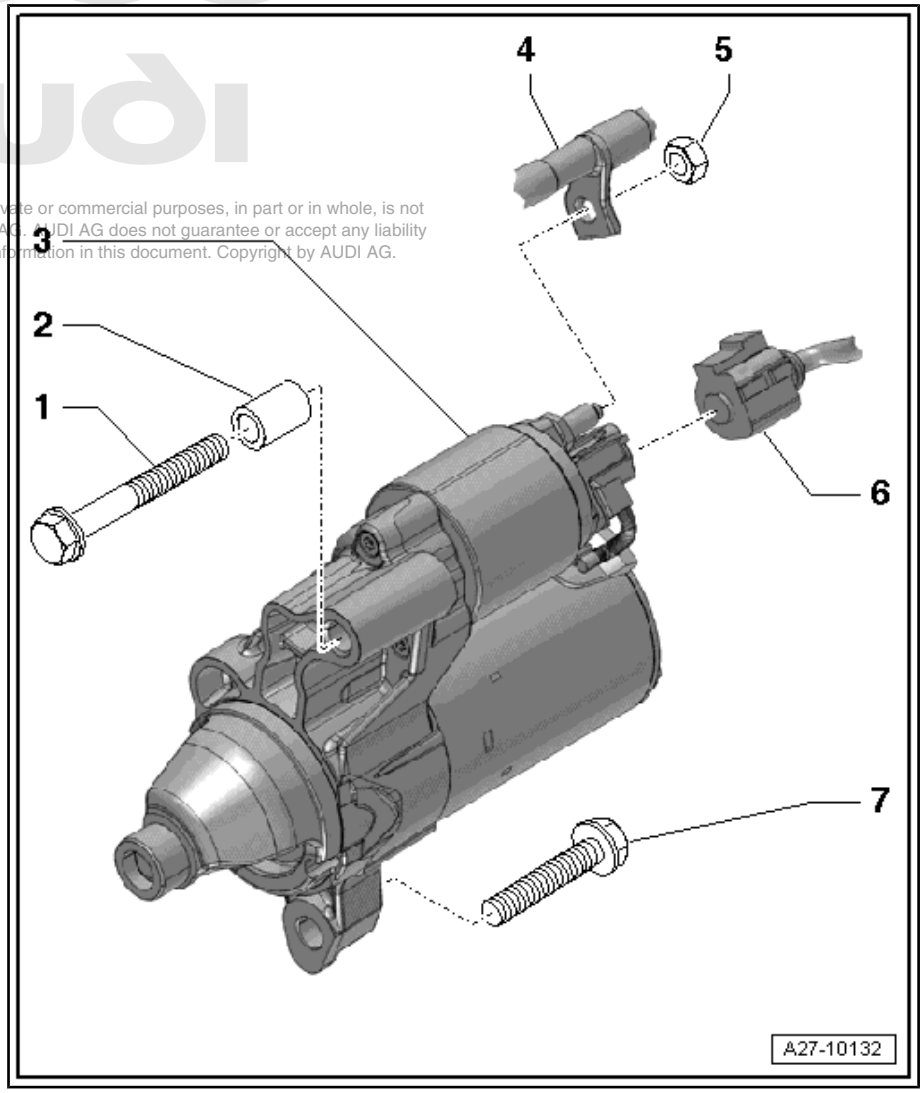
⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing starter”, page 52

3.1 Exploded view - starter

⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - starter, Audi RS 5”, page 51

3.1.1 Exploded view - starter



Audi
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:
- ♦ Vehicles with manual gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ♦ Vehicles with multitronic gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- ♦ Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox

2 - Spacer sleeve

- ❑ Only on vehicles with 4-cylinder engine

3 - Starter

- ❑ Removing and installing:
- ♦ Vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine ⇒ page 52
- ♦ Vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine ⇒ page 54
- ♦ Vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine ⇒ page 55
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine ⇒ page 58
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine ⇒ page 61
- ♦ Vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox ⇒ page 62

4 - Terminal B+

5 - Nut

- ❑ 15 Nm

6 - Electrical connector

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque:

- Vehicles with manual gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- Vehicles with multitronic gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 37 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox
- Vehicles with dual clutch gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox

3.1.2 Exploded view - starter, Audi RS 5

1 - Starter

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 64

2 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox

3 - Electrical connector

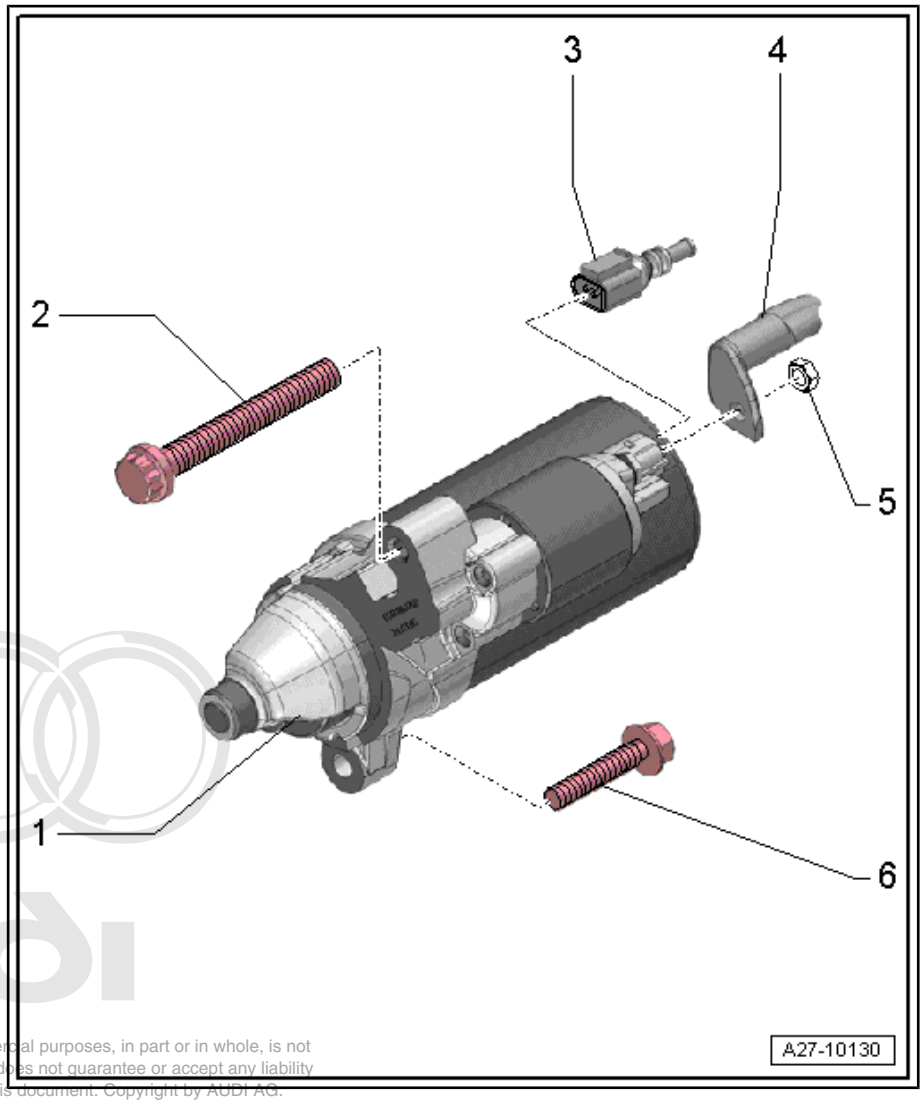
4 - Terminal B+

5 - Nut

- ❑ 15 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox; Tightening torques for gearbox



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Removing and installing starter

⇒ “3.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine”, page 52

⇒ “3.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine”, page 54

⇒ “3.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine”, page 55

⇒ “3.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TH3 or TM4)”, page 58

⇒ “3.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TD1)”, page 59

⇒ “3.2.6 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine”, page 61

⇒ “3.2.7 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox”, page 62

⇒ “3.2.8 Removing and installing starter - Audi RS 5”, page 64

3.2.1 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 1.8 ltr. and 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

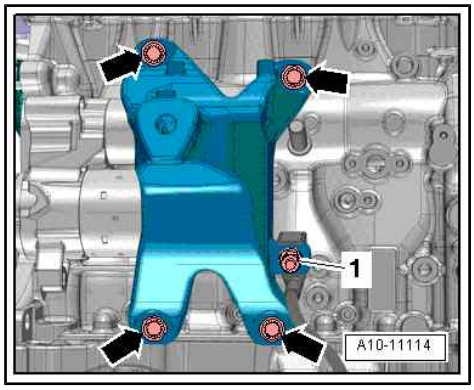
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

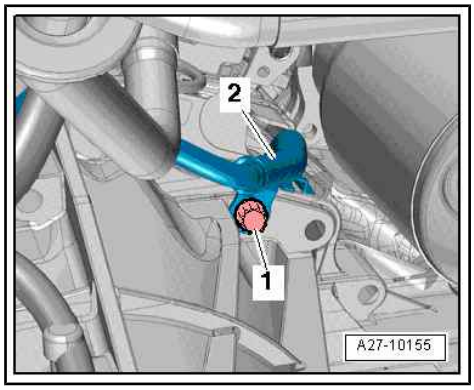
– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side).

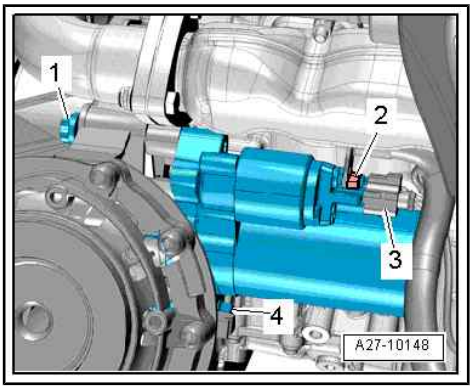


– Remove bolt -1- for retainer -2- for wiring harness.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.
– Unscrew bolts -1- and -4- and remove starter.



Note

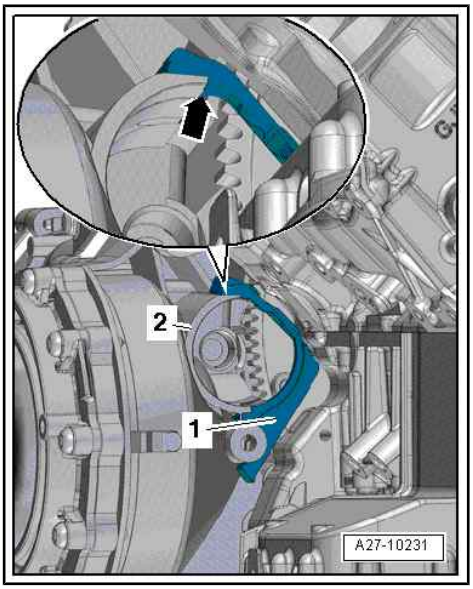
-Item 1- is accessible from above.

Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view - starter", page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

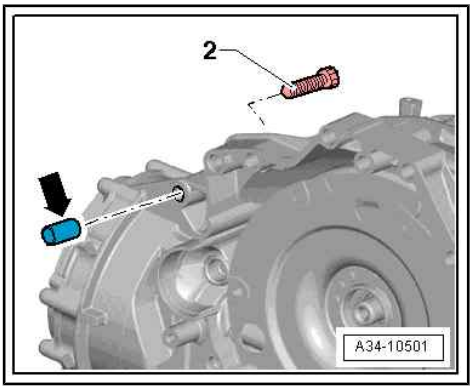
– On vehicles with multitronic gearbox and 2.0 ltr. FSI engine, check whether locking part -1- is properly inserted in starter opening before installing starter.
- The locking part must align with the starter opening -2- -arrow-.



Caution

Risk of damage to starter.

- ***To tighten bolt -2-, spacer sleeve -arrow- must be inserted between starter and gearbox.***



– Install engine support and engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.2 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 3.0 ltr. TFSI and 3.2 ltr. FSI engine

Removing

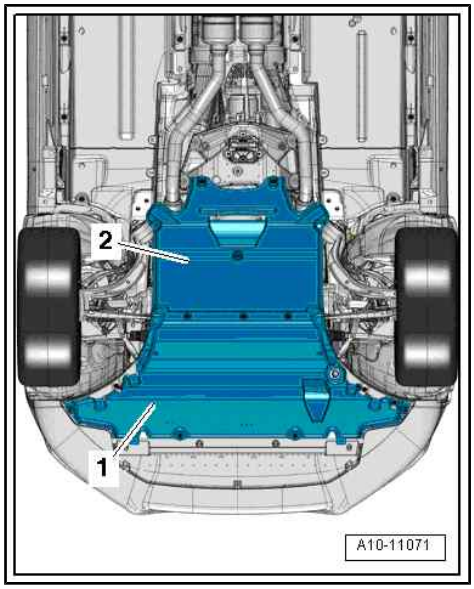
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove noise insulation panels -1- and -2- ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Exploded view - noise insulation .

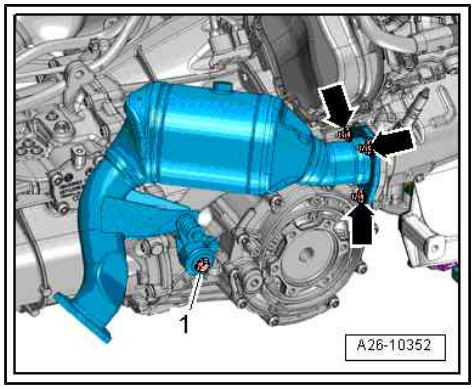
Vehicles with manual gearbox / multitronic gearbox:

– Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .

– Remove front silencer (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front silencer .



– Unscrew nuts -arrows- and bolt -1- and press catalytic converter (right-side) towards right.



Note

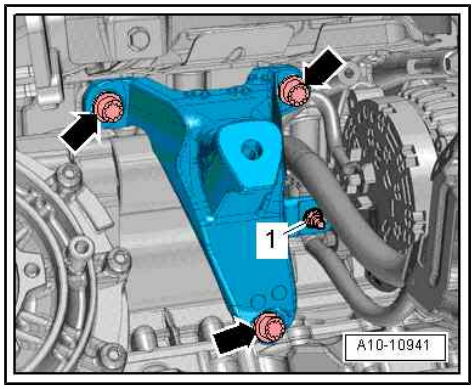
Fitting location is shown with engine removed for illustration purposes.

All vehicles (continued):

– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

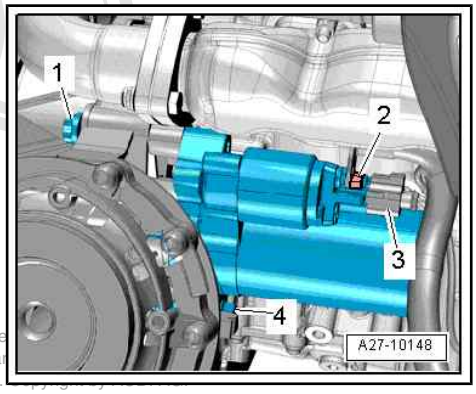
– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.
– Unscrew bolts -1- and -4- and remove starter.



Note

-Item 1- is accessible from above.

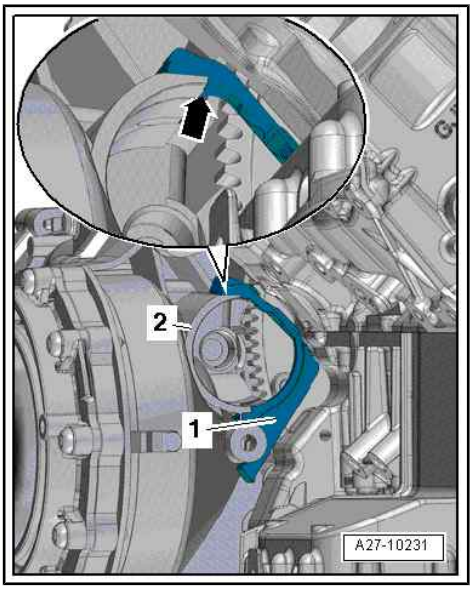
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar
with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view - starter", page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– On vehicles with multitronic gearbox, check whether locking part -1- is properly inserted in starter opening before installing starter.
- The locking part must align with the starter opening -2- -arrow-.
– Install engine support and engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .



Vehicles with manual gearbox / multitronic gearbox:

– Install catalytic converter (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing catalytic converter .

Note

Exhaust manifold must be removed to renew gasket for exhaust manifold ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe .

– Install front silencer (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/ silencers; Removing and installing front silencer .
– Install plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .

All vehicles (continued):

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3.2.3 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 4.2 ltr. FSI engine

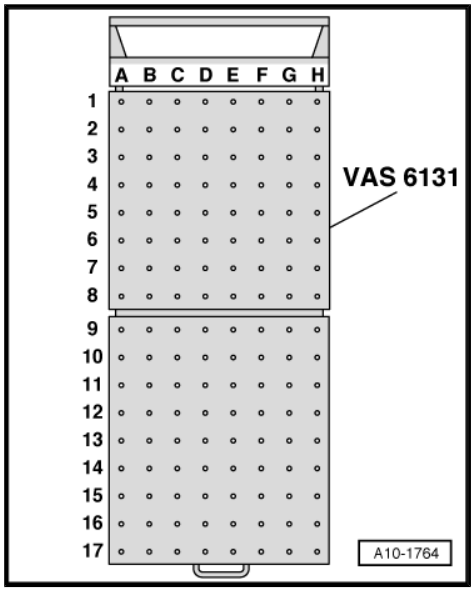
Removing

– Remove engine/gearbox assembly ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
– Remove catalytic converter (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing catalytic converter .
– Remove alternator ⇒ page 27 .

Adding components to scissor-type assembly platform:

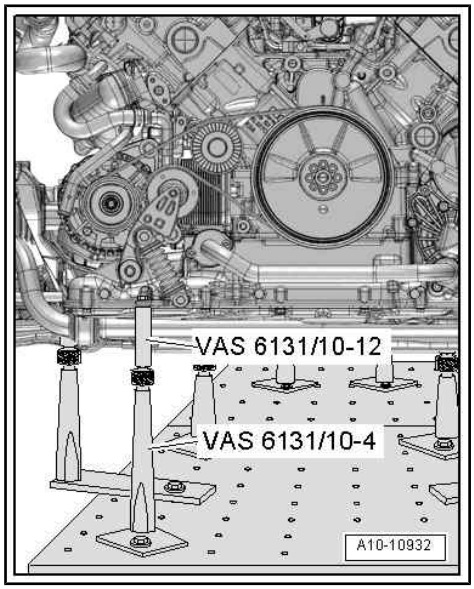
– Set up scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 A- with support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10- as follows:

Platform coordinates	Components from support set for Audi - VAS 6131/10-			
G2	/10-1	/10-4	/10-5	/10-12



– Turn spindle for the support element upwards until the locating lug makes contact with the mounting point.

– Tighten base plate for support element to 20 Nm on scissor-type assembly platform - VAS 6131 A- .



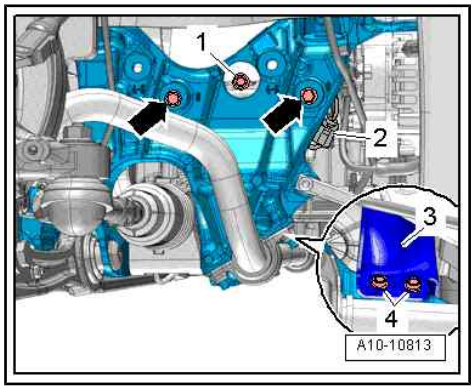
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- on right electrohydraulic engine mounting solenoid valve - N145- and move clear.

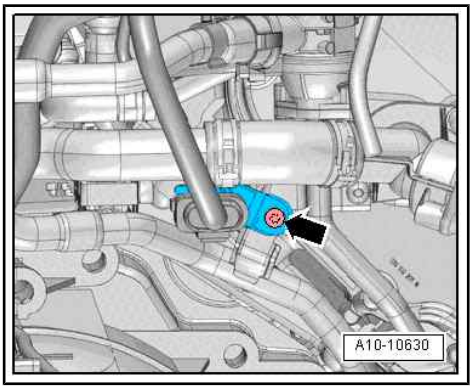
– Remove bolts -1, 4- and -arrows- for retaining plate for engine mounting (right-side).

– Move clear electrical wiring harness on retaining plate -3- for engine mounting (right-side).

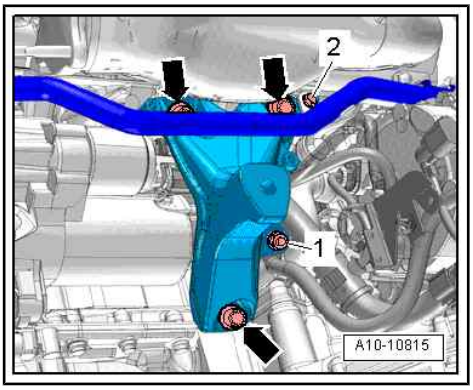
– Move retaining plate for engine mounting clear to one side.



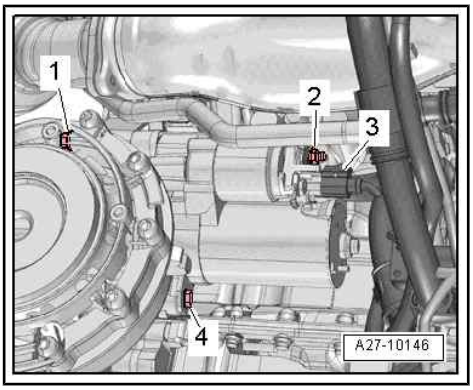
– Remove bolt -arrow-.



– Remove bolt -2- and move secondary air pipe clear to one side.
– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).
– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side) with engine mounting.



– Detach electrical wire -2- at starter.
– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew bolts -1- and -4- and remove starter.



Note

-Item 1- is accessible from above.

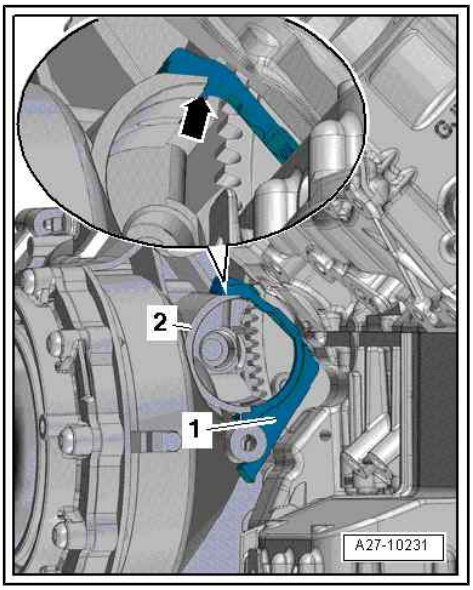
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check whether locking part -1- is properly inserted in starter opening before installing starter.
- The locking part must align with the starter opening -2- -arrow-.
– Install engine mounting and engine support (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
– Install secondary air pipe (⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Secondary air system; Exploded view - secondary air system) and catalytic converter (right-side) (⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing catalytic converter).
– Install alternator ⇒ page 27 .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .



3.2.4 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TH3 or TM4)

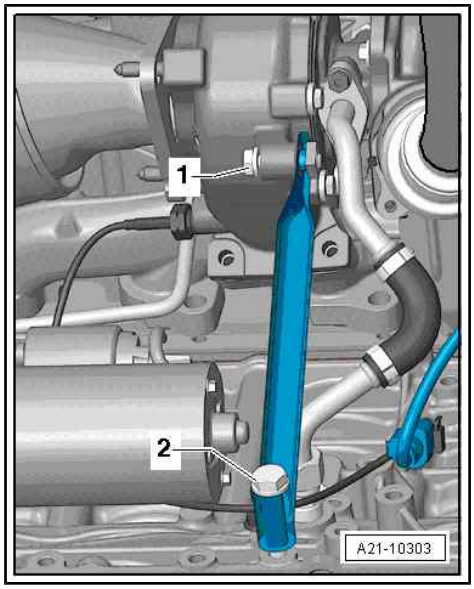
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Release particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .

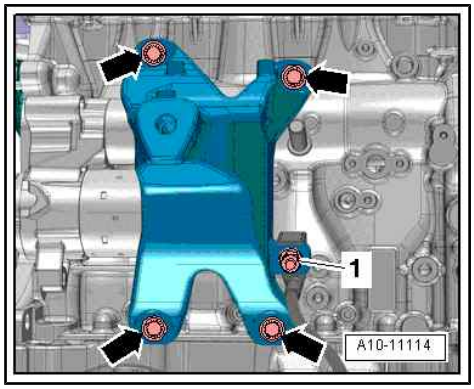
– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

– Remove bolts -1- and -2- and detach turbocharger support.

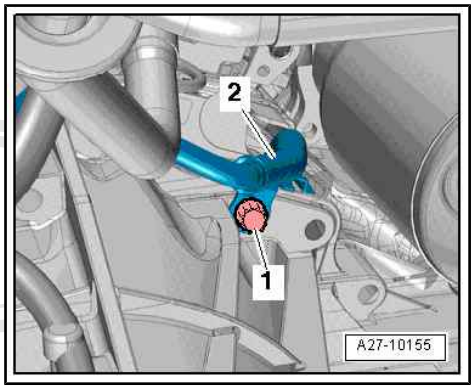


– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side).

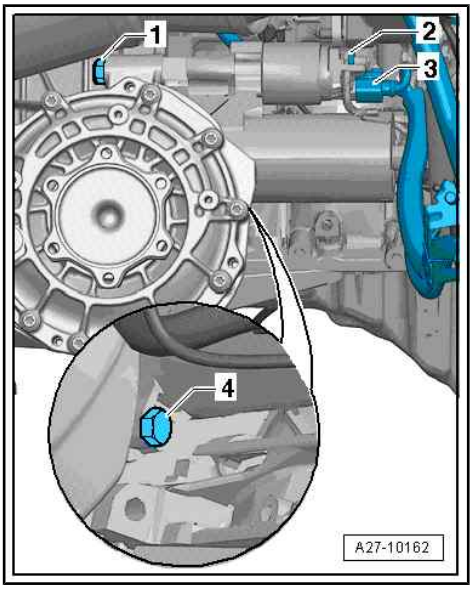


– Remove bolt -1- for retainer -2- for wiring harness.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.
– Remove bolts -4-.
– Unscrew bolt -1- from gearbox side using long extension.
– Detach starter.



Installing

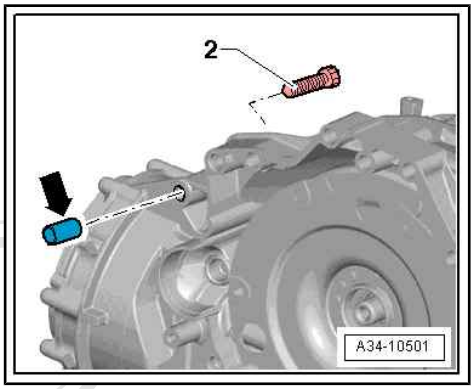
- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Caution

Risk of damage to starter.

- ***To tighten bolt -2-, spacer sleeve -arrow- must be inserted between starter and gearbox.***



– Install engine support and engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
– Install particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

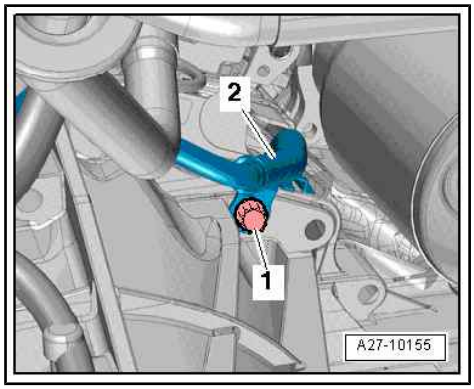
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2.5 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TDI engine (PR number TD1)

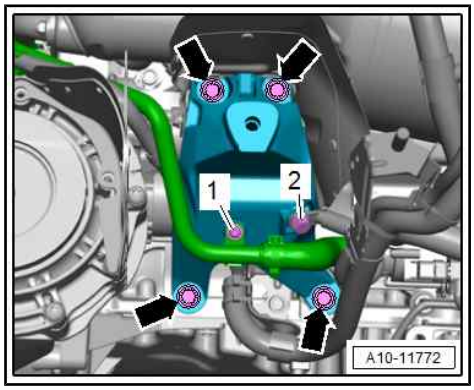
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .

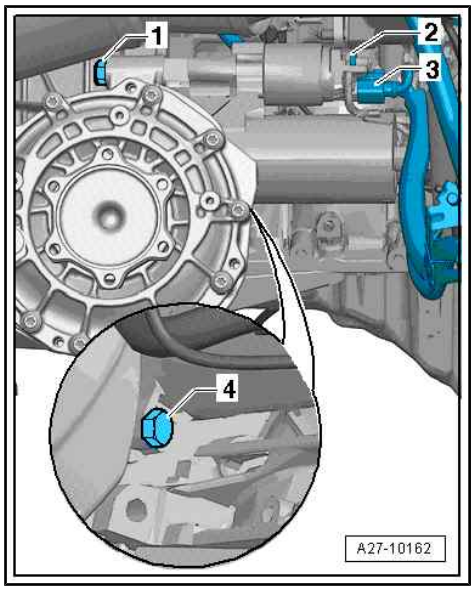
– Remove bolt -1- for retainer -2- for wiring harness.
– Remove auxiliary pump for heating - V488- and move it to one side with coolant hoses attached ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing electric coolant pump .
– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Removing and installing engine mountings .



– Remove bolt -1- for coolant pipe (rear).
– Remove bolt -2- for earth cable.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Move wiring harness clear at cylinder block.
– Take out engine support towards front.



– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.
– Remove bolts -4-.
– Unscrew bolt -1- from gearbox side using long extension.
– Detach starter.



Installing

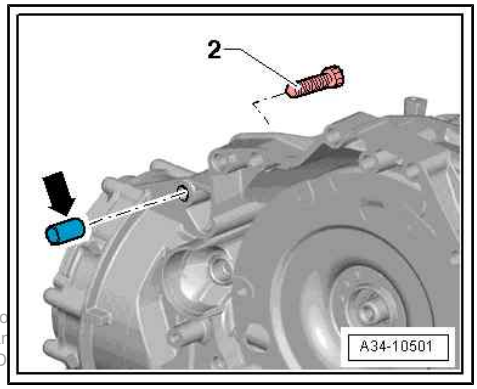
- Tightening torques
⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Caution

Risk of damage to starter.

- ***To tighten bolt -2-, spacer sleeve -arrow- must be inserted between starter and gearbox.***



Audi
...t or in who... AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept ar... with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUD...

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3.2.6 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Vehicles up to identification no. 8T-8-009 998: Remove particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .

– Vehicles from identification no. 8T-8-009 999 onwards: Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/ silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe .

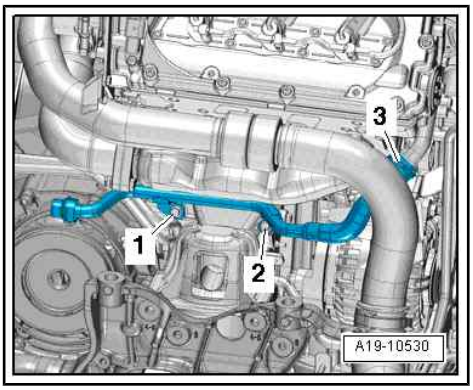
– Remove alternator: vehicles without auxiliary heater ⇒ page 35 ; vehicles with auxiliary heater ⇒ page 38 .

– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

Vehicles with engine generation I:

– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.

– Press bottom right coolant pipe to one side.



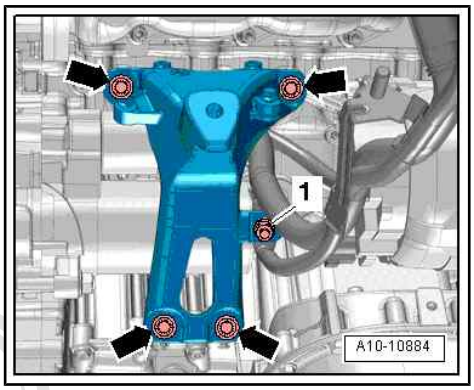
Note

Disregard -item 3-.

All vehicles (continued):

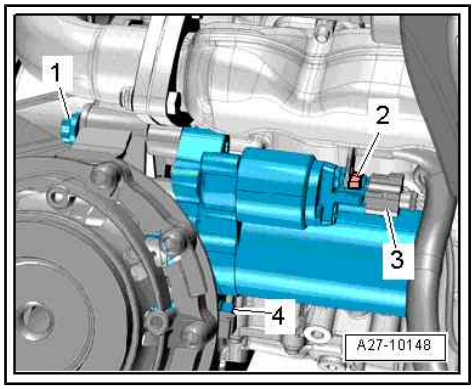
– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.
– Unscrew bolts -1- and -4- and remove starter.



Note

-Item 1- is accessible from above.

Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install engine support and engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .
– Install coolant pipe (bottom right) ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Removing and installing coolant pipes .
– Install alternator: vehicles without auxiliary heater ⇒ page 35 ; vehicles with auxiliary heater ⇒ page 38 .
– Vehicles up to identification no. 8T-8-009 998: Install particulate filter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Emission control system; Removing and installing particulate filter .
– Vehicles from identification no. 8T-8-009 999 onwards: Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3.2.7 Removing and installing starter - vehicles with 2.7 ltr. and 3.0 ltr. TDI engine with dual clutch gearbox

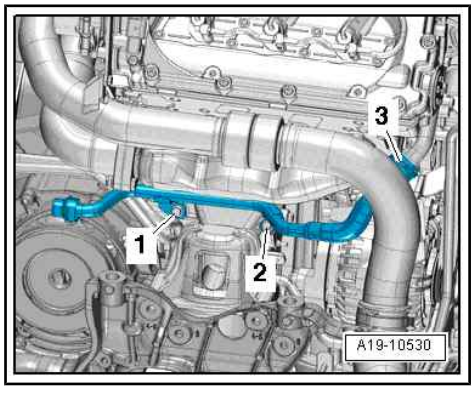
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove front exhaust pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe .
– Remove alternator ⇒ page 44 .
– Remove engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Vehicles with engine generation I:

– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.
– Press bottom right coolant pipe to one side.



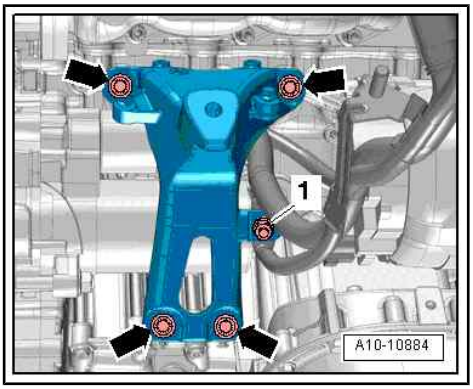
Note

Disregard -item 3-.

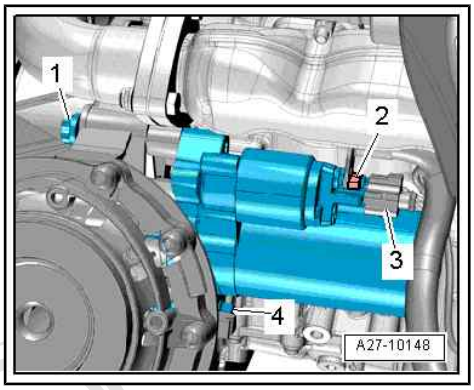
All vehicles (continued):

– Remove nut -1- and move earth cable clear at engine support (right-side).

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach engine support (right-side).



– Remove bolts -1- and -4-.



Note

-Item 1- is accessible from below.

– Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Unscrew wire -2- at starter.

– Detach starter.

Installing

• Tightening torques
⇒ “3.1.1 Exploded view - starter”, page 50

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check whether locking part -1- is properly inserted in starter opening before installing starter.

• The locking part must align with the starter opening -2- -arrow-.

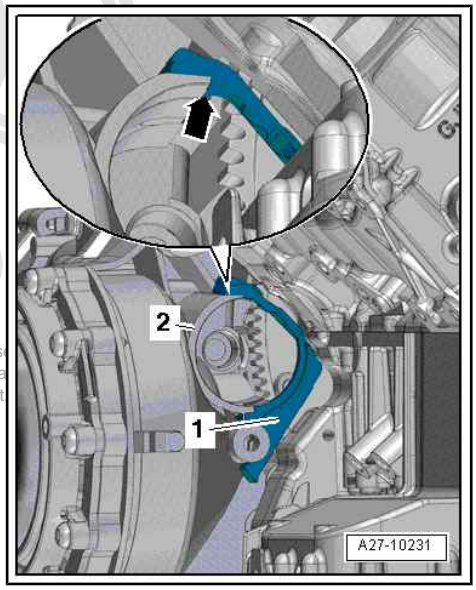
– Install engine support and engine mounting (right-side) ⇒ Rep. gr. 10 ; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings .

– Install coolant pipe (bottom right) ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Removing and installing coolant pipes .

– Install alternator ⇒ page 44 .

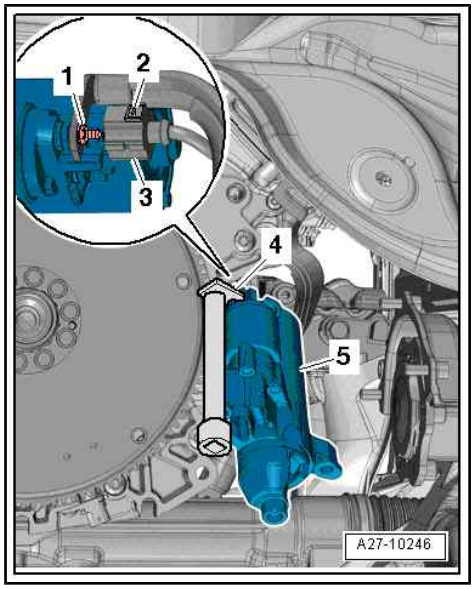
– Install front exhaust pipe ⇒ Rep. gr. 26 ; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .



Copyright by AUDI AG. The reproduction, transmission or use of this document or its contents is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

3.2.8 Removing and installing starter - Audi RS 5



Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox .

– Unplug electrical connector -3- by sliding locking element -2- to rear and pressing down release catch.

– Detach electrical wire -1- at starter using extension with crow foot wrench -4-.

– Detach starter -5-.

Installing

• Tightening torques
⇒ “3.1.2 Exploded view - starter, Audi RS 5”, page 51

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install gearbox ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing and installing gearbox .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Start/stop system

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - start/stop system”, page 65

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser”, page 66

4.1 Exploded view - start/stop system

1 - Voltage stabiliser - J532-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 66

2 - Nut
- ❑ 3 Nm

3 - Nut
- ❑ 3 Nm

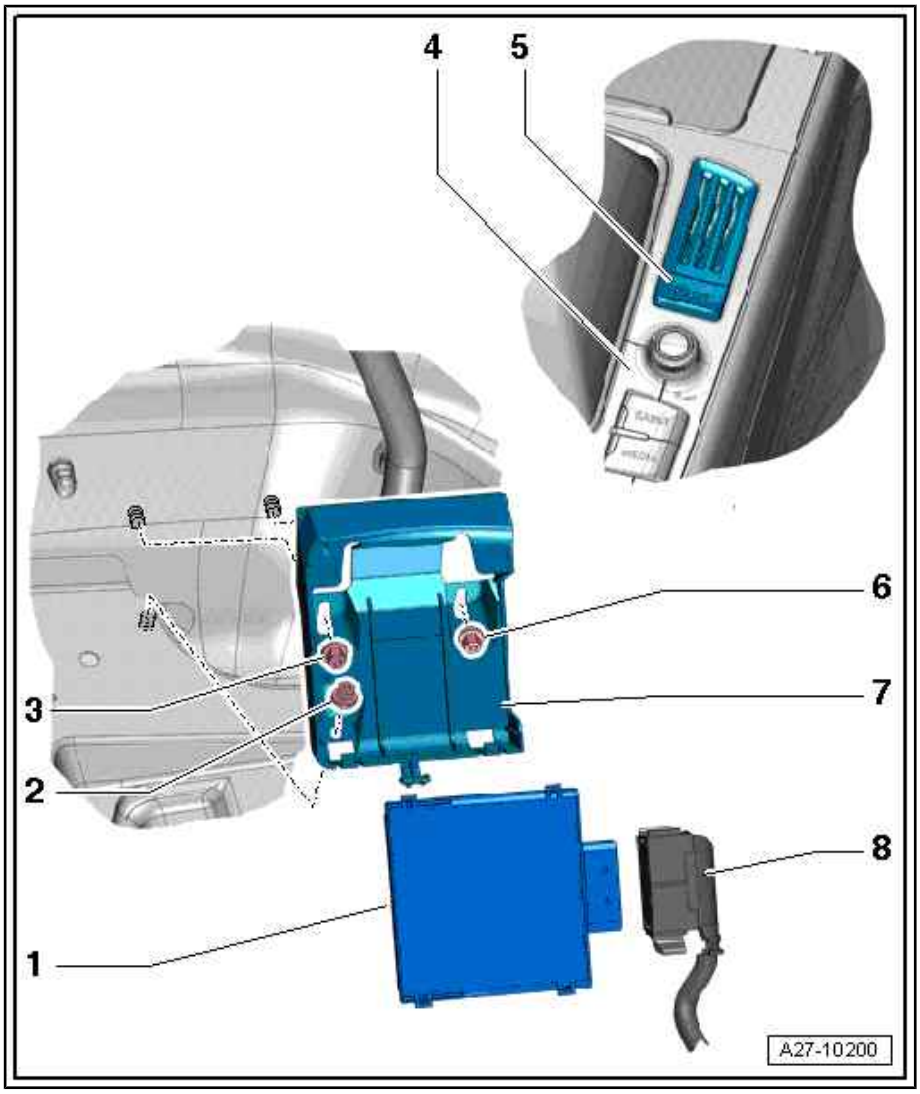
4 - Cover/ multimedia system operating unit - E380-

5 - Start/stop operation button - E693-
- ❑ Different fitting locations
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 342

6 - Nut
- ❑ 3 Nm

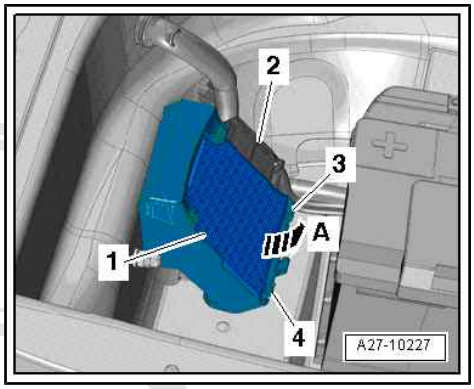
7 - Bracket
- ❑ For voltage stabiliser - J532-

8 - Electrical connector



4.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove spare wheel well lining ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Release retaining tabs -3- and -4- and pull voltage stabiliser - J532- -item 1- out of mounting -arrow A-.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - start/stop system”, page 65

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install spare wheel well lining ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - luggage compartment floor .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

90 – Gauges, instruments

1 Dash panel insert

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 67

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert KX2 ”, page 69

⇒ “1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert”, page 71

⇒ “1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders”, page 72

⇒ “1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender”, page 73

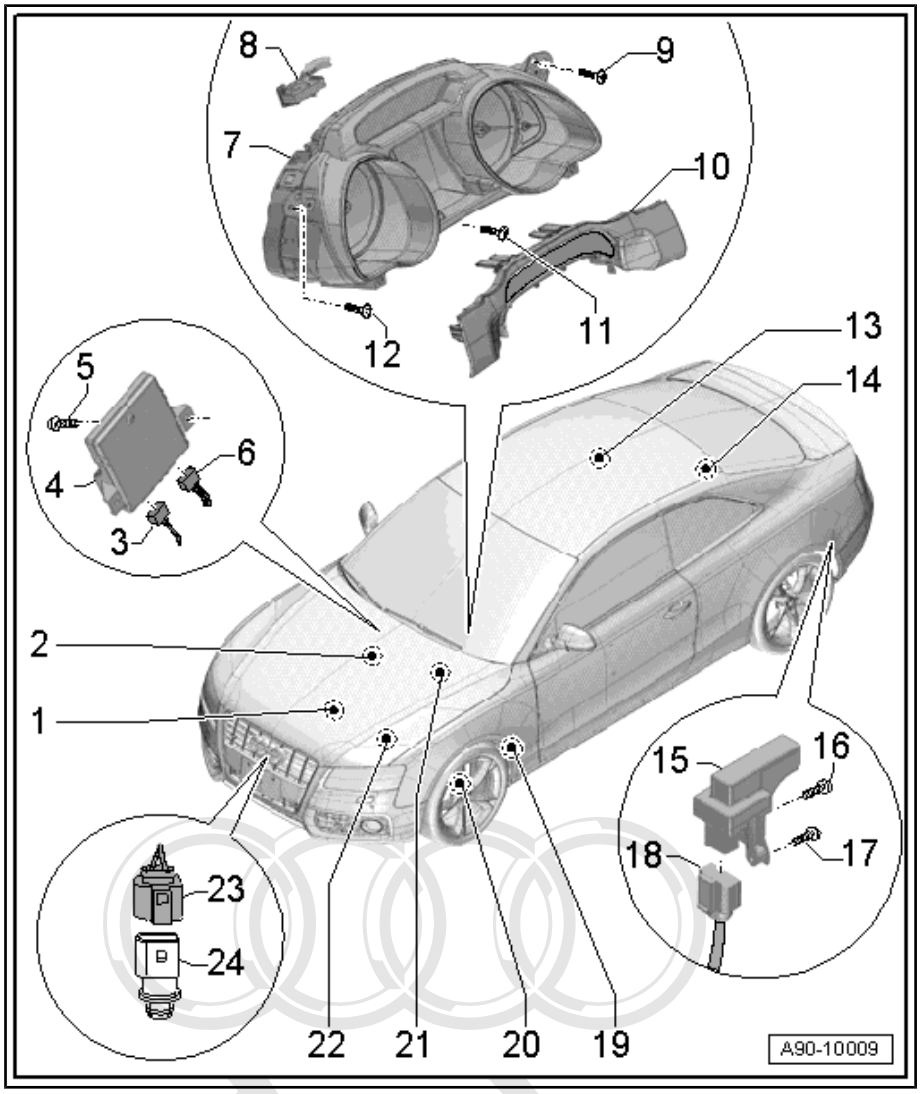
⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor”, page 74

1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert

Note

All warning lamps in instrument cluster are fitted with light-emitting diodes. The instrument cluster must be renewed in the event of a warning lamp failure.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Sump/ oil pump; Removing and installing oil level/oil temperature sender - G266-

2 - Oil pressure switch - F1-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Oil filter/ oil pressure switches; Removing and installing oil pressure switch - F1-

3 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 421

5 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 421

6 - Connector for fibre optic cable

- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9- .

7 - Instrument cluster

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 69
- ❑ Assignment of contacts at multi-pin connectors ⇒ page 71

8 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For instrument cluster

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

10 - Trim cover

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for dash panel insert

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

12 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

13 - Fuel gauge sender - G-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 72
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge senders; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender - G-

14 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 72

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge senders; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

15 - Radio-controlled clock receiver - J489-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 76

16 - Bolt

❑ 2.5 Nm

17 - Bolt

❑ 2.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

18 - Electrical connector

❑ For radio-controlled clock receiver - J489-

19 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

20 - Brake pad wear sender

❑ Front left -G34-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Front brakes; Exploded view - front brake

21 - Brake fluid level warning contact - F34-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 47 ; Brake servo/brake master cylinder; Exploded view - brake servo/brake master cylinder

22 - Coolant shortage indicator switch - F66-

23 - Electrical connector

❑ For ambient temperature sensor - G17-

24 - Ambient temperature sensor - G17-

❑ Removing and installing:

- Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 74
- Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 75
- Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 75

1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert - KX2-

Note

- *The instrument cluster must not be dismantled.*
- *Removal of instrument cluster does not involve taking out steering wheel.*

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

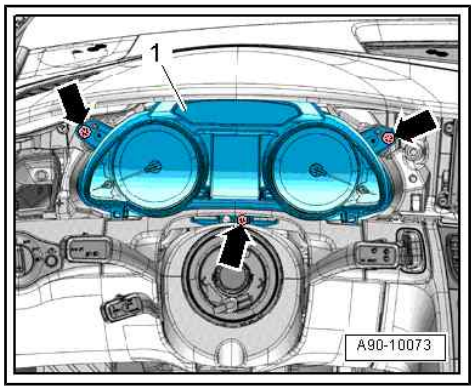
– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

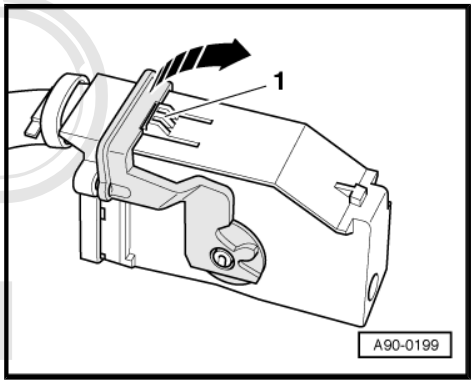
– Detach trim cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for dash panel insert .

– Place trim cover on steering column trim (top).

– Remove dash panel vent (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .
– Remove cover for MMI screen ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing cover for MMI screen .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Pull out instrument cluster -1- until it makes contact with steering wheel.
– Unplug electrical connector.



– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-.
– Remove instrument cluster towards driver's side between steering wheel and dash panel.



Installing

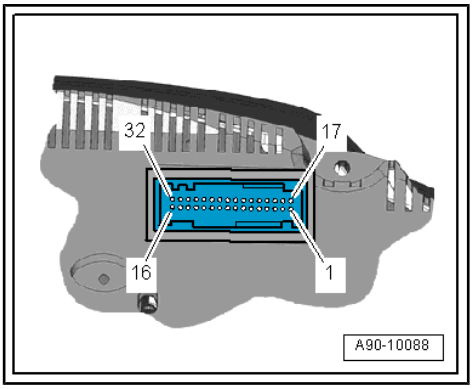
• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 67

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester for a new instrument cluster.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert



32-pin connector, grey

1 - Not used
2 - CAN bus (screening) wake-up wire
3 - CAN bus (Low) wake-up wire
4 - CAN bus (High) wake-up wire
5 - Sender earth for fuel gauge sender - G- - pin 2
6 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - pin 4
7 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - pin 3
8 - Switch panel
9 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- - Pin 2
10 - Fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- - Pin 1
11 - Not used
12 - Not used
13 - Not used
14 - Not used
15 - Not used
16 - Not used
17 - Not used
18 - Not used
19 - Not used
20 - Check button
21 - Not used
22 - Not used
23 - Radio-controlled clock 5V
24 - Radio-controlled clock signal
25 - Oil level
26 - Not used
27 - Not used
28 - Not used
29 - Terminal 31
30 - Terminal 31
31 - Terminal 30
32 - Terminal 30

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Pin assignment on fuel gauge senders

⇒ “1.4.1 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender G ”, page 72

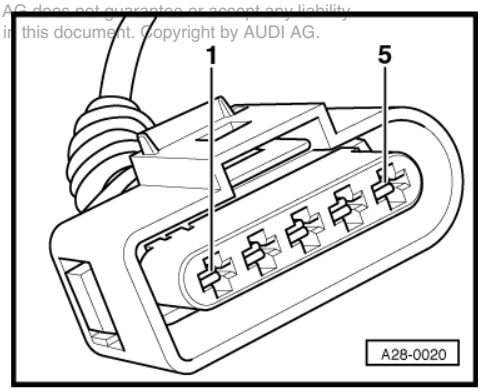
⇒ “1.4.2 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender 2 G169 ”, page 72

1.4.1 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender - G-

– Unplug 5-pin connector at sealing flange of fuel tank; procedure ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/ fuel gauge senders; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender - G- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Assignment of 5-pin connector at fuel gauge sender - G-



1 - Switched positive for fuel system pressurisation pump - G6-

2 - Wiring between fuel gauge sender - G- and instrument cluster (sender earth) - Pin 5

3 - Wiring between fuel gauge sender - G- and instrument cluster (fuel gauge) - Pin 7

4 - Wiring between fuel gauge sender - G- and instrument cluster (fuel gauge) - Pin 6

5 - Earth for fuel system pressurisation pump - G6-

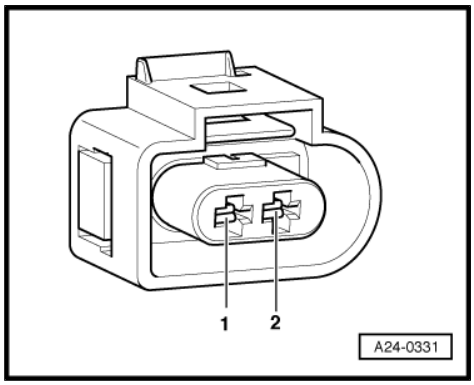
Note

On vehicles with FSI or TFSI engine, pins -2, 3 and 4- are looped through the fuel pump control unit - J538- .

1.4.2 Pin assignment on fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-

– Unplug 2-pin connector at sealing flange of fuel tank; procedure ⇒ Fuel supply system; Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/ fuel gauge senders; Removing and installing fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- .

Pin assignment for 2-pin connector at fuel gauge sender 2 - G169-



1 - Wiring between fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- and instrument cluster (sender earth) - Pin 10

2 - Wiring between fuel gauge sender 2 - G169- and instrument cluster (fuel gauge) - Pin 9

1.5 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender

⇒ "1.5.1 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender G62 - FSI engines", page 73

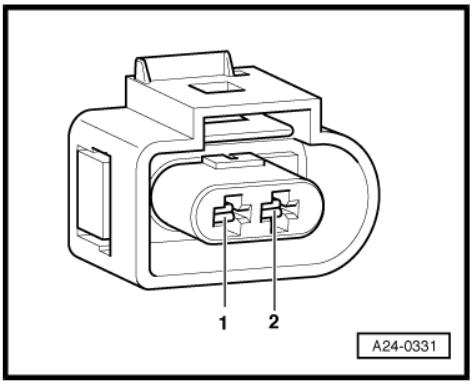
⇒ "1.5.2 Pin assignment on coolant temperature senders G62 / G83 - vehicles with TDI engine", page 73

1.5.1 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender - G62- - FSI engines

Preparations

– Unplug 2-pin connector at coolant temperature sender - G62- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing coolant temperature sender - G62- (do not remove sender).

Pin assignment for 2-pin connector at coolant temperature sender - G62-



1 - Sender earth

2 - Wiring connection from coolant temperature sender - G62- to engine control unit

1.5.2 Pin assignment on coolant temperature senders -G62- / -G83- - vehicles with TDI engine

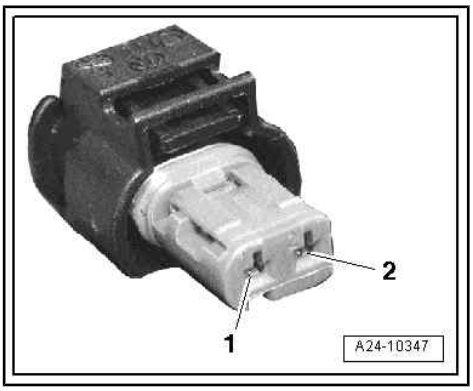
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Preparations

– Unplug 2-pin connector at coolant temperature sender - G62- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing coolant temperature sender - G62- (do not remove sender).

– Unplug 2-pin connector at radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Removing and installing radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- (do not remove sender).

Pin assignment for 2-pin connector at coolant temperature sender - G62-



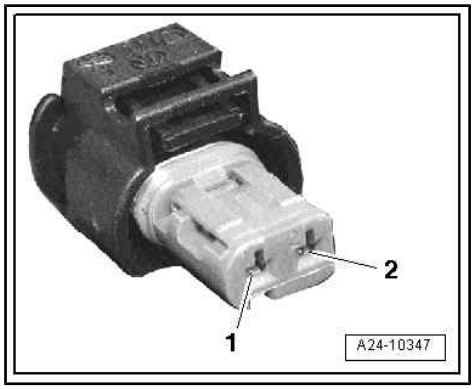
1 - Sender earth

2 - Wiring connection from coolant temperature sender - G62- to engine control unit

Pin assignment for 2-pin connector on radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83-

1 - Sender earth

2 - Wiring connection from radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- to engine control unit



1.6 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor

⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor G17 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 74

⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor G17 - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 75

⇒ "1.6.3 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor G17 - Audi RS 5", page 75

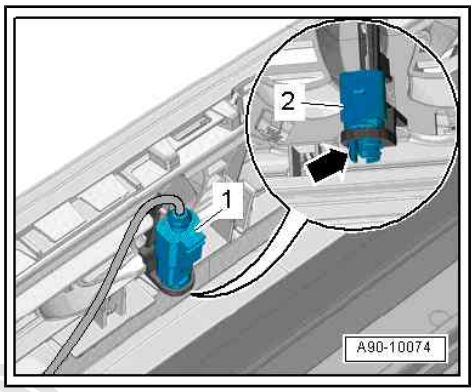
1.6.1 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor - G17- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Carefully compress retaining clips -arrow- and lift ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 2- out of retainer.



Installing

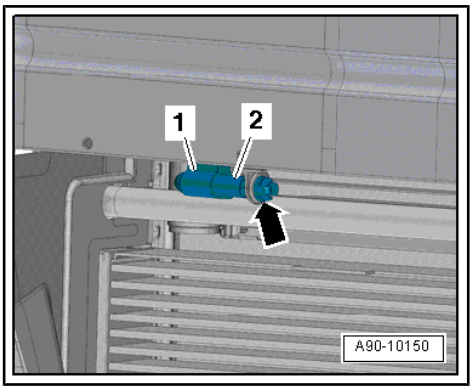
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.6.2 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor - G17- - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .
– Carefully compress retaining clips -arrow- and pull ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 2- out of retainer.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Note

Front bumper cover is removed in illustration.

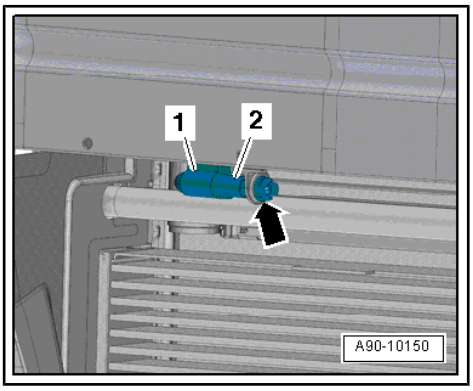
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

1.6.3 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor - G17- - Audi RS 5

Removing



– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Carefully compress retaining clips -arrow- and pull ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 2- out of retainer.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

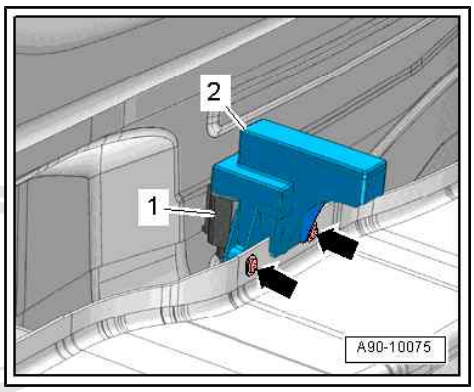
– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Clock

⇒ “2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver”, page 76

2.1 Removing and installing radio-controlled clock receiver



Removing

– Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach radio-controlled clock receiver - J489- -item 2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- at radio-controlled clock receiver - J489- .

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 67

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Vehicles with lane change assist:

Lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be recalibrated whenever bumper cover has been removed
⇒ page 371 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Horn

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 77

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7 ”, page 78

3.1 Exploded view - horn

1 - Impact bar

- ❑ With bracket for horn

2 - Nut

- ❑ 9 Nm

3 - Bass horn - H7-

- ❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Audi A5 ⇒ page 78
- ♦ Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 79

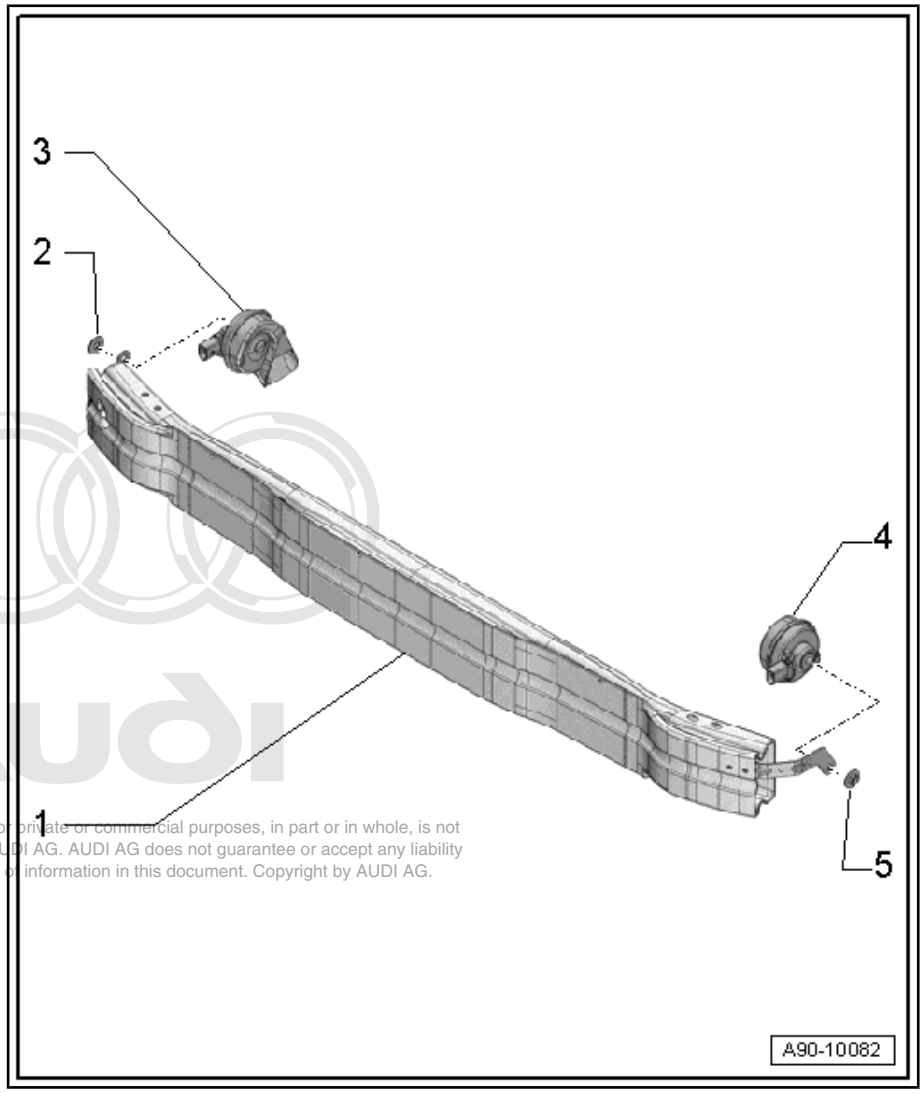
4 - Treble horn - H2-

- ❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Audi A5 ⇒ page 78
- ♦ Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 79

5 - Nut

- ❑ 9 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

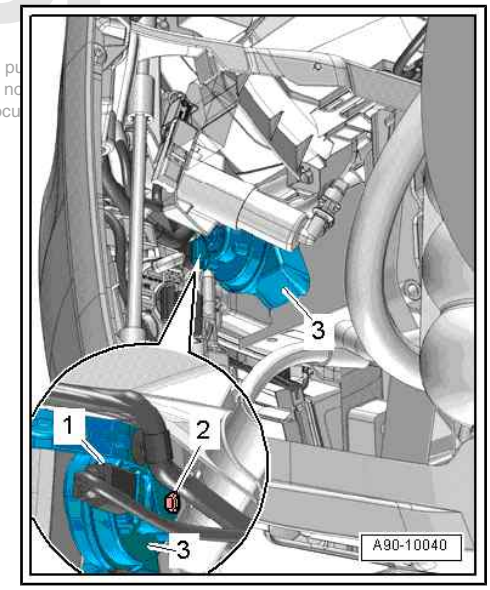
3.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7-

⇒ “3.2.1 Removing and installing horns H2 / H7 - Audi A5”, page 78

⇒ “3.2.2 Removing and installing horns H2 / H7 - Audi RS 5”, page 79

3.2.1 Removing and installing horns -H2- / -H7- - Audi A5

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Remove nut -2-.
– Remove horn -3- from bracket.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Note

If the horn cannot be removed as described owing to the specification of the vehicle, the relevant wheel housing liner (front) must be removed. Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

Installing

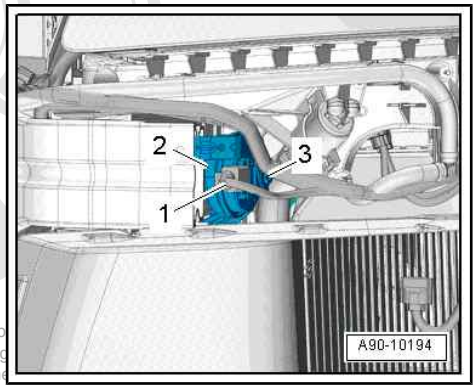
- Tightening torque ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 77

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

3.2.2 Removing and installing horns -H2- / -H7- - Audi RS 5

Removing



Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012:

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards:

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

– Remove headlight washer jet ⇒ page 109 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
reserved. Released by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

All vehicles (continued):

– Remove nut -3-.

– Detach horn -2- from bracket.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

• Tightening torque ⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 77

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012:

– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards:

– Install headlight washer jet ⇒ page 109 .

92 – Windscreen wash/wipe system

1 Windscreen wiper system

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 80

⇒ “1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position”, page 84

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 84

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms”, page 85

⇒ “1.5 Adjusting wiper arms”, page 86

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor V ”, page 87

⇒ “1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor”, page 89

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor”, page 89

1.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

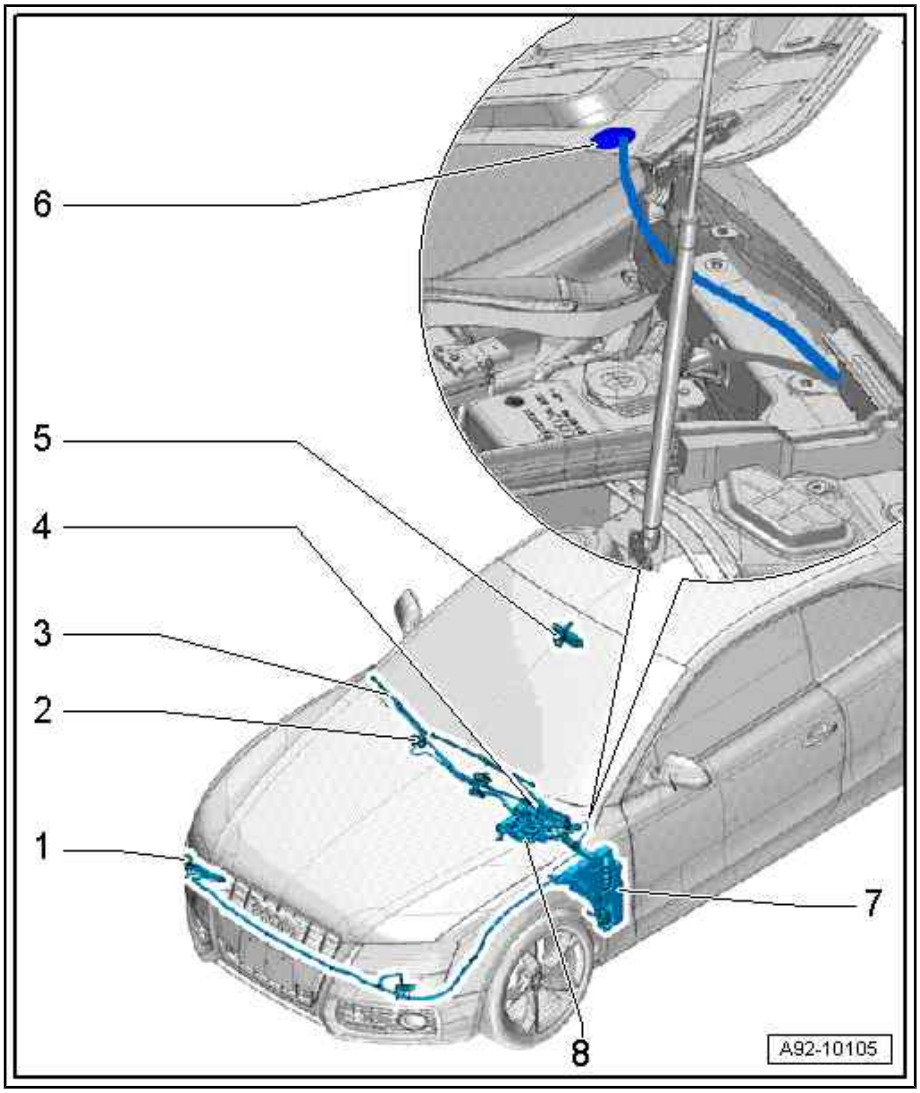
⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - windscreen wiper and washer system/headlight washer system”, page 80

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 82

⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor”, page 83

1.1.1 Overview - windscreen wiper and washer system/headlight washer system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Headlight washer jet

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 105
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 107

2 - Washer jet

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 97
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 103

3 - Wiper arm

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 82
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85

4 - Wiper motor

- ❑ With wiper motor control unit - J400-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 82
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87

5 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 83

6 - Grommet

- ❑ For washer fluid hose in bonnet

7 - Washer fluid reservoir

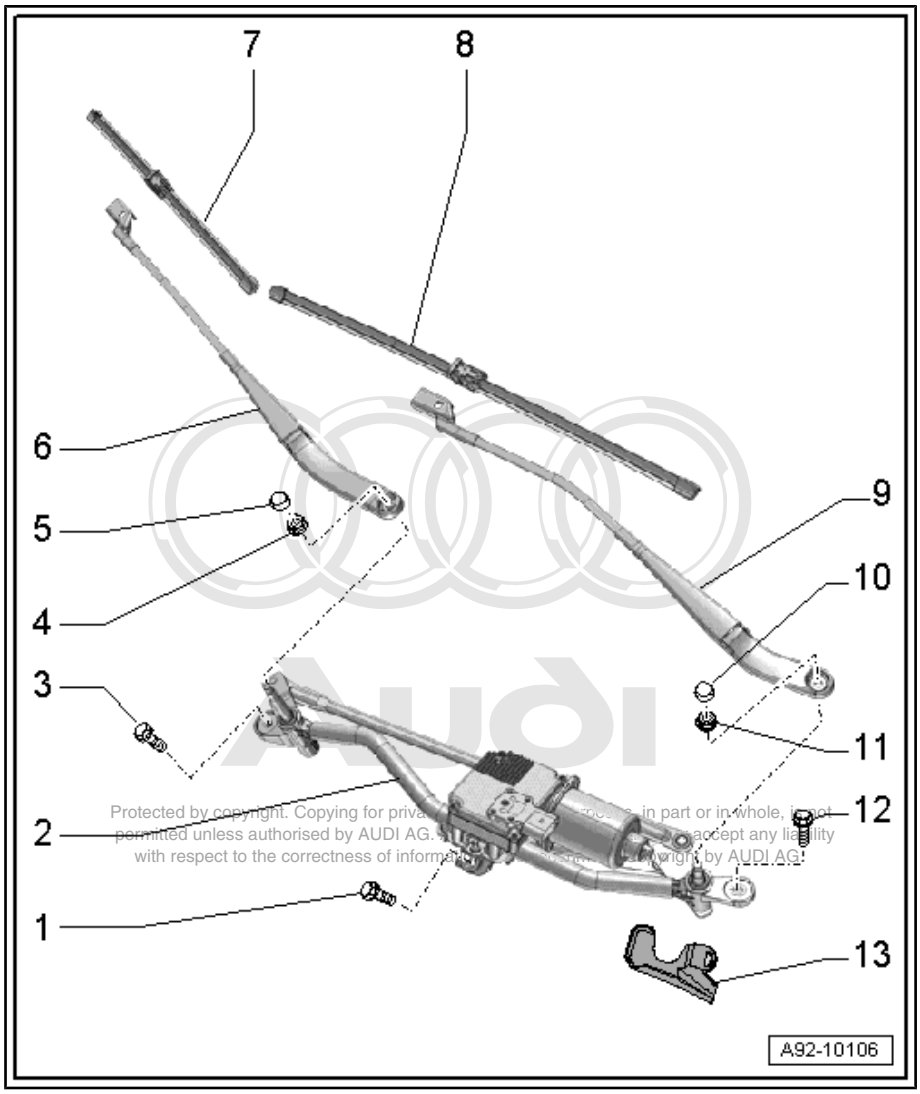
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 97
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

8 - Filler neck

- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 97
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system



1 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 83

2 - Wiper motor
- ❑ With wiper motor control unit - J400-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 87

3 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 83

4 - Nut
- ❑ 17 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Wiper arm, passenger's side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 86

7 - Wiper blade, passenger's side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 84

8 - Wiper blade, driver's side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 84

9 - Wiper arm, driver's side (LHD)
- ❑ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 85
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ page 86

10 - Cap

11 - Nut
- ❑ 17 Nm

12 - Bolt
- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 83

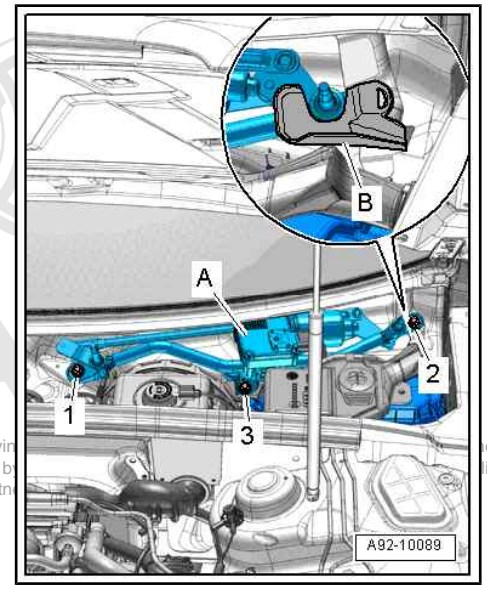
13 - Water drain channel

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten bolts in stages in sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1 … 3-	Screw in by hand as far as stop.
2.	-1 … 3-	8 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copyin
permitted unless authorised by
with respect to the correctn
ot
ity

1.1.3 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor

1 - Silicone pad

- ❑ Renew if removed

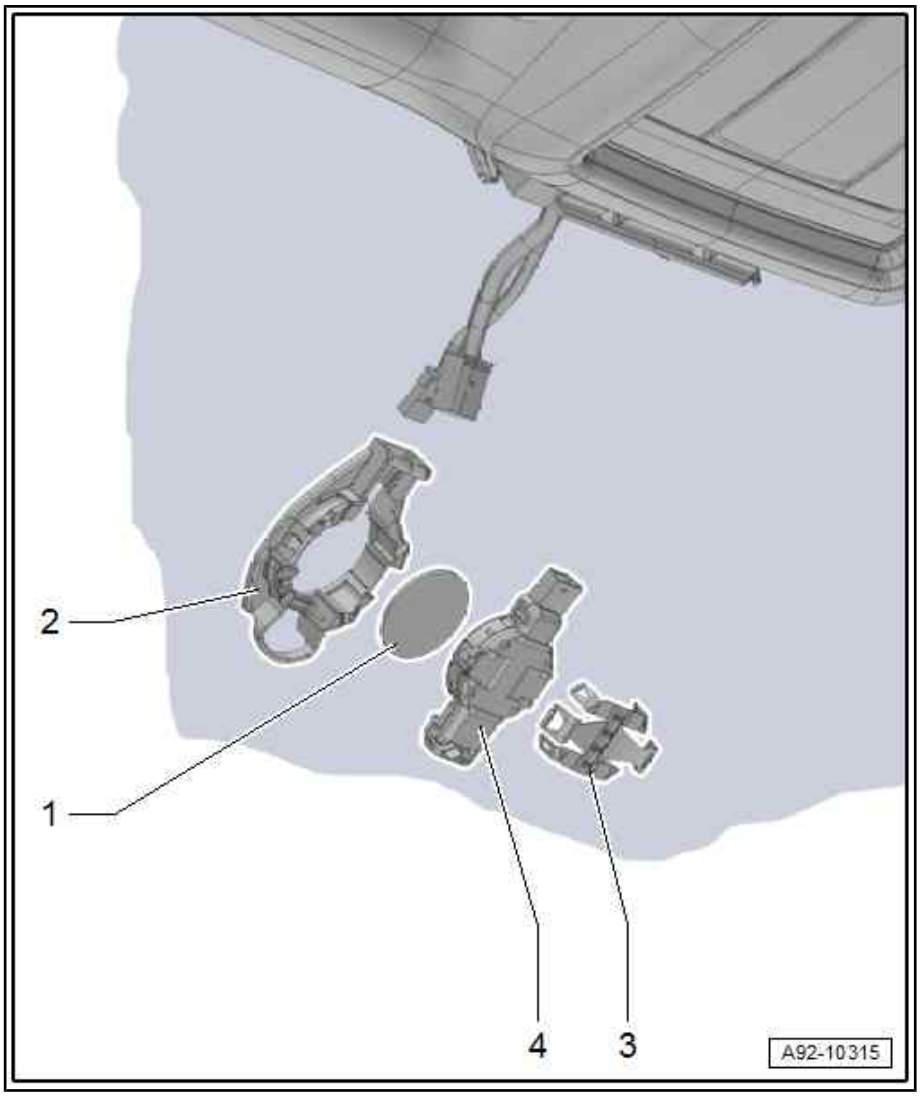
2 - Retaining plate

- ❑ For rain and light sensor - G397-
- ❑ Bonded to windscreen

3 - Clip

4 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 89
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 95



1.2 Moving windscreen wipers to service position

Note

The bonnet must be completely closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– At sub-zero temperatures, first check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass.
– Switch on ignition.
– Activate menu option: Windscreen wipers “on” via “MMI control console” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
• The wipers will run to the “service position”.
– Switch off ignition.

Caution

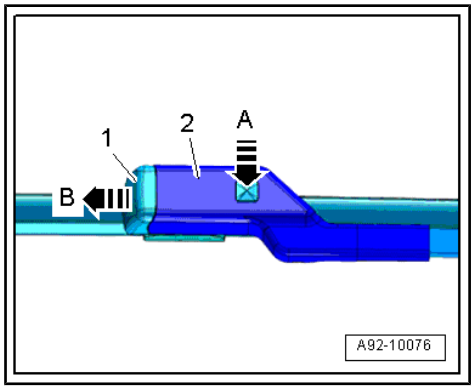
The bonnet can be damaged if the wipers are allowed to run back to the park position.

- ***Do not move the vehicle when the wiper arms are lifted up off the windscreen.***
- ***The wipers automatically run back to the park position when the wiper switch is operated or when speed exceeds 6 km/h.***

1.3 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing

– Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ page 84 .
– Lift wiper arm off windscreen.
– Press retaining clip -arrow A-.
– Slide wiper blade -1- off wiper arm -2- -arrow B-.
– Remove wiper blade.



Installing

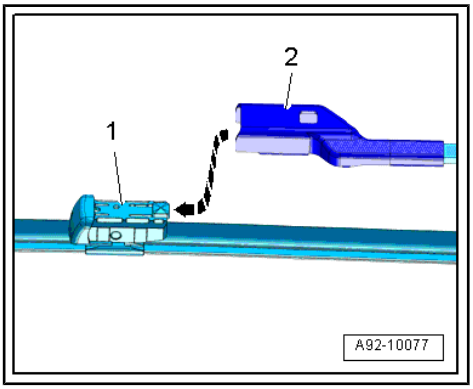
Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- ***The wiper blades for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.***

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

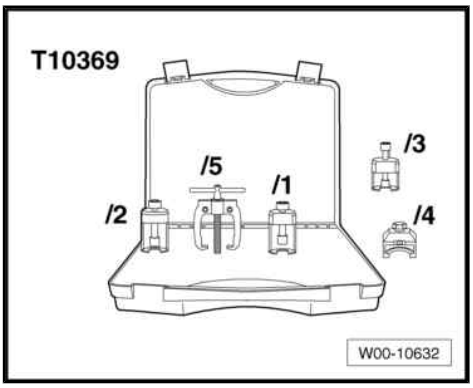
– Guide wiper blade -1- into wiper arm -2- in parallel position -arrow-. Make sure that retaining clip on wiper blade is heard to engage in wiper arm when fitting wiper blade.
– The wipers will run back from the “service position” when you operate the wiper switch or when the road speed exceeds 6 km/h.



1.4 Removing and installing wiper arms

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-

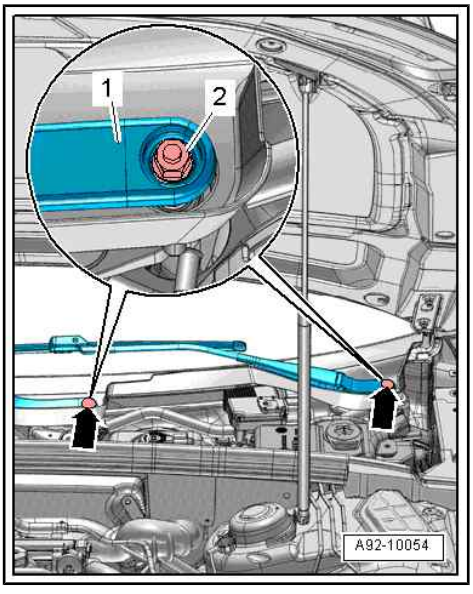


Removing

Note

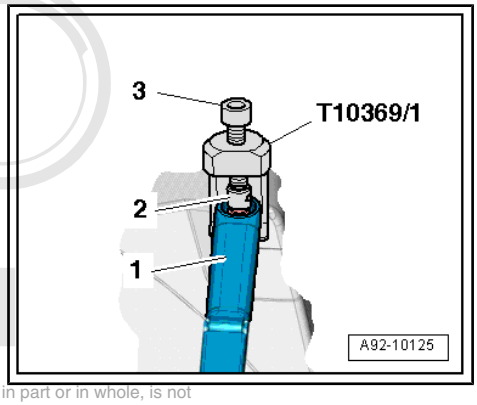
If the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work, the bonnet must be closed (voltage supply to wiper motor is cut off when bonnet is open).

– Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ page 84 .
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Pry cover caps -arrows- off wiper arms -1- with a screwdriver.
– Loosen nuts -2- several turns.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
– Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
– Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
– Remove nuts completely and detach wiper arms.



Installing

Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- ***The wiper arms for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 86 .

1.5 Adjusting wiper arms

Procedure

Note

If the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work, the bonnet must be closed (voltage supply to wiper motor is cut off when bonnet is open).

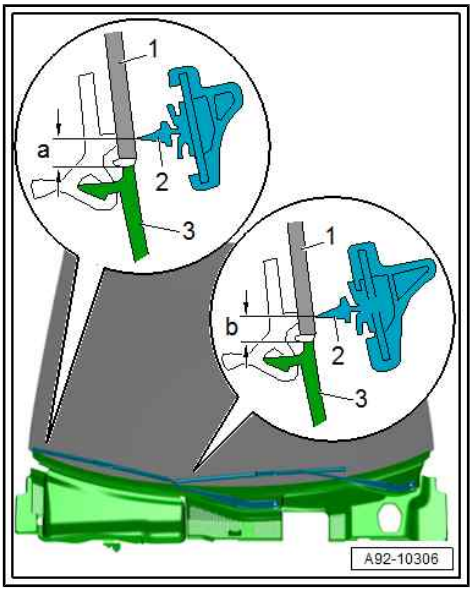
– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 85 .
– Switch on ignition.
– Operate “touch-wipe function” and allow wiper motor to move to end position.

Note

- *Every second time the wiper motor is switched off it runs back slightly after reaching the end position, which turns the lip of the wiper blade in the opposite direction.*
- *The wiper motor moves the wiper arms down beyond their end position and then back up slightly. This slightly raised position must not be used when aligning the wiper crank.*
- *You must use the end setting at which the wiper motor moves directly to its park position (without returning). Operate the “touch-wipe function” again as necessary.*

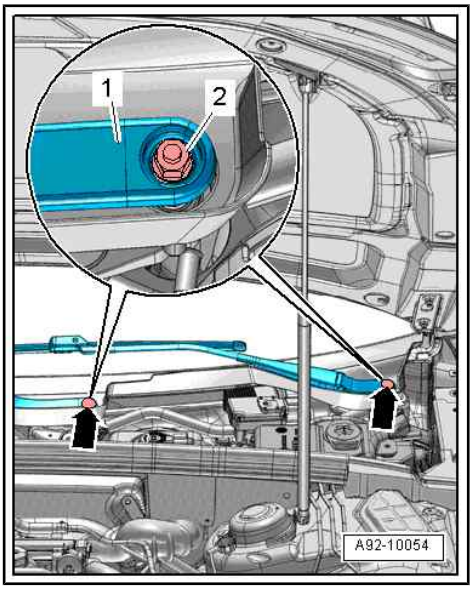
– Switch off ignition.

– Fit wiper arm with wiper blade attached to wiper shaft.
– Align tips of wiper blades -2- with cowl panel trim -3- at bottom edge of windscreen -1-:
• Dimension -a- = 0 + 10 mm
• Dimension -b- = 0 + 10 mm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

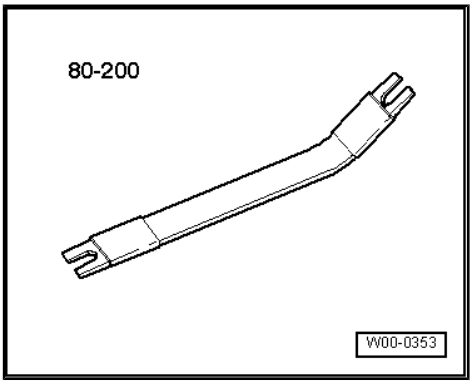
– Tighten nuts -2- for wiper arms -1-.
• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 82
– Switch on ignition.
– Operate “touch-wipe function” and allow wiper arms to move to end position.
– Switch off ignition.
– Check setting of wiper arms again. Correct as necessary.
– Press cover caps -arrows- onto wiper arms.



1.6 Removing and installing windscreen wiper motor - V-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



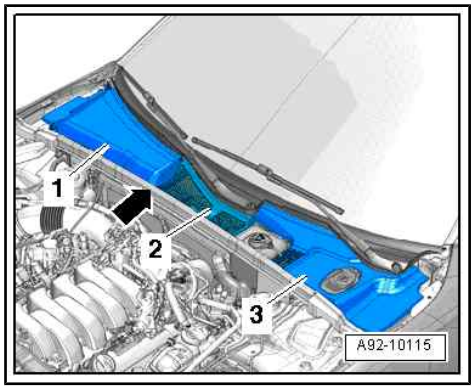
Removing

– Remove wiper arms ⇒ page 85 .

Vehicles up to 05.2008:

– Detach seal -arrow-.

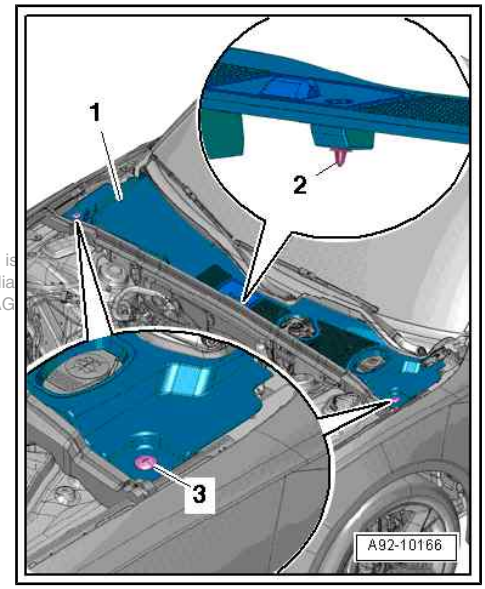
– Unclip plenum chamber covers -1 ... 3- and detach.



Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

– Remove bolts -3-.

– Unclip retaining clips -2- from retainer and detach plenum chamber cover -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lia
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

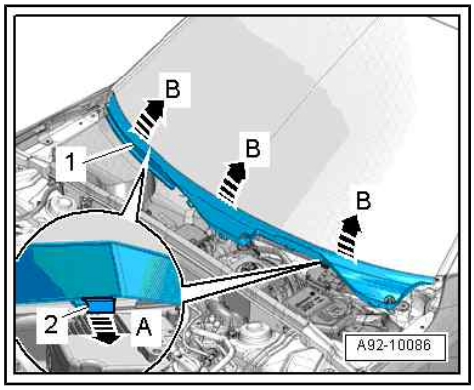
All vehicles (continued):

– Pull off retaining clips -2- -arrow A-.

Caution

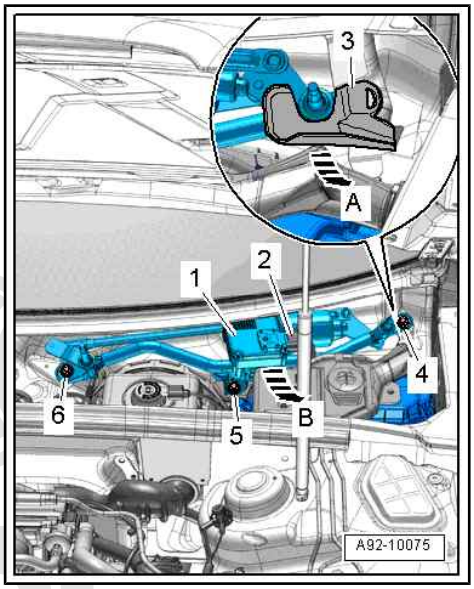
Risk of damage to cowl panel trim.

- *Apply a small quantity of soap solution to transition between windscreen and cowl panel trim.*



– Starting at edge of windscreen, carefully pull cowl panel trim -1- vertically up and out of retainer at windscreen -arrows B-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Pull water drain channel -3- off linkage -arrow A-.
– Remove bolts -4, 5, 6-.
– Rotate wiper frame -1- upwards -arrow B- together with linkage and wiper motor, and remove from plenum chamber towards front of vehicle.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence"" , page 83

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit wiper motor with wiper frame in vehicle.
– Tighten bolts
  ⇒ Fig. ""Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence"" , page 83 .
– Attach water drain channel to wiper motor.
– Adjust wiper arms ⇒ page 86 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7 Renewing windscreen wiper motor

Procedure

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor

⇒ "1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 89

⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 91

⇒ "1.8.3 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 94

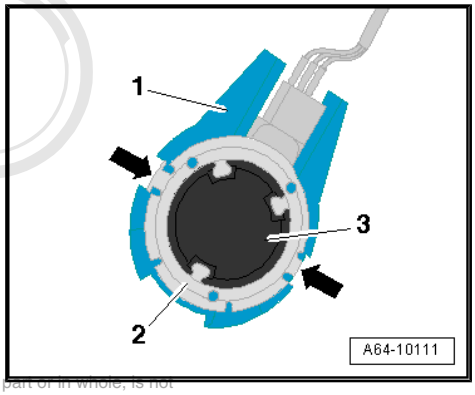
⇒ "1.8.4 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 95

1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing



– Switch off ignition.
– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
– Unplug electrical connector.
– Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397 - item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
– Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

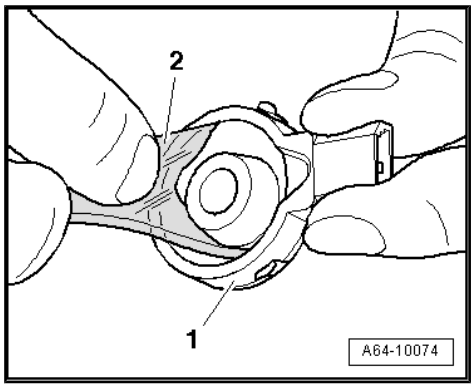
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

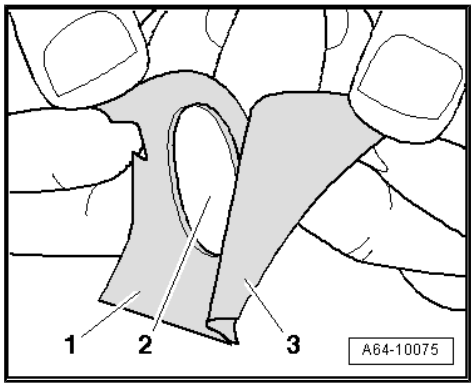
Note

Renew silicone pad.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

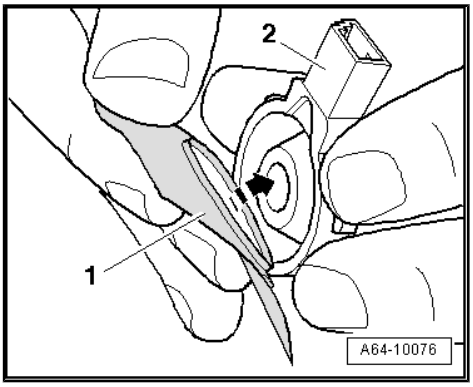


– Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -1-, ensuring that no residue remains.
– Clean bonding surface on sensor with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

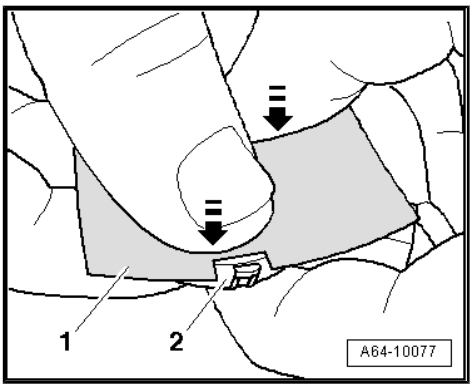


– Remove silicone paper -3- from silicone pad -2-.
– Transparent protective film -1- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.

– Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad on sensor -2- so that it is centred.



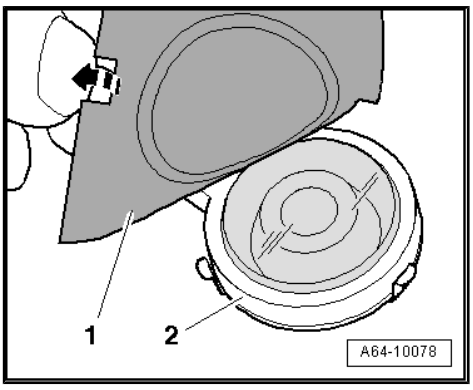
– Press silicone pad onto sensor -2- through protective film -1-, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



– Remove protective film -1- from silicone pad -2-.

Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

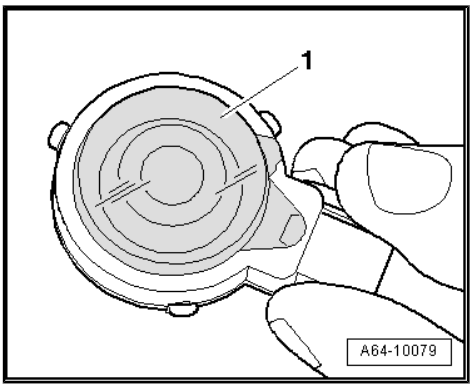


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this copy. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Spray complete surface of silicone pad -1- with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- and insert sensor in mounting.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.



– Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.

1.8.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

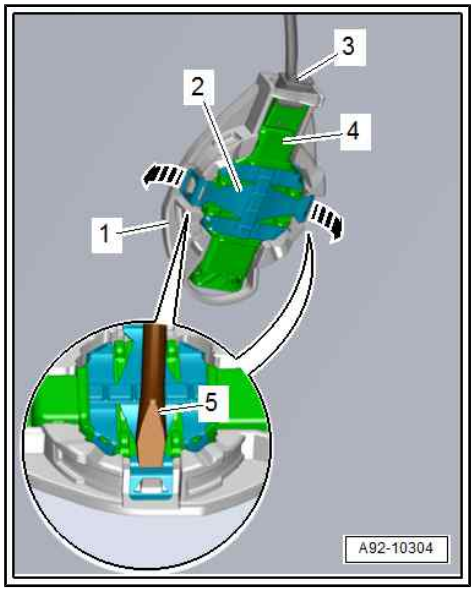
– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

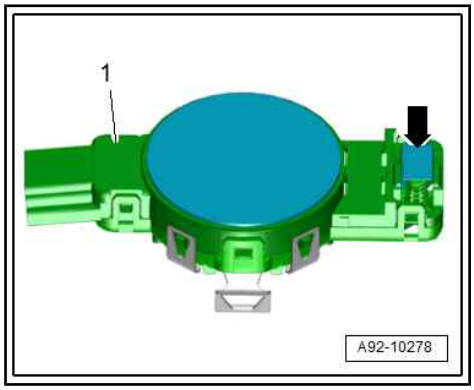
– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.



Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- *The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.*
- *If damaged, the humidity sender must be renewed.*



Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

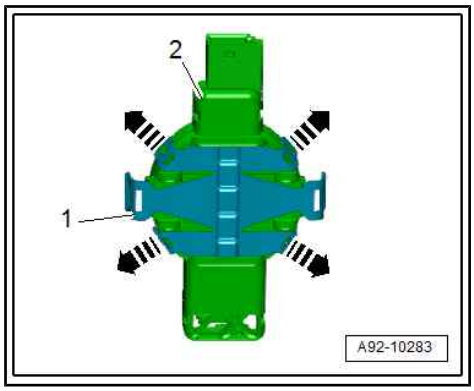
Renew silicone pad and retaining clip.

– Release catches on old retaining clip -1- -arrows- and detach it from sensor -2-.

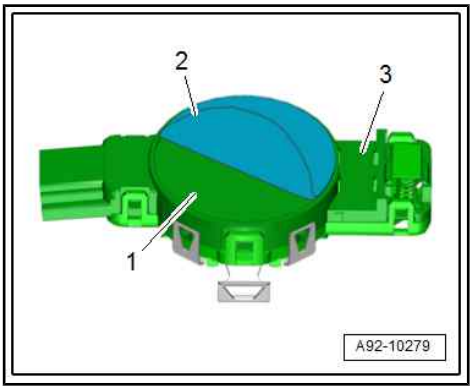
– Press on new retaining clip until it engages audibly.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

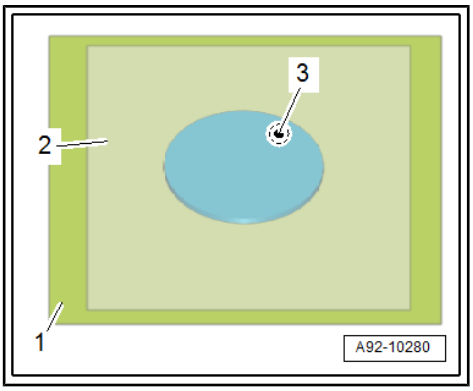
• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.



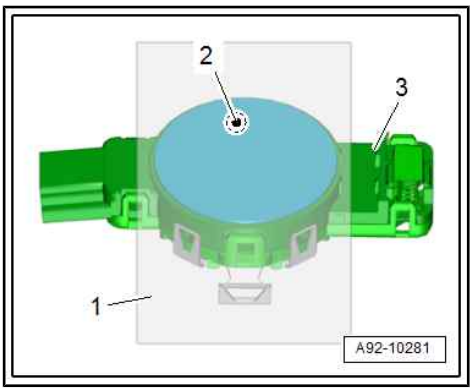
– Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -3-, ensuring that no residue remains.
– Clean bonding surface -1- on sensor with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .



– Remove silicone paper -1- from silicone pad -3-.
– Transparent protective film -2- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.



– Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad -2- on sensor -3- so that it is centred.
– Press silicone pad onto sensor through protective film, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.

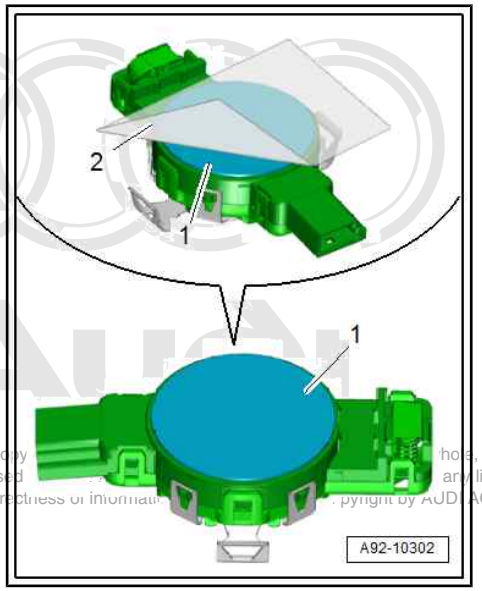


– Remove protective film -2- from silicone pad -1-.

Note

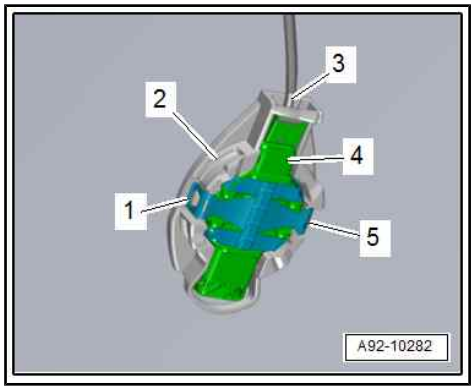
To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

– Spray cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- all over silicone pad.



Protected by copyright. Copy
permitted unless authorised
with respect to the correctness of informati
hotz is not
any liability
pyright by AUDI AG.

– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.



> **Caution**
>
> *In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.*

– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
– Plug in electrical connector -3-.

1.8.3 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Special tools and workshop equipment required

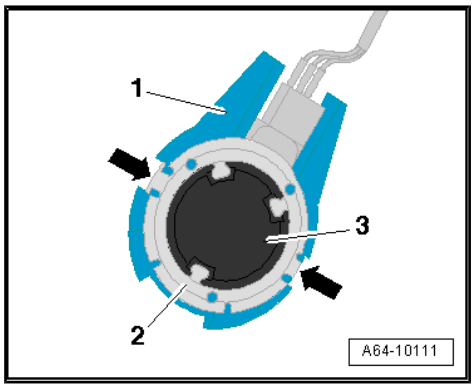
♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
– Unplug electrical connector.
– Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
– Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.
– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

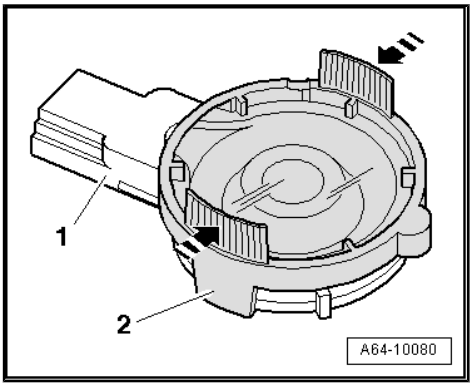


Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

> **Note**
>
> *Renew silicone pad.*

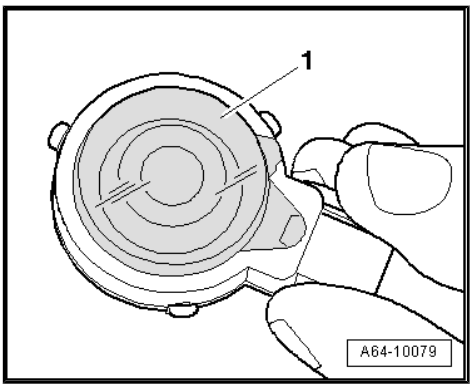
– Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

– Spray complete surface of silicone pad -1- with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- and insert sensor in mounting.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

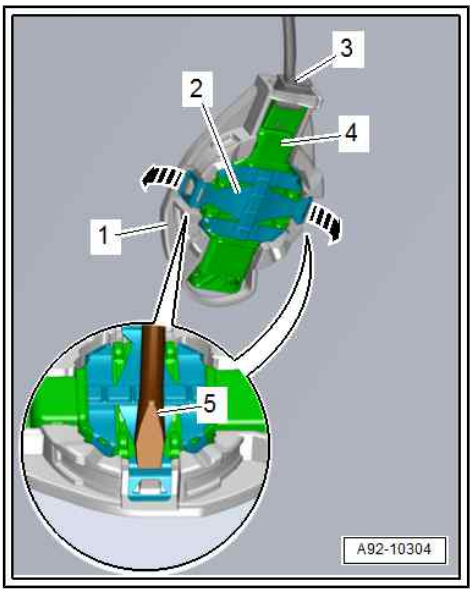
– Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.

1.8.4 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397- - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing



– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Switch off ignition.

– Versions equipped with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

– Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.

– Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.

– Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

• Any silicone residue must be removed completely.

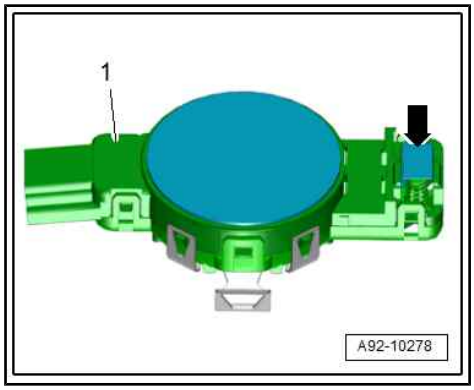
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

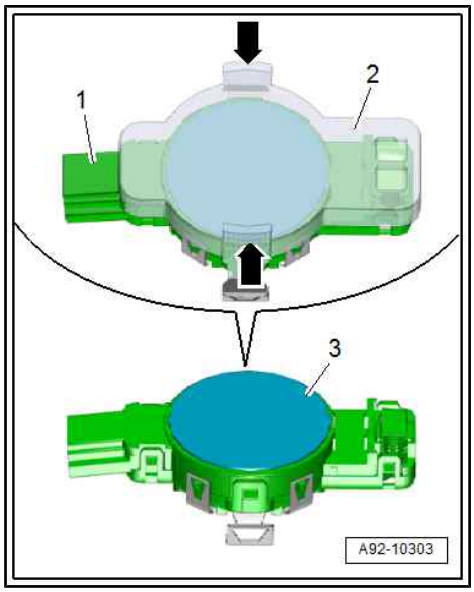
Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- *The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.*
- *If damaged, the humidity sender must be renewed.*



– Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

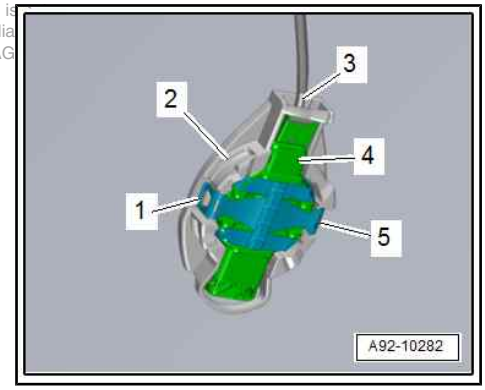
– Spray cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- all over silicone pad -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

– Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.

Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.



– Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
– Plug in electrical connector -3-.
– After it has been renewed, rain and light sensor must be re-encoded in “Guided Functions” mode of ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

2 Windscreen washer system

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 97

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 99

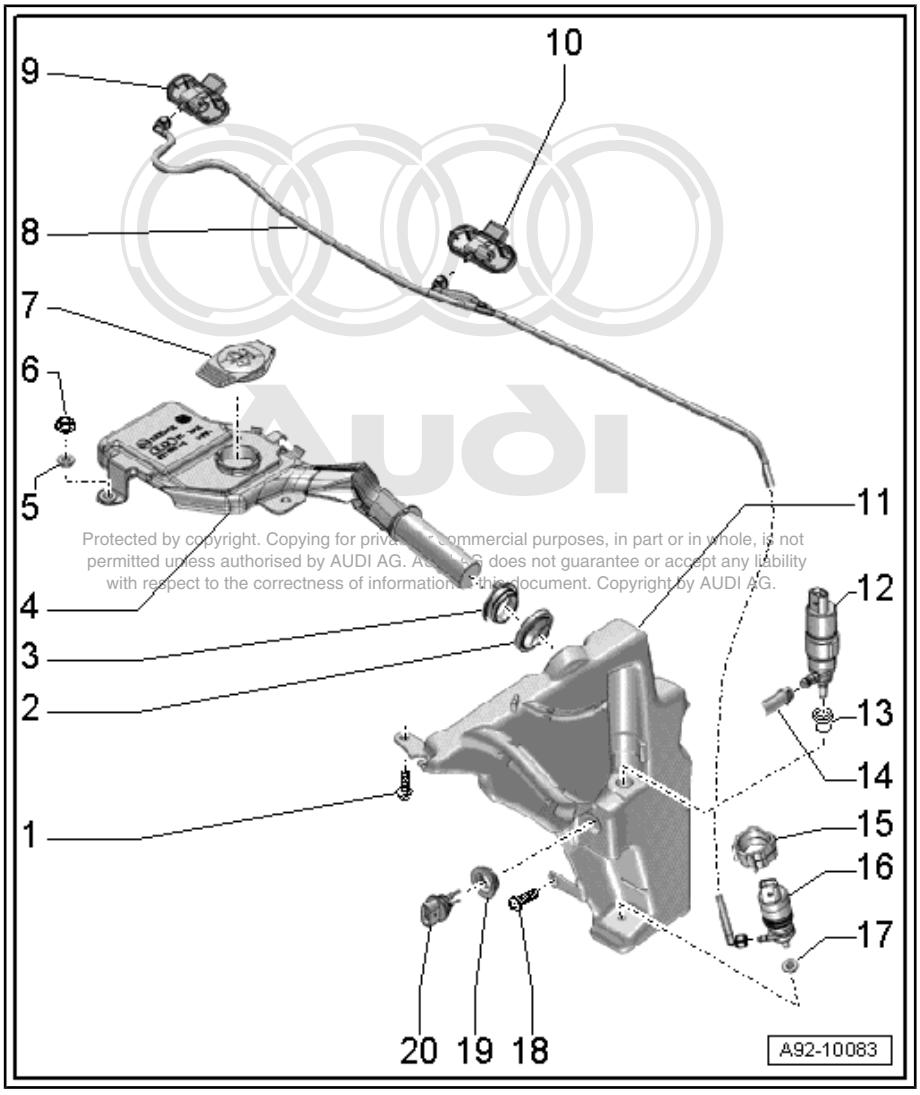
⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender”, page 101

⇒ “2.4 Removing and installing washer pump”, page 102

⇒ “2.5 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 103

⇒ “2.6 Adjusting washer jets”, page 103

2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 98

2 - O-ring

- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged

4 - Filler neck

- ❑ For washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

5 - Support ring

6 - Nut

- ❑ Bolt connection with body brace
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40 ; Suspension strut, upper links; Exploded view - suspension strut, upper links

7 - Cap

- ❑ For filler neck

8 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For windscreen washer system

9 - Right washer jet

- ❑ With right washer jet heater element - Z21- (depending on version)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 103
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 811

10 - Left washer jet

- ❑ With left washer jet heater element - Z20- (depending on version)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 103
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 811

11 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

12 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-

13 - Sealing grommet

14 - Washer fluid hose

- ❑ For headlight washer system

15 - Retaining ring

- ❑ For washer pump - V5-

16 - Washer pump - V5-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

17 - Sealing grommet

18 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening sequence ⇒ page 98

19 - Sealing grommet

20 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

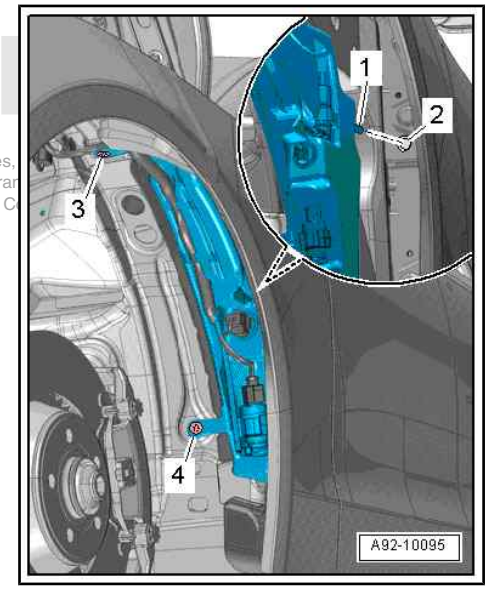
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

Washer fluid reservoir - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten bolts for washer fluid reservoir in the sequence shown:

1. Tighten bolt -3- to 7 Nm.
2. Tighten bolt -4- to 7 Nm.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, p... unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran... with respect to the correctness of information in this document. C...



2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

⇒ "2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir", page 99

⇒ "2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir", page 100

2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir

Removing

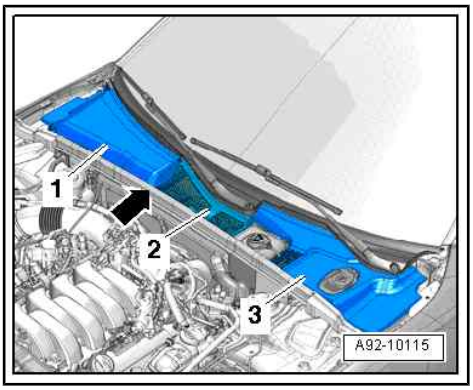
Vehicles up to 05.2008:

– Detach seal -arrow- in section of filler neck for washer fluid reservoir.

– Unclip plenum chamber cover -3- and detach.

Note

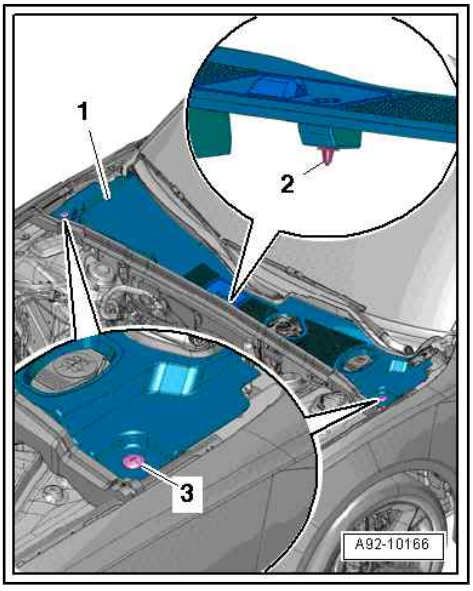
Disregard -items 1 and 2-.



Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

– Remove bolts -3-.

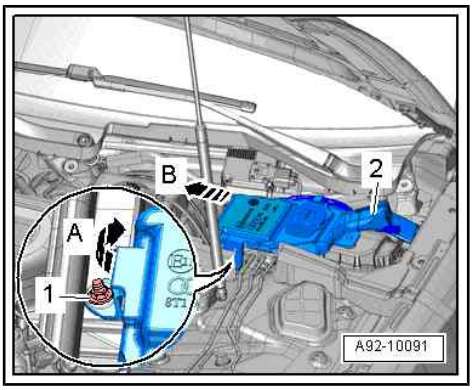
– Unclip retaining clips -2- from retainer and detach plenum chamber cover -1-.



All vehicles (continued):

– Unscrew nut -1- and swivel filler neck for washer fluid reservoir slightly upwards -arrow A-.

– Detach filler neck -2- with filler pipe from washer fluid reservoir and remove through opening in body -arrow B-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

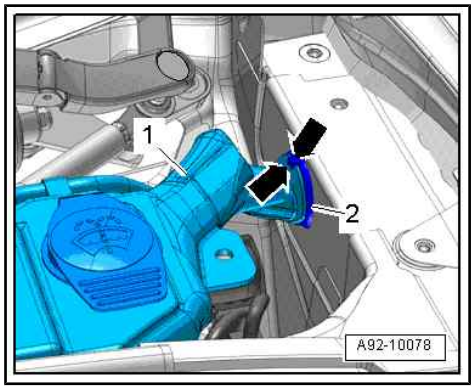
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 97

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Slide sealing grommet -2- onto filler pipe for filler neck -1- as far as stop.

- Lug must engage in recess in filler pipe -arrows-.

– Insert filler neck in washer fluid reservoir.



Note

Make sure that the O-ring in the washer fluid reservoir does not become pinched when inserting.

2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

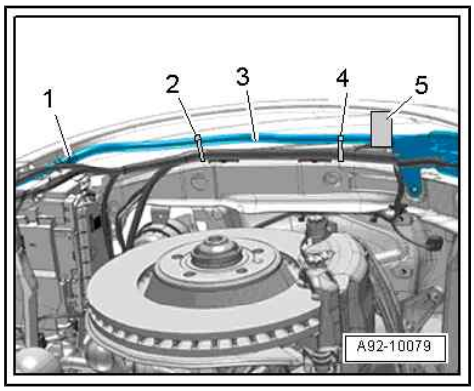
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99.

– Remove front wheel (left-side).

– Remove front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.

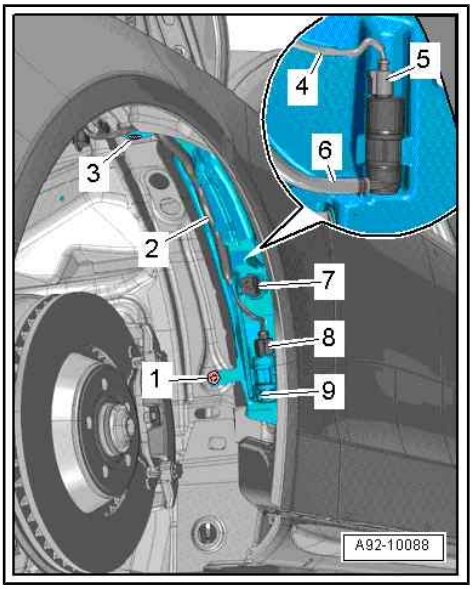


– Pull release tab and detach hose connector -1- from washer fluid hose -3- for headlight washer system.

– Cut through cable ties -2- and -4-.

– Detach plastic wedge -5-.

– Unplug electrical connectors -7- and -8-.
– Release retaining clip and disconnect washer fluid hose -9- at washer pump for windscreen washer system.
– Detach wiring harness -2- from retainers on washer fluid reservoir.
– Remove bolts -1- and -3-.
– Pull washer fluid reservoir forwards slightly.
– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Detach washer fluid hose -6- for headlight washer system and wiring harness -4- from retainers on washer fluid reservoir.
– Detach washer fluid reservoir.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

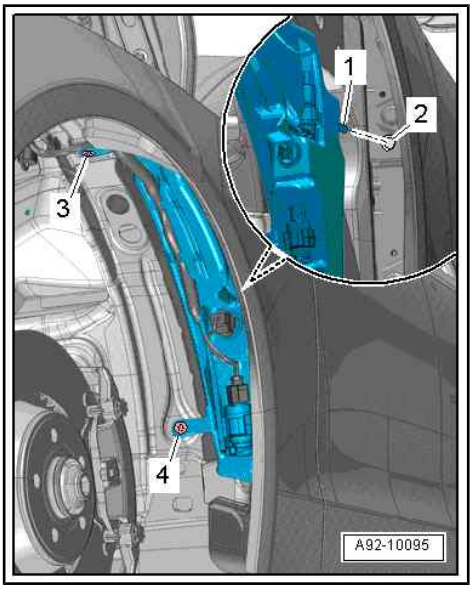
Installing

- Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ Fig. ""Washer fluid reservoir - tightening torque and tightening sequence"" , page 98 .

– When installing washer fluid reservoir, make sure that locating lug -1- engages in recess -2- on wing panel.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Install filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99 .

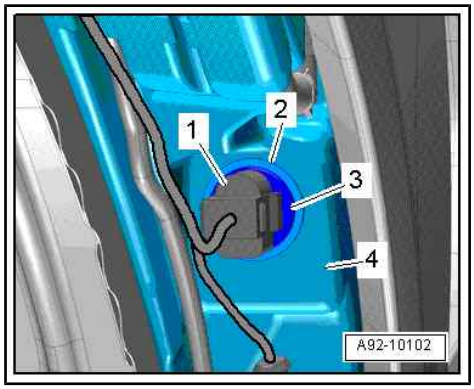


2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Remove front wheel (left-side).
– Remove front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Pull windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- -item 3- out of washer fluid reservoir -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

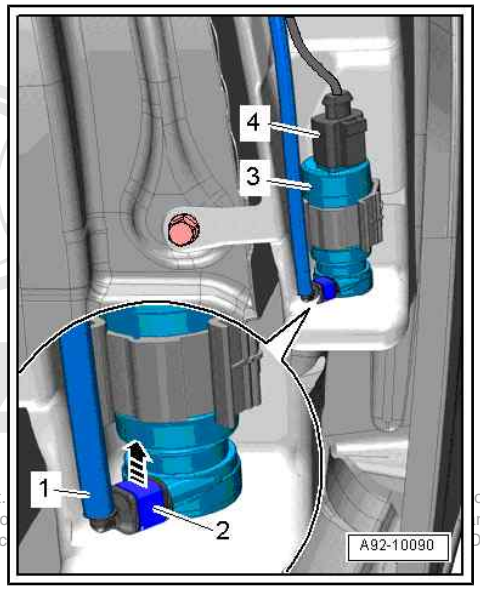
– Check sealing grommet -2- for damage.
– Install front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

2.4 Removing and installing washer pump

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drip tray

Removing

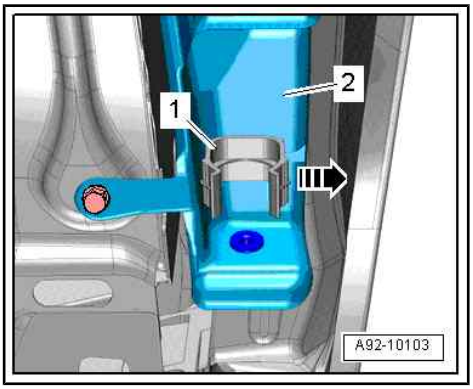


– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Remove front wheel (left-side).
– Remove front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -4-.
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Release retaining clip -2- in direction of -arrow- and disconnect washer fluid hose -1- from washer pump for windscreen washer system.
– Lift washer pump - V5- -item 3- out of washer fluid reservoir.

Protected by copyright. ole, is not
permitted unless autho ny liability
with respect to the c DI AG.

Note

- *If damaged, renew bracket -1- for washer pump - V5- .*
- *Using a screwdriver, pry damaged bracket out of retainer in washer fluid reservoir -2- towards outside of vehicle -arrow-.*



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

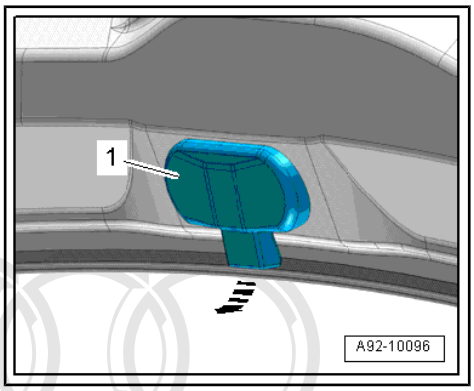
– Check sealing grommet for damage.

– Install front left wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

2.5 Removing and installing washer jets

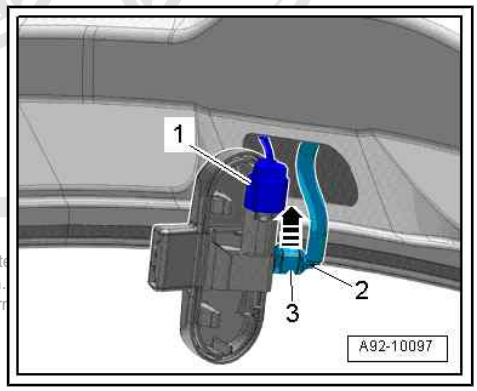
Removing

– Unclip washer jets -1- from underneath bonnet -arrow-.



– Release retaining clip -3- in direction of -arrow- and disconnect washer fluid hose -2- from windscreen washer jet.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- if fitted.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When fitting washer fluid hose, make sure that retaining clip engages audibly in connection on washer fluid hose.

– Insert washer jet in bonnet.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform

2.6 Adjusting washer jets

– Adjust washer jets for windscreen washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 811 .

– If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:

Caution

Risk of damage.

- *Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.*

– Remove washer jet ⇒ page 103 .
– Rinse washer jet with clear water in opposite direction of spray.
– Always blow through washer jet in opposite direction of spray when removing remaining particles of dirt by applying compressed air.
– If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Headlight washer system

⇒ “3.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system”, page 105

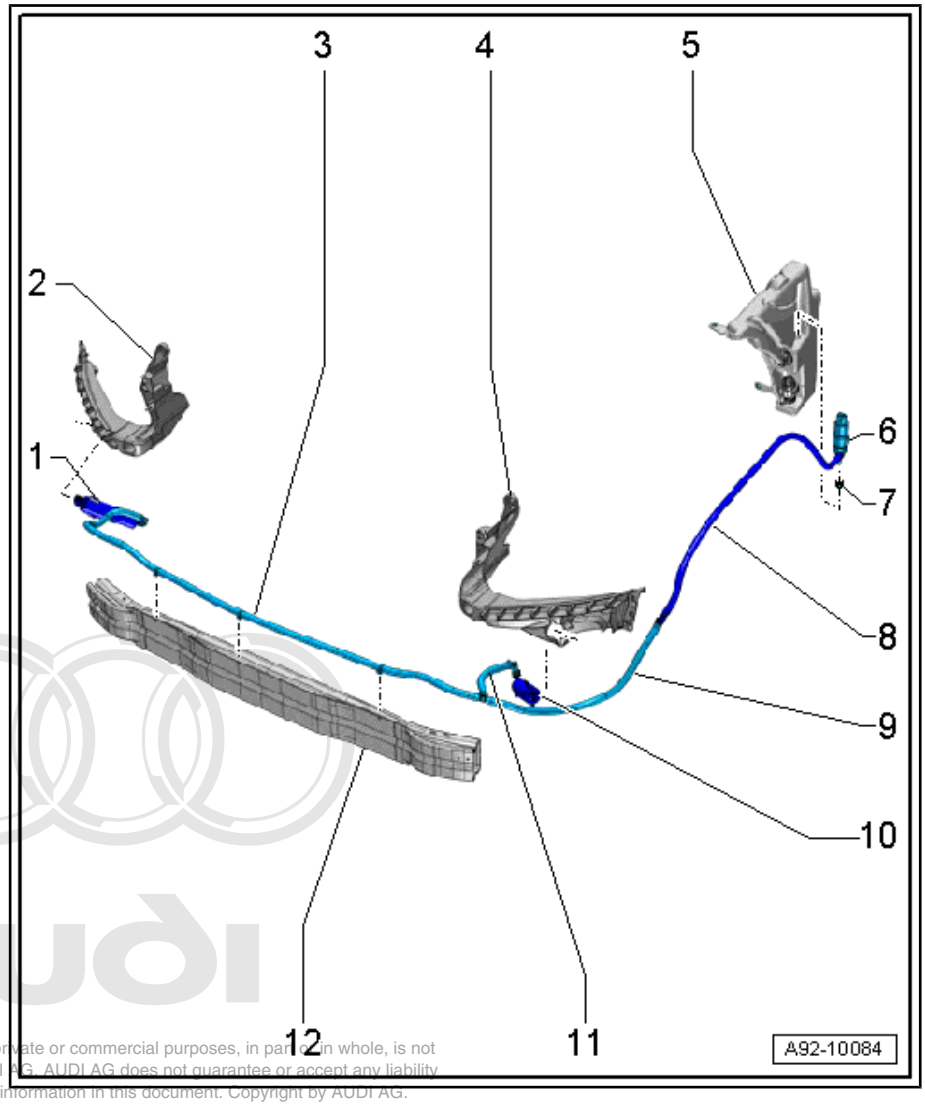
⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 106

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11 ”, page 106

⇒ “3.4 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 107

⇒ “3.5 Adjusting washer jets”, page 110

3.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system



1 - Right washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing:

♦ Audi A5 (all vehicles), Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 107

♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 109

2 - Mounting (right-side)

- ❑ For washer jet and headlight

3 - Washer hose

- ❑ For washer jet (right-side)
- ❑ Attached to bumper with cable tie

4 - Mounting (left-side)

- ❑ For washer jet and headlight

5 - Washer fluid reservoir

6 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 106

7 - Sealing grommet

- ❑ For headlight washer system pump - V11-

8 - Fluid hose

- ❑ From headlight washer system pump - V11-

9 - Washer hose

- ❑ To washer jets

10 - Left washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing:

♦ Audi A5 (all vehicles), Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 107

Reproduction or binding for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 109

11 - Washer hose

- ❑ For washer jet (left-side)

12 - Impact bar

3.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

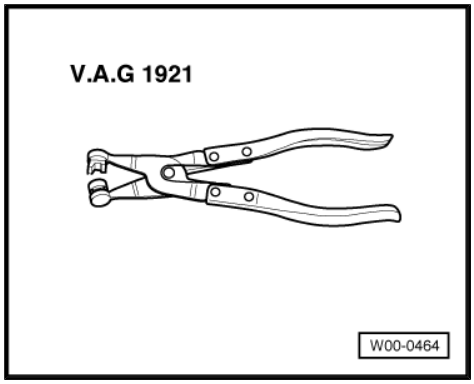
Note

The washer fluid reservoir supplies both the windscreen and headlight washer systems; it is located in the rear left wheel housing. Removing and installing ⇒ page 100 .

3.3 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

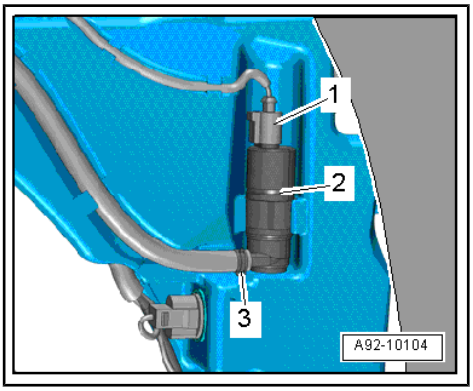
- Hose clip pliers - V.A.G 1921-



- Drip tray

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing



– Unfasten washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 100 and lift until headlight washer system pump - V11- just becomes accessible.
– Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Detach washer hose -3- from headlight washer system pump - V11- .

Note

A retaining clip may be fitted instead of the hose clip.

– Lift headlight washer system pump - V11- -item 2- out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Check sealing grommet for damage.
– Install washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 100 .

3.4 Removing and installing washer jets

⇒ "3.4.1 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi A5 (all vehicles), Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)", page 107

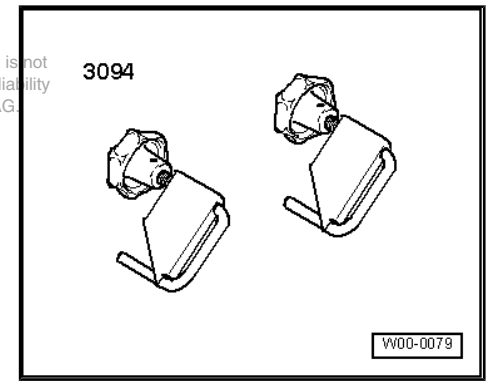
⇒ "3.4.2 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)", page 109

3.4.1 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi A5 (all vehicles), Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



♦ Drip tray

Removing

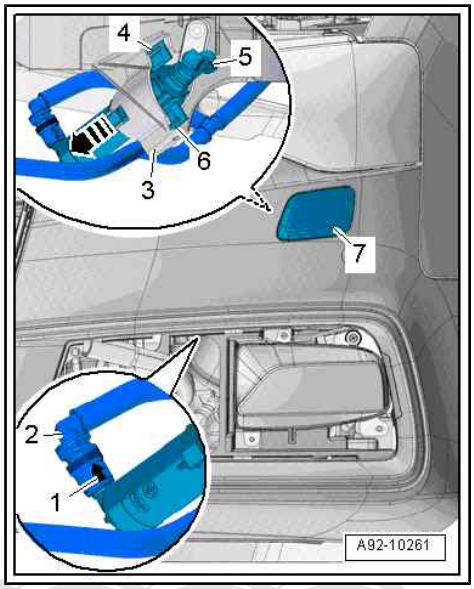
– Audi RS 5: Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Audi A5: Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

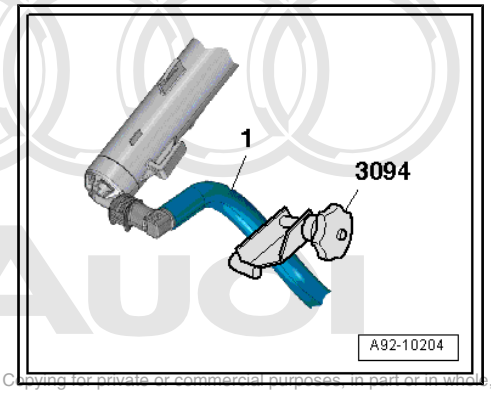
– Open cover -7- for washer jet.

– Press down retaining springs -4, 6- with a small screwdriver and release washer jet -5-.

– Press washer jet out of mounting -3- towards rear -arrow-.



– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .

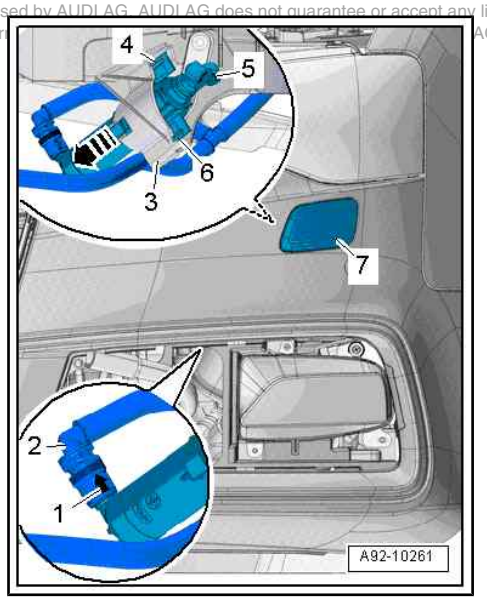


Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping fluid.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Disconnect washer fluid hose -2-; to do so, pull release tab -1-.



Note

If the washer jet cannot be removed as described owing to the specification of the vehicle, the relevant headlight housing must be removed on the Audi A5. Removing headlight housing:

- Halogen headlights: vehicles up to 10.2008 ⇒ page 133 , vehicles from 11.2008 onwards ⇒ page 135 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 136
- Gas discharge headlights: vehicles up to model year 2011 ⇒ page 137 , USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 139 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 141

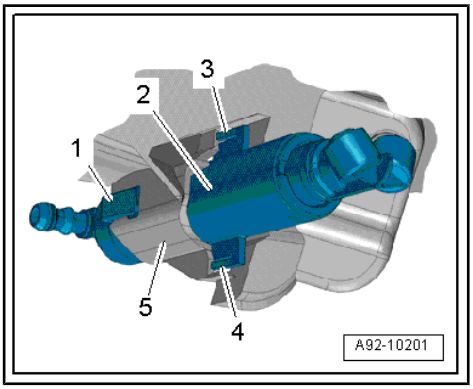
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Retaining springs -3- and -4- on washer jet -2- will not engage audibly unless side guide -1- is correctly inserted in retainer -5-.

– Audi A5: Install air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

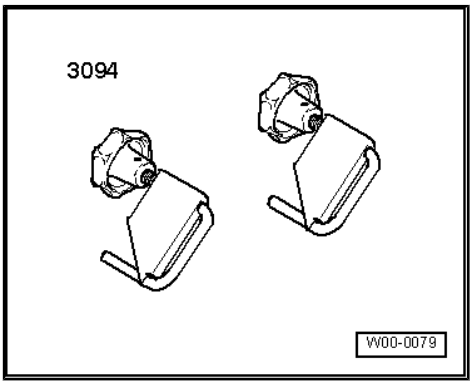
– Audi RS 5: Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .



3.4.2 Removing and installing washer jets - Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-

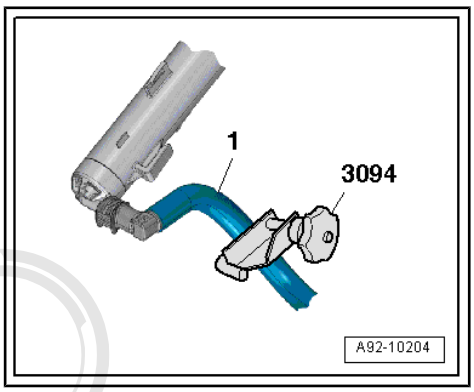


♦ Drip tray

Removing

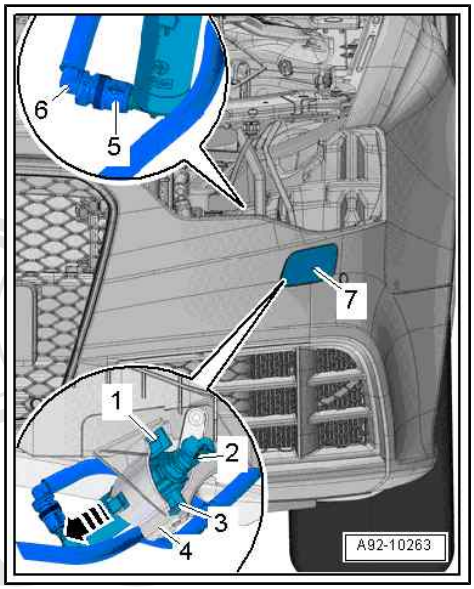
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

– Disconnect fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Open cover -7- for washer jet.
– Press down retaining springs -4, 6- with a small screwdriver and release washer jet -5-.
– Press washer jet out of mounting -3- towards rear -arrow-.
– Disconnect washer fluid hose -2-; to do so, pull release tab -1-.

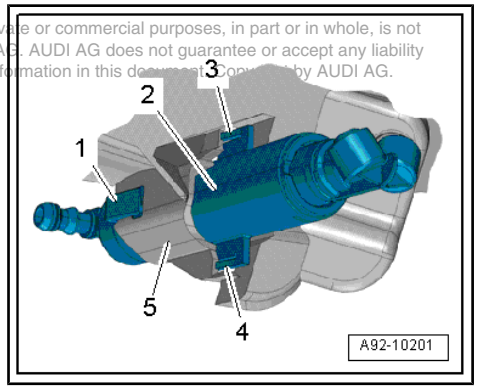


Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Retaining springs -3- and -4- on washer jet -2- will not engage audibly unless side guide -1- is correctly inserted in retainer -5-.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3.5 Adjusting washer jets

Note

The washer jets are pre-set at the factory and do not have to be adjusted following installation.

4 Washer fluid hoses

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 92 ; Washer fluid hoses

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

94 – Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 Headlights

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 113

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing headlights”, page 133

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing mounting (top) for headlight housing - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 143

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing bracket for mounting for headlight housing”, page 143

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing mounting for headlight housing”, page 144

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing sealing frame”, page 146

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing”, page 147

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing”, page 148

⇒ “1.9 Adjusting headlights”, page 149

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 ”, page 167

⇒ “1.11 Installing repair kit for headlight housing”, page 174

⇒ “1.12 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road”, page 176

⇒ “1.13 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road”, page 179

⇒ “1.14 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 ”, page 183

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb”, page 192

⇒ “1.16 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 ”, page 194

⇒ “1.17 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 ”, page 197

⇒ “1.18 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 ”, page 200

⇒ “1.19 Removing and installing daytime running lights”, page 202

⇒ “1.20 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor V318 / V319 ”, page 207

⇒ “1.21 Removing and installing static cornering light L148 / L149 ”, page 208

⇒ “1.22 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 ”, page 209

⇒ “1.23 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 ”, page 212

⇒ “1.24 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 ”, page 214

⇒ “1.25 Removing and installing parking light bulb M43 / M44 ”, page 215

tected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Exploded view - headlights

⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 114

⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 116

⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 117

⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 119

⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 121

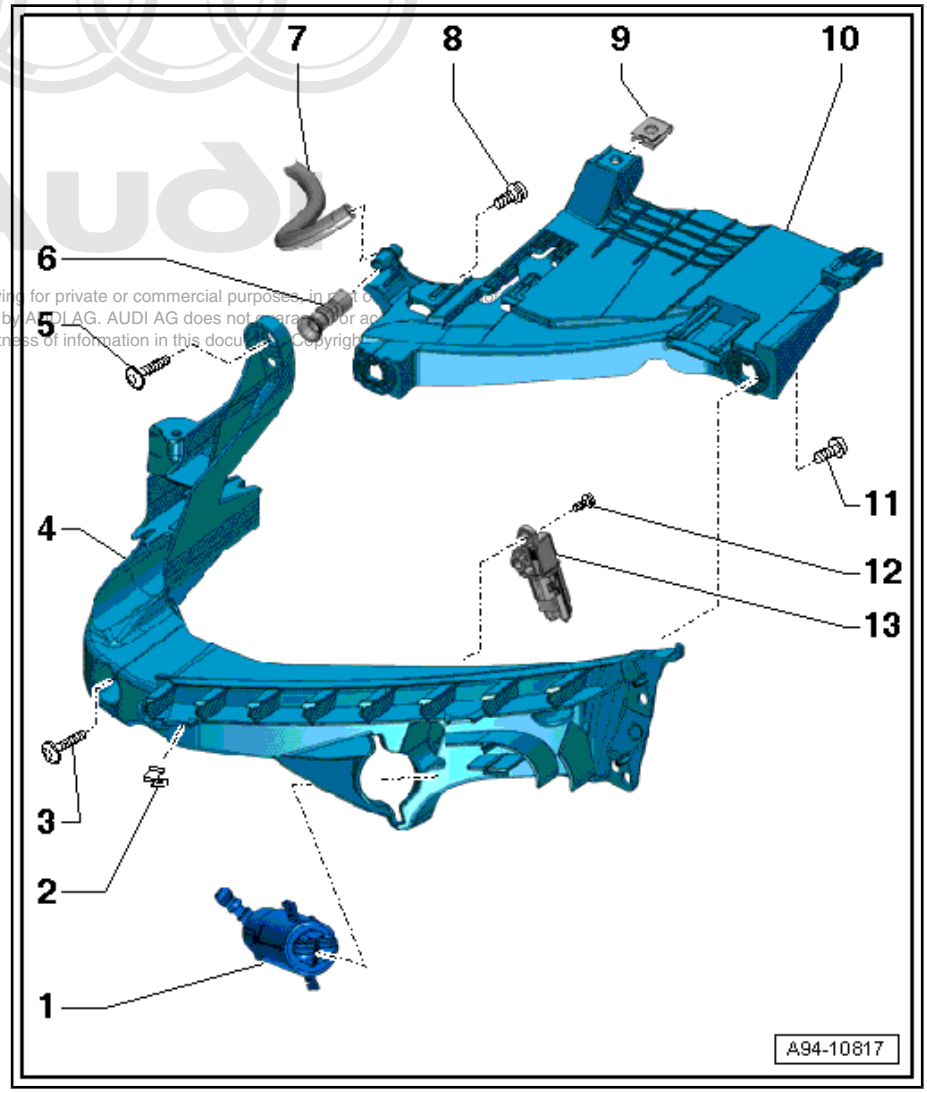
⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 124

⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 127

⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.1 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012



1 - Headlight washer jet

2 - Mounting

- For headlight washer fluid hose

3 - Bolt

- 8 Nm

4 - Bracket

- For mounting for headlight housing
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 143

5 - Bolt

- 8 Nm

6 - Breather

- For headlight housing

7 - Breather hose

- For headlight housing

8 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

9 - Speed nut

10 - Mounting

- For headlight housing
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 144

11 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

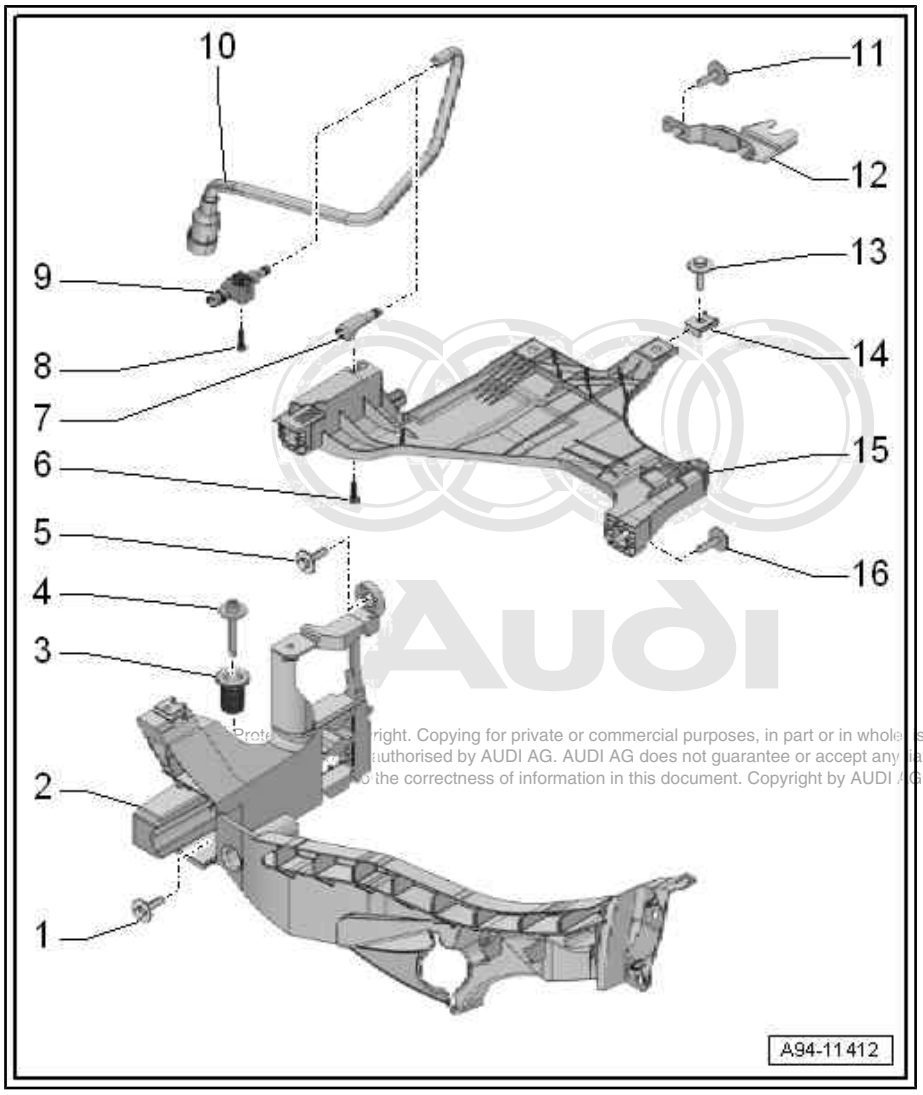
12 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

13 - Crash sensor for front airbag

- Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

1.1.2 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



1 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

2 - Bracket
- ❑ For mounting for headlight housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 143

3 - Adjuster nut
- ❑ To adjust front bumper cover to body contour

4 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

5 - Bolt
- ❑ 8 Nm

6 - Bolt
- ❑ 1 Nm

7 - Mounting
- ❑ For breather hose
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ To be secured to mounting for headlight housing

8 - Bolt
- ❑ 1 Nm

9 - Mounting
- ❑ For breather hose
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ To be secured on headlight housing

10 - Breather hose
- ❑ For headlight housing

11 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

12 - Mounting (top)
- ❑ For headlight housing
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 143

13 - Bolt
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

14 - Speed nut
- ❑ 2x

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

15 - Mounting

- For headlight housing
- Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 144

16 - Bolt

- 2x
- 4.5 Nm

1.1.3 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles up to 10.2008

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 149 .

1 - Headlight washer jet

2 - Mounting

- For headlight washer fluid hose

3 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

4 - Bracket

- Exploded view ⇒ page 114

5 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

6 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

7 - Headlight housing

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 133

8 - Bolt

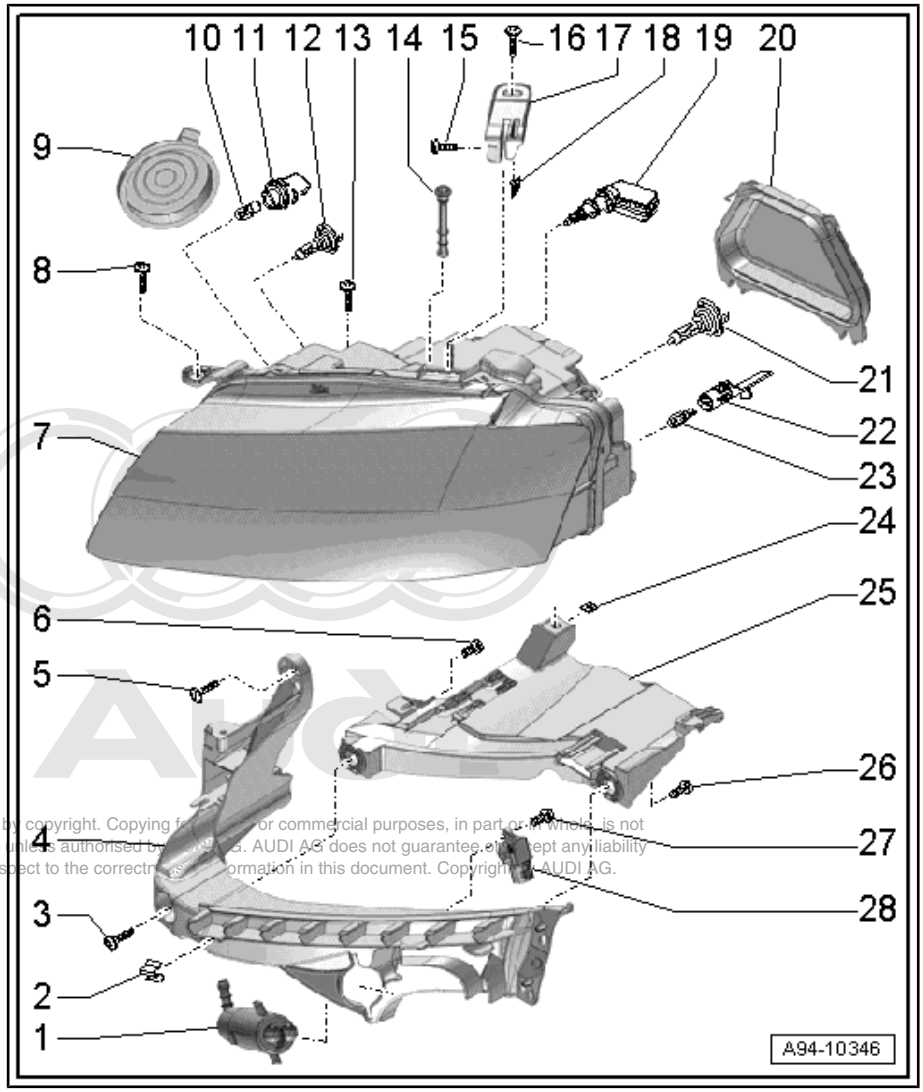
- 4.5 Nm

9 - Housing cover

- For front turn signal and headlight main beam/ daytime running light

10 - Front turn signal bulb

- Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- 12 V, 24 W
- Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 167



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For front turn signal bulb

12 - Bulb for headlight main beam/daytime running light

- ❑ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30-
- ❑ Right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ❑ Left daytime running light bulb - L174-
- ❑ Right daytime running light bulb - L175-
- ❑ Daytime running light, 70% dimmed
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 194

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 - Adjuster screw

- ❑ For height adjustment of headlight

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

16 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

17 - Bracket for headlight housing

18 - Speed nut

19 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Does not apply to USA vehicles
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 183

20 - Housing cover

- ❑ For headlight dipped beam/side light/side marker light

21 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ❑ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 192

22 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For bulb for side lights/front side marker light

23 - Bulb for side lights/front side marker light

- ❑ Left side light bulb - M1-
- ❑ Right side light bulb - M3-
- ❑ Front left side marker bulb - M33-
- ❑ Front right side marker bulb - M34-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 200

24 - Speed nut

25 - Mounting

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 114

26 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

27 - Bolt

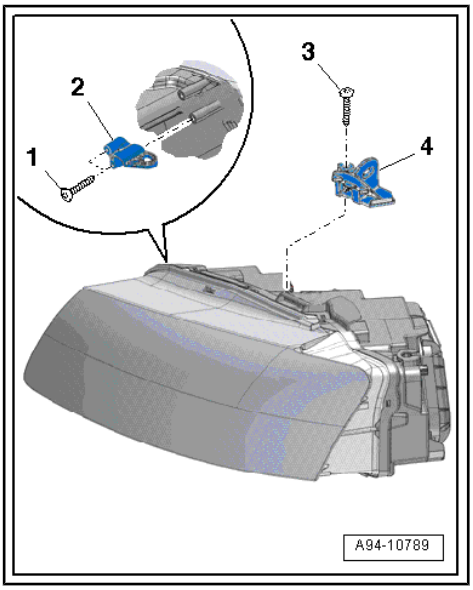
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

28 - Crash sensor for front airbag

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing

– Tighten bolts -1- and -3- to 6 Nm.

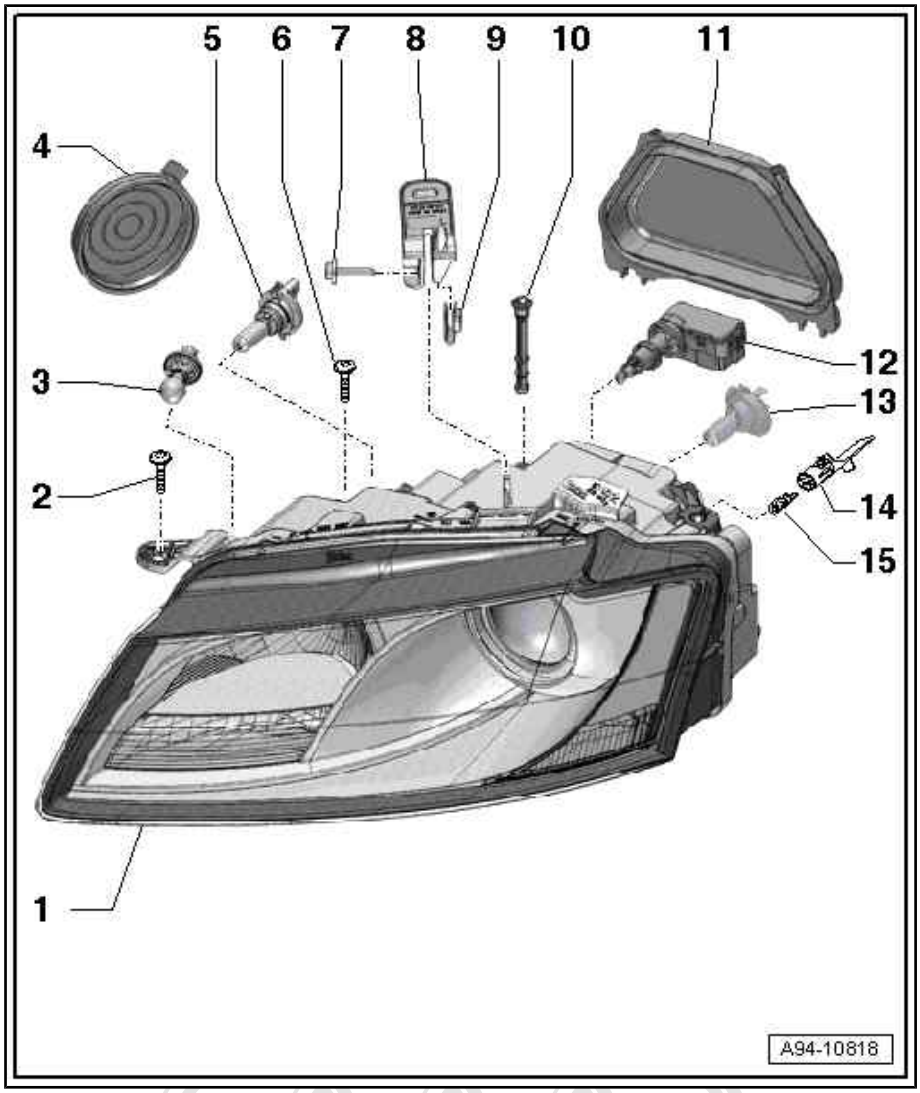


1.1.4 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 149 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 135

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

3 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 24 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 168

4 - Housing cover

- ❑ For front turn signal and headlight main beam/ daytime running light

5 - Bulb for headlight main beam/daytime running light

- ❑ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30-
- ❑ Right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ❑ Left daytime running light bulb - L174-
- ❑ Right daytime running light bulb - L175-
- ❑ 12 V, 15/55 W (H15)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 195

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Bracket for headlight housing

9 - Speed nut

10 - Adjuster screw

- ❑ For height adjustment of headlight

11 - Housing cover

- ❑ For headlight dipped beam/side light/side marker light

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Does not apply to USA vehicles
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 185

13 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ❑ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 192

14 - Bulb holder

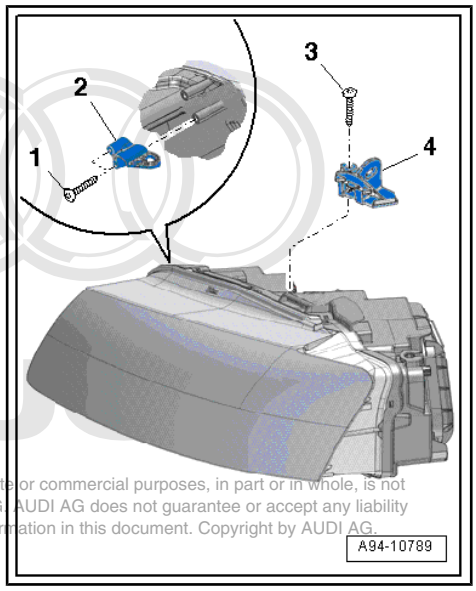
- ❑ For bulb for side lights/front side marker light

15 - Bulb for side lights/front side marker light

- ❑ Left side light bulb - M1-
- ❑ Right side light bulb - M3-
- ❑ Front left side marker bulb - M33-
- ❑ Front right side marker bulb - M34-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 201

Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing

– Tighten bolts -1- and -3- to 6 Nm.



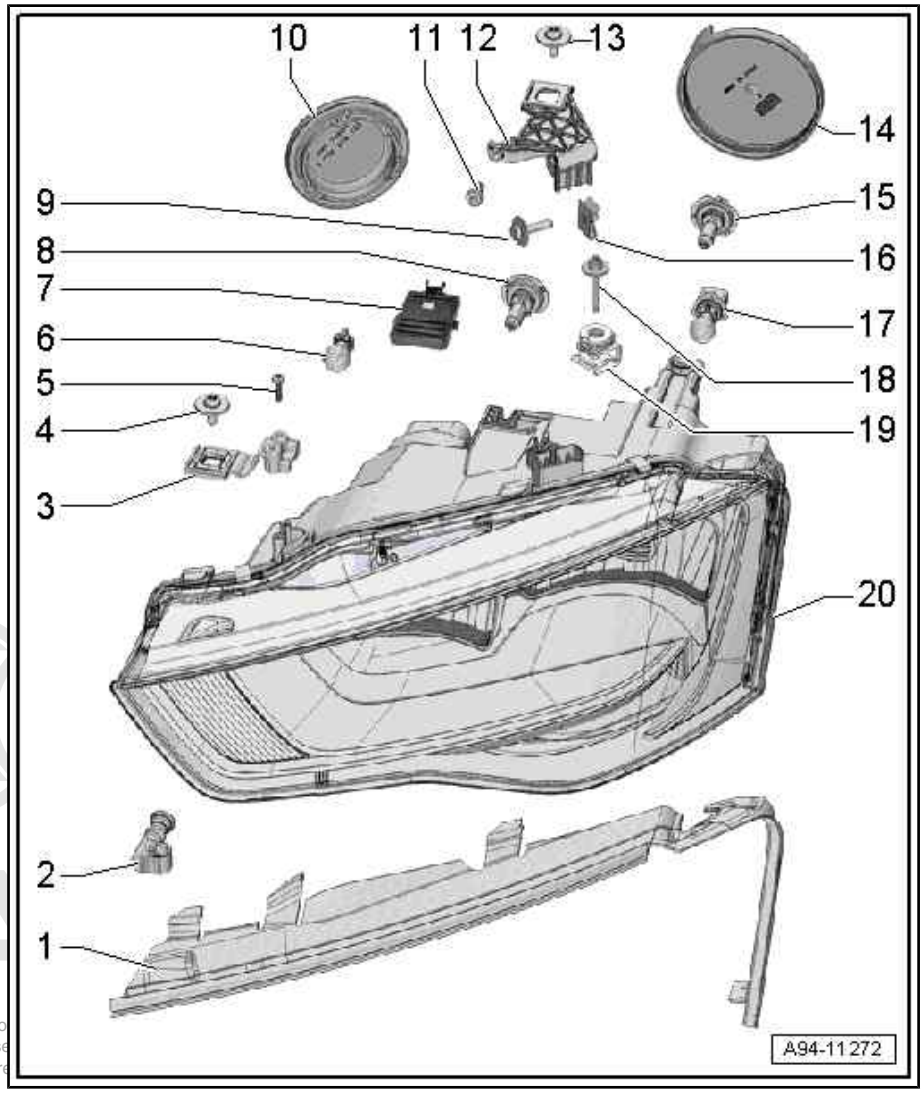
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 149 .

Part 1 - Headlight housing, control units, bulbs



1 - Sealing frame

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 146

2 - Breather

- ❑ For headlight housing
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

3 - Inner bracket for headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 147

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm

6 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 169

7 - Output module for side marker light

- ❑ Output module for left side marker light - J986-
- ❑ Output module for right side marker light - J987-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 227

8 - Headlight main beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30-
- ❑ Right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 196

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

10 - Housing cover

11 - Stop bolt

- ❑ For aligning headlight housing with body contour
- ❑ Must make contact with lock carrier

12 - Bracket (top) for headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 148

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

14 - Housing cover

15 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ❑ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-

Protected by copyright. Co
permitted unless authorise

- ❑ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 193

16 - Speed nut

17 - Side light/daytime running light bulb

- ❑ Left side light bulb - M1-
- ❑ Right side light bulb - M3-
- ❑ Left daytime running light bulb - L174-
- ❑ Right daytime running light bulb - L175-
- ❑ 12 V, 26 W (PSX26W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 201

18 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

19 - Adjuster

- ❑ To adjust headlight housing to bumper contour

20 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Country-specific version with front side marker bulb -M33- / -M34- . Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 136

Part 2 - repair kit

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 136

2 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 186

3 - Housing cover for headlight range control motor

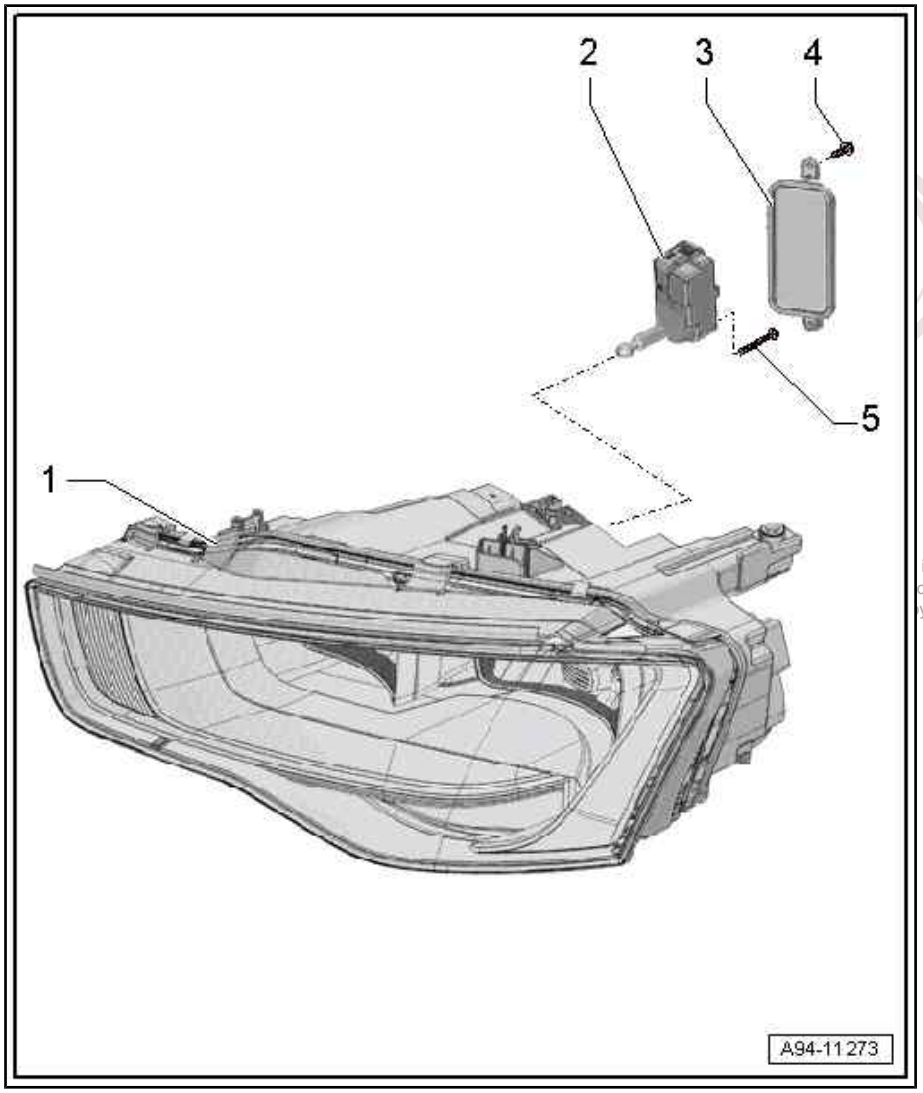
- ❑ Before renewing control motor, headlight housing must be cut open
- ❑ For subsequent sealing of assembly opening, housing cover is available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 186

4 - Bolt

- ❑ From repair kit for cover for headlight range control motor
- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 2 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.4 Nm

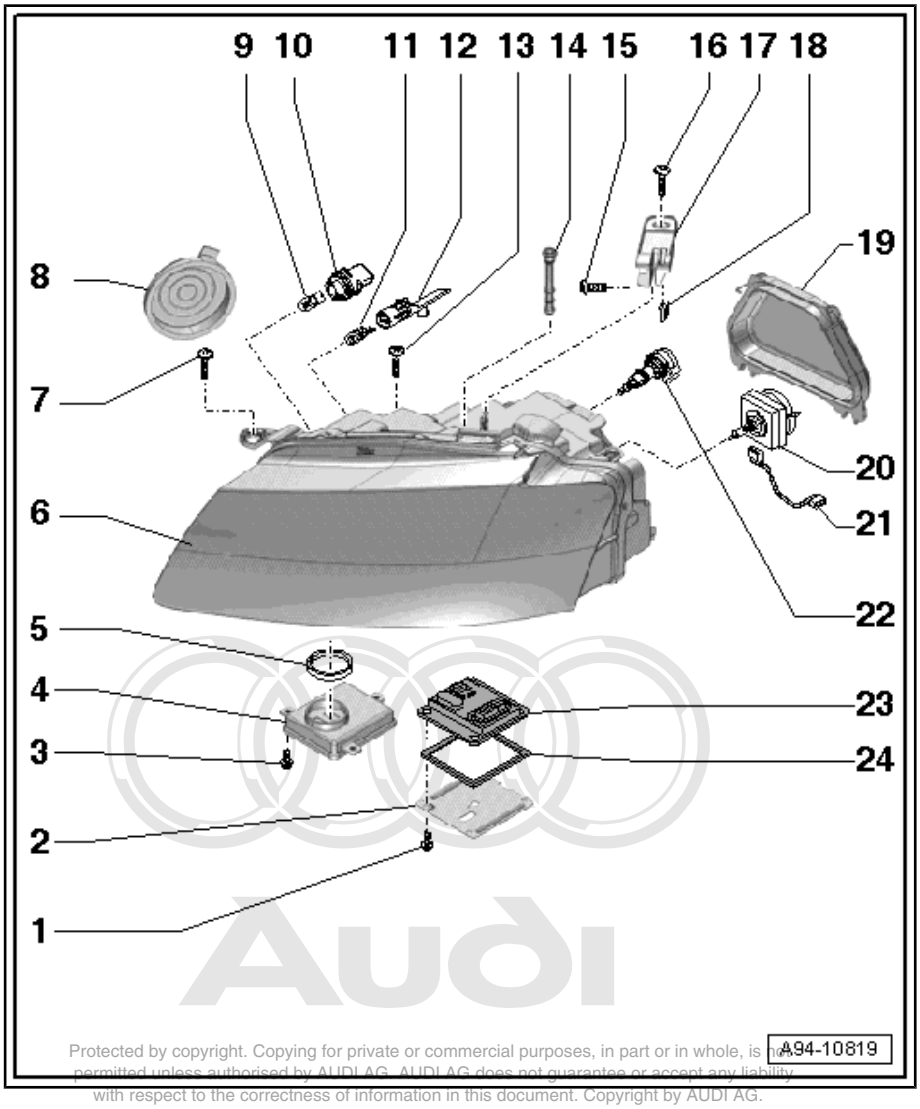


in whole, is not
cept any liability
y AUDI AG.

1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 152 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.4 Nm

2 - Retainer

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 212

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.4 Nm

4 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- ❑ Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ❑ Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 209

5 - Seal

6 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 137
- ❑ The following units cannot be renewed separately if defective: LED module for daytime running light and side light (left and right) -L176- / -L177- , dip beam screen motor (left and right) -V294- / -V295- , dynamic cornering light control motor (left and right) -V318- / -V319-

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

8 - Housing cover

- ❑ For turn signal/parking light (front)

9 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (H21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 170

10 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For front turn signal bulb

11 - Parking light bulb

- ❑ Left parking light bulb - M43-
- ❑ Right parking light bulb - M44-
- ❑ Glass base bulb 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 215

12 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For parking light bulb

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

14 - Adjuster screw

- ❑ For height adjustment of headlight

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

16 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

17 - Bracket for headlight housing

18 - Speed nut

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

19 - Housing cover

- ❑ For gas discharge bulb

20 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ With integrated starter unit
- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ❑ 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 197

21 - Adapter lead

- ❑ For gas discharge bulb
- ❑ Not available as replacement part

22 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 188

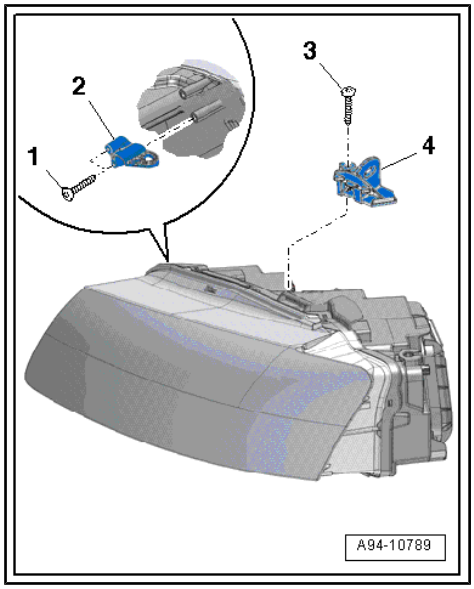
23 - Output module for headlight

- ❑ Only on vehicles with cornering light
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 212

24 - Seal

Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing

– Tighten bolts -1- and -3- to 6 Nm.

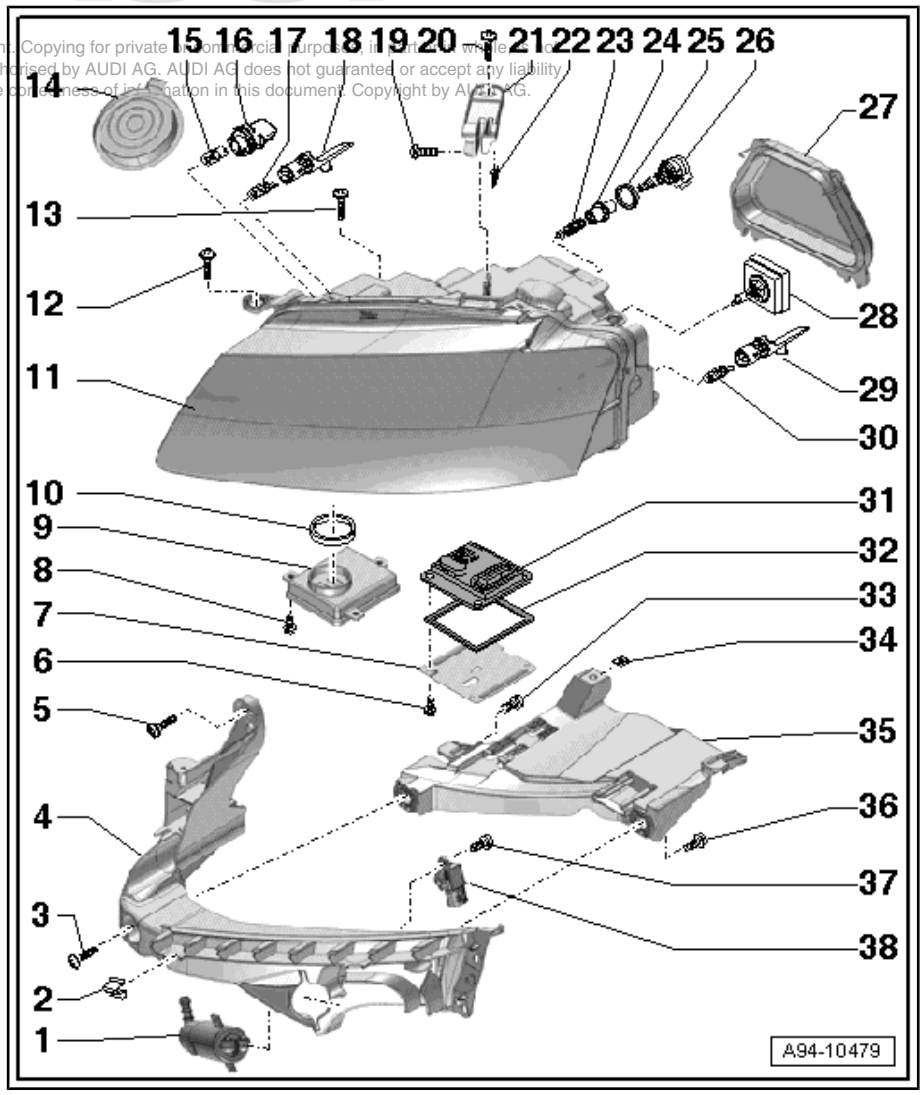


1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 160 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Headlight washer jet

2 - Mounting

- For headlight washer fluid hose

3 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

4 - Bracket

- Exploded view ⇒ page 114

5 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

6 - Bolt

- 1.4 Nm

7 - Retainer

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 212

8 - Bolt

- 1.4 Nm

9 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 210

10 - Seal

11 - Headlight housing

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 139
- The following units cannot be renewed separately if defective: LED module for daytime running light and side light (left and right) -L176- / -L177- , dip beam screen motor (left and right) -V294- / -V295- , dynamic cornering light control motor (left and right) -V318- / -V319-

12 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

13 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

14 - Housing cover

- For turn signal/parking light (front)

15 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W (H21W)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 171

16 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For front turn signal

17 - Parking light bulb

- ❑ Left parking light bulb - M43-
- ❑ Right parking light bulb - M44-
- ❑ Glass base bulb 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 217

18 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For parking light bulb

19 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

20 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

21 - Bracket for headlight housing

22 - Speed nut

23 - Ball joint

- ❑ For height adjustment of headlight

24 - Adjuster nut

- ❑ For height adjustment of headlight

25 - Seal

26 - Headlight range control motor

- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 189

27 - Housing cover

- ❑ For dipped beam headlights

28 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ With integrated starter unit
- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ❑ 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 198

29 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For front side marker light bulb

30 - Front side marker light bulb

- ❑ Front left side marker bulb - M33-
- ❑ Front right side marker bulb - M34-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 227

31 - Output module

- ❑ Only on vehicles with cornering light

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 212

32 - Seal

33 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

34 - Speed nut

35 - Mounting

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 114

36 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 114

37 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

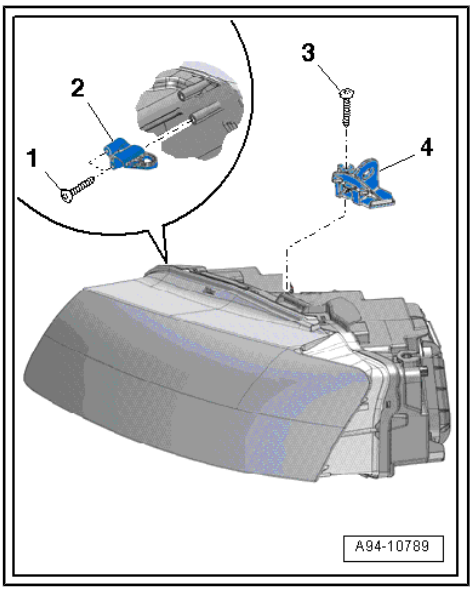
38 - Crash sensor for front airbag

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags

Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing

– Tighten bolts -1- and -3- to 6 Nm.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

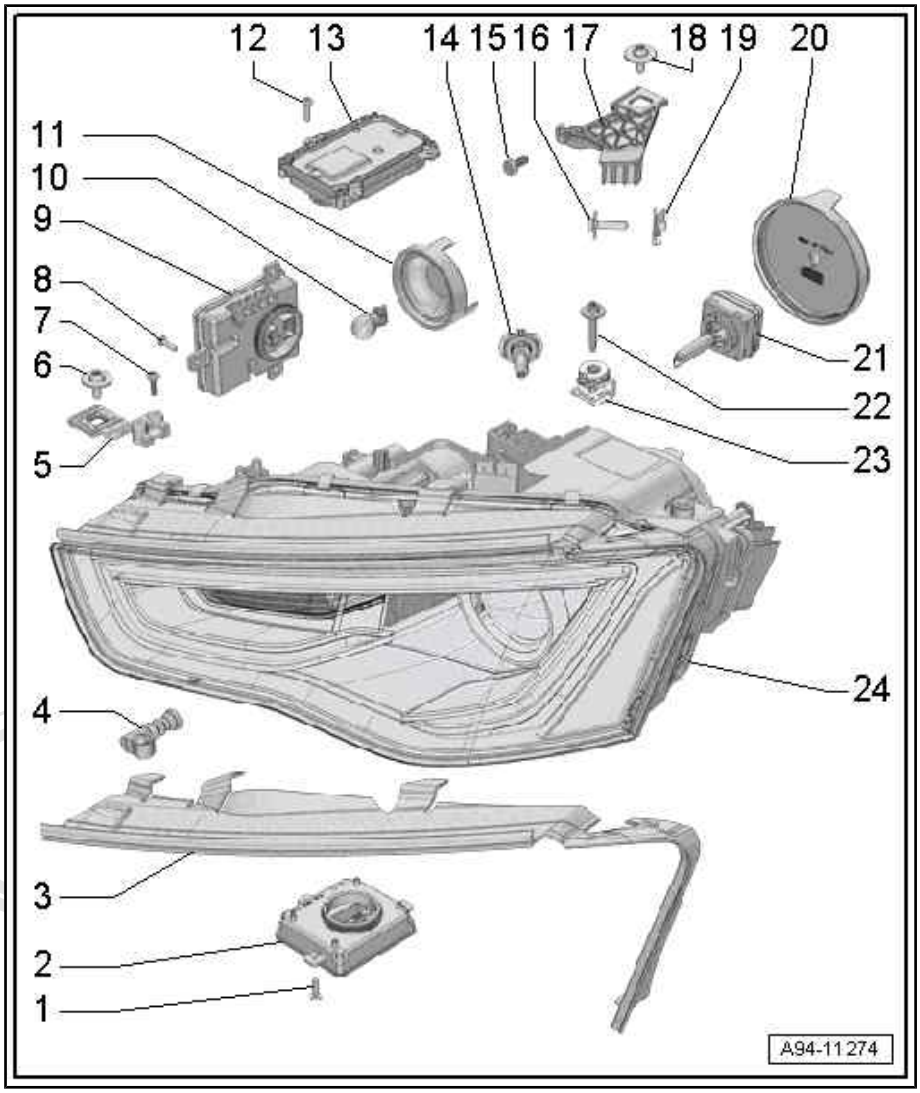


1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Note

The headlights must be adjusted after any repair work which could affect the headlight settings ⇒ page 152 .

Part 1 - Headlight housing, control units, bulbs



1 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

2 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ❑ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ❑ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 207

3 - Sealing frame

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 147

4 - Breather

- ❑ For headlight housing
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

5 - Inner bracket for headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 148

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 6 Nm

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- ❑ Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ❑ Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 211

10 - Front turn signal bulb

- ❑ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ❑ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ❑ 12 V, 24 W (F024MD)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 173

11 - Housing cover

12 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

13 - Output module for headlight

- ❑ Only on vehicles with cornering light
- ❑ Output module for left headlight - J667-
- ❑ Output module for right headlight - J668-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 214

14 - Bulb for static cornering light

- ❑ Left static cornering light - M51-
- ❑ Right static cornering light - M52-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H7)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 208

15 - Stop bolt

- ❑ For aligning headlight housing with body contour
- ❑ Must make contact with lock carrier

16 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

17 - Bracket (top) for headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 148

18 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

19 - Speed nut

20 - Housing cover

21 - Gas discharge bulb

- ❑ With integrated starter unit
- ❑ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ❑ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ❑ 42 V, 35 W (D3S)
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 199

22 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

23 - Adjuster

- ❑ To adjust headlight housing to bumper contour

24 - Headlight housing

- ❑ On left with left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ❑ On right with right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ❑ Country-specific version with front side marker bulb -M33- / -M34- . Cannot be renewed separately
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 141

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Part 2 - repair kit

1 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 141

2 - Headlight range control motor

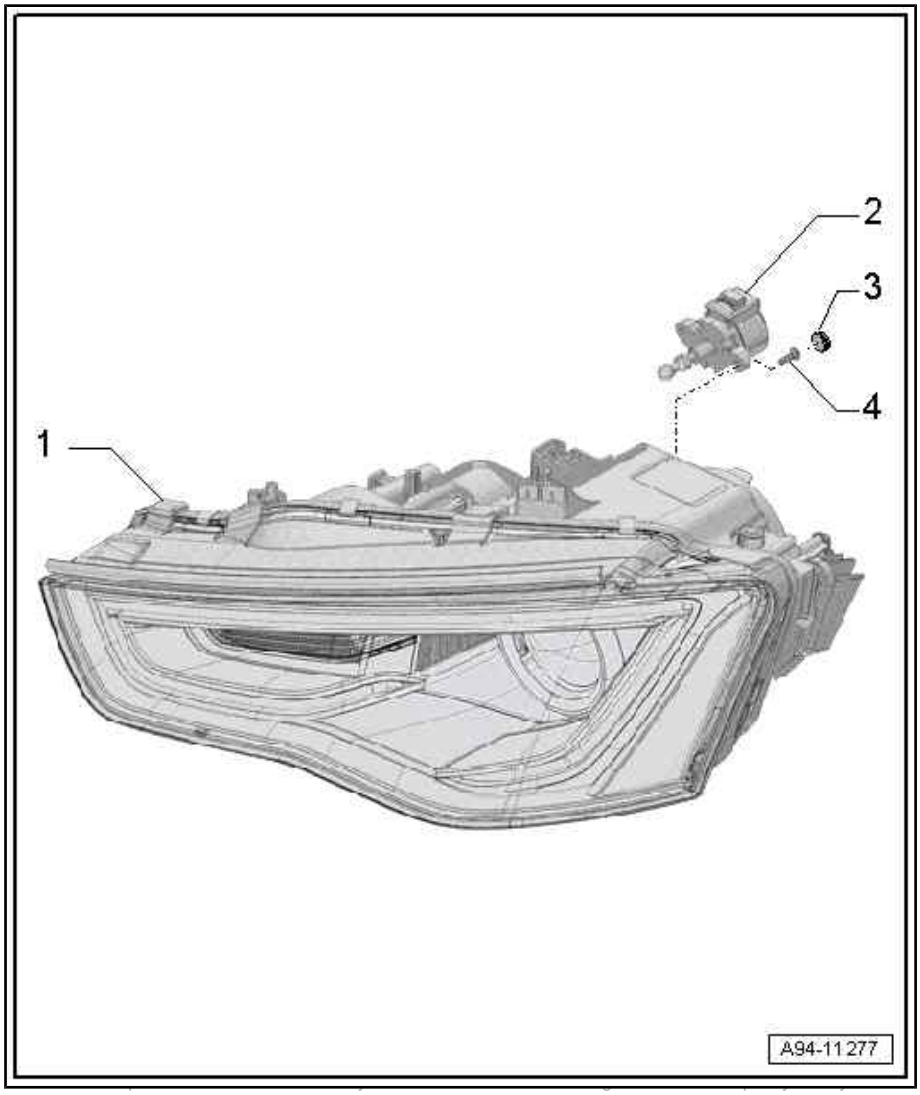
- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 191

3 - Grommet

- ❑ Before renewing control motor, headlight housing must be opened
- ❑ A grommet is available for the subsequent sealing of the assembly opening ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 191

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2x
- ❑ 1.4 Nm



with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2 Removing and installing headlights

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 133

⇒ “1.2.2 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 135

⇒ “1.2.3 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 136

⇒ “1.2.4 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 137

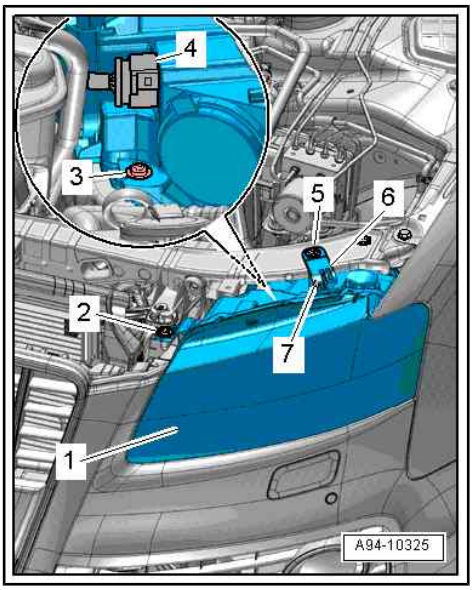
⇒ “1.2.5 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 139

⇒ “1.2.6 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 141

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2.1 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing



– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Remove bolts -2- and -5-.

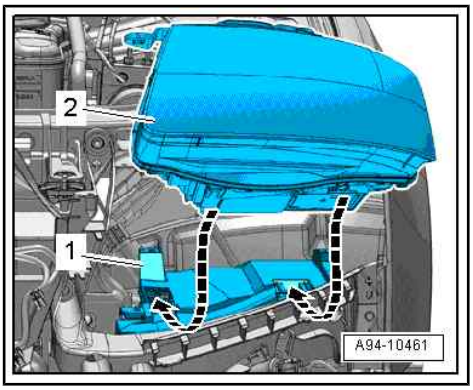
– Use socket with extension to slacken bolt -3- at bottom of headlight housing a few turns.

Note

Disregard -items 6 and 7-.

– Remove headlight -1- from body towards front.

Installing



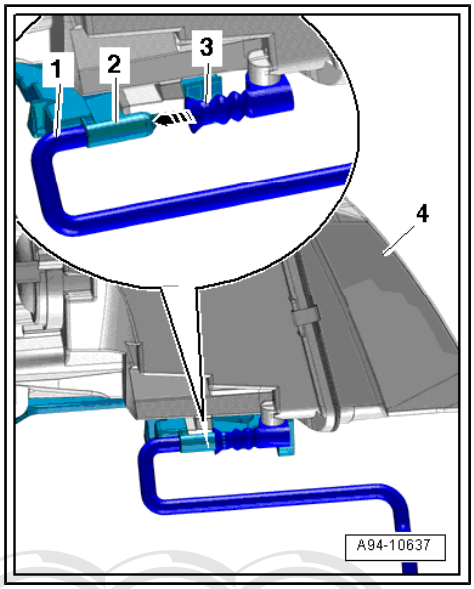
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 117

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

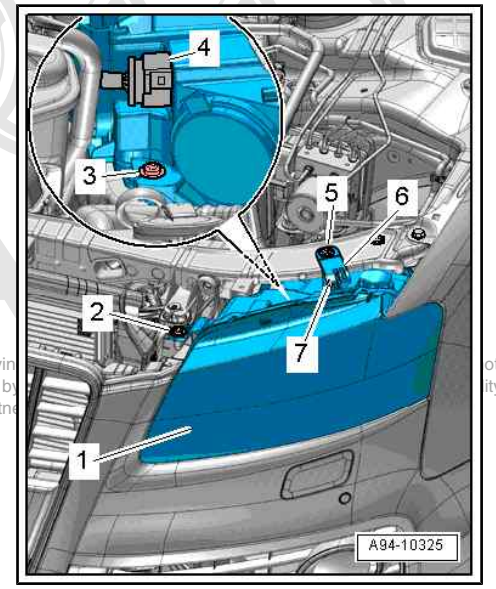
- Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.

– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.



– Tighten bolts -2, 3, 5-.

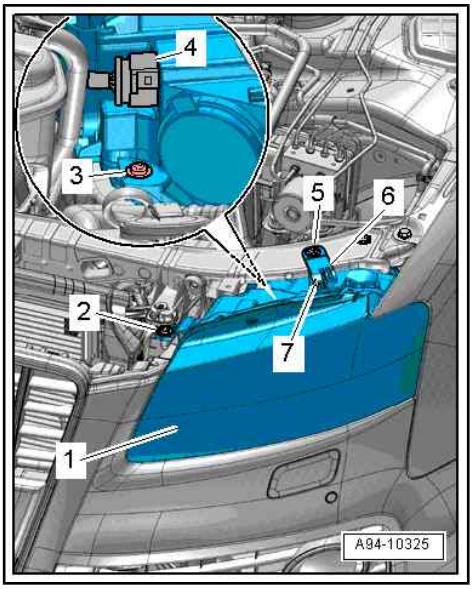
– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .



Protected by copyright. Copyin ot
permitted unless authorised b ity
with respect to the correctn

1.2.2 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing



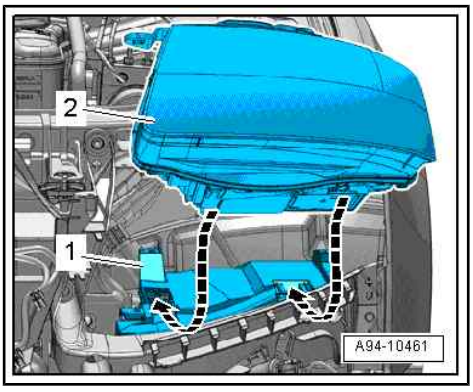
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .
– Unplug electrical connector -4-.
– Remove bolts -2- and -5-.
– Use socket with extension to slacken bolt -3- at bottom of headlight housing a few turns.

Note

Disregard -items 6 and 7-.

– Remove headlight -1- from body towards front.

Installing

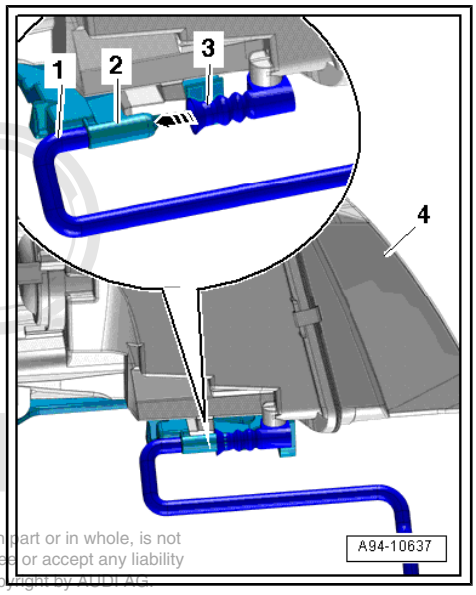


• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.4 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 119

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

• Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.

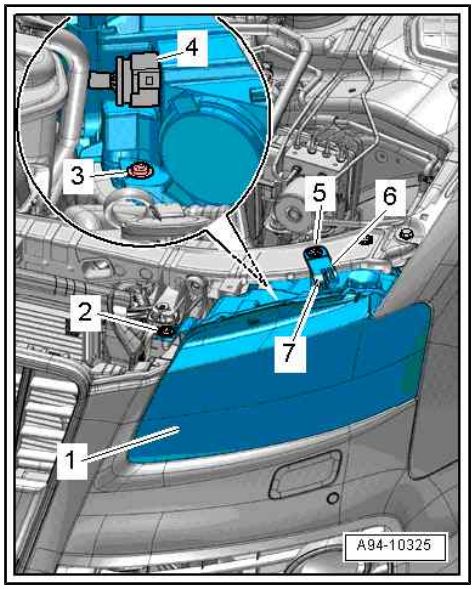


– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Tighten bolts -2, 3, 5-.

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .



1.2.3 Removing and installing halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

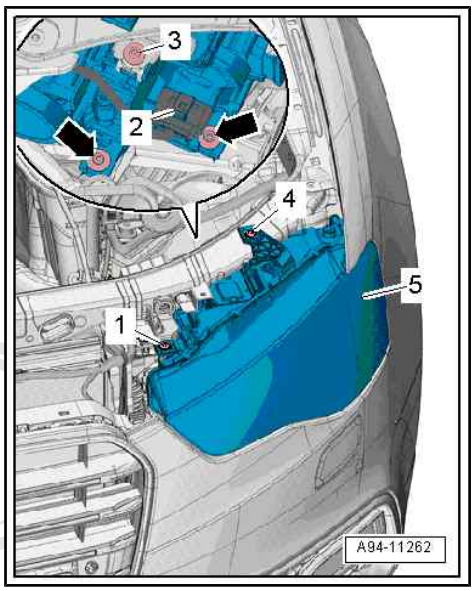
– Remove bolts -1, 4-.

– Unscrew bolt -3- and detach adjuster from headlight housing.

– Loosen bolts -arrows- on headlight housing a few turns.

– Remove headlight -5- from body towards front.

• Depending on version, it may be necessary to detach breather hose from bracket to do so.



Installing

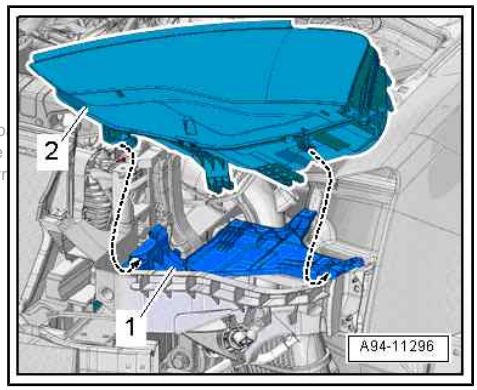
• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 121

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

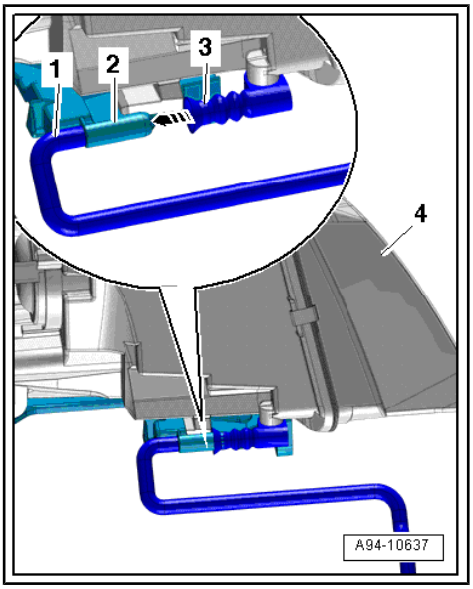
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

• Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.

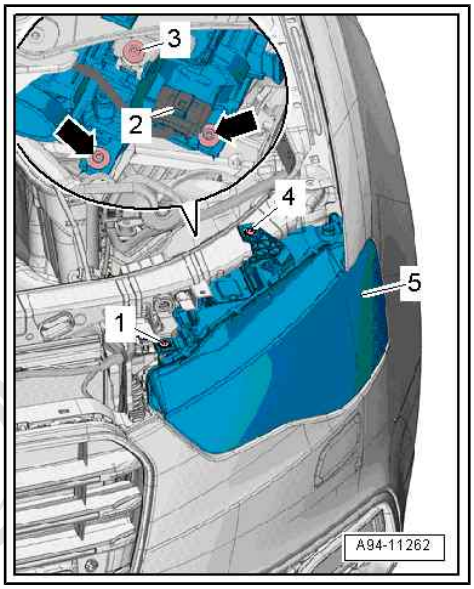


– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.



– Tighten bolts -1, 3, 4- and -arrows-.

– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .



1.2.4 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

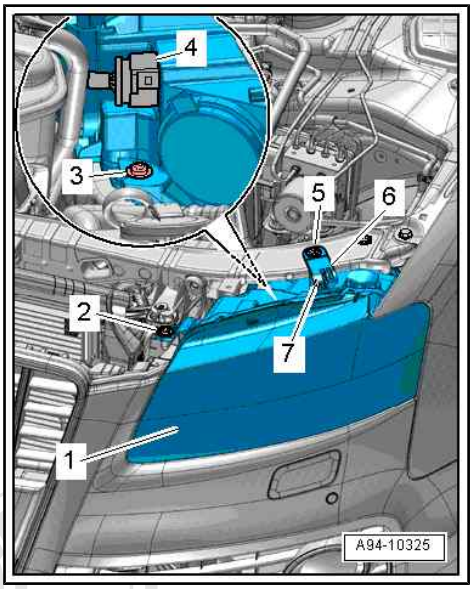
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Remove bolts -2- and -5-.

– Use socket with extension to slacken bolt -3- at bottom of headlight housing a few turns.



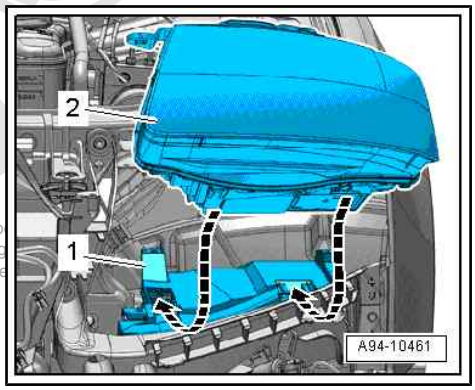
Note

Disregard -items 6 and 7-.

– Remove headlight -1- from body towards front.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 124

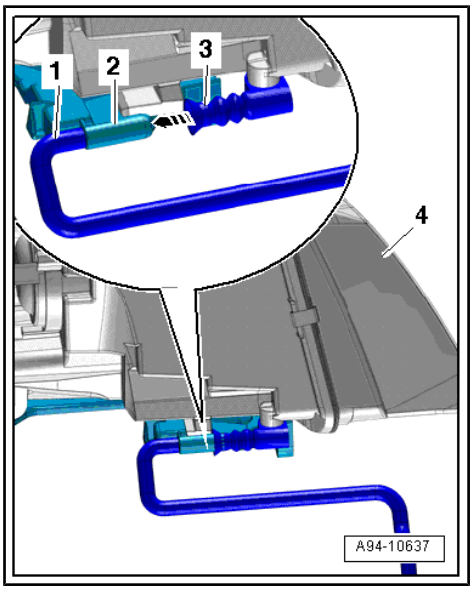


Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

• Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.

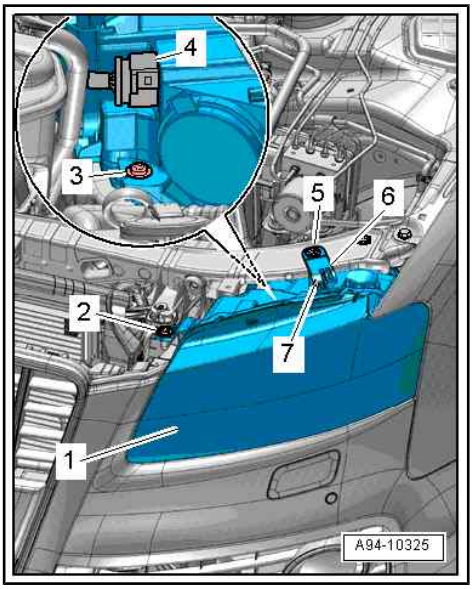
– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g
with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

– Tighten bolts -2, 3, 5-.

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .



1.2.5 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

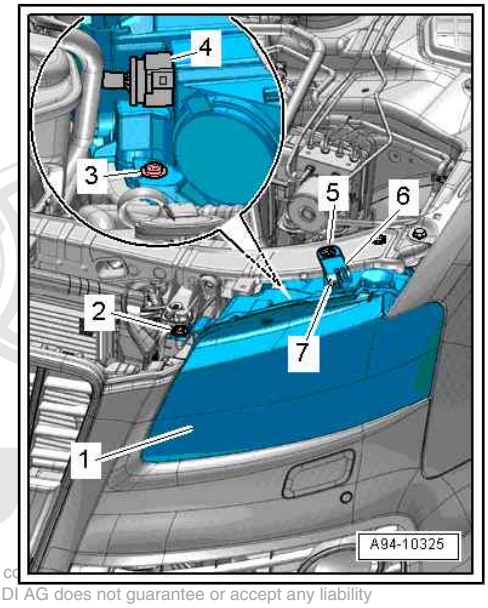
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

– Remove bolts -2- and -5-.

– Use socket with extension to slacken bolt -3- at bottom of headlight housing a few turns.



Note

Disregard -items 6 and 7-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove headlight -1- from body towards front.

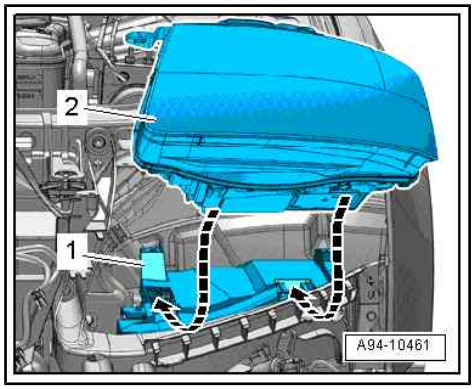
Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 127

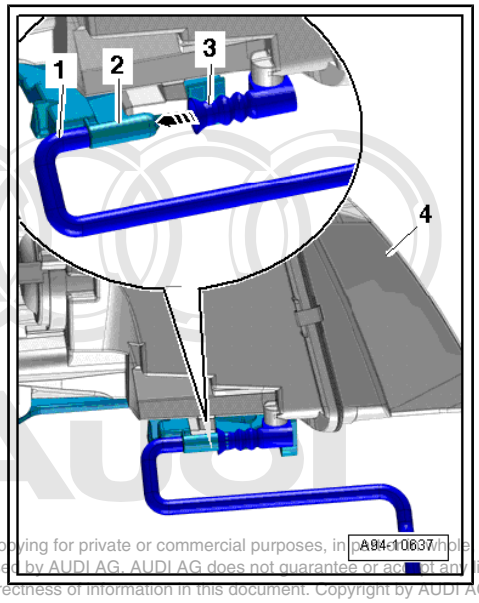
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

- Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.



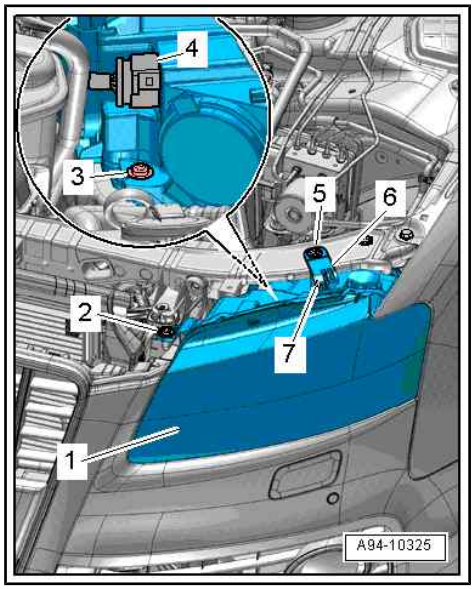
– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Tighten bolts -2, 3, 5-.

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .



1.2.6 Removing and installing gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

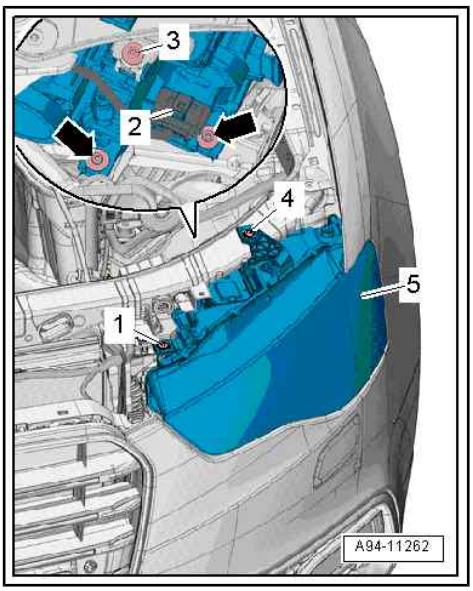
– Remove bolts -1, 4-.

– Unscrew bolt -3- and detach adjuster from headlight housing.

– Loosen bolts -arrows- on headlight housing a few turns.

– Remove headlight -5- from body towards front.

• Depending on version, it may be necessary to detach breather hose from bracket to do so.



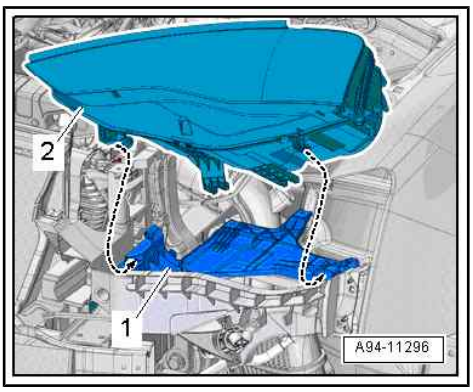
Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

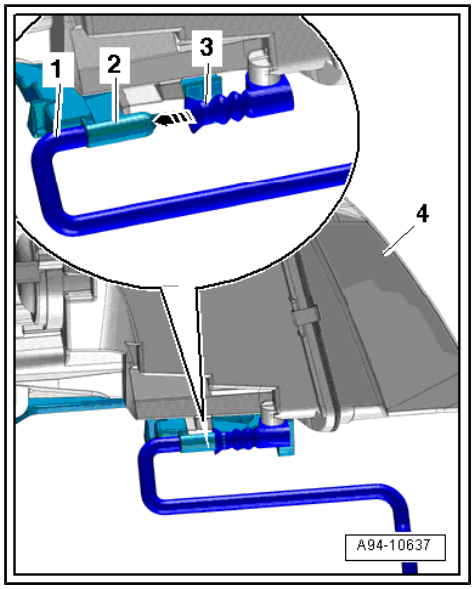
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting headlight -2- in mounting -1-, make sure that guide rails on headlight engage in guides on mounting -arrows-.

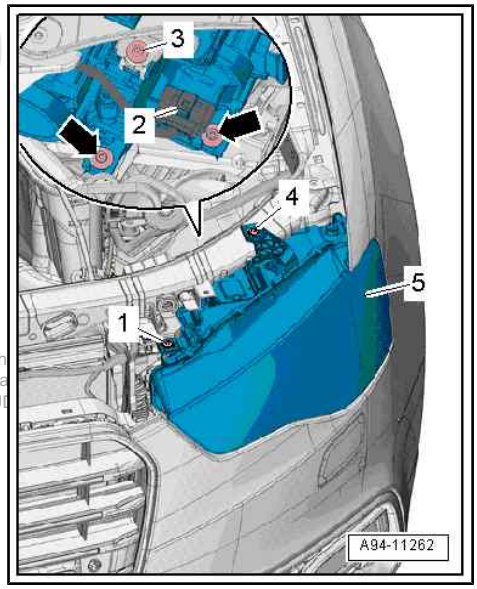
• Do not use force when inserting headlight in headlight mounting and make sure it engages smoothly.



– When inserting headlight -4-, make sure that breather -3- for headlight is pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1- in direction of -arrow-.

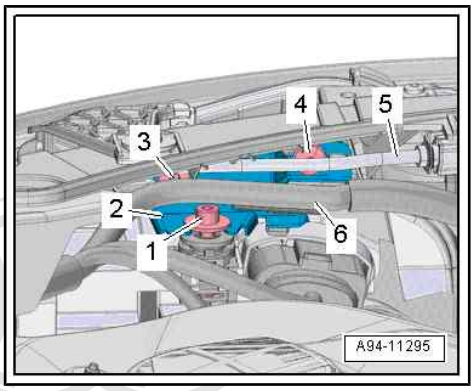


– Tighten bolts -1, 3, 4- and -arrows-.
– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

1.3 Removing and installing mounting (top) for headlight housing - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Left-side: Move electrical wiring harness -6- clear.

– Disengage cable (rear) -5- for bonnet lock at cable coupling unit ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Bonnet; Exploded view - Bowden cable .

– Remove bolts -1, 3, 4-.

– Detach mounting -2- towards rear.

Installing

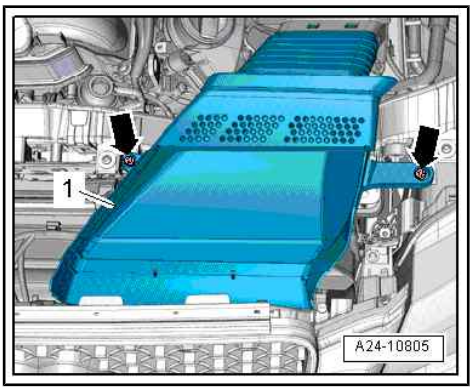
• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 116

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Engage cable (rear) for bonnet lock at cable coupling unit ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Bonnet; Exploded view - Bowden cable .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Removing and installing bracket for mounting for headlight housing



Removing

– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– If fitted, remove bolts -arrows- and detach air duct -1- (left and right) from air cleaner housing.

– Removing headlight housing:

♦ Halogen headlights: vehicles up to 10.2008 ⇒ page 133 , vehicles from 11.2008 onwards ⇒ page 135 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 136

♦ Gas discharge headlights: vehicles up to model year 2011 ⇒ page 137 , USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 139 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 141

– If fitted, remove headlight washer jet ⇒ page 107 (Audi RS 5: vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 109).

– Unplug electrical connector on crash sensor for front airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags .

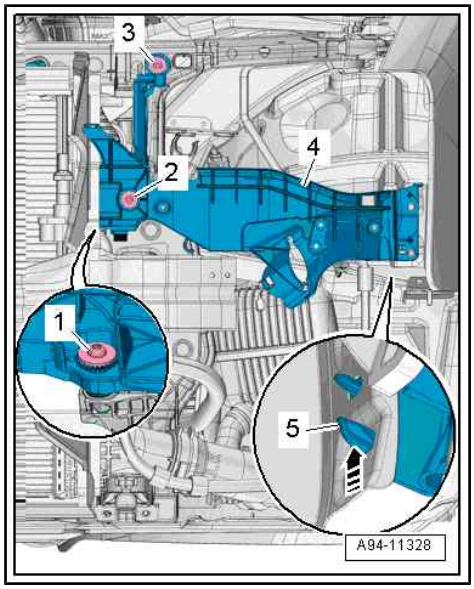
– Remove bolts -1, 2, 3-.

– Release retaining tab -5- -arrow- and remove bracket -4- from lock carrier.

– If bracket is renewed:

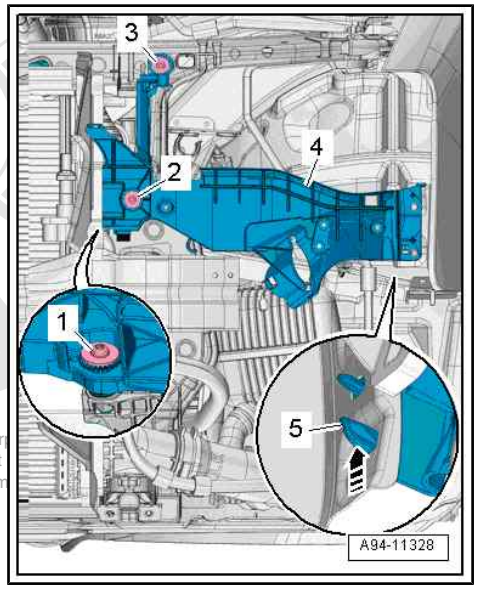
◆ Detach mounting for headlight housing ⇒ page 144 .

◆ Remove crash sensor for front airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Crash sensors for airbags; Overview of fitting locations - crash sensors for airbags .



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 114 ,
⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 116 .



Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit bracket on wing and on lock carrier and hand-tighten bolts -1, 2, 3-.

– Install headlight washer jet ⇒ page 107 (Audi RS 5: vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 109).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Align gap widths of bumper cover in relation to body contours.

• Gap width = gaps must be uniform.

– Tighten bolts.

– Check gap widths again and repeat adjustment if necessary.

– Install headlight housing:

◆ Halogen headlights: vehicles up to 10.2008 ⇒ page 133 , vehicles from 11.2008 onwards ⇒ page 135 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 136

◆ Gas discharge headlights: vehicles up to model year 2011 ⇒ page 137 , USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 139 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 141

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .

1.5 Removing and installing mounting for headlight housing

Removing

– Removing headlight housing:

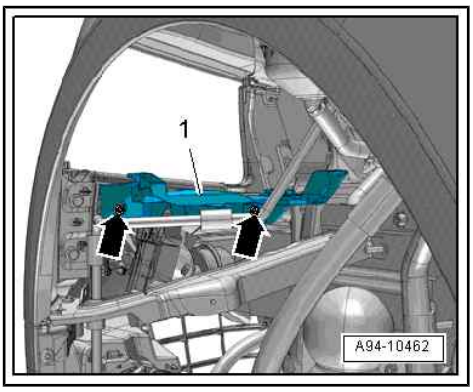
♦ Halogen headlights: vehicles up to 10.2008 ⇒ page 133 , vehicles from 11.2008 onwards ⇒ page 135 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 136

♦ Gas discharge headlights: vehicles up to model year 2011 ⇒ page 137 , USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 139 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 141

– Remove relevant front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach mounting -1- for headlight housing.



Installing

• Tightening torque: vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 114 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - mounting for headlight housing, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 116

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert mounting for headlight housing and screw in bolts -arrows- hand-tight.

– Install headlight housing:

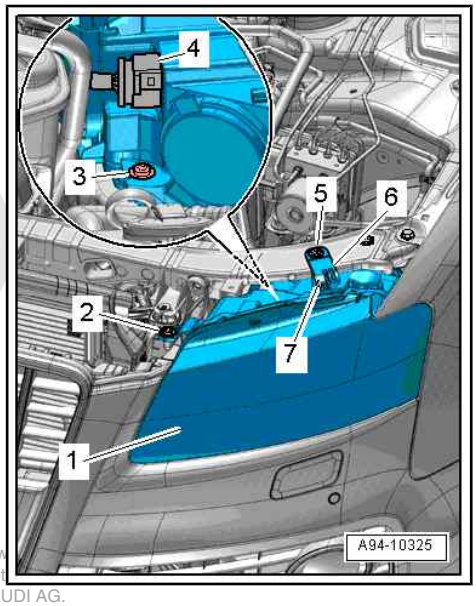
♦ Halogen headlights: vehicles up to 10.2008 ⇒ page 133 , vehicles from 11.2008 onwards ⇒ page 135 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 136

♦ Gas discharge headlights: vehicles up to model year 2011 ⇒ page 137 , USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 139 , vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 141

– Slacken bolt -7- for bracket -6- a few turns.

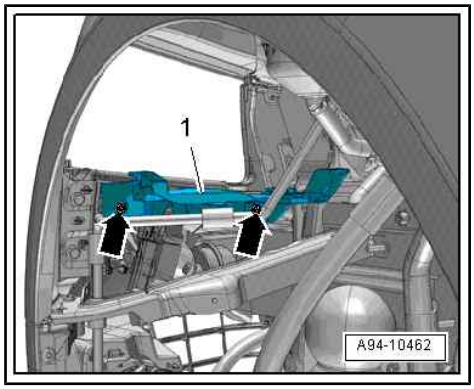
– Align gap widths of headlight in relation to body contour.

• Gap width = gaps must be uniform.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Secure bolts -arrows- and at the same time align headlight flush with outer edge of wing panel.
– Check gap widths again; if necessary repeat adjustment of gap widths as described above.
– Install wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .



1.6 Removing and installing sealing frame

⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing sealing frame, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 146

⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing sealing frame, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 147

1.6.1 Removing and installing sealing frame, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

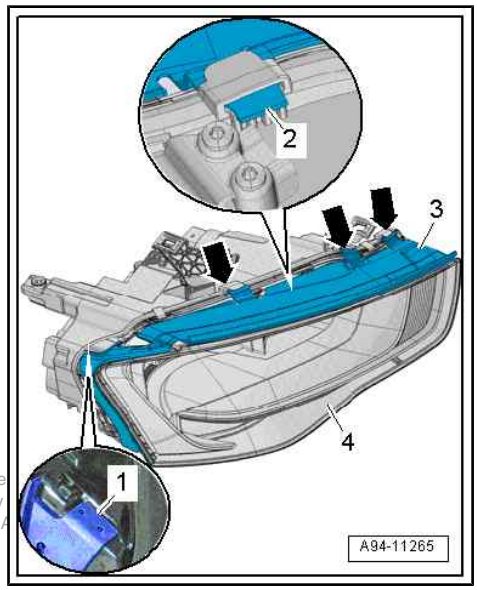
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 136 .
– Unfasten sealing frame -3- on underside -1- and side of headlight housing -4-.
– Release retaining tab -2- -arrows- and remove sealing frame.

Installing

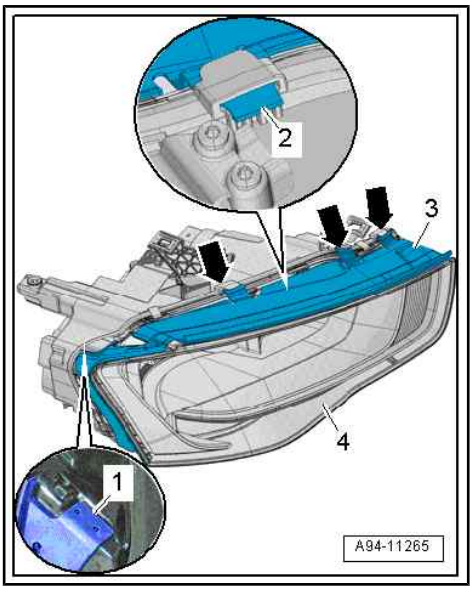
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 136 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI A

1.6.2 Removing and installing sealing frame, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

– Unfasten sealing frame -3- on underside -1- and side of headlight housing -4-.

– Release retaining tab -2- -arrows- and remove sealing frame.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

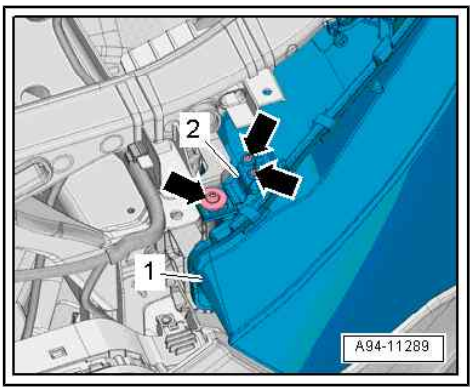
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document.

1.7 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing

⇒ “1.7.1 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 147

⇒ “1.7.2 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 148

1.7.1 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Lift bracket -2- off headlight housing -1-.

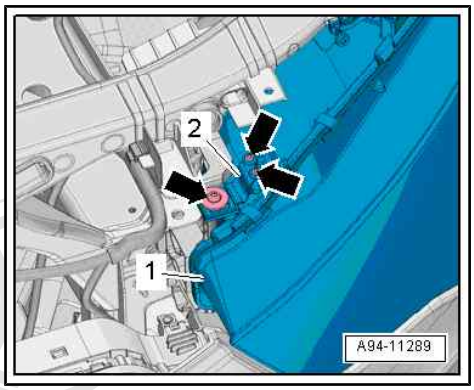
Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 121

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

1.7.2 Removing and installing inner bracket for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Lift bracket -2- off headlight housing -1-.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

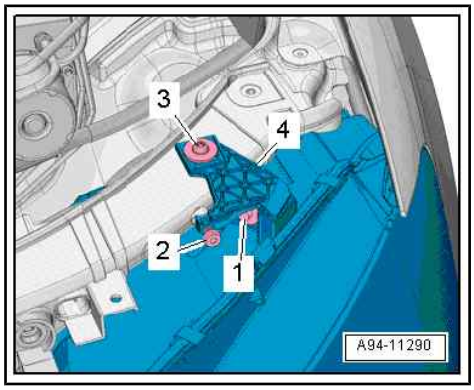
1.8 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.8.1 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 148

⇒ “1.8.2 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 148

1.8.1 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove bolts -2, 3-.

– Unscrew bolt -1- and pull out as far as possible.

– Remove bracket -4- upwards from headlight housing.

• Bolt can only be removed together with bracket.

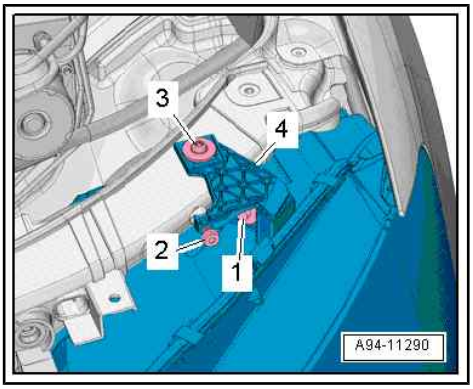
Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 121

Install in reverse order.

1.8.2 Removing and installing bracket (top) for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year

2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove bolts -2, 3-.

– Unscrew bolt -1- and pull out as far as possible.

– Remove bracket -4- upwards from headlight housing.

• Bolt can only be removed together with bracket.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

Install in reverse order.

1.9 Adjusting headlights

⇒ “1.9.1 Adjusting halogen headlights”, page 149

⇒ “1.9.2 Adjusting gas discharge headlights”, page 152

⇒ “1.9.3 Adjusting halogen headlights - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 155

⇒ “1.9.4 Adjusting halogen headlights - USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 158

⇒ “1.9.5 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 160

⇒ “1.9.6 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 163

1.9.1 Adjusting halogen headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

• Tyre pressure OK

• Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.

• Headlight lenses must not be damaged.

• Reflectors and bulbs OK

• Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

• One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

• Fuel tank: at least 90% full.

• Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

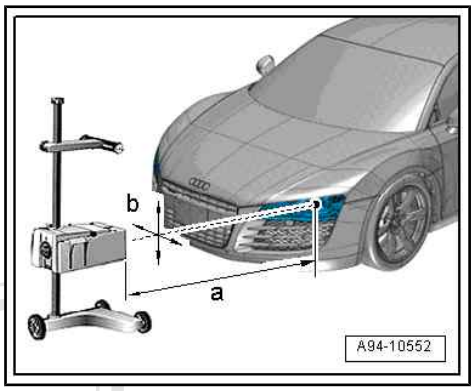
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

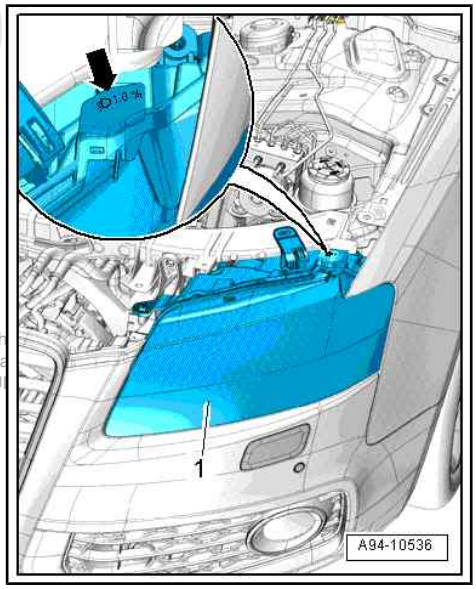
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in "%" for ECE countries.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AU

Note

- *Adjust headlights according to dip setting marked on headlight.*
- *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.*

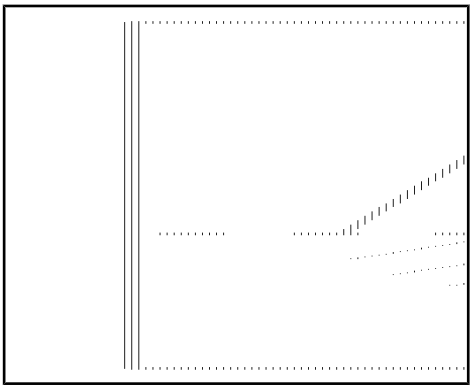
Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to "dipped beam" position – not to "Auto" position.

– Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position "0".

Headlight adjustment

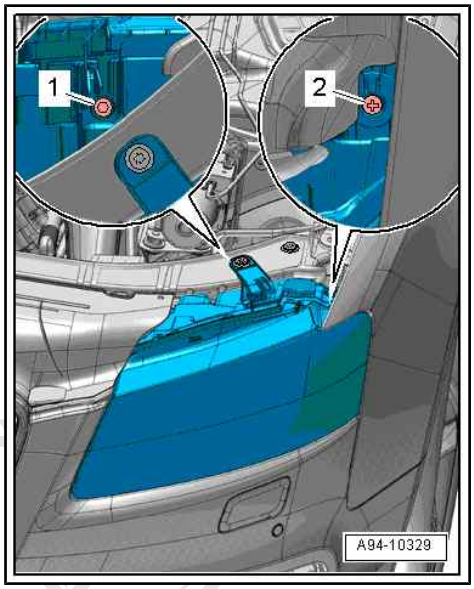


- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

Note

- *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

1.9.2 Adjusting gas discharge headlights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

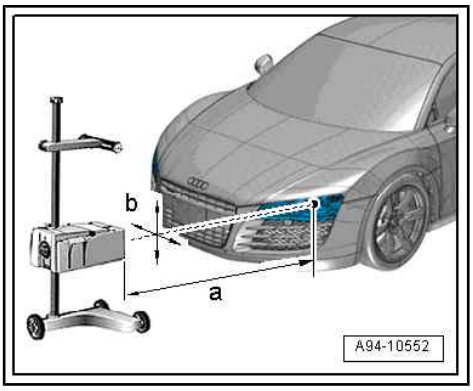
If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

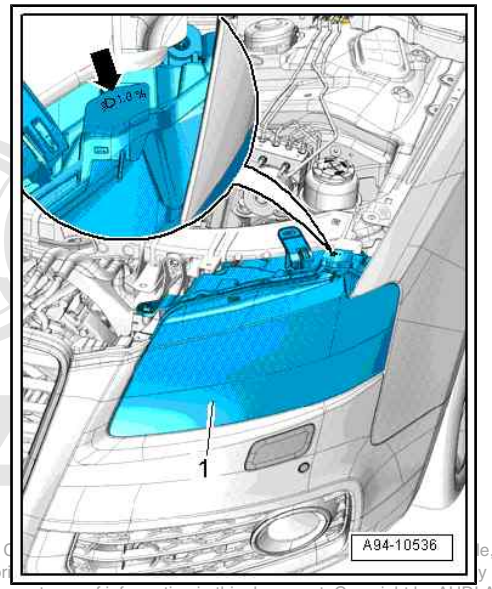
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Protected by copyright. C… …e, is not permitted unless author… …y liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

- *Adjust headlights according to dip setting marked on headlight.*
- *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.*

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.

– Select `Test plan` tab.

– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

Vehicles up to model year 2011

- Body
- Electrical system
- 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- 55 - Dynamic headlight range control (with AFS) J745
- 55 - Headlight range control, functions
- 55 - Basic setting (Repair Group 94)

Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards

- Body
- Electrical system
- 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- 09 - Electronic central electrics J519
- 09 - Onboard supply control unit, functions
- 09 - Basic setting for headlights (Repair Group 94)

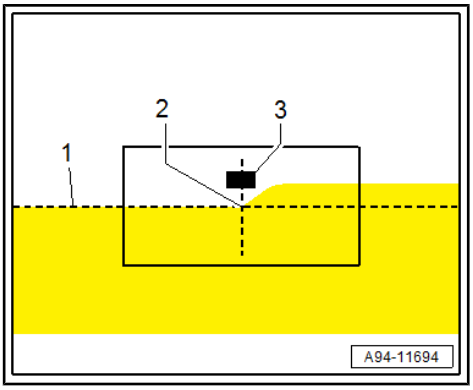
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– You will be requested to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

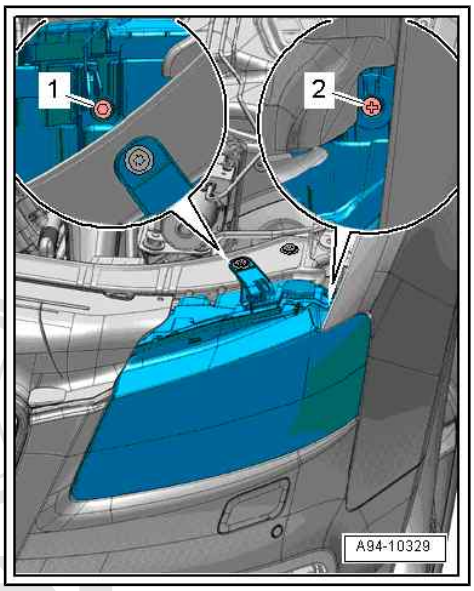
Headlight adjustment



- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

Note

- *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*



– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.

Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.9.3 Adjusting halogen headlights - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

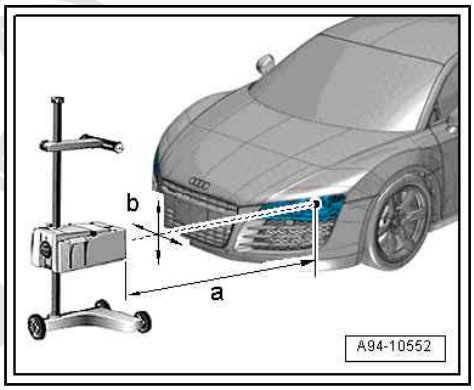
If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

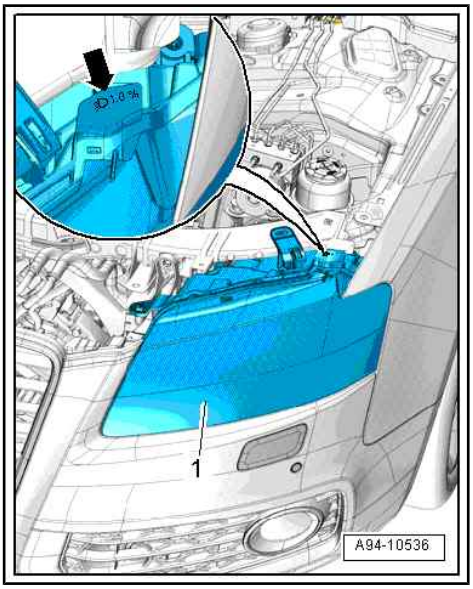
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in "%" for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 0.7% = 7cm.

Preparations

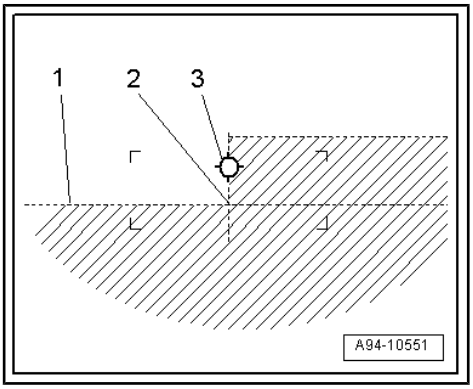
– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to "dipped beam" position – not to "Auto" position.

– Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position "0".

Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the vertical section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.

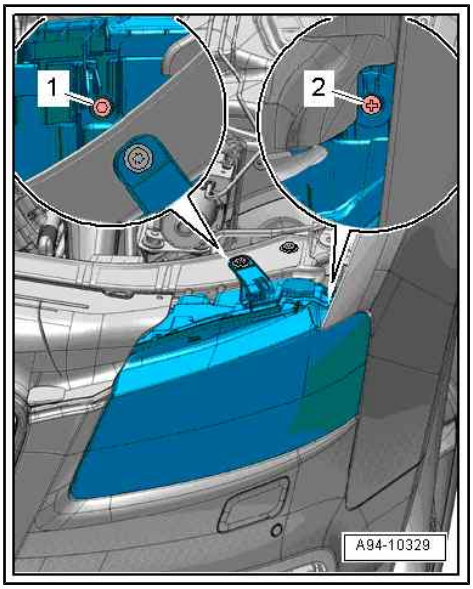


Copyright by AUDI AG
Duplication or distribution of this document, or any extract thereof, to third parties is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

Note

- *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

1.9.4 Adjusting halogen headlights - USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

Copyright AUDI AG. All rights reserved. Reproduction for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

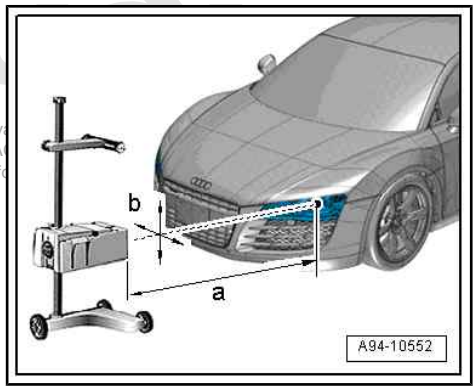
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

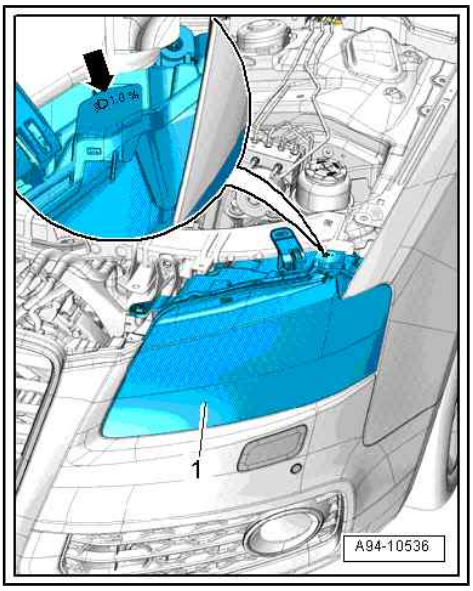
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).

Protected by copyright. Copying for priva
permitted unless authorised by AUDI A
with respect to the correctness of info



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in "%" for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 0.7% = 7cm.

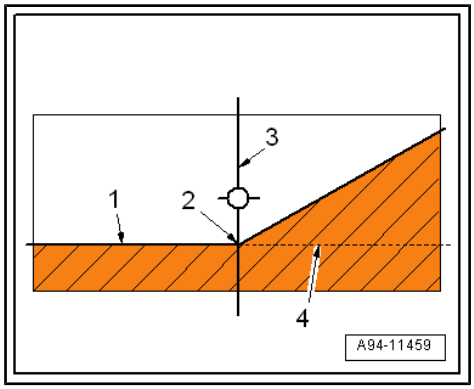
Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

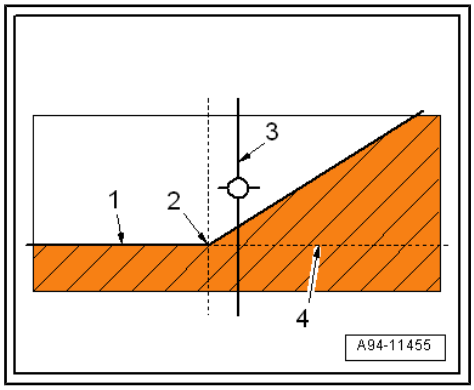
– Turn light switch to "dipped beam" position – not to "Auto" position.

– Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position "0".

Headlight adjustment



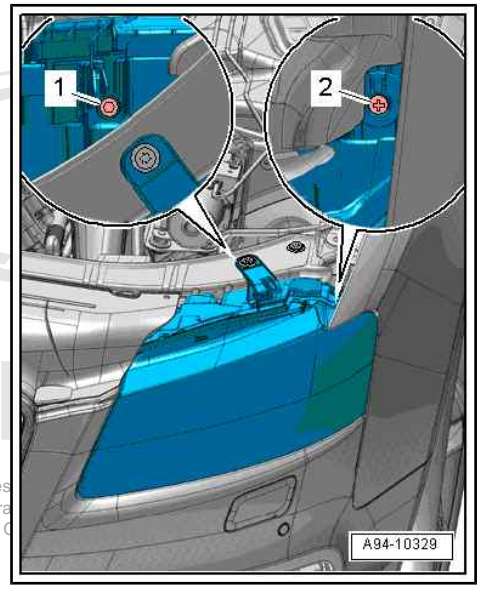
- Horizontal light-dark border -1- must coincide with setting line -4- of test surface on headlight adjustment unit.
- Break-away point -2- must initially be precisely in centre position — central point of line -3-.
- Starting from this position, adjust break-away point -2- for lateral adjustment towards left as shown in illustration; to do so, turn lateral adjuster screw 3.5 turns.
- Horizontal light-dark border -1- remains unchanged.



Note

Turning the lateral adjuster screw 3.5 turns adjusts the headlight 17.5 cm at a range of 10 m.

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
- Lateral adjuster screw -2- must be secured with a plug after adjustment. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara
with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

1.9.5 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

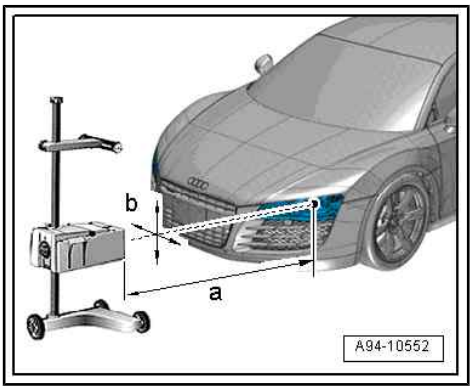
– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

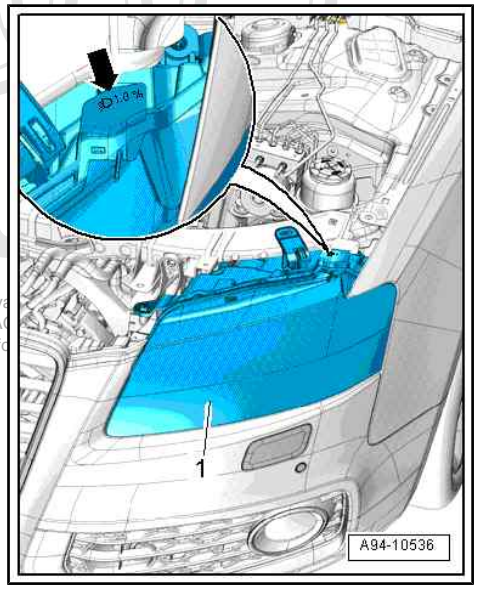
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is 0.7%.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 0.7 % = 7 cm.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.
– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.
– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 55 - Dynamic headlight range control (with AFS) J745
♦ 55 - Headlight range control, functions
♦ 55 - Basic setting (Repair Group 94)

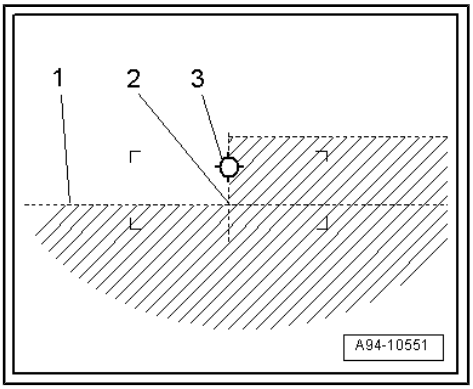
Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– You will be requested to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the vertical section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



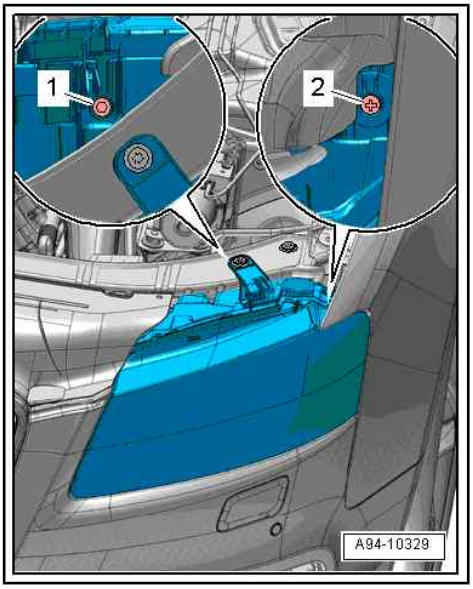
Note

- ♦ *To make it easier to find the break-away point -2-, cover and uncover the left half of the headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check the dipped beam again.*
- ♦ *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.

– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.

– Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.9.6 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

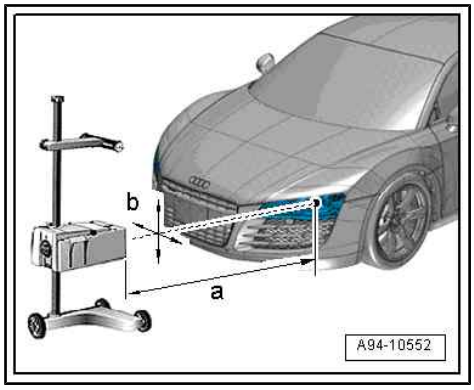
If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

– Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in instrument cluster, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	45
1/2	30
3/4	15
Full	0
Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 30 kg into luggage compartment.	

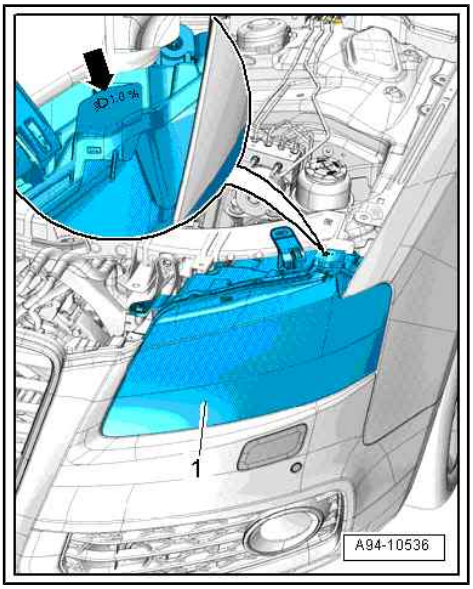
Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release electromechanical parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 50 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from centre of light emission surface).
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.
- Dip setting for USA is 0.0 %.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 0.7 % = 7 cm. A dip setting of 0.0 % = 0 cm.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.
– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
– Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.
– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Select `Diagnosis` mode and start diagnosis.
– Select `Test plan` tab.
– Select `Own test` then the following options one after the other:

♦ Body
♦ Electrical system
♦ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
♦ 09 - Electronic central electrics J519
♦ 09 - Onboard supply control unit, functions
♦ 09 - Basic setting for headlights (Repair Group 94)

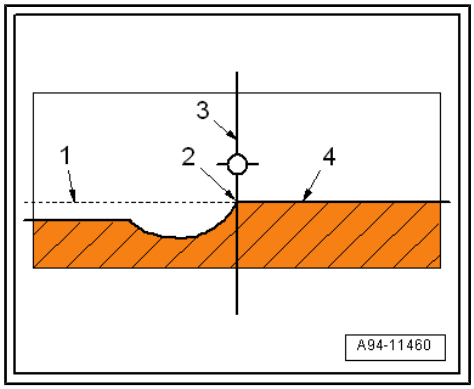
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

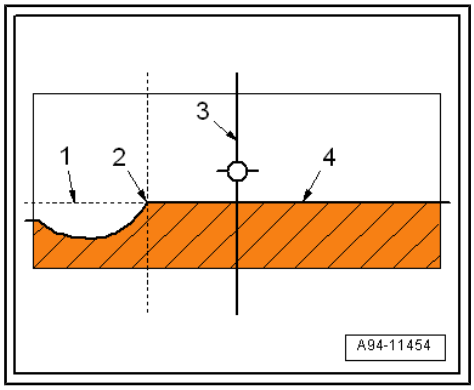
With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

– You will be requested to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Headlight adjustment



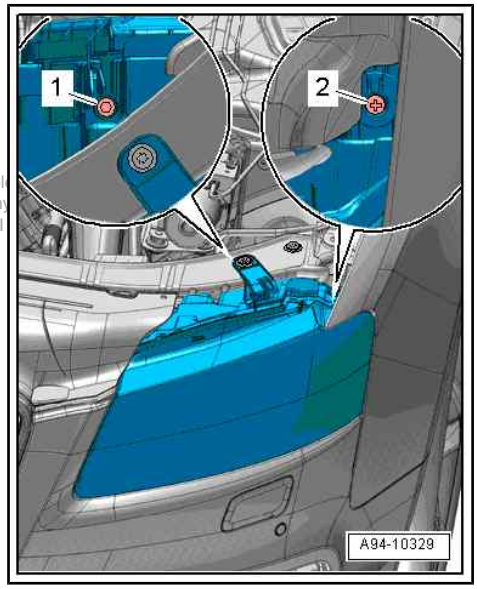
- Horizontal light-dark border -4- must coincide with setting line -1- of test surface on headlight adjustment unit.
- Break-away point -2- must initially be precisely in centre position — central point of line -3-.
- Starting from this position, adjust break-away point -2- for lateral adjustment towards left as shown in illustration; to do so, turn lateral adjuster screw 6.5 turns.
- Horizontal light-dark border -4- remains unchanged.



Note

Turning the lateral adjuster screw 6.5 turns adjusts the headlight 31 cm at a range of 10 m.

– Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border slightly below setting line.
– Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
- Lateral adjuster screw -2- must be secured with a plug after adjustment. For plug, refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The arrangement on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

– After completing headlight adjustment, end “Basic setting”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

1.10 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7-

⇒ “1.10.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 167

⇒ “1.10.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 168

⇒ “1.10.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 169

⇒ “1.10.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 170

⇒ “1.10.5 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 171

⇒ “1.10.6 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 173

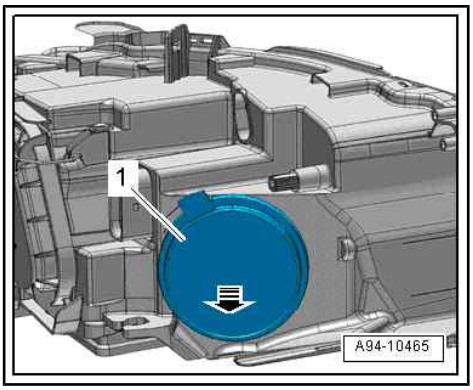
1.10.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

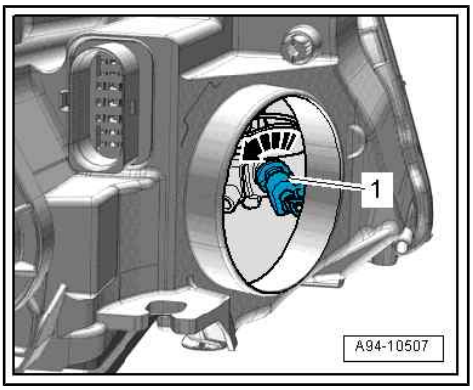
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

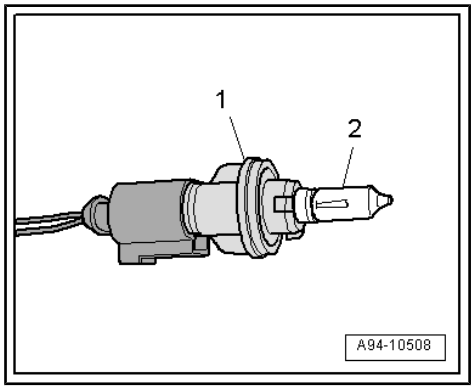
– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



– Screw bulb -2- out of bulb holder -1-.



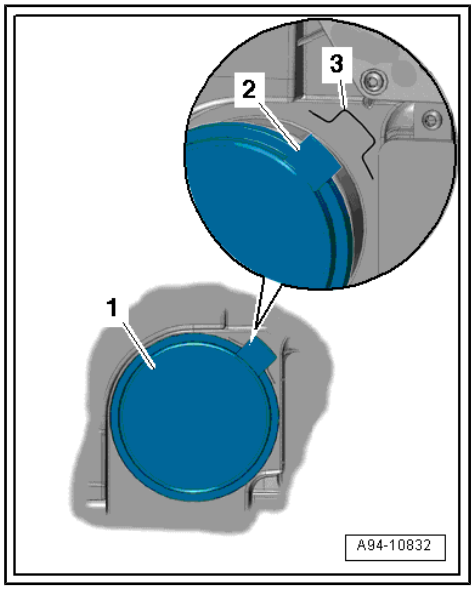
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .



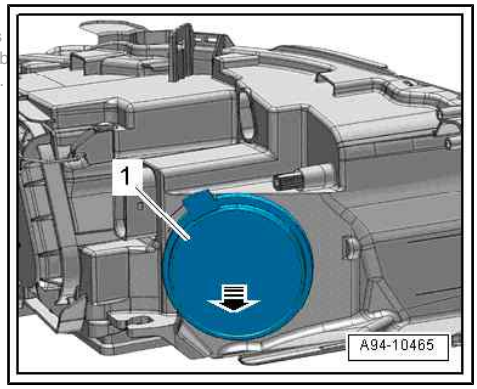
1.10.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing

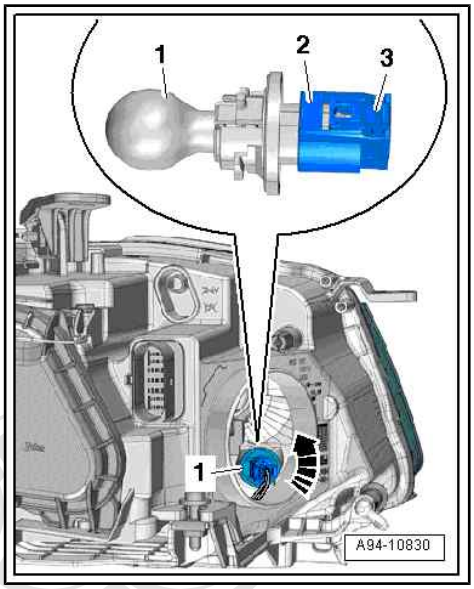
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .

– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.
– Release retaining spring -3- and unplug electrical connector -2- at bulb.

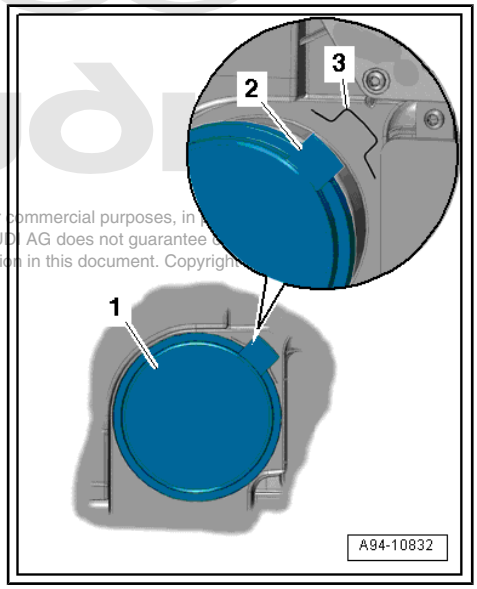


Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .

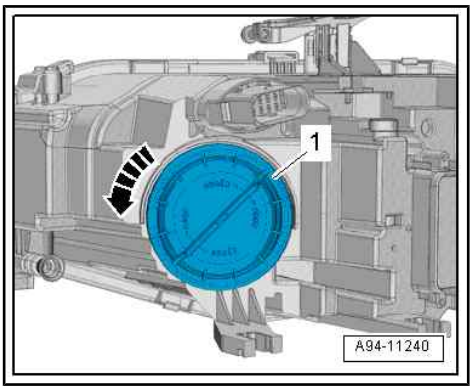
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



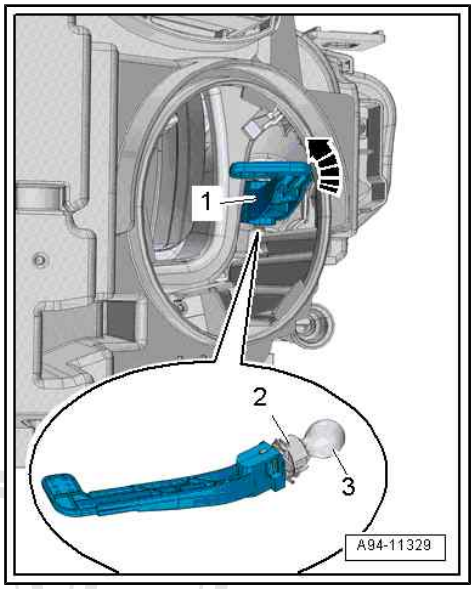
1.10.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.
– Do not flash the headlights.
– Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



– Release bulb -1-: on left by turning anti-clockwise -arrow-; on right by turning clockwise.
– Pull bulb out of housing.
– Pull bulb -3- out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

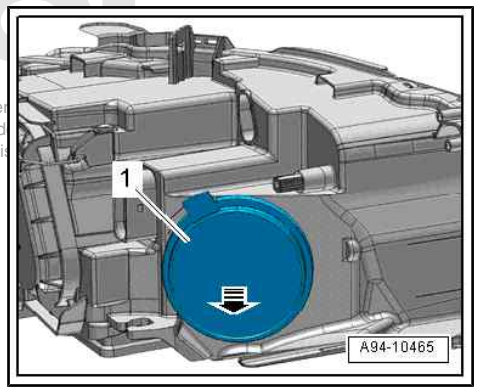
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover (turn clockwise).
– Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

1.10.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

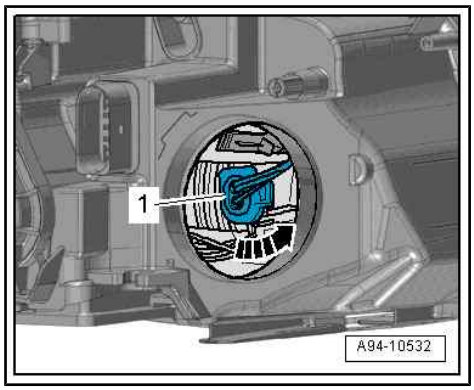
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .
– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal/parking light from headlight housing -arrow-.

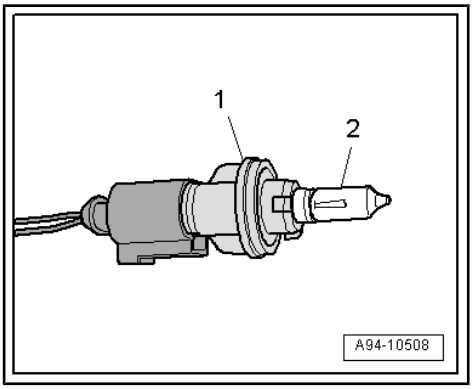


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d
with respect to the correctness of information in thi

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



– Screw bulb -2- out of bulb holder -1-.



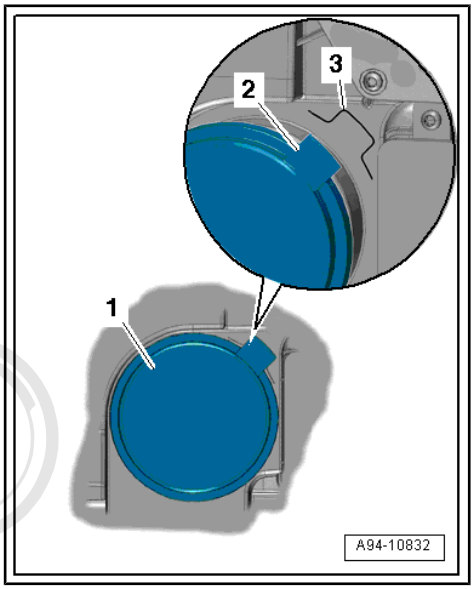
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .



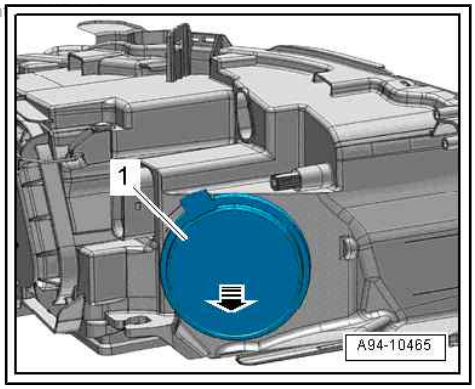
1.10.5 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Reproduction of this publication for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

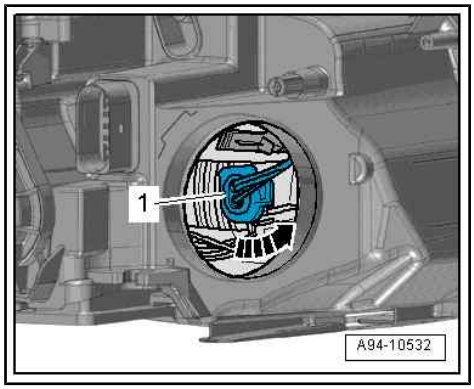
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

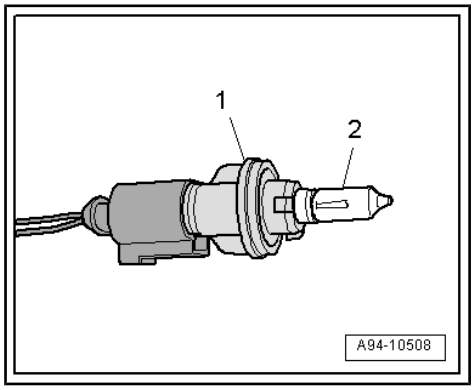
– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal/parking light from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



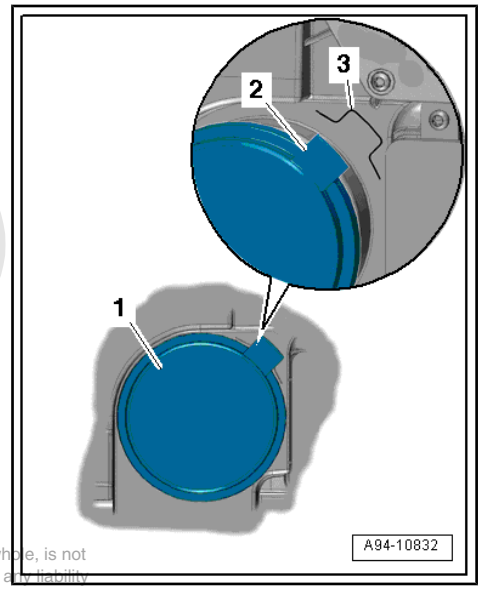
– Screw bulb -2- out of bulb holder -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

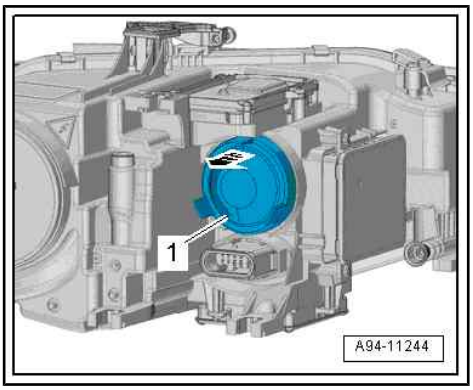
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.10.6 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



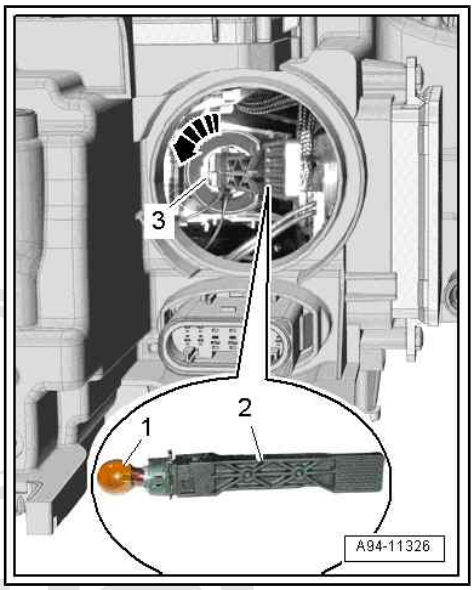
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Audi A5, right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -3- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.

– Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover.

– Audi A5, right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.11 Installing repair kit for headlight housing

⇒ “1.11.1 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 174

⇒ “1.11.2 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 174

⇒ “1.11.3 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 175

⇒ “1.11.4 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 176

1.11.1 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Note

- *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*
- *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

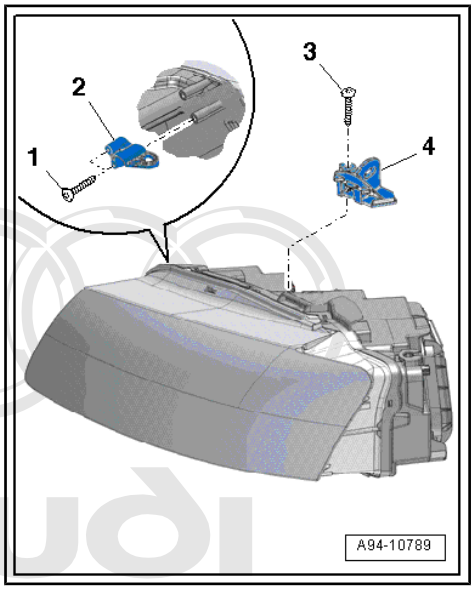
Procedure

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing”“ , page 119

– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 133 .

– Remove rest of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tab -2-/-4- from repair kit on headlight housing and secure tab with bolt -1-/-3-.



1.11.2 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Note

- *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*
- *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

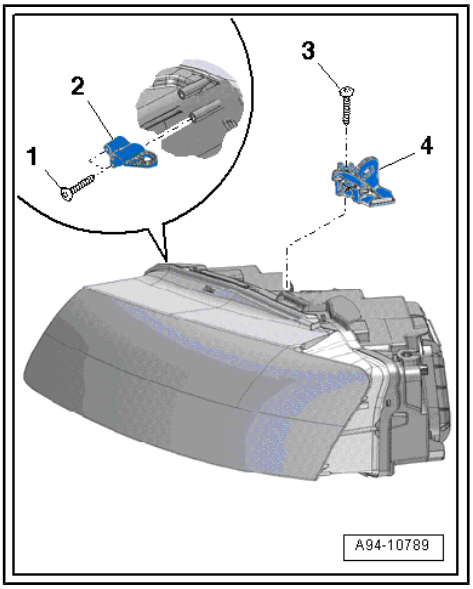
Procedure

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing"" , page 121

– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 135 .

– Remove rest of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tab -2-/-4- from repair kit on headlight housing and secure tab with bolt -1-/-3-.



1.11.3 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

- *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*
- *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

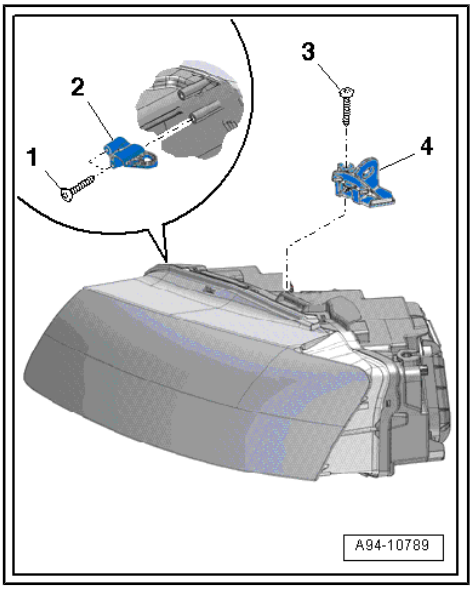
Procedure

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing"" , page 129

– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 133 .

– Remove rest of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tab -2-/-4- from repair kit on headlight housing and secure tab with bolt -1-/-3-.



1.11.4 Installing repair kit for headlight housing, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

Note

- *Broken-off headlight retaining tabs can be renewed by installing repair kit. Renewing the entire headlight is then not necessary.*
- *Different repair kits are available for both headlights (left-side or right-side) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

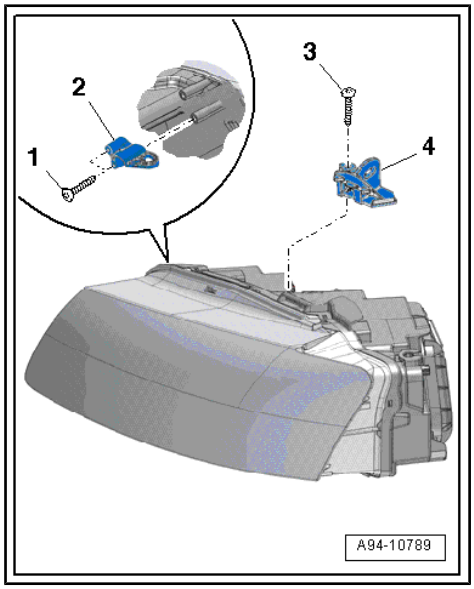
Procedure

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torques for repair kit for headlight housing"" , page 126

– Remove headlight with broken retaining tab ⇒ page 133 .

– Remove rest of broken retaining tab from headlight housing.

– Fit retaining tab -2-/-4- from repair kit on headlight housing and secure tab with bolt -1-/-3-.



1.12 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road

⇒ "1.12.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 176

⇒ "1.12.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 177

⇒ "1.12.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 178

⇒ "1.12.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 178

1.12.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

- In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights

must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.

- There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

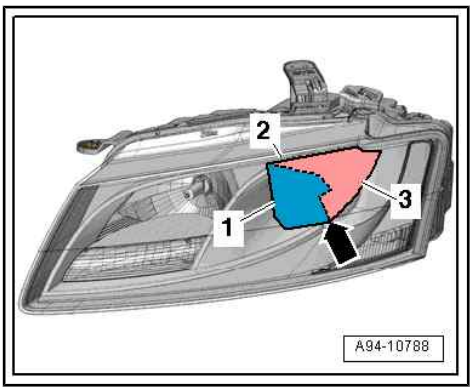
Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorised use may violate copyright laws. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

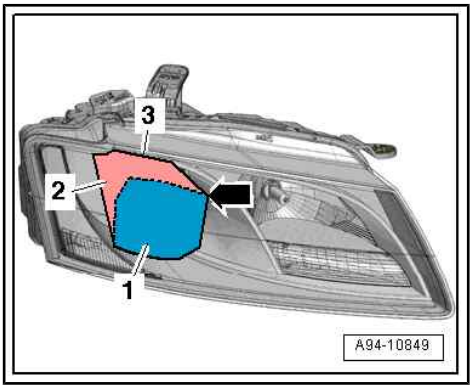
– Thoroughly clean the headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

Headlight (driver's side):



– Remove protective backing from masking foil.
– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.
– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.
– Separate marking foil -3- from masking foil -1- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.

Headlight (passenger's side):



– Remove protective backing from masking foil.
– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -3- of the headlight lens.
– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.
– Separate marking foil -2- from masking foil -1- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.

1.12.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

- In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.
- There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Note

The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Thoroughly clean the headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

Headlight (driver's side):

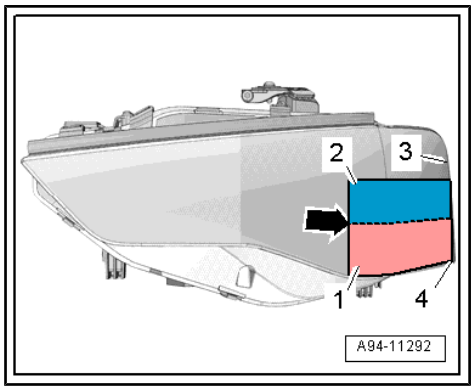
– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Starting at corner -4-, apply masking foil flush around the edge -3- of the headlight lens.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -1- from masking foil -2- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



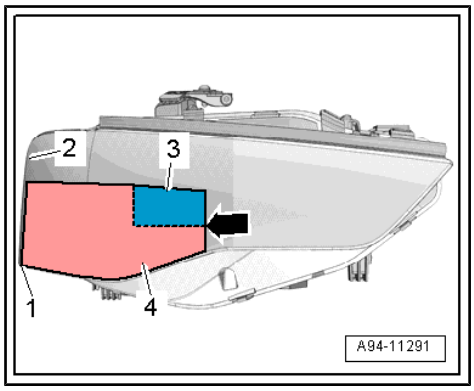
Headlight (passenger's side):

– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Starting at corner -1-, apply masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -4- from masking foil -3- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



1.12.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option Exterior lighting “Headlamp converter” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

– The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.12.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model

year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

– The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option Exterior lighting “Headlamp converter” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

– The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.13 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road

⇒ “1.13.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 179

⇒ “1.13.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 180

⇒ “1.13.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 181

⇒ “1.13.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 182

⇒ “1.13.5 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 182

1.13.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

♦ In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.

♦ There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Thoroughly clean the headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

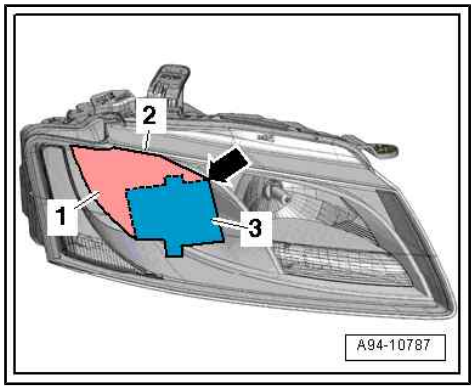
Headlight (driver's side):

– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -1- from masking foil -3- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



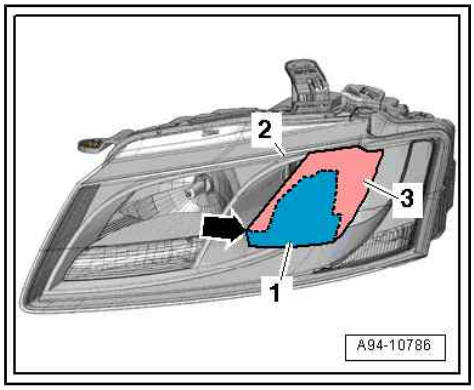
Headlight (passenger's side):

– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -3- from masking foil -1- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



1.13.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.
- There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Note

The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Thoroughly clean the headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

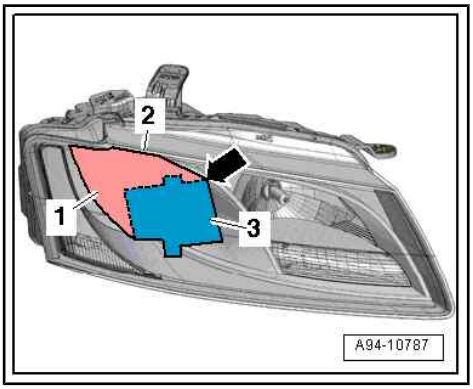
Headlight (driver's side):

– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -1- from masking foil -3- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



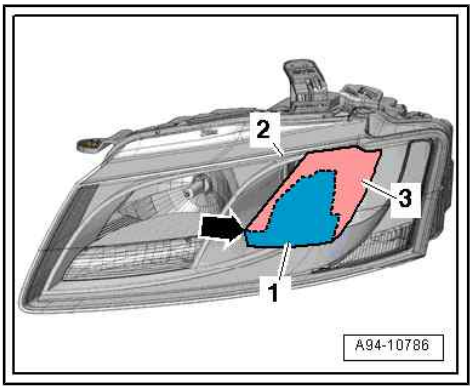
Headlight (passenger's side):

– Remove protective backing from masking foil.

– Apply the masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.

– Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.

– Separate marking foil -3- from masking foil -1- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



1.13.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road, halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

♦ In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.

♦ There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic (adhesive elements for headlight lens) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

Note

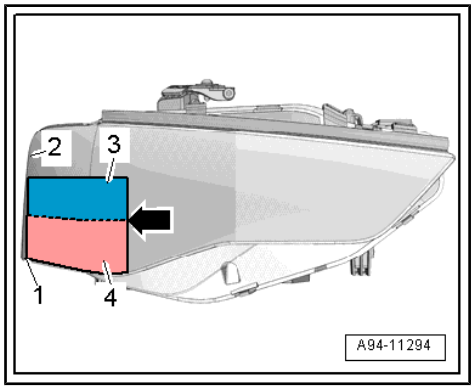
The masking foil has a projection (marking foil) which must be applied around the edge of the headlight lens so that the masking foil covers the asymmetrical area of the dipped beam headlights.

– Thoroughly clean the headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

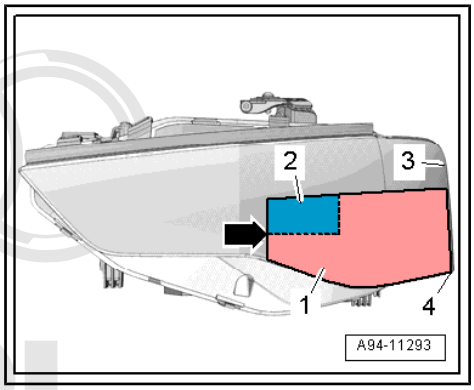
Headlight (driver's side):

- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Starting at corner -1-, apply masking foil flush around the edge -2- of the headlight lens.
- Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.
- Separate marking foil -4- from masking foil -3- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



Headlight (passenger's side):

- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Starting at corner -4-, apply masking foil flush around the edge -3- of the headlight lens.
- Adhere the masking foil to the headlight lens, as shown in the illustration.
- Separate marking foil -1- from masking foil -2- at perforation -arrow- and then remove marking foil again from headlight lens.



1.13.4 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

- The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option Exterior lighting “Headlamp converter” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.13.5 Adapting headlights for driving on the left or right side of the road, gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

- The headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right via the “MMI control console” in the menu option Exterior lighting “Headlamp converter” ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .

Audi
Electronic data processing for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– The headlights can also be adapted for driving on the left or right using the “Headlamp converter” function ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.14 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49-

⇒ “1.14.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 183

⇒ “1.14.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 185

⇒ “1.14.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 186

⇒ “1.14.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 188

⇒ “1.14.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 189

⇒ “1.14.6 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 191

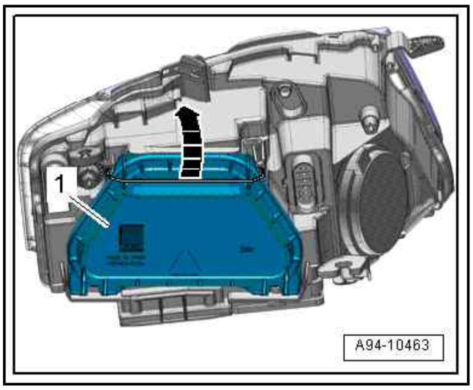
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

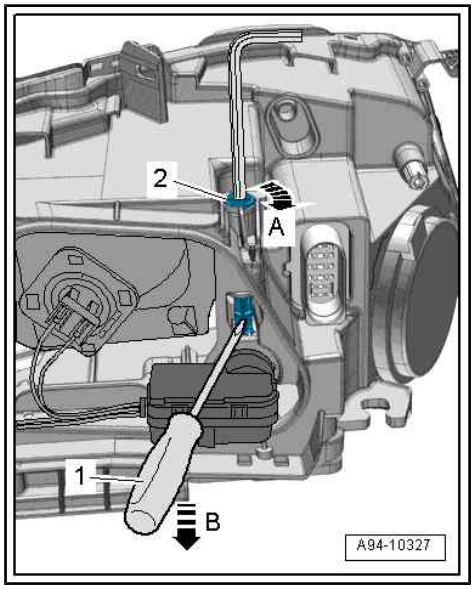
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.



– Turn adjusting screw -2- for headlight height adjustment clockwise as far as stop -arrow A-.

• The bulb unit in the headlight moves to “down position”.

– Insert screwdriver -1- from rear into headlight housing and press adjusting screw for headlight height adjustment upwards out of headlight housing -arrow B-.



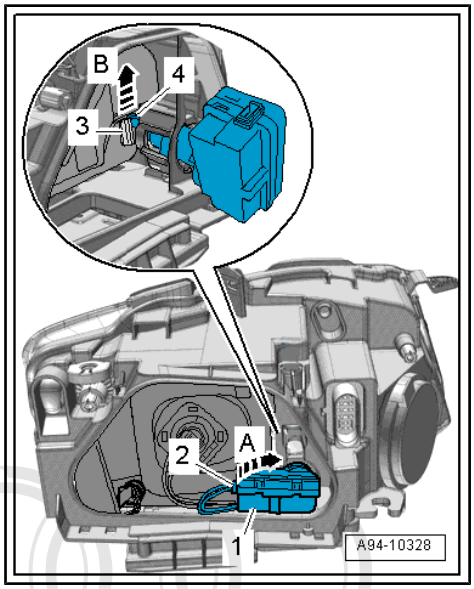
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Turn headlight range control motor -1- for left-side headlight in clockwise direction -arrow A-, for right-side headlight in anti-clockwise direction.

– Disengage control motor from headlight housing.

– Press ball head -4- of actuator shaft out of ball head mounting -3- by swivelling control motor -1- upwards -arrow B-.

– Press reflector towards front and remove control motor.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.3 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 117

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector from above; to do so, pull reflector to rear.

– Position quick-release fastener of headlight range control motor on headlight housing.

– Engage headlight range control motor for left-side headlight by turning in anti-clockwise direction, for right-side headlight by turning in clockwise direction.

– Plug in electrical connector at headlight range control motor.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .

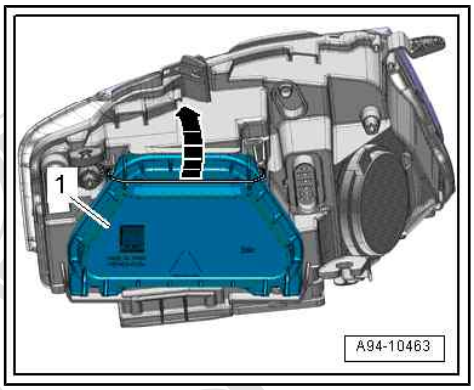
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .

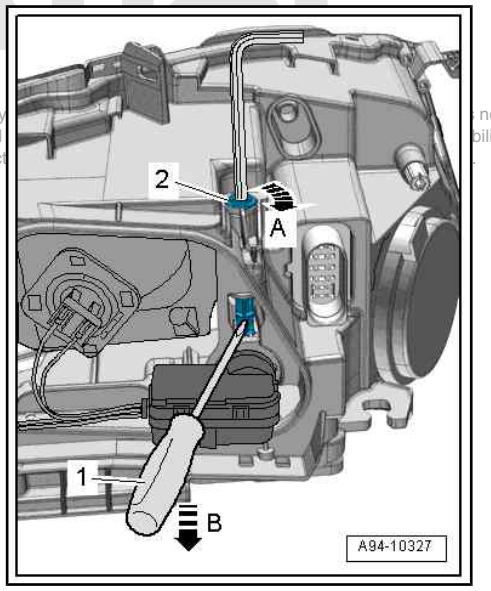
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.



– Turn adjusting screw -2- for headlight height adjustment clockwise as far as stop -arrow A-.

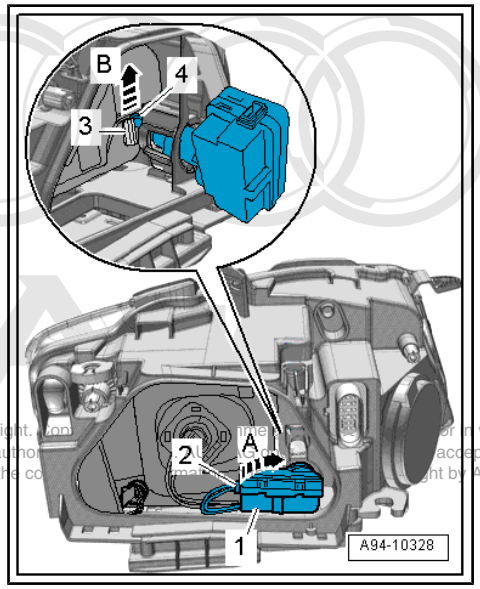
• The bulb unit in the headlight moves to “down position”.

– Insert screwdriver -1- from rear into headlight housing and press adjusting screw for headlight height adjustment upwards out of headlight housing -arrow B-.



Protected by copyright. Copy
not
bility

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Turn headlight range control motor -1- for left-side headlight in clockwise direction -arrow A-, for right-side headlight in anti-clockwise direction.
– Disengage control motor from headlight housing.
– Press ball head -4- of actuator shaft out of ball head mounting -3- by swivelling control motor -1- upwards -arrow B-.
– Press reflector towards front and remove control motor.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ "1.1.4 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from 11.2008 onwards", page 119

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector from above; to do so, pull reflector to rear.
– Position quick-release fastener of headlight range control motor on headlight housing.
– Engage headlight range control motor for left-side headlight by turning in anti-clockwise direction, for right-side headlight by turning in clockwise direction.
– Plug in electrical connector at headlight range control motor.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .

1.14.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective gloves
♦ Safety goggles
♦ Carpet knife

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 136 .

Note

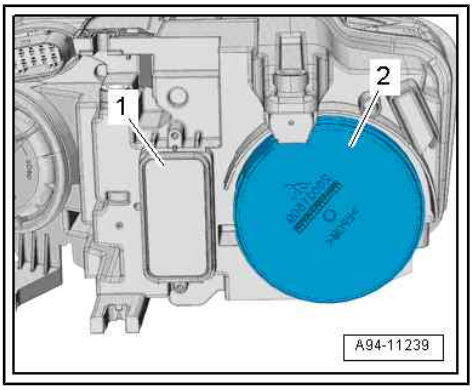
♦ *Before renewing headlight range control motor, headlight housing must be cut open at specified location with a sharp carpet knife.*
♦ *For subsequent sealing of assembly opening, housing cover is available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue*

WARNING

Risk of injury and damage.

- *Wear protective gloves and safety goggles.*
- *To prevent damage to electrical wiring in headlight housing, do not cut too deep.*

– Cut dummy cover -1- out of headlight housing using a sharp carpet knife.



Note

Thoroughly remove metal particles and residue (caused by removing dummy cover) from headlight housing.

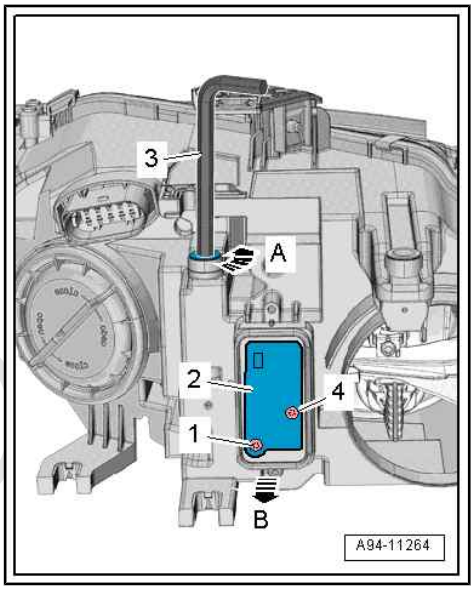
– Pull housing cover -2- off headlight housing.

– Screw in height-adjusting screw as far as stop -arrow A- using hexagon key -3-.

– Remove bolts -1, 4-.

– Reach through opening (right-side) in headlight housing and press control motor -2- off reflector in direction of -arrow B-.

– Remove control motor and unplug electrical connector.



Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.5 Exploded view - halogen headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 121

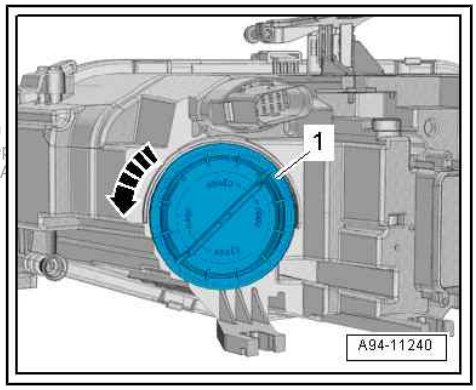
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accep
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

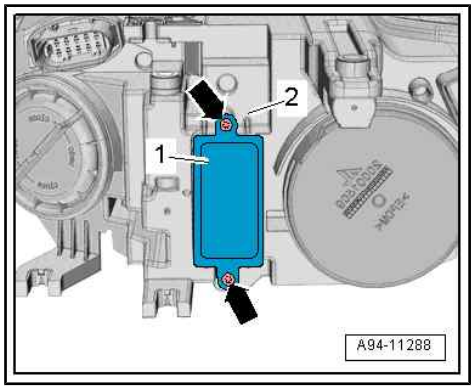
– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.

– When inserting control motor, plug in electrical connector.

- Reflector must be counterheld through opening for main beam headlight/turn signal when pressing ball head of actuator shaft into ball socket on reflector.



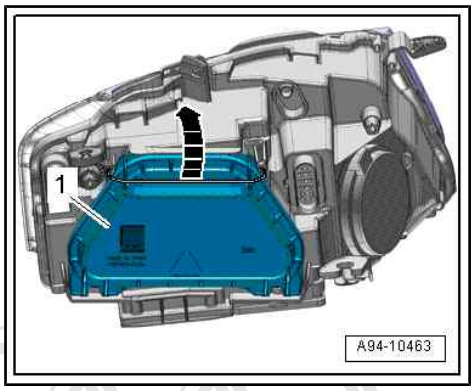
– Close opening in headlight housing -2- with housing cover -1- from repair kit ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
– Tighten bolts -arrows-.
– Close housing cover.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 136 .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .



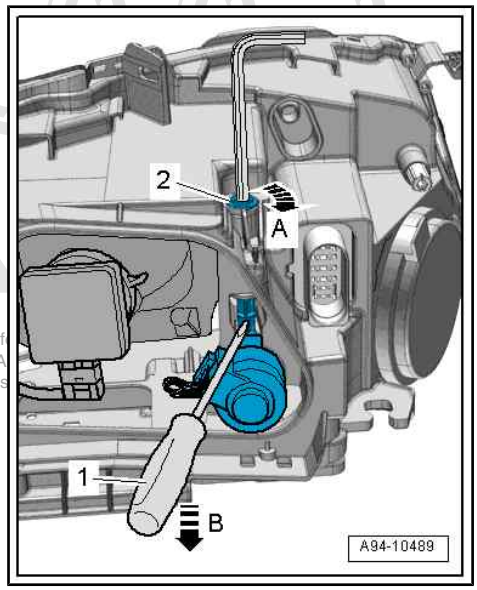
1.14.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for gas discharge bulb from headlight housing.

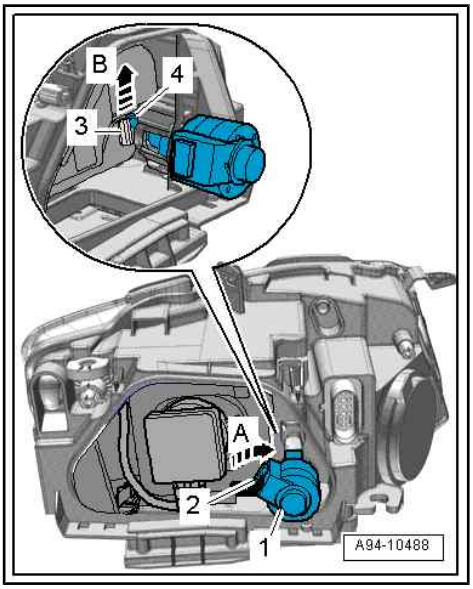


– Turn adjusting screw -2- for headlight height adjustment clockwise as far as stop -arrow A-.
• The bulb unit in the headlight moves to “down position”.
– Insert screwdriver -1- from rear into headlight housing and press adjusting screw for headlight height adjustment upwards out of headlight housing -arrow B-.



Protected by copyright. Copying f
permitted unless authorised by A
with respect to the correctness

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Turn control motor -1- for headlight (left-side) in clockwise direction -arrow A-, and for headlight (right-side) in anti-clockwise direction.
– Disengage control motor from headlight housing.
– Press ball head -4- of actuator shaft out of ball head mounting -3- by swivelling control motor -1- upwards -arrow B-.
– Press reflector towards front and remove control motor.



Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 124

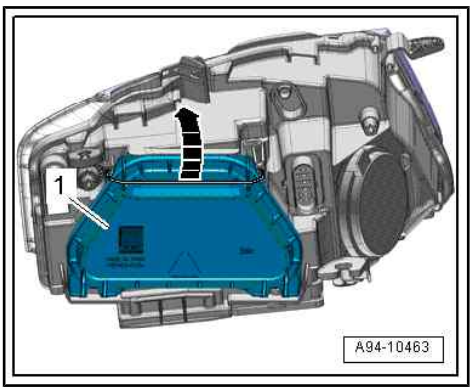
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector from above; to do so, pull reflector to rear.
– Position quick-release fastener of control motor on headlight housing.
– Engage control motor for headlight (left-side) by turning in anti-clockwise direction, and for headlight (right-side) by turning in clockwise direction.
– Plug in electrical connector at control motor.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 152 .

1.14.5 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for gas discharge bulb from headlight housing.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

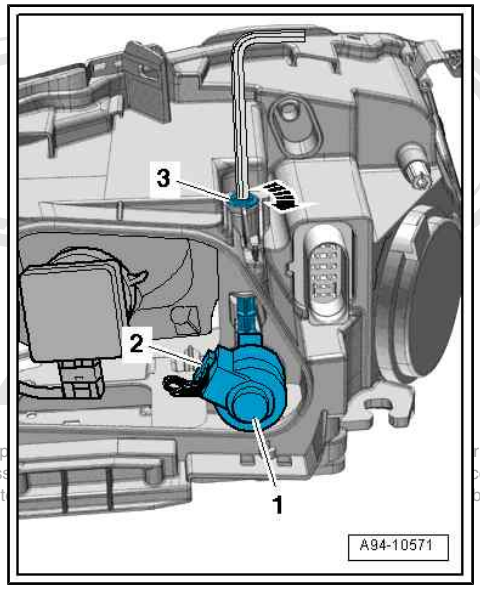
– Turn adjusting screw -3- for headlight height adjustment clockwise as far as stop -arrow-.

• The bulb unit in the headlight moves to “up position”.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Turn control motor -1- for headlight (left-side) in clockwise direction, and for headlight (right-side) in anti-clockwise direction.

– Disengage control motor from headlight housing.



Note

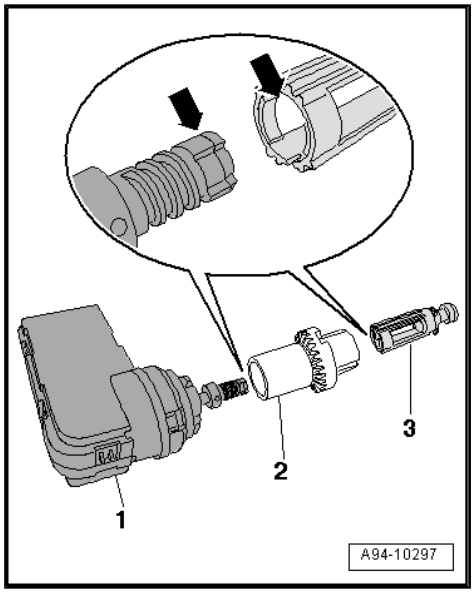
It is not possible to disengage the control motor adjustment stem from the headlight at this stage.

Protected by cop
permitted unless
with respect t
r in whole, is not
ccept any liability
by AUDI AG.

– Apply light force and move control motor -1- to rear until adjustment stem of control motor can be detached easily from ball joint -3- of headlight bulb unit.

• The lugs on the adjustment stem then face recesses of ball joint -arrows-.

– Remove control motor from headlight housing.



Note

For illustration purposes the components are shown without headlight housing.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 127

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check that ball joint -3- is inserted in guide in headlight bulb unit.

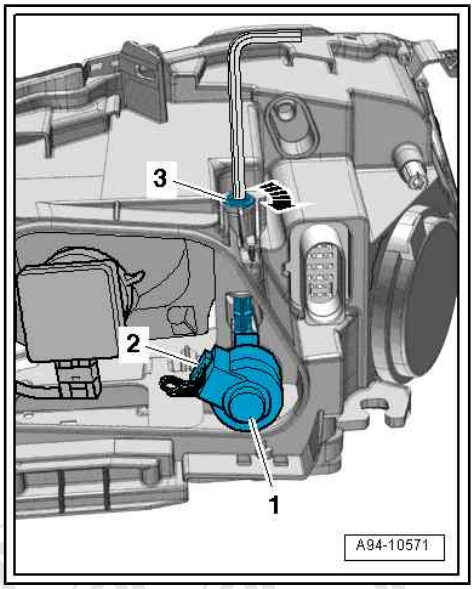
– Pull headlight bulb unit in headlight housing to rear and hold in this position.

– Press adjustment stem of control motor into ball joint until it engages with an audible click.

• The lugs on the adjustment stem must then engage in recesses of ball joint -arrows-.

– Position quick-release fastener of control motor on headlight housing.

– Engage control motor -1- for headlight (left-side) by turning in anti-clockwise direction, and for headlight (right-side) by turning in clockwise direction.
– Plug in electrical connector -2- at control motor.



Note

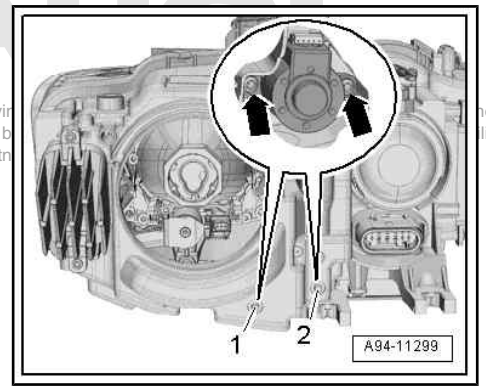
Disregard -arrow- and -item 3-.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 160 .

1.14.6 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

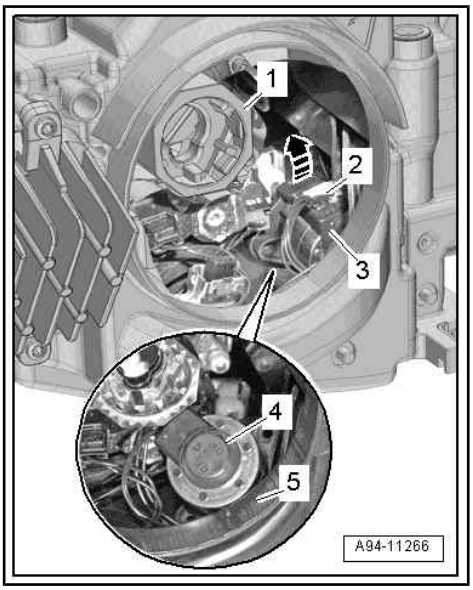
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .
– Remove gas discharge bulb ⇒ page 199 .
– Using pliers, remove pins -1, 2- from headlight housing by counterholding on inside and pressing pins through (pins will need to be broken).
– Remove bolts -arrows- through openings.



Protected by copyright. Copyin
permitted unless authorised b
the correctn
not
lity

– Press ball head of actuator shaft upwards -arrow- out of its mounting by swivelling headlight range control motor -1- while pressing reflector -3- forwards and take out control motor.
– Take control motor -4- out of headlight housing -5-, as shown in illustration.
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



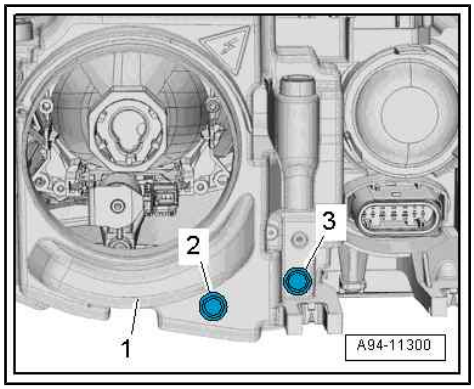
Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ "1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 129

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When inserting control motor, plug in electrical connector.
- Insert ball head of actuator shaft in mounting on reflector initially from below; to do so, pull reflector to rear.
– Tighten bolts.

– Close opening in headlight housing -1- with grommets -2, 3- from repair kit ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
– Install gas discharge bulb ⇒ page 199 .
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .
– Adjust headlights ⇒ page 163 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.15 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb

⇒ “1.15.1 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb M29 / M31 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 192

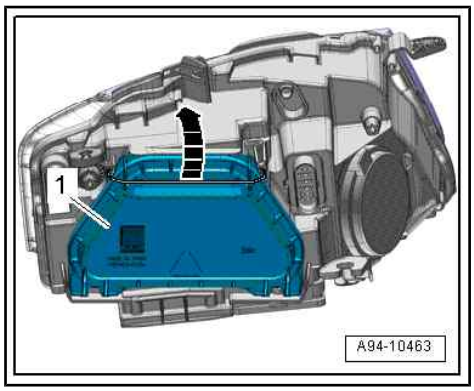
⇒ “1.15.2 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb M29 / M31 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 192

⇒ “1.15.3 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb M29 / M31 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 193

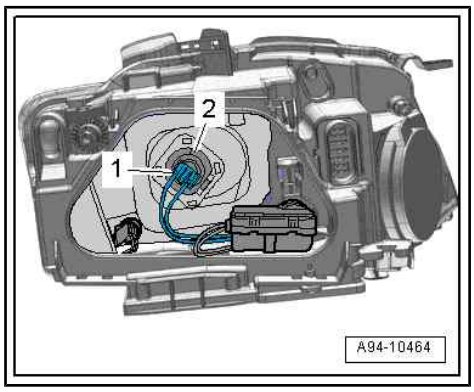
1.15.1 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb -M29- / -M31- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/daytime running light from headlight housing.



– Remove bulb -2- from spring clips.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- at bulb.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Push bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

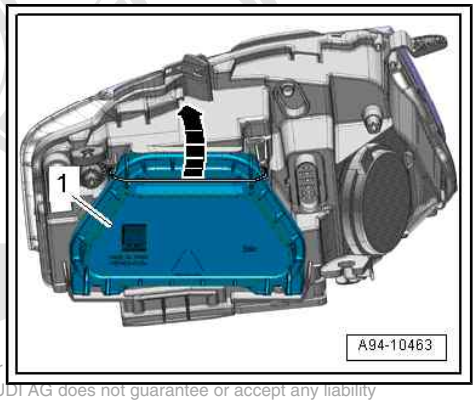
1.15.2 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb -M29- / -M31- , halogen

headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .

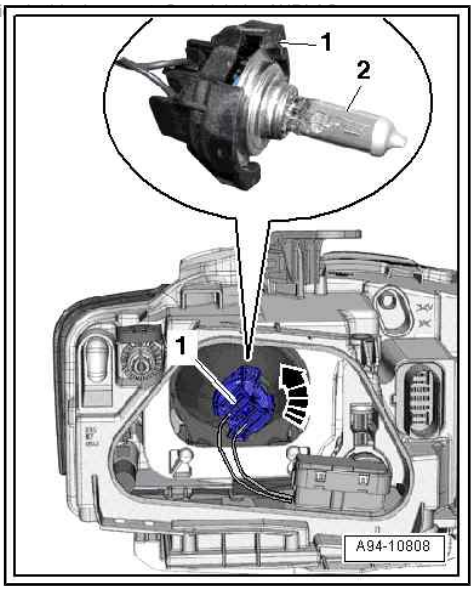
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/daytime running light from headlight housing.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of informati

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.

– Pull bulb -2- out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

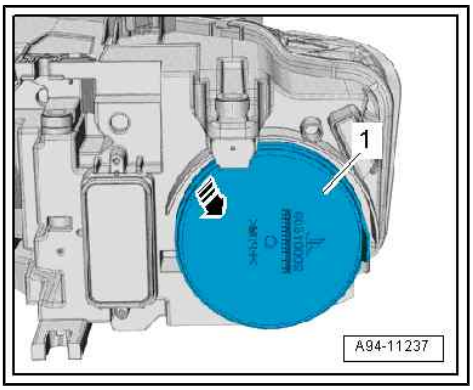
– Insert new bulb into headlight, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .

1.15.3 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb -M29- / -M31- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

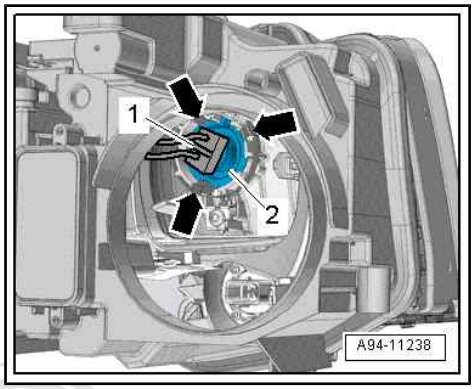
– Do not flash the headlights.

– Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.

– Remove bulb -2- from spring clips -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- at bulb.



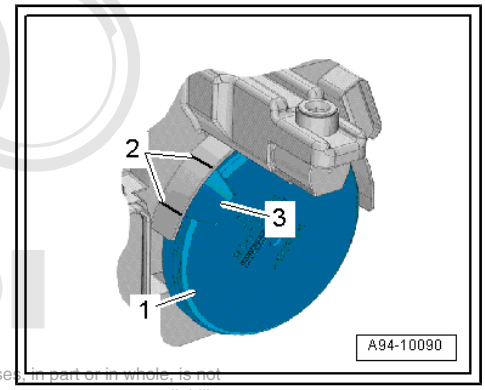
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -3- and marks -2- on headlight housing align.

– Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.16 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32-

⇒ “1.16.1 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 194

⇒ “1.16.2 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 195

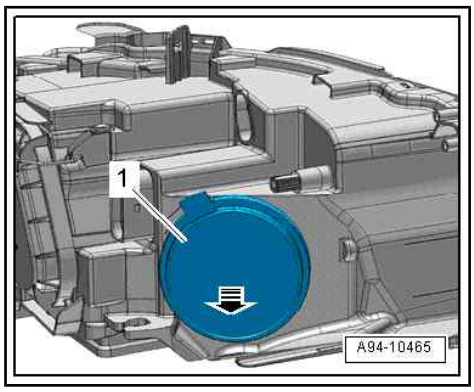
⇒ “1.16.3 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 196

1.16.1 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

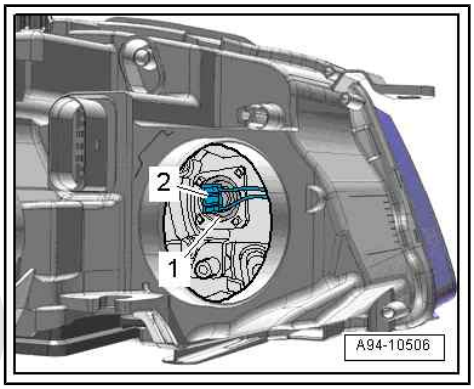
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight/turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.



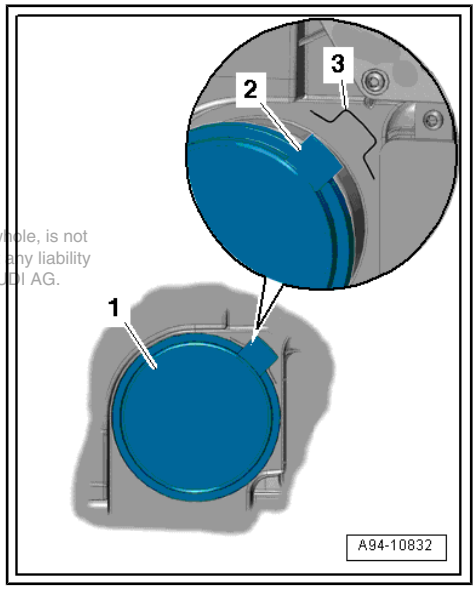
– Remove bulb -1- from spring clips.
– Unplug electrical connector -2- at main beam bulb.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Position bulb at lower spring clip.
– Push bulb beyond resistance of upper spring clips into housing.
– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

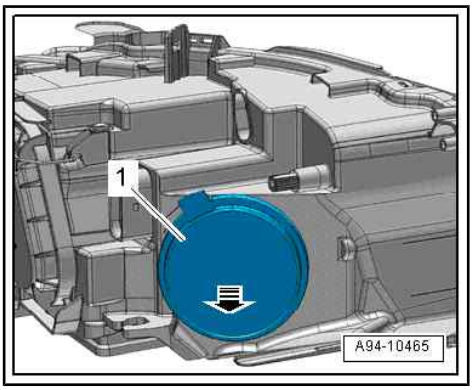


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

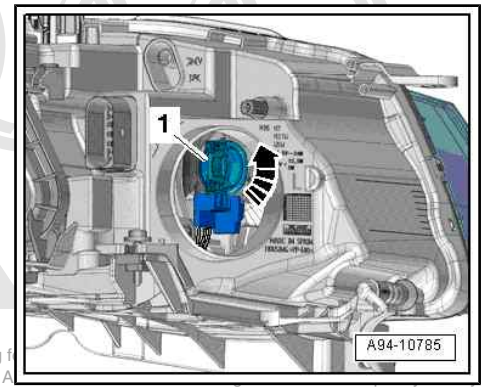
1.16.2 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .
– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight/turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



Protected by copyright. Copying f
permitted unless authorised by A
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

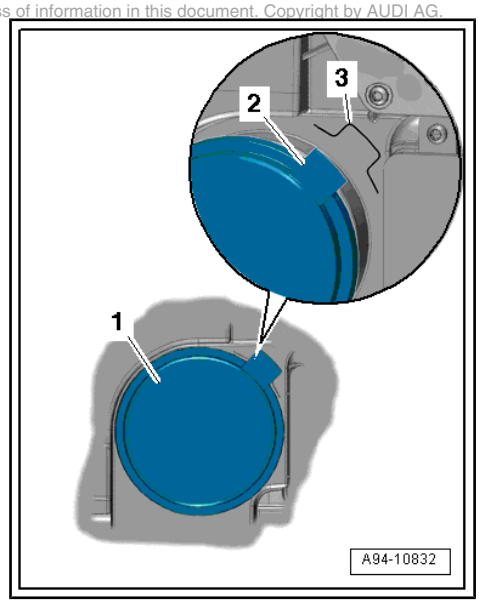
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .



1.16.3 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

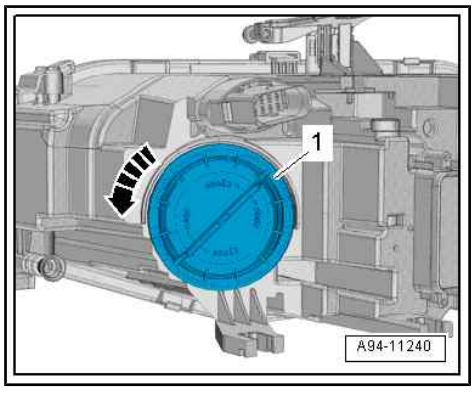
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

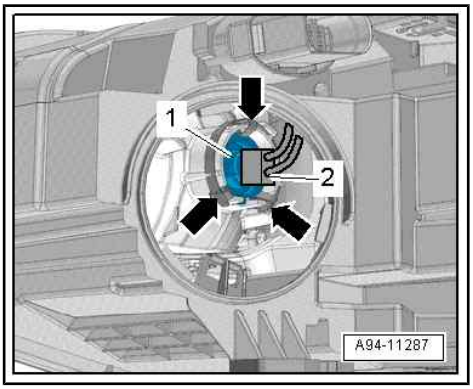
– Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



– Remove bulb -1- from spring clips -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at bulb.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover (turn clockwise).

– Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

1.17 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14-

⇒ "1.17.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011", page 197

⇒ "1.17.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 198

⇒ "1.17.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 199

1.17.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14-, gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

WARNING

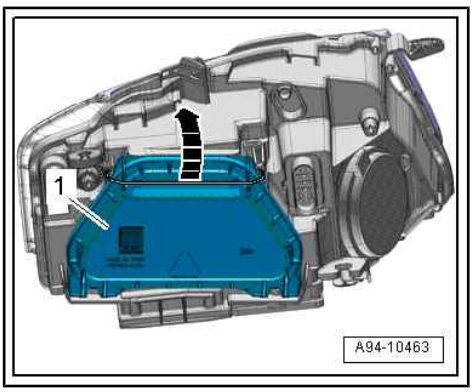
High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs ⇒ page 2 .*

Removing

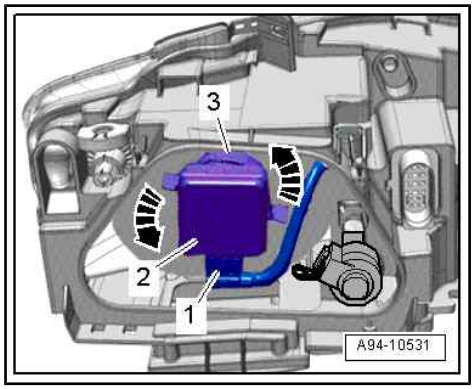
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for gas discharge bulb from headlight housing.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Turn retaining ring -3- in direction of -arrows- and remove gas discharge bulb -2- from housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

– Secure gas discharge lamp with retaining ring.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.17.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

WARNING

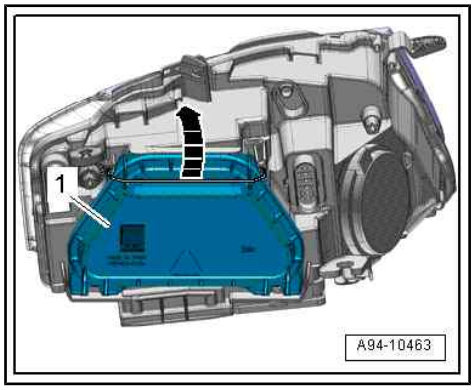
High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ***Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs ⇒ page 2 .***

Removing

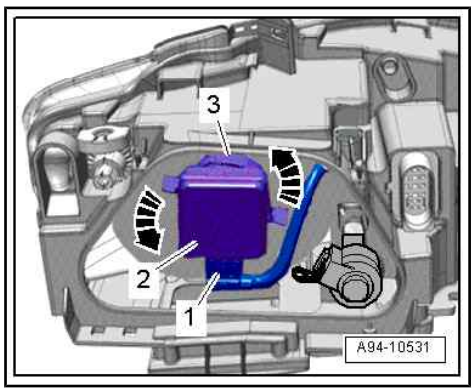
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for gas discharge bulb from headlight housing.



– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Turn retaining ring -3- in direction of -arrows- and remove gas discharge bulb -2- from housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

– Secure gas discharge lamp with retaining ring.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

1.17.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ***Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*** ***⇒ page 2*** ***.***

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

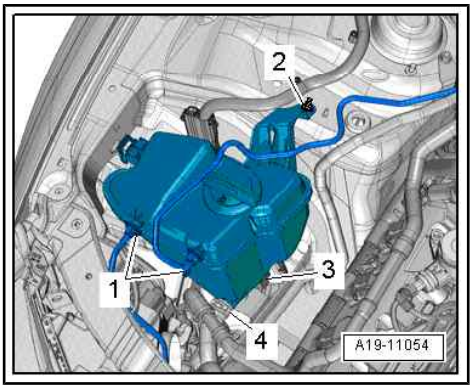
– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

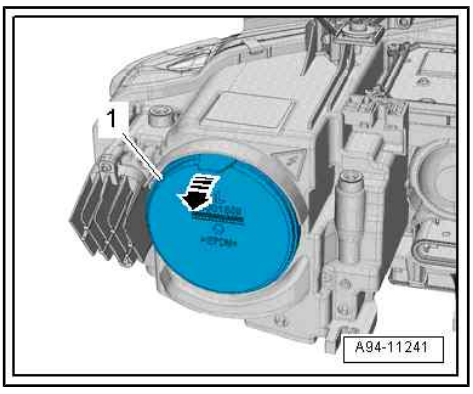
– Audi A5, right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Audi RS 5 (right-side): Unplug electrical connector -3- on coolant shortage indicator switch - F66- .

– Unscrew nut -2-, detach coolant expansion tank and move to one side with coolant hoses -1, 4- still connected.

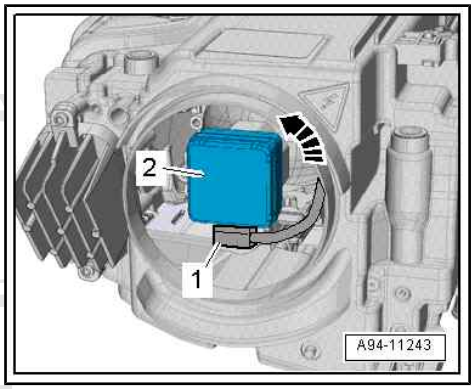


– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn gas discharge bulb -2- in direction of -arrow- and take out of housing.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

• Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.

– Close housing cover.

– Audi A5, right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.18 Removing and installing side light bulb - M1- / -M3-

⇒ “1.18.1 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 200

⇒ “1.18.2 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 201

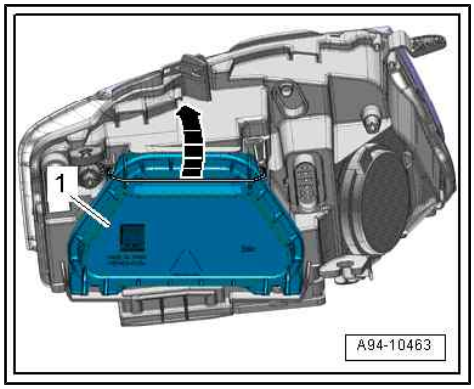
⇒ “1.18.3 Removing and installing side light bulb M1 / M3 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 201

1.18.1 Removing and installing side light bulb - M1- / -M3- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.

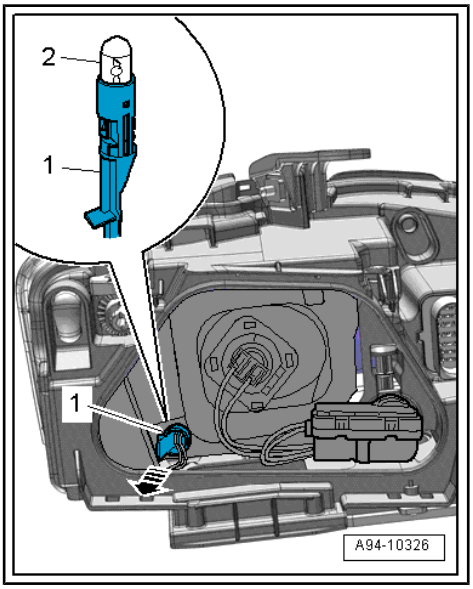


– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector -arrow-.
– Pull bulb -2- for side lights/front side marker light out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

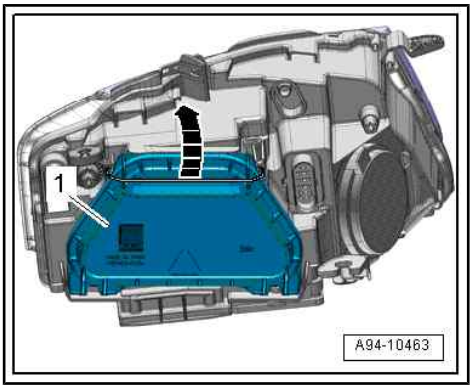
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .



1.18.2 Removing and installing side light bulb - M1- / -M3- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.



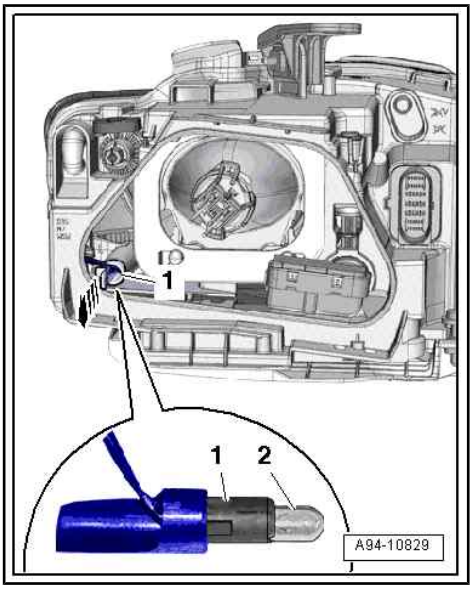
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector -arrow-.
– Pull bulb -2- for side lights/front side marker light out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .



1.18.3 Removing and installing side light bulb - M1- / -M3- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards,

USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

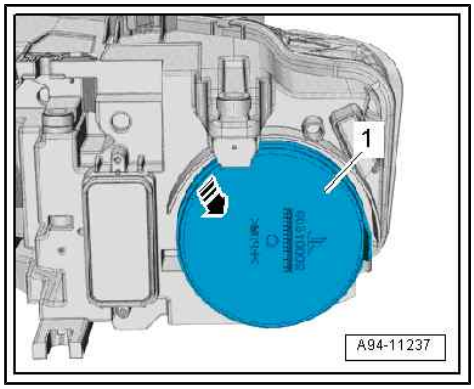
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

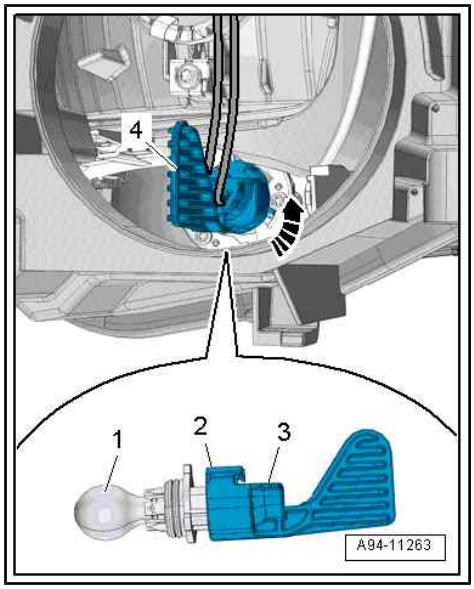
– Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -4- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.

– Release retaining clip -3- and pull electrical connector -2- off bulb holder -1- with bulb.



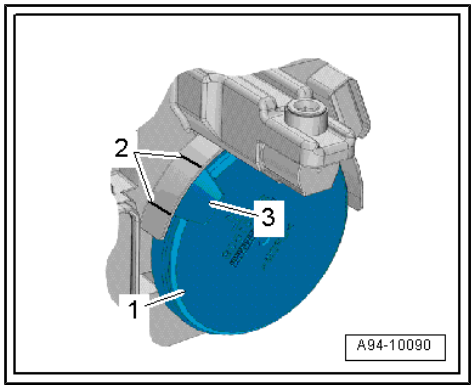
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug connector in, insert new bulb in housing and lock; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -3- and marks -2- on headlight housing align.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

1.19 Removing and installing daytime running lights

⇒ “1.19.1 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb L174 / L175 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 203

⇒ “1.19.2 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb L174 / L175 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 204

⇒ “1.19.3 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb L174 / L175 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012

onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 205

⇒ "1.19.4 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011", page 206

⇒ "1.19.5 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 206

⇒ "1.19.6 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 206

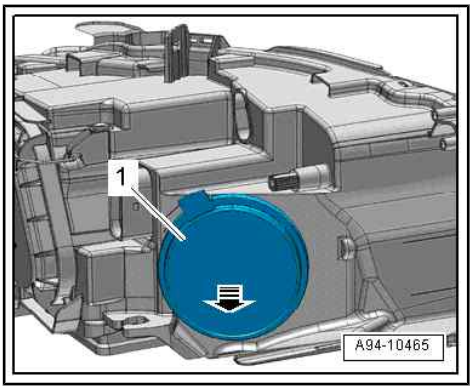
⇒ "1.19.7 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 207

1.19.1 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb -L174- / -L175- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

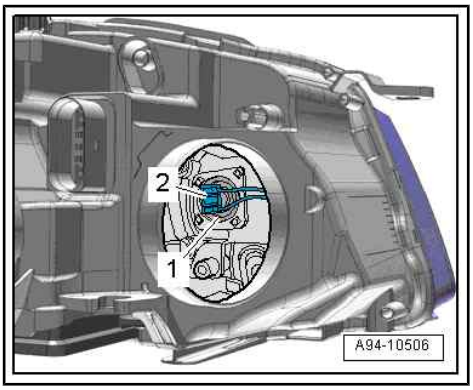
– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight/turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bulb -1- from spring clips.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at main beam bulb.



Installing

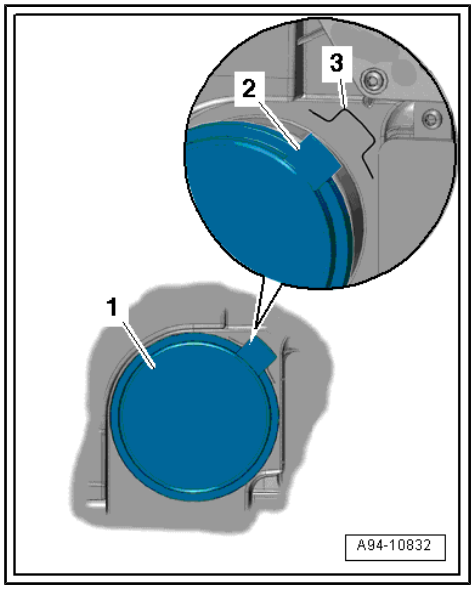
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Position bulb at lower spring clip.

– Push bulb beyond resistance of upper spring clips into housing.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

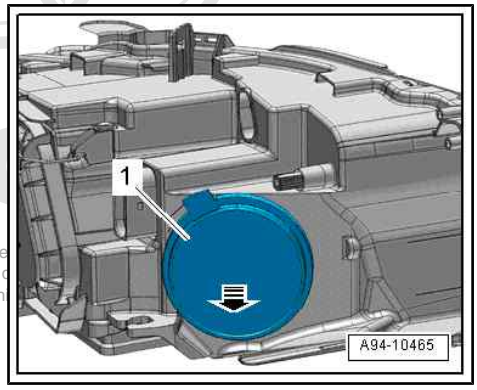


1.19.2 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb -L174- / -L175- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

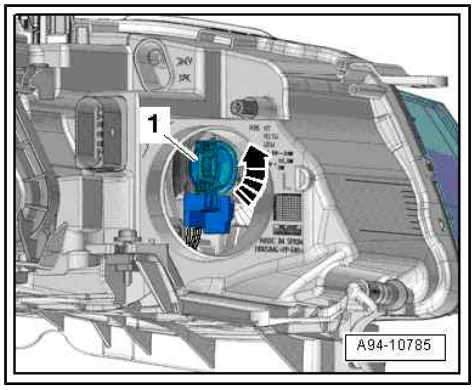
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .
– Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight/turn signal from headlight housing -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d
with respect to the correctness of information in th



– Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



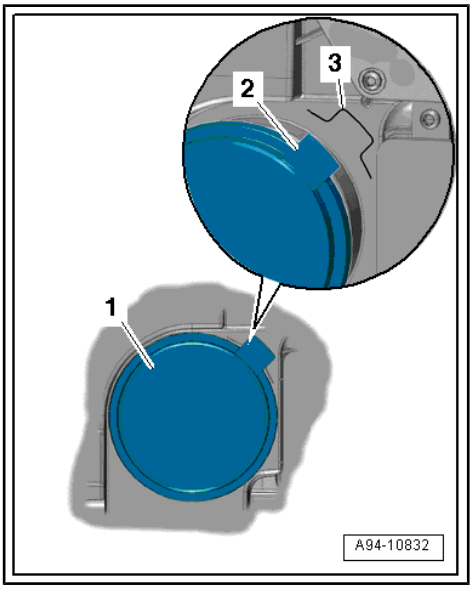
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .



1.19.3 Removing and installing daytime running light bulb -L174- / -L175- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

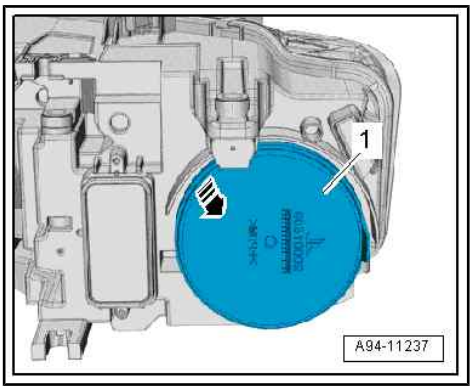
– Do not flash the headlights.

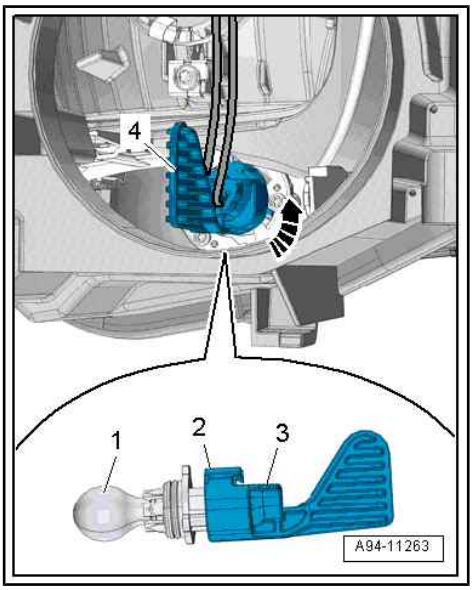
– Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.

– Turn bulb holder -4- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.

– Release retaining clip -3- and pull electrical connector -2- off bulb holder -1- with bulb.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

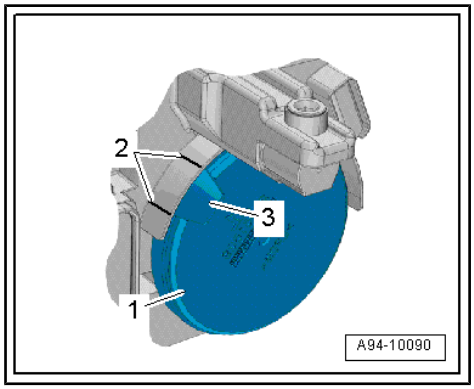
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug connector in, insert new bulb in housing and lock; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -3- and marks -2- on headlight housing align.

– Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .



1.19.4 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

The daytime running light and side light bulbs (LED lights) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED lights cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.19.5 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the contents of this document. In this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The daytime running light and side light bulbs (LED lights) are integrated in the headlight housing. The LED lights cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

1.19.6 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

The LED module for daytime running light and side light is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

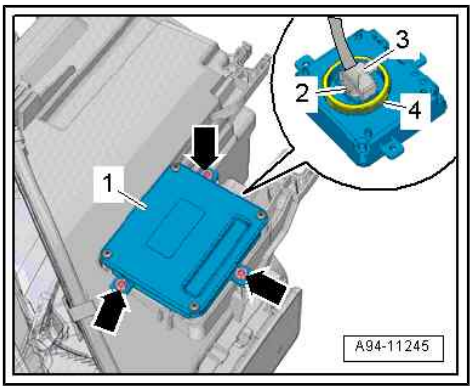
1.19.7 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.
– Press release tab -2- to unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Detach control unit.

Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

1.20 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor -V318- / -V319-

⇒ “1.20.1 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor V318 / V319 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 207

⇒ “1.20.2 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor V318 / V319 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 208

⇒ “1.20.3 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor V318 / V319 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 208

1.20.1 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor -V318- / -V319- , gas discharge headlights with

cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

The dynamic cornering light control motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.20.2 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor -V318- / -V319- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

The dynamic cornering light control motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

1.20.3 Removing and installing dynamic cornering light control motor -V318- / -V319- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

The dynamic cornering light control motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

1.21 Removing and installing static cornering light -L148- / -L149-

⇒ “1.21.1 Removing and installing static cornering light M51 / M52 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 208

1.21.1 Removing and installing static cornering light -M51- / -M52- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing

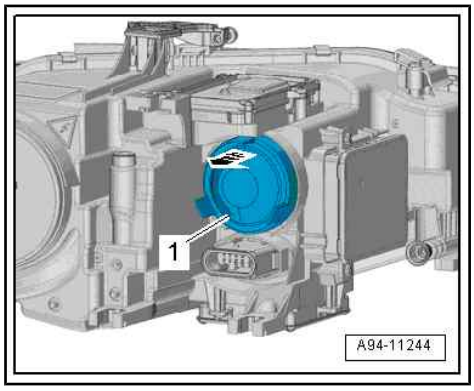
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.

– Do not flash the headlights.

– Audi A5, right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

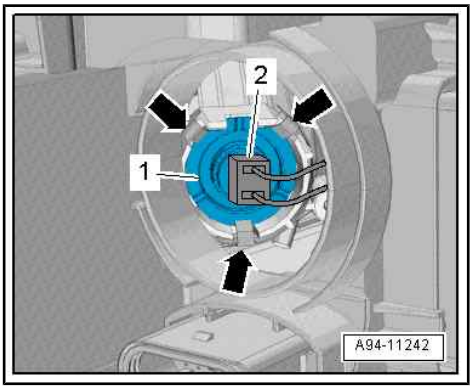
– Pull housing cover -1- off headlight housing -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bulb -1- from spring clips -arrows-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- at bulb.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Close housing cover.

– Audi A5, right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.22 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344-

⇒ “1.22.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 209

⇒ “1.22.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 210

⇒ “1.22.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 211

1.22.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

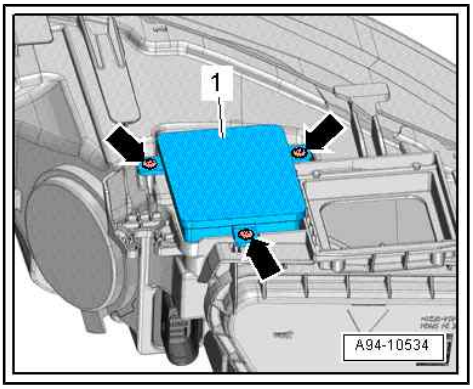
- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

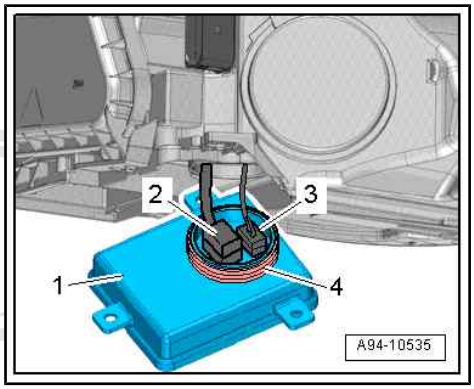
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull control unit -1- off headlight housing.



– Disconnect adapter cable -2- and electrical connector -3- at gas discharge bulb control unit -1-.
– Detach gas discharge bulb control unit.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 124

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between gas discharge bulb control unit and headlight housing for damage.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.22.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Audi
Reproduction and disclosure to third parties of this document or any part thereof for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

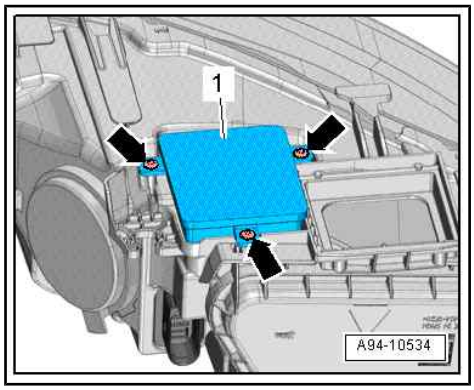
WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

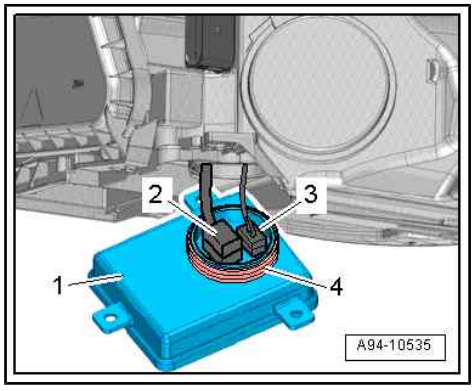
- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Pull control unit -1- off headlight housing.



– Disconnect adapter cable -2- and electrical connector -3- at gas discharge bulb control unit -1-.
– Detach gas discharge bulb control unit.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 127

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -4- between gas discharge bulb control unit and headlight housing for damage.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

1.22.3 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

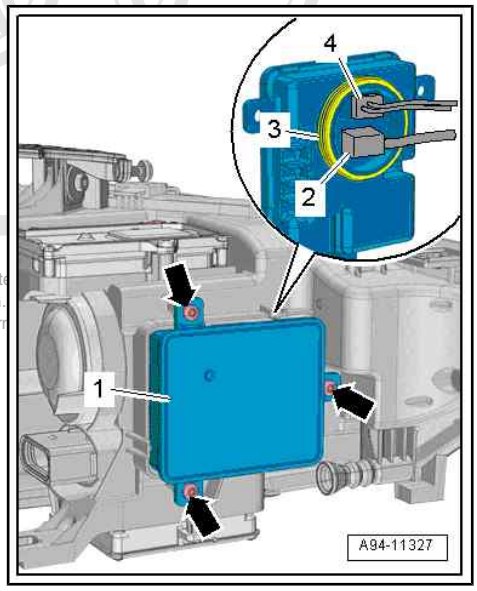
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.

– Disconnect adapter cable -2- and electrical connector -4-.

– Detach control unit.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 129

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

1.23 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668-

⇒ “1.23.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 212

⇒ “1.23.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 212

⇒ “1.23.3 Removing and installing output module for headlight J667 / J668 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 214

1.23.1 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

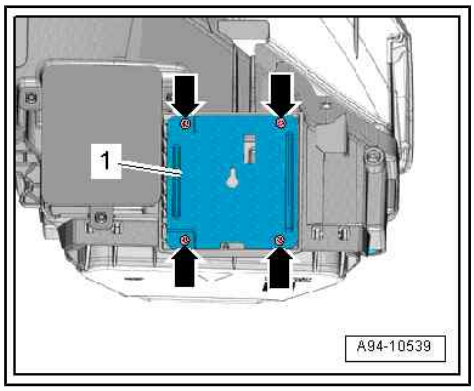
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

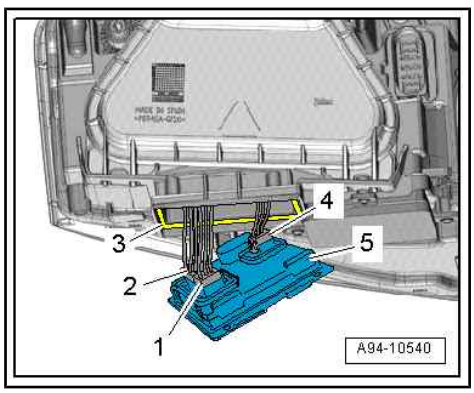
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach retaining plate -1-.



– Pull output module for headlight -5- off headlight housing.

– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 4-.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “1.1.6 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 124

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -3- between output module and headlight housing.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.23.2 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- , gas dis-

charge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

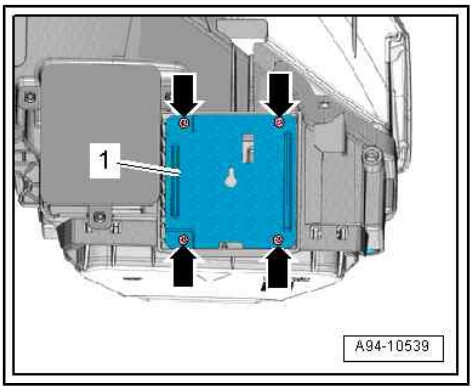
- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

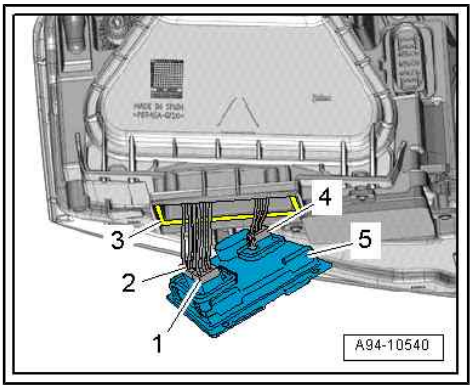
– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach retaining plate -1-.



– Pull output module for headlight -5- off headlight housing.

– Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 4-.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight with cornering light, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 127

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -3- between output module and headlight housing.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

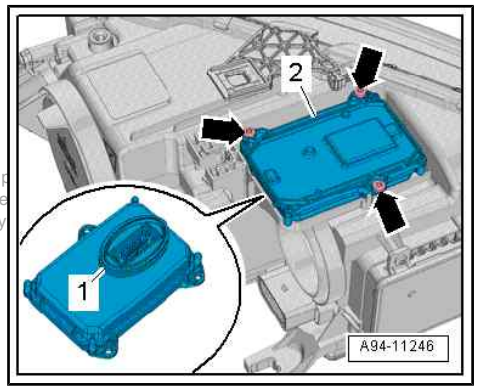
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.3 Removing and installing output module for headlight -J667- / -J668- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.*
- *Do not flash the headlights.*



Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Detach output module -2- for headlight.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

Installing

- Tightening torque ⇒ "1.1.8 Exploded view - gas discharge headlight, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 129

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Check seal -1- between output module and headlight housing for damage.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

1.24 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor -V294- / -V295-

⇒ "1.24.1 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011", page 214

⇒ "1.24.2 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 215

⇒ "1.24.3 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 215

1.24.1 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor -V294- / -V295- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

The dip beam screen motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

1.24.2 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor -V294- / -V295- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

The dip beam screen motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

1.24.3 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor -V294- / -V295- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

The dip beam screen motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

1.25 Removing and installing parking light bulb -M43- / -M44-

Reproduction or copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ "1.25.1 Removing and installing parking light bulb M43 / M44 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011", page 215

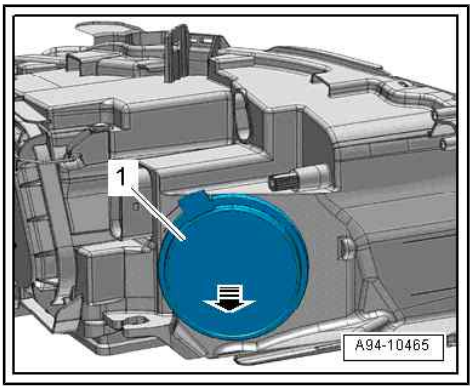
⇒ "1.25.2 Removing and installing parking light bulb M43 / M44 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 217

1.25.1 Removing and installing parking light bulb -M43- / -M44- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - vehicles up to model year 2011

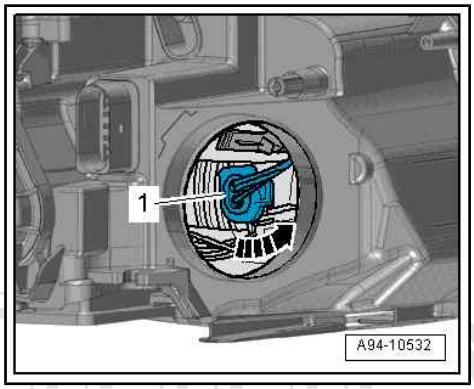
Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .

– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal/parking light from headlight housing -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -1- for turn signal anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.

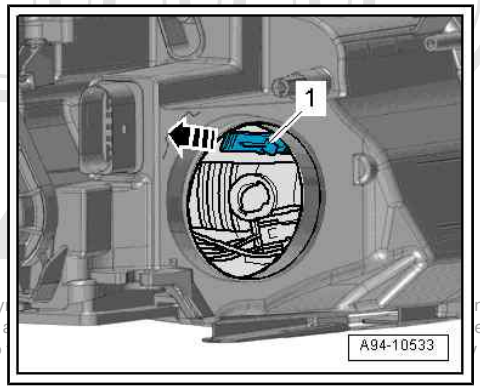


– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector in direction of -arrow-.
– Pull parking light bulb out of holder.

Installing

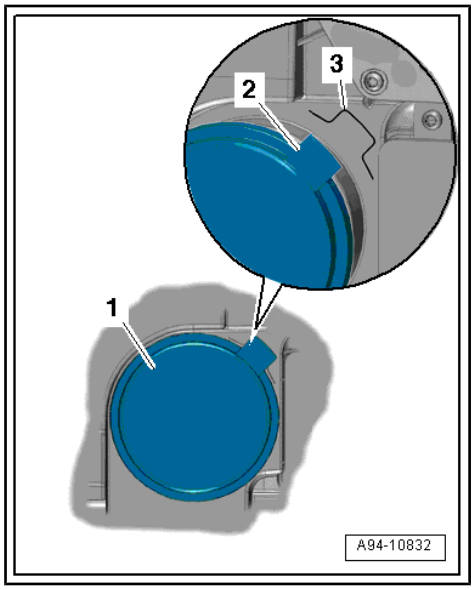
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.



Protected by copy
permitted unless a
with respect to
n whole, is not
ept any liability
AUDI AG.

– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 137 .



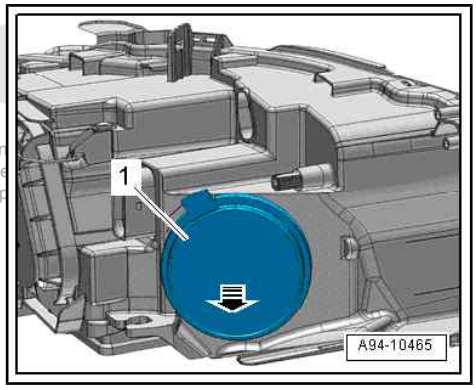
1.25.2 Removing and installing parking light bulb -M43- / -M44- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing

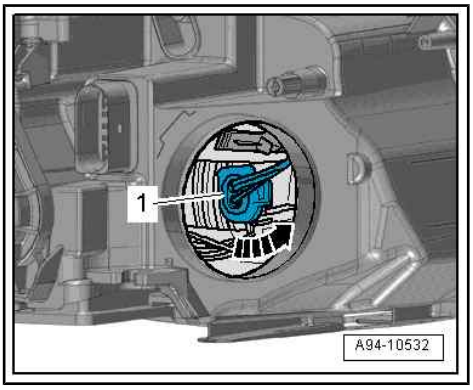
– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

– Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal/parking light from headlight housing -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



– Turn bulb holder -1- for turn signal anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.



– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector in direction of -arrow-.

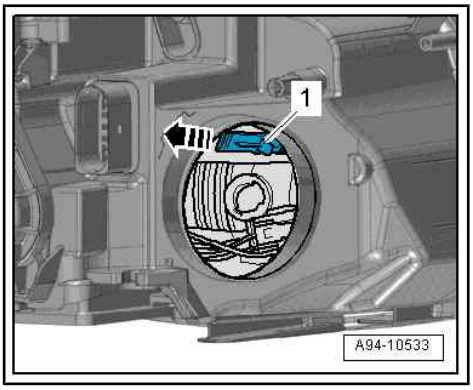
– Pull side light bulb out of holder.

Installing

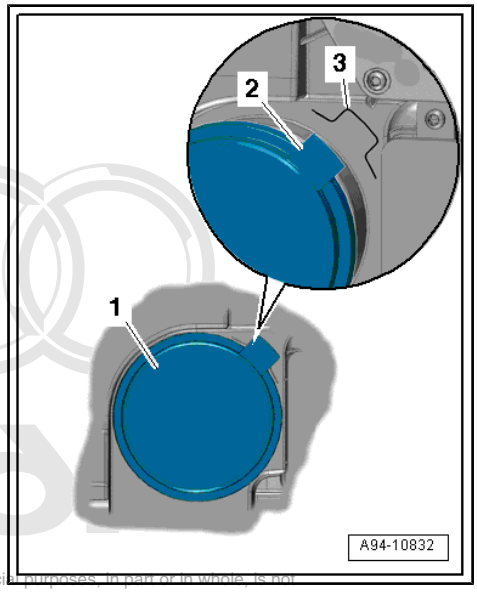
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.



– Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- and mark -3- on headlight housing align.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Fog lights

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - fog light”, page 219

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing fog lights”, page 221

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 ”, page 223

⇒ “2.4 Adjusting fog lights”, page 224

2.1 Exploded view - fog light

⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 219

⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 220

2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm

3 - Fog light bulb

- ❑ Left fog light bulb - L22-
- ❑ Right fog light bulb - L23-
- ❑ 12 V, 55 W (H11)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 223

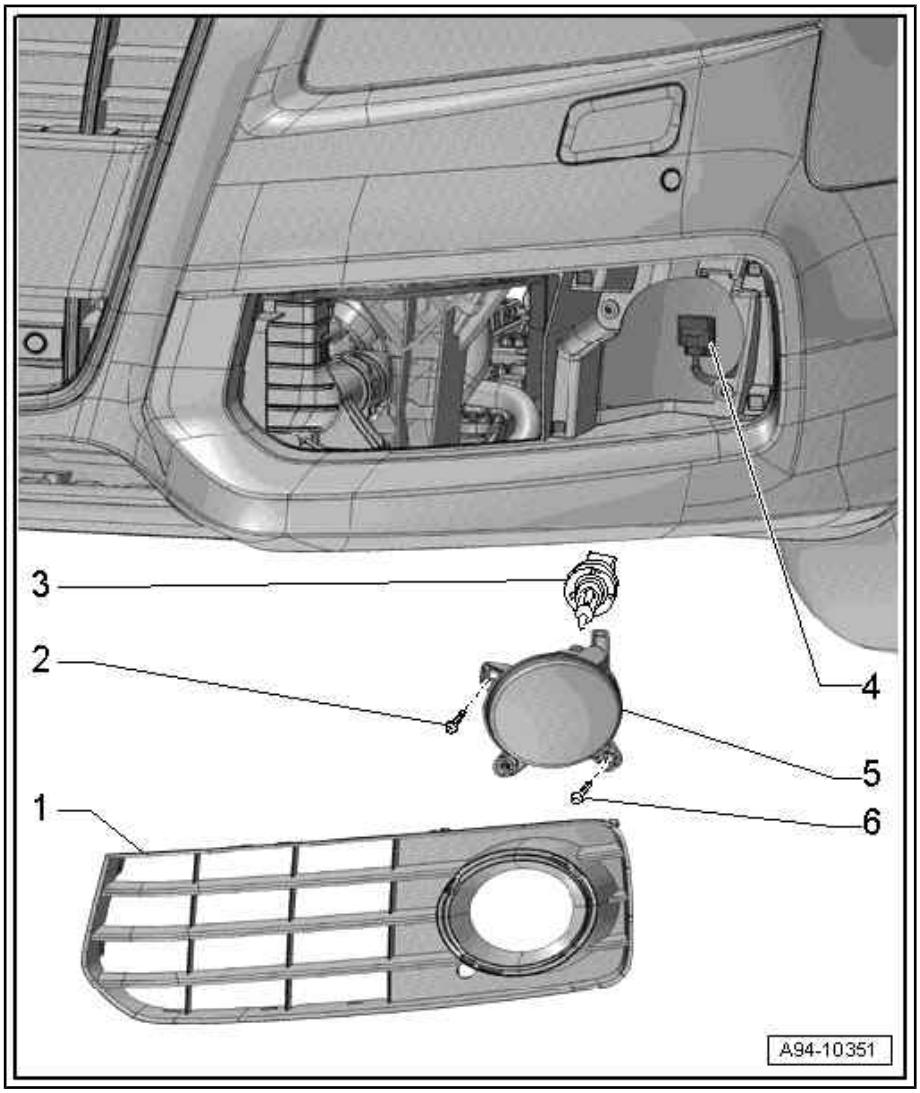
4 - Electrical connector

5 - Fog lights

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 221

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4.5 Nm



2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Fog lights

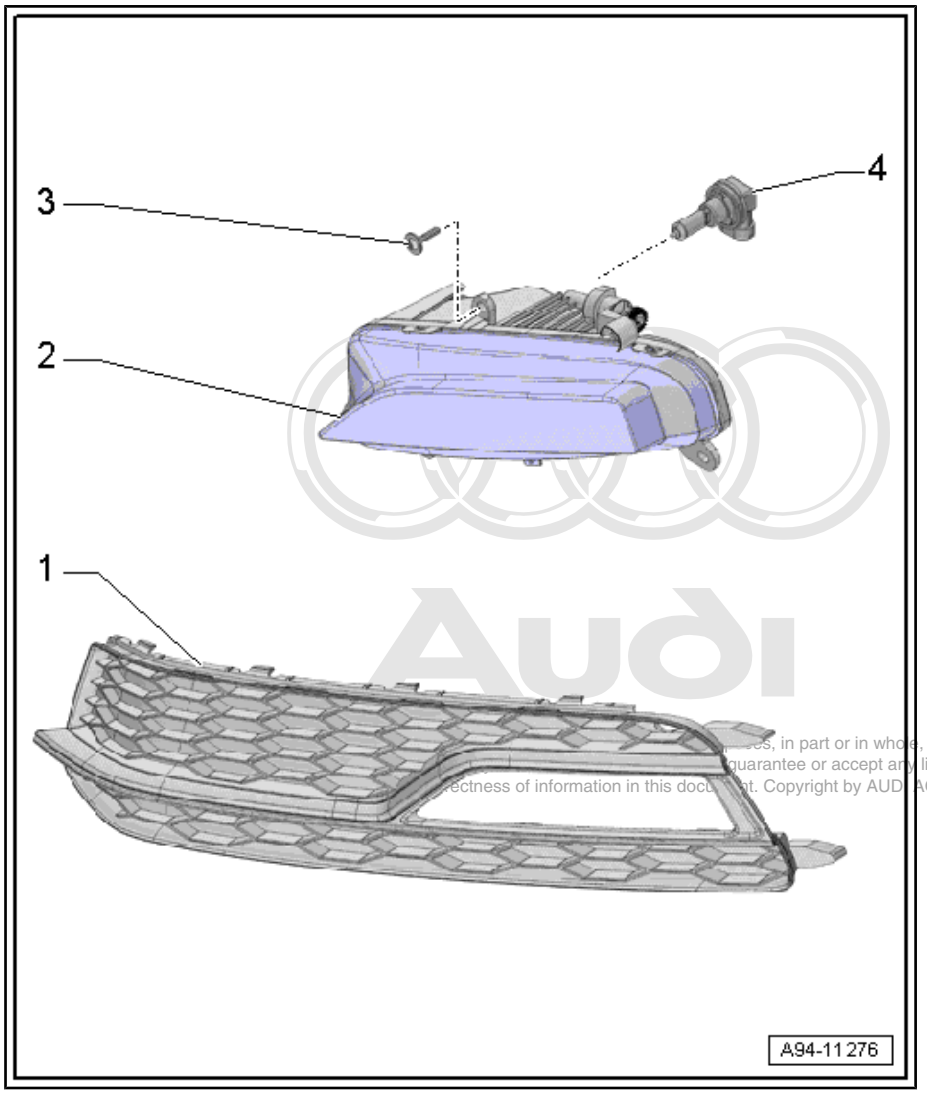
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 222

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

4 - Fog light bulb

- ❑ Left fog light bulb - L22-
- ❑ Right fog light bulb - L23-
- ❑ 12 V, 35 W (H8)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 223



...ses, in part or in whole, is not ...guarantee or accept any liability ...rectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

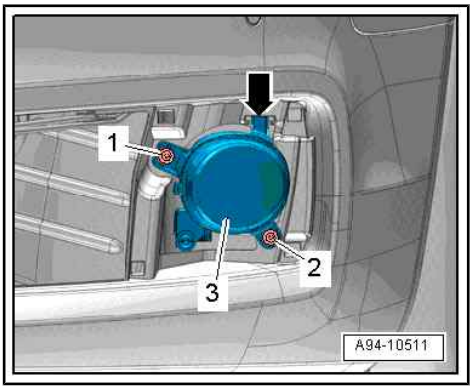
2.2 Removing and installing fog lights

⇒ “2.2.1 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 221

⇒ “2.2.2 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 222

2.2.1 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.

– Take fog light -3- out of bumper cover; at the same time guide retaining tab -arrow- out of mounting.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 219

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

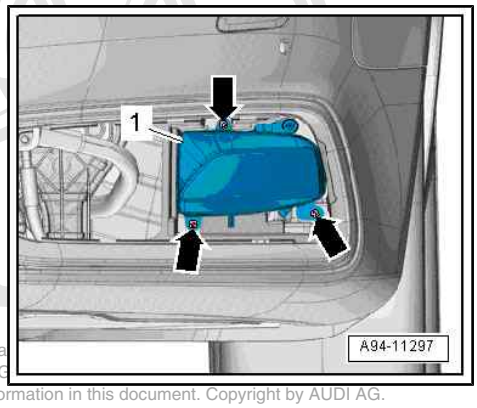
– Install air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Adjust fog lights ⇒ page 224 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2.2 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Remove fog light -1- from bumper cover.
– Unplug electrical connector.

Protected by copyright. Copying for priva
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light, vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 220

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Adjust fog lights ⇒ page 224 .

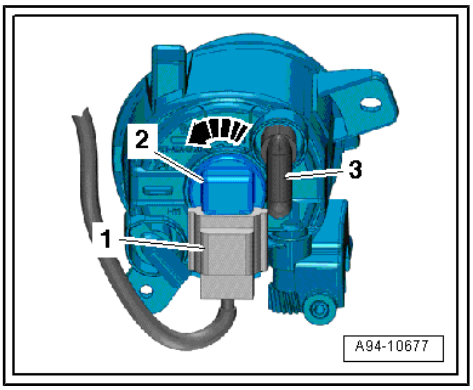
2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23-

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 223

⇒ "2.3.2 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 223

2.3.1 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing



– Unfasten front section of front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1- at bulb.

– Detach breather hose -3- from fog light (left-side).

– Turn bulb -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

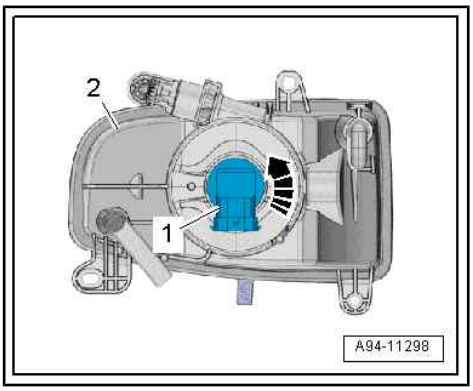
– Secure bulb by turning clockwise.

– Attach breather hose to fog light (left-side).

– Install front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front) .

2.3.2 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23- - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



– Remove fog light ⇒ page 222 .

– Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Secure bulb by turning clockwise.

– Install fog light ⇒ page 222 .

2.4 Adjusting fog lights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release handbrake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting on headlight adjustment unit has been adjusted ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

Preparations

– Vehicle must be on a level surface.

– Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.

– Pull light switch to “fog light” position.

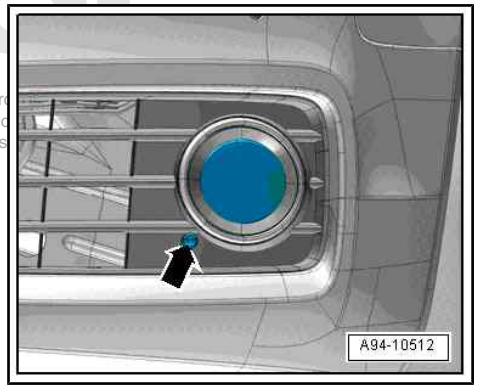
– You will be requested to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.

Headlight adjustment

– Turn adjuster screw -arrow- to adjust fog light range.

- Dip setting: 2%.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
with respect to the correctness of information in this



Note

- *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 2.0% = 20 cm.*
- *Lateral adjustment is not possible.*

3 Side marker lights

⇒ “3.1 Removing and installing front side marker bulb”, page 225

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing output module for side marker light J986 / J987 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 227

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing rear side marker bulb M37 / M38 ”, page 228

3.1 Removing and installing front side marker bulb

⇒ “3.1.1 Removing and installing front side marker bulb M33 / M34 , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008”, page 225

⇒ “3.1.2 Removing and installing front side marker bulb M33 / M34 , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards”, page 226

⇒ “3.1.3 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb M33 / M34 , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 226

⇒ “3.1.4 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb M33 / M34 , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 227

⇒ “3.1.5 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb M33 / M34 , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 227

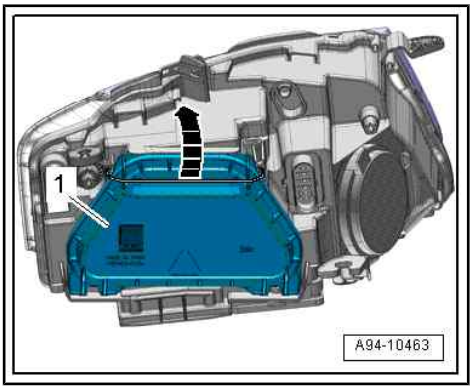
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.1.1 Removing and installing front side marker bulb -M33- / -M34- , halogen headlights - vehicles up to 10.2008

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.

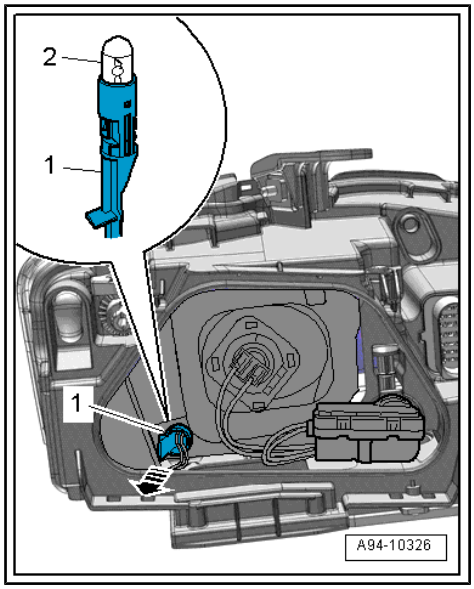


– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector -arrow-.
– Pull bulb -2- for side lights/front side marker light out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 133 .

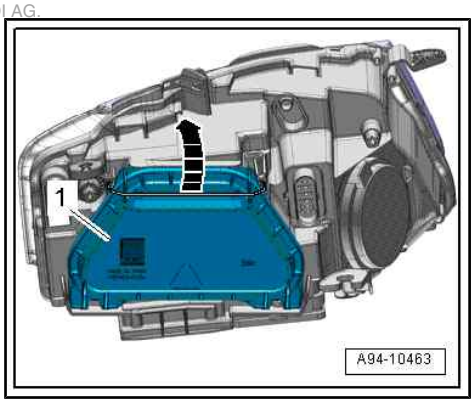


3.1.2 Removing and installing front side marker bulb -M33- / -M34- , halogen headlights - vehicles from 11.2008 onwards

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for dipped beam headlight/side light from headlight housing.

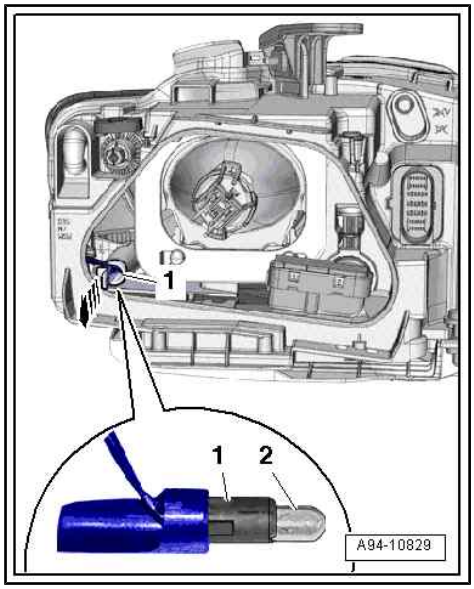


– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector -arrow-.
– Pull bulb -2- for side lights/front side marker light out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.
– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.
– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 135 .



3.1.3 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb -M33- / -M34- , halogen headlights - vehicles from model year

2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

The front side marker light bulb (LED) is integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 136 .

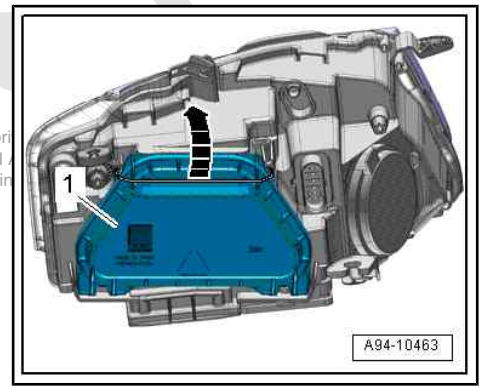
3.1.4 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb -M33- / -M34- , gas discharge headlights with cornering light - USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing

– Remove headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

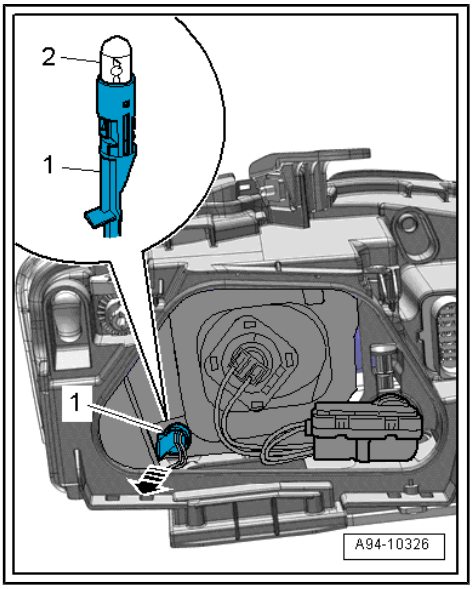
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and detach housing cover -1- for gas discharge bulb from headlight housing.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



– Pull bulb holder -1- together with bulb out of reflector -arrow-.

– Pull bulb -2- for side marker light out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Press bulb holder into reflector until you feel it engage.

– Close housing cover and secure with retaining clip.

– Install headlight housing ⇒ page 139 .

3.1.5 Removing and installing front side marker light bulb -M33- / -M34- , gas discharge headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

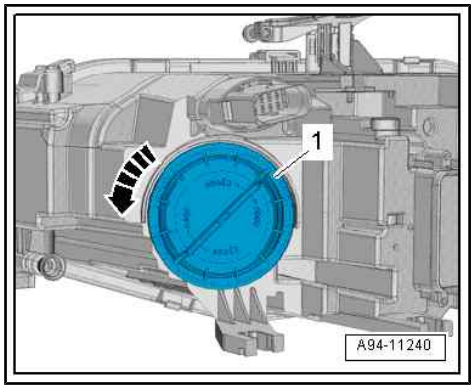
The front side marker light bulb (LED) is integrated in the headlight housing. The LED light cannot be renewed separately; the headlight must be renewed as a complete unit.

– Renew headlight housing ⇒ page 141 .

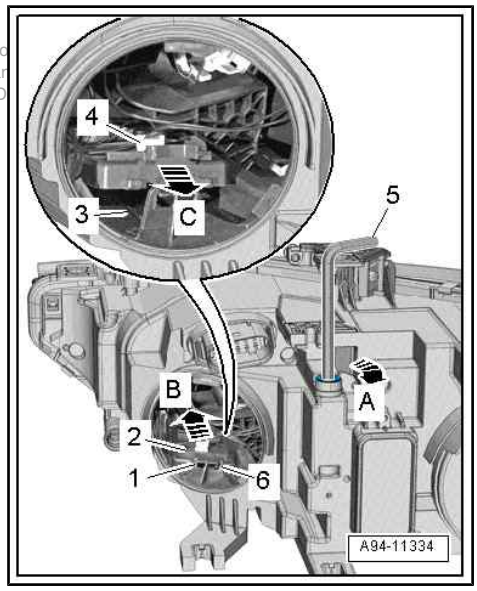
3.2 Removing and installing output module for side marker light -J986- / -J987- ,

halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



- Turn light switch to position “0”.
- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment and remove ignition key.
- Do not flash the headlights.
- Right-side: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Turn housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.



- Screw in height-adjusting screw as far as stop -arrow A- using hexagon key -5-.
- Release retaining tabs -1, 6- and disengage control unit -2- from guides forwards (as seen in direction of travel) -arrow B-.
- Pull control unit towards rear out of headlight housing -3- -arrow C-, as shown in illustration.
- Unplug electrical connector -4-.

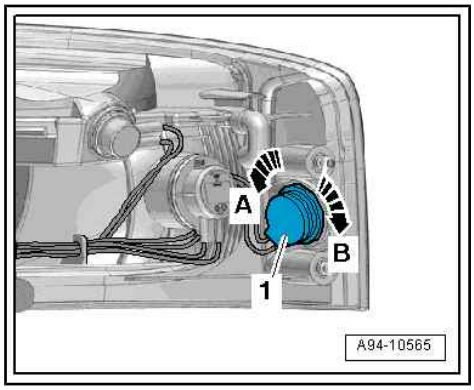
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Close housing cover (turn clockwise).
- Right-side: Install air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Adjust headlights ⇒ page 149 .

3.3 Removing and installing rear side marker bulb -M37- / -M38-

Removing



- Remove outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 249 .
- Turn bulb holder -1- for left side marker light in anti-clockwise direction -arrow A-, for right side marker light in clockwise direction -arrow B- and pull out of tail light cluster.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Entire wiring harness must be renewed if LED is defective.

- Install outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 249 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Lights in exterior mirror

⇒ “4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror”, page 229

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 ”, page 231

4.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror

⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles up to 05.2009”, page 229

⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles from 06.2009 onwards”, page 230

4.1.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles up to 05.2009

1 - Mirror glass

2 - Mounting for mirror adjustment unit

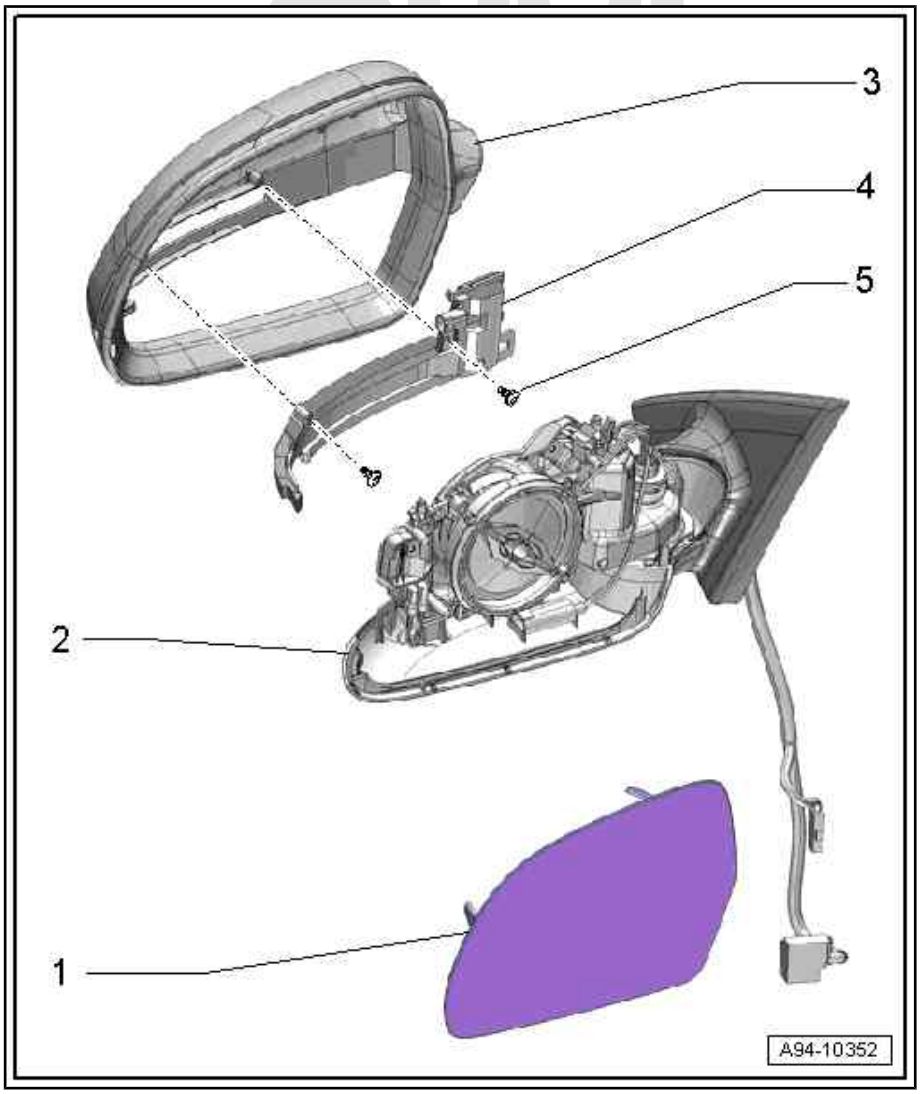
3 - Exterior mirror housing

4 - Exterior mirror turn signal bulb

- ❑ Driver side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L131-
- ❑ Front passenger side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L132-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 231

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.9 Nm



4.1.2 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles from 06.2009 onwards

1 - Mirror glass

2 - Mounting for mirror adjustment unit

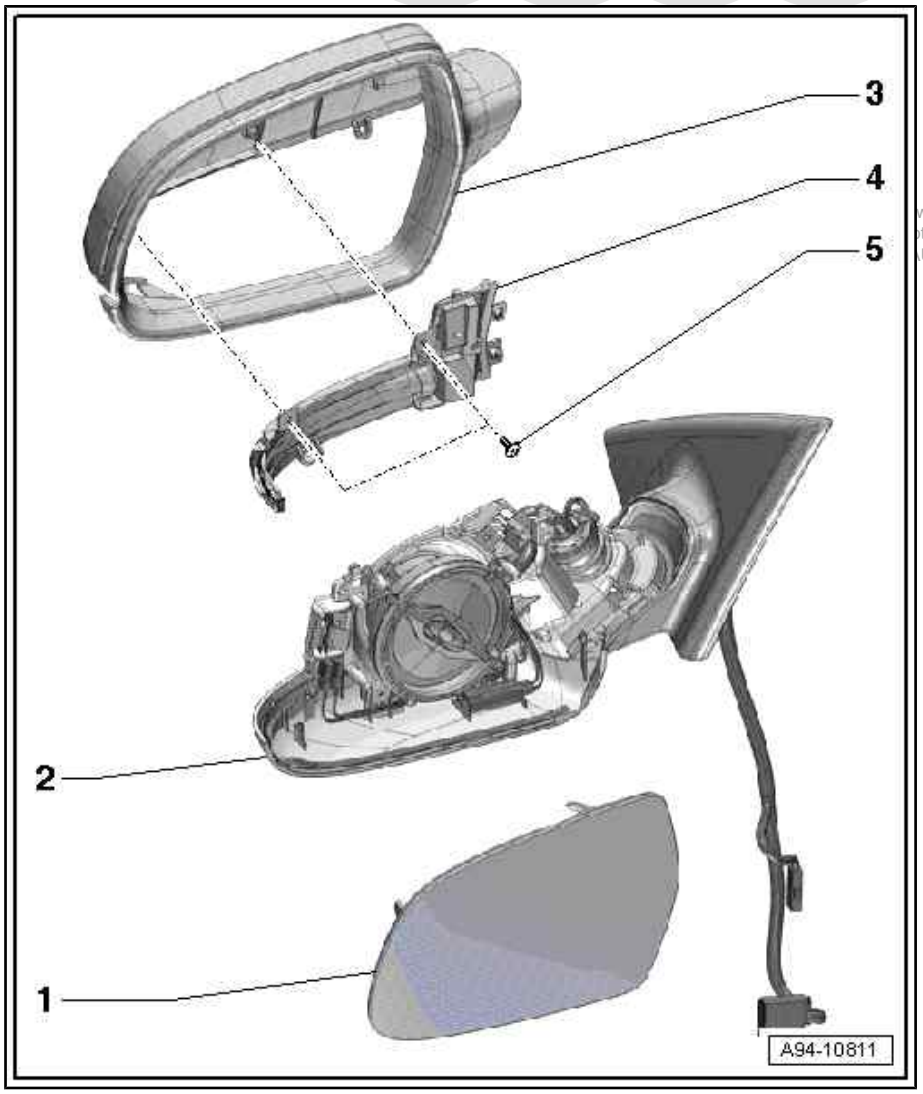
3 - Exterior mirror housing

4 - Exterior mirror turn signal bulb

- ❑ Driver side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L131-
- ❑ Front passenger side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L132-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 232

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.9 Nm



whole, is not
t any liability
UDI AG.

4.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132-

⇒ "4.2.1 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 - vehicles up to 05.2009", page 231

⇒ "4.2.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132 - vehicles from 06.2009 onwards", page 232

4.2.1 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132- - vehicles up to 05.2009

Removing

– Remove exterior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

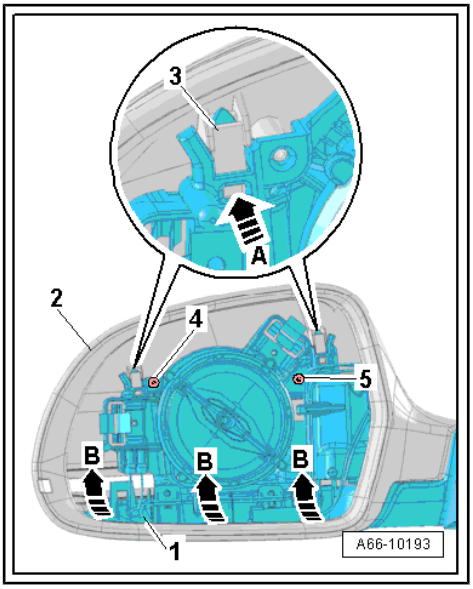
Note

Mask the area around the mirror housing with a soft cloth to protect the paintwork.

– Remove bolts -4- and -5-.

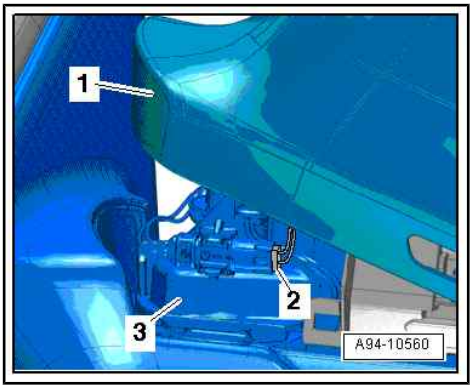
– Release retaining tabs -3- in direction of -arrow A-.

– Release retaining clip -1- and detach exterior mirror housing from cover -2- -arrows B-.



– Press mirror adjustment unit downwards and lift off exterior mirror housing.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2- for lane change assist warning lamp at front side of mounting -3- for mirror adjustment unit.

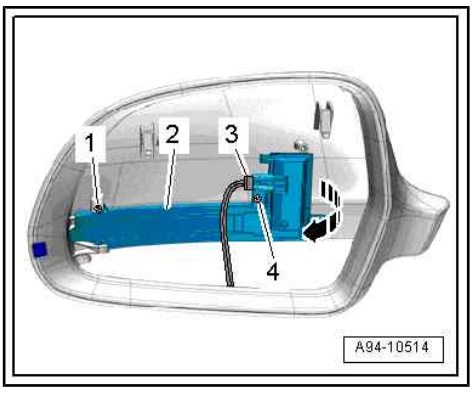


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Lift exterior mirror housing and unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolts -1- and -4-.

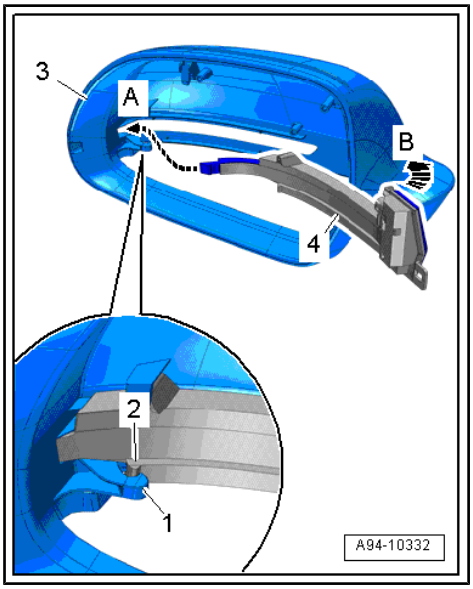
– Swivel housing -2- for turn signal bulb out of exterior mirror housing -arrow-.



Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “4.1.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles up to 05.2009”, page 229

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



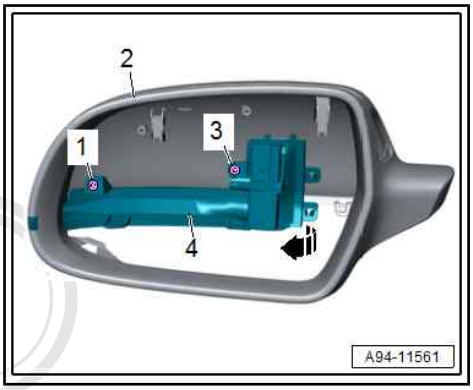
Note

Entire turn signal in exterior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit if an LED is defective.

– Insert tip of turn signal repeater in slot in housing -3- for exterior mirror -arrow A-.
– Swivel housing -4- for turn signal bulb into exterior mirror housing -arrow B-; locking lug -2- must engage in mounting -1-.
– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

4.2.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132- - vehicles from 06.2009 onwards

Removing

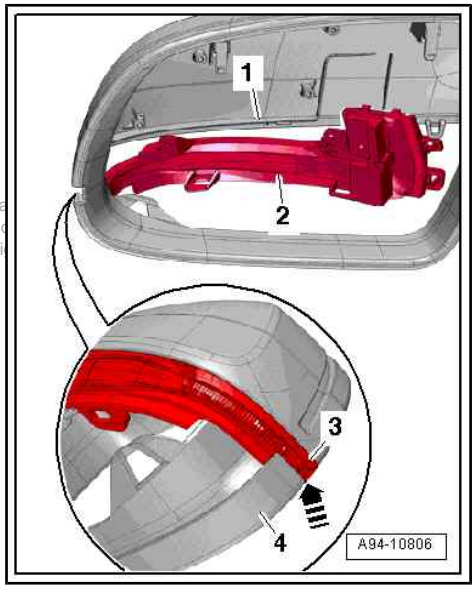


– Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .
– Remove bolts -1- and -3-.
– Swivel housing -4- for turn signal bulb out of exterior mirror housing -2- -arrow-.

Installing

- Tightening torques
  ⇒ “4.1.2 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror, vehicles from 06.2009 onwards”, page 230

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee c
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri

Note

Entire turn signal in exterior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit if an LED is defective.

– Insert tip of turn signal repeater -3- in slot in exterior mirror housing -4- -arrow-.
– Swivel housing -2- for turn signal bulb into exterior mirror housing and make sure that guide groove engages in guide -1-.
– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

5 Tail light cluster

⇒ “5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 233

⇒ “5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 239

⇒ “5.3 Removing and installing bulb carrier”, page 242

⇒ “5.4 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 243

⇒ “5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster”, page 249

⇒ “5.6 Removing and installing tail light bulb M2 / M4 ”, page 251

⇒ “5.7 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 ”, page 253

⇒ “5.8 Removing and installing reversing light bulb”, page 254

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body

⇒ “5.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 233

⇒ “5.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, USA vehicles”, page 235

⇒ “5.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 236

⇒ “5.1.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 237

⇒ “5.1.5 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 238

5.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body

1 - Outer tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 249

2 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ❑ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- ❑ Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

3 - Brake and tail light bulb

- ❑ Left brake and tail light bulb - M21-
- ❑ Right brake and tail light bulb - M22-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

4 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For bulbs
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 242

5 - Brake and tail light 2 bulb

- ❑ Left brake and tail light 2 bulb - M58-
- ❑ Right brake and tail light 2 bulb - M59-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

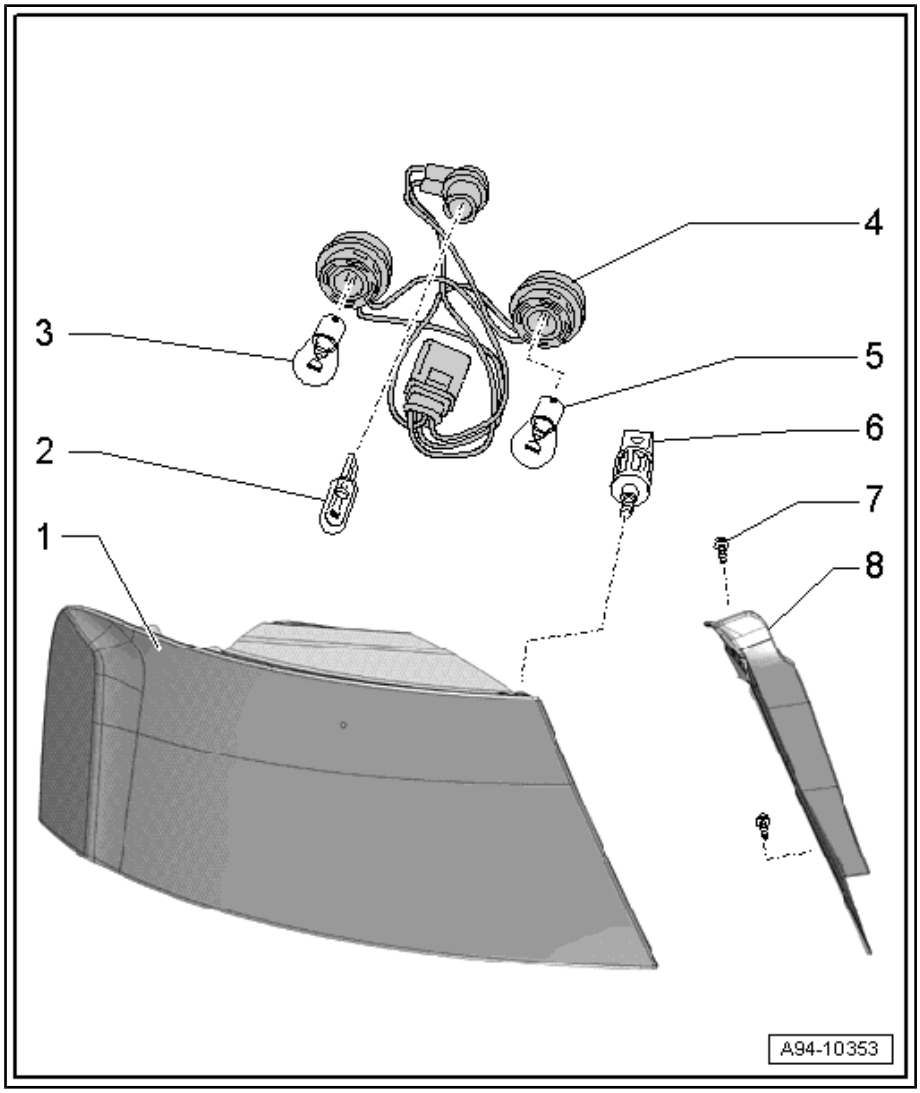
6 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.7 Nm

8 - Cover



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body, USA vehicles

1 - Outer tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 249

2 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

3 - Brake, turn signal and tail light bulb

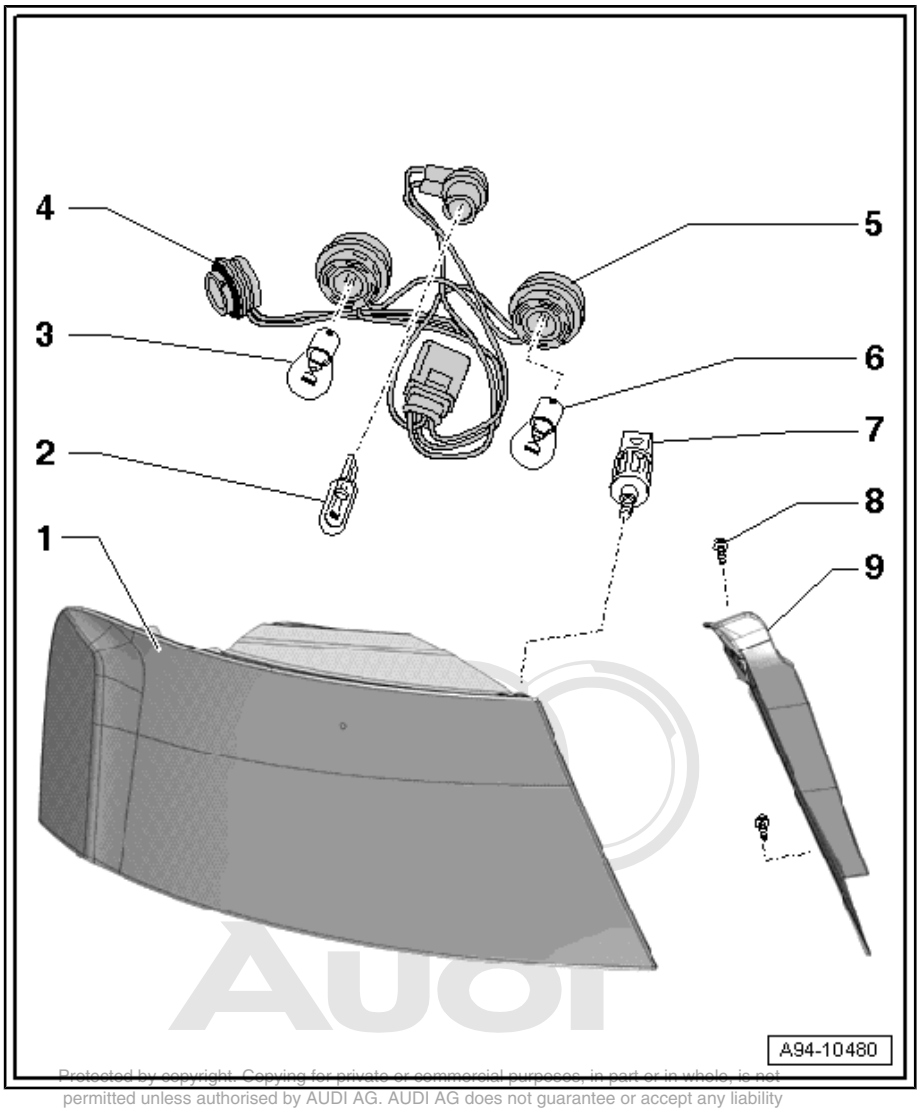
- ❑ Left brake, turn signal and tail light bulb - M69-
- ❑ Right brake, turn signal and tail light bulb - M70-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

4 - Rear side marker bulb

- ❑ Rear left side marker bulb - M37-
- ❑ Rear right side marker bulb - M38-
- ❑ Integrated in bulb holder
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 228

5 - Bulb holder

- ❑ For bulbs
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 242



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 - Brake, turn signal and tail light bulb

- ❑ Bulb for left brake, turn signal and tail light 2 - M72-
- ❑ Bulb for right brake, turn signal and tail light 2 - M73-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

7 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

8 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.7 Nm

9 - Cover

5.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011

1 - Outer tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

2 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ❑ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- ❑ Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

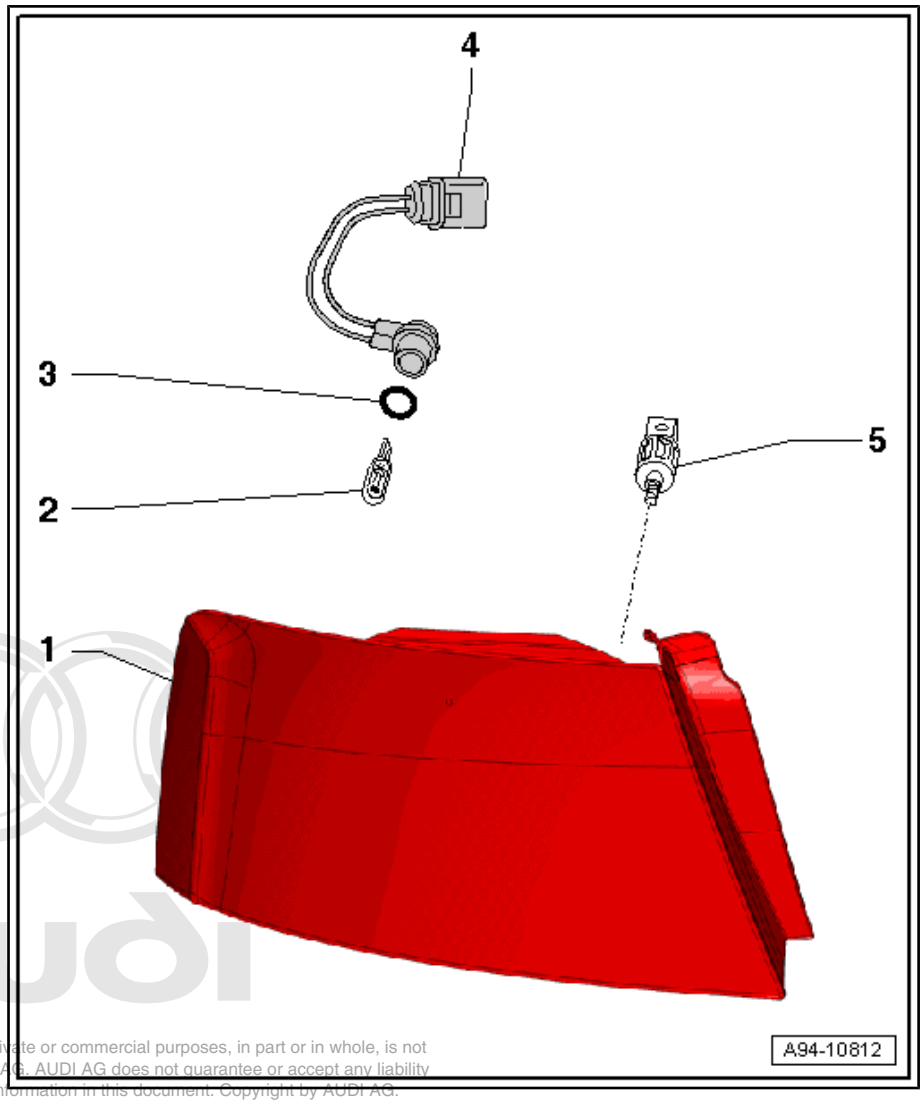
3 - O-ring

4 - Main connector for bulb holder

- ❑ Removing and installing bulb holder ⇒ page 242

5 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1.4 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), USA vehicles up to model year 2012

1 - Outer tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

2 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 242

3 - O-ring

4 - Rear side marker bulb

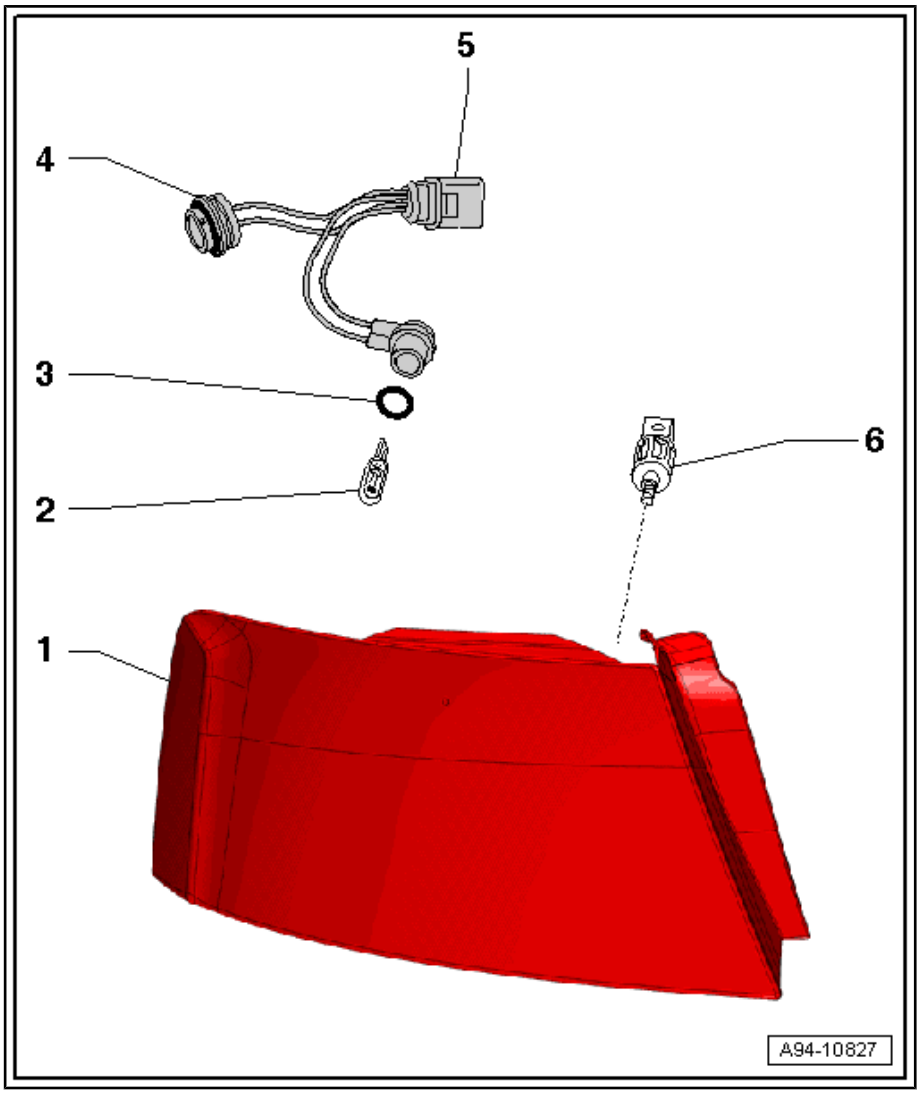
- ❑ Rear left side marker bulb - M37-
- ❑ Rear right side marker bulb - M38-
- ❑ Integrated in bulb holder; cannot be renewed separately if defective

5 - Main connector for bulb holder

- ❑ Removing and installing bulb holder ⇒ page 242

6 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.1.5 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

1 - Outer tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 251

2 - Reversing light bulb

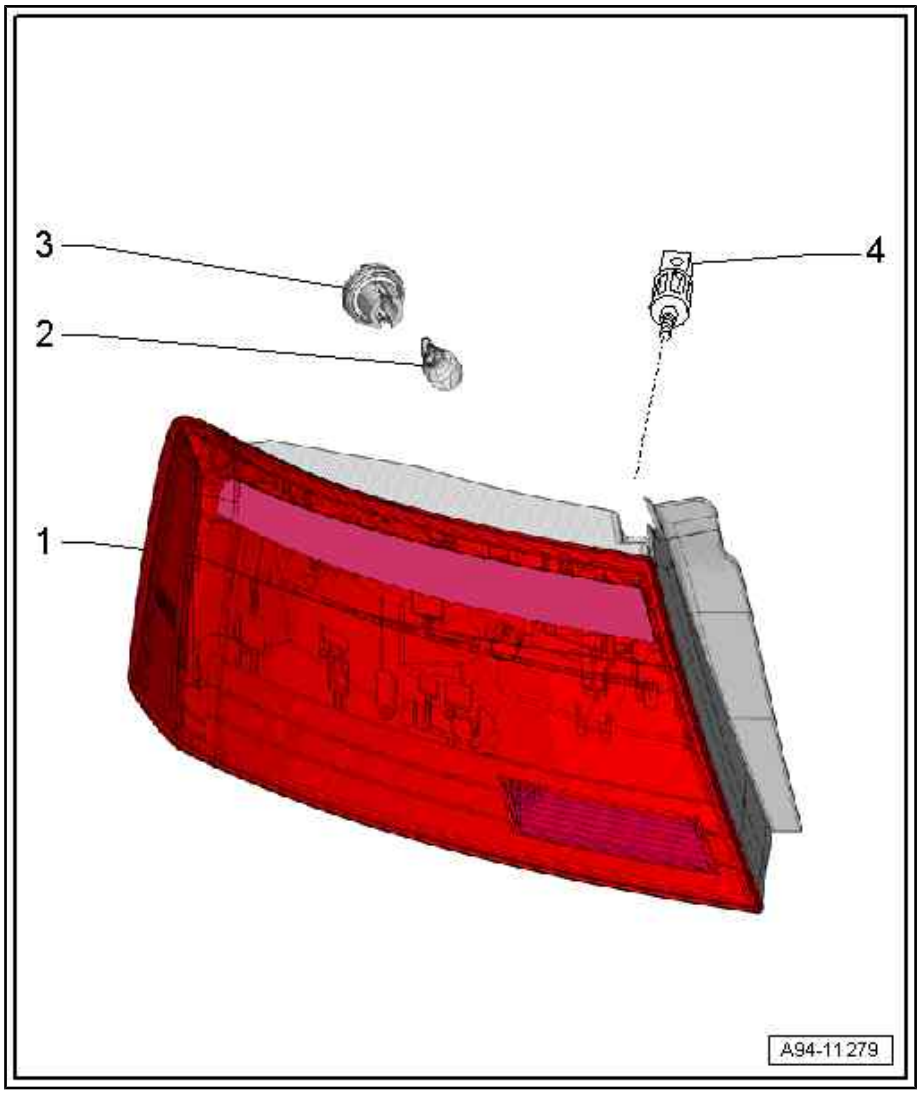
- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 258

3 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 258

4 - Stud

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

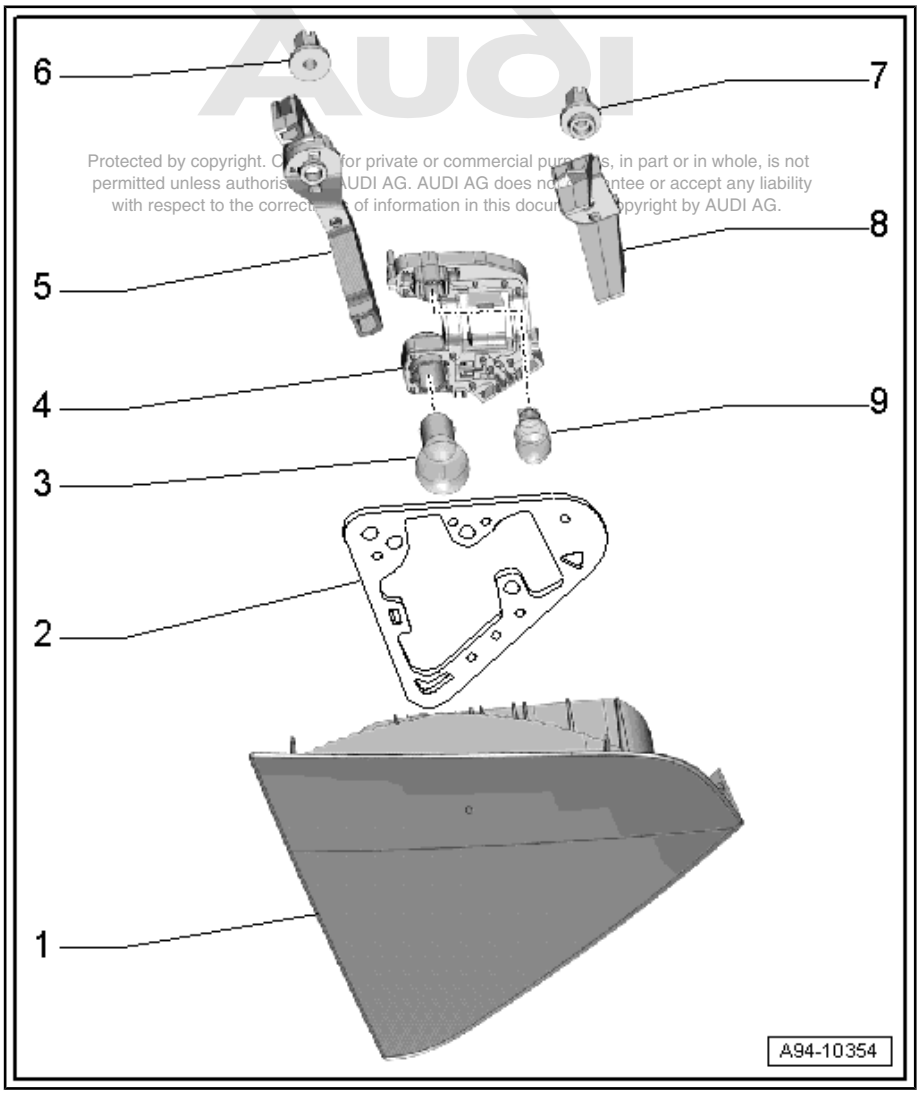
5.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid

⇒ “5.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 239

⇒ “5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 240

⇒ “5.2.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 241

5.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Inner tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 243

2 - Seal

- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Tail light and rear fog light bulb

- ❑ Left tail light and rear fog light bulb - M41-
- ❑ Right tail light and rear fog light bulb - M42-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 251

4 - Bulb holder

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 251

5 - Retainer bracket (large)

- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

6 - Nut

- ❑ 4 Nm

7 - Nut

- ❑ 4 Nm

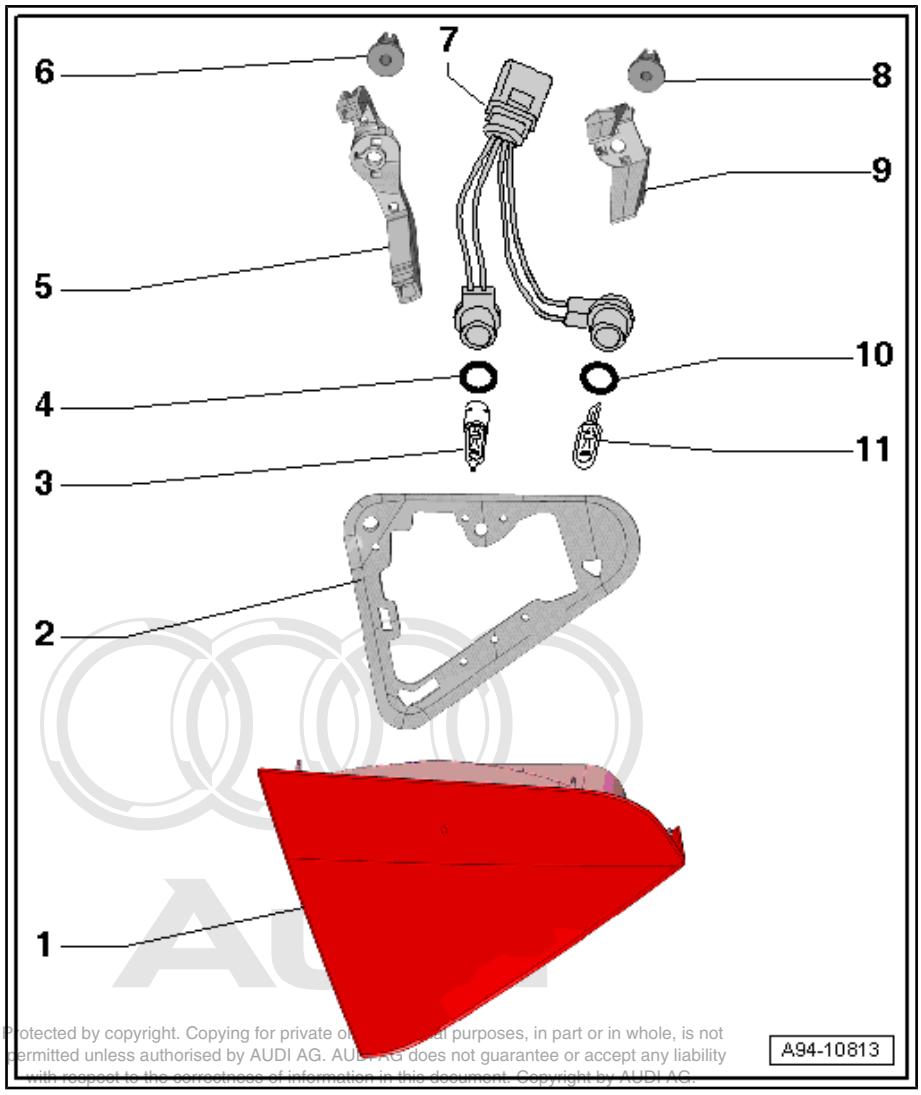
8 - Retainer bracket (small)

- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

9 - Reversing light bulb 2

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb 2 - M76-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb 2 - M77-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 251

5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Inner tail light cluster

- ❑ Removing and installing:
- ♦ Audi A5 ⇒ page 244
- ♦ Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 245

2 - Seal

- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Rear fog light bulb

- ❑ Rear left fog light bulb - L46-
- ❑ Rear right fog light bulb - L47-
- ❑ 12 V, 21 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs:
- ♦ Audi A5 ⇒ page 253
- ♦ Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 253

4 - O-ring

5 - Retainer bracket (large)

- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

6 - Nut

- ❑ 4 Nm

7 - Main connector

- ❑ For bulb holders

8 - Nut

- ❑ 4 Nm

9 - Retainer bracket (small)

- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

10 - O-ring

11 - Reversing light bulb

- ❑ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ❑ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ❑ 12 V, 18 W
- ❑ W16W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs:
- ♦ Audi A5 ⇒ page 255
- ♦ Audi RS 5 ⇒ page 256

5.2.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

1 - Inner tail light cluster
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 247

2 - Seal
- ❑ Renew if damaged

3 - Retainer bracket (bottom)
- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

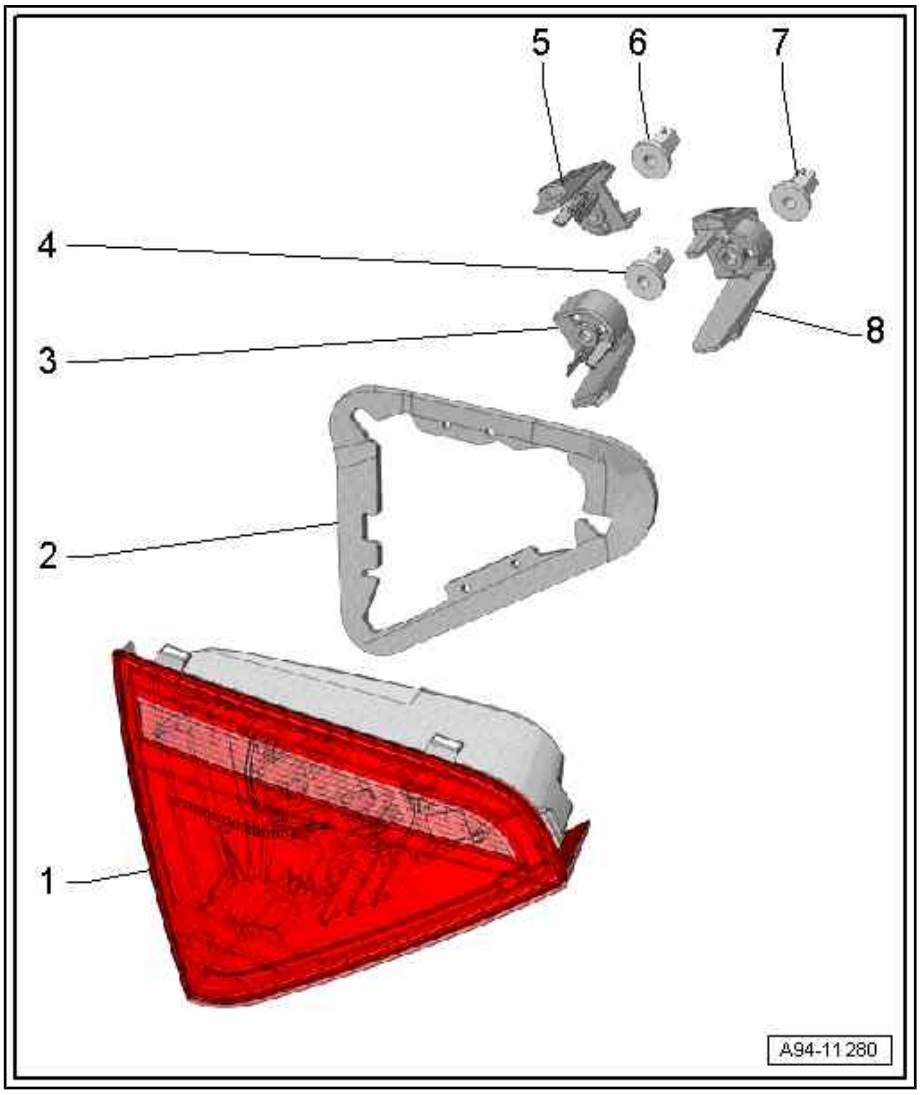
4 - Nut
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 241

5 - Retainer bracket (top)
- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

6 - Nut
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 241

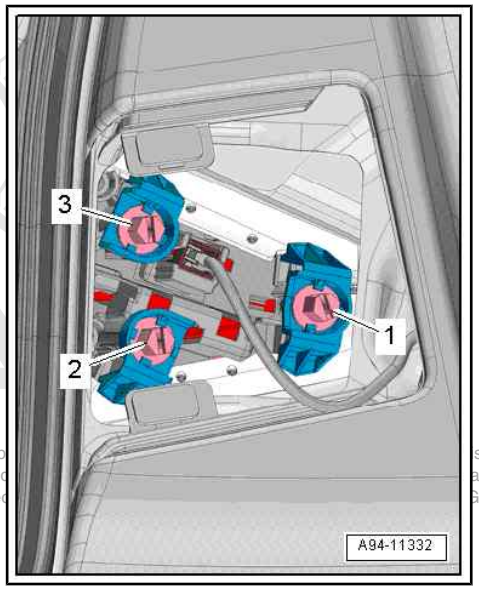
7 - Nut
- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 241

8 - Retainer bracket (large)
- ❑ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid



Tightening torque and tightening sequence for inner tail light cluster

– Tighten nuts in the sequence -1, 2, 3- to 4 Nm.



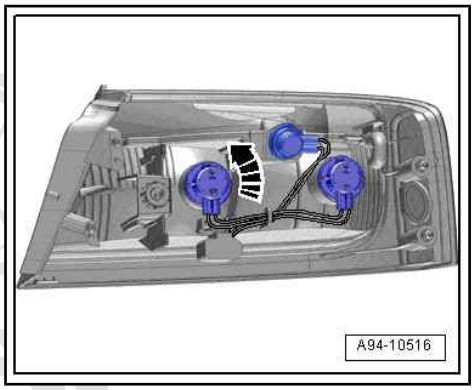
Protected by copyright. Cop
permitted unless authorised
with respect to the corre
s not
ability
G.

5.3 Removing and installing bulb carrier

⇒ “5.3.1 Removing and installing bulb holder”, page 242

⇒ “5.3.2 Removing and installing bulb holder (LED) - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 242

5.3.1 Removing and installing bulb holder



Removing

– Remove outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 249 .

– Turn bulb holder anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull out of tail light housing.

– Take bulb out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

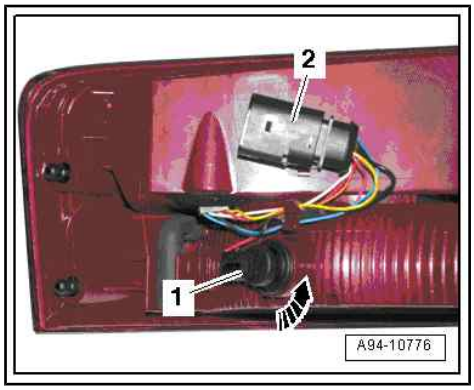
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Secure bulb holder by turning in clockwise direction.

– Install outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 249 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.3.2 Removing and installing bulb holder (LED) - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012



Removing

– Remove outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 250 .

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.

– Take bulb out of bulb holder.

Note

Disregard -item 2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Secure bulb holder by turning in clockwise direction.

– Install outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 250 .

5.4 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid

⇒ “5.4.1 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster”, page 243

⇒ “5.4.2 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 244

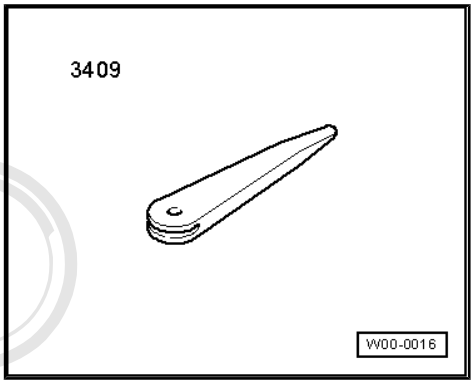
⇒ “5.4.3 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 245

⇒ “5.4.4 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 247

5.4.1 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Removal wedge - 3409-

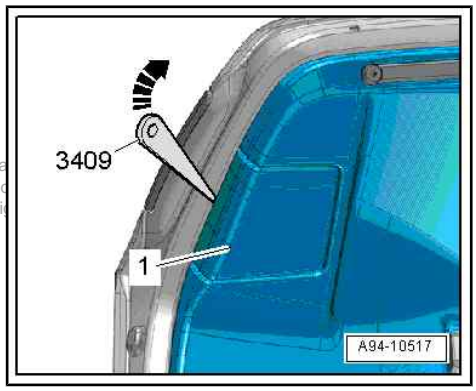


Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

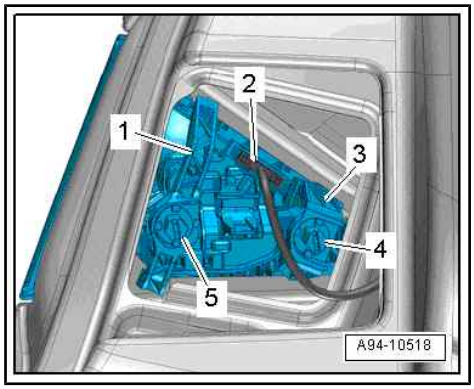
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee c
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Remove nut -5- and detach retainer bracket (large) -1-.
– Remove nut -3- and detach retainer bracket (small) -4-.
– Detach inner tail light from the outside.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

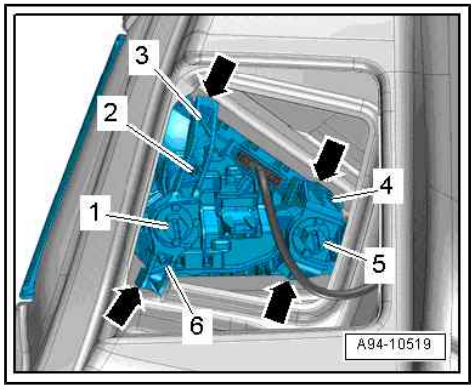
- Tightening torque
⇒ “5.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 239

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

– Position inner tail light cluster at outer edge of rear lid.

– Fit retainer bracket (small) -4- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and loosely fit nut -5-.
– Fit retainer bracket (large) -3- onto stud on inner tail light cluster; centring pins -2- and -6- must engage in mountings.
– Tighten nuts -1- and -5-.



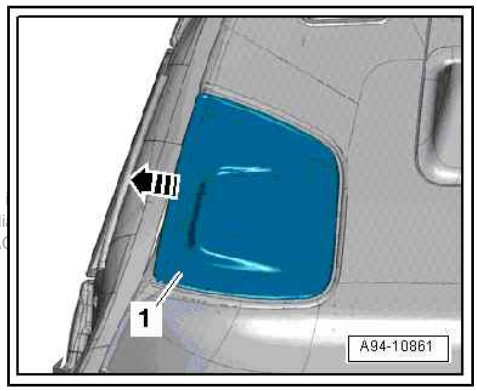
Note

As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.

5.4.2 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

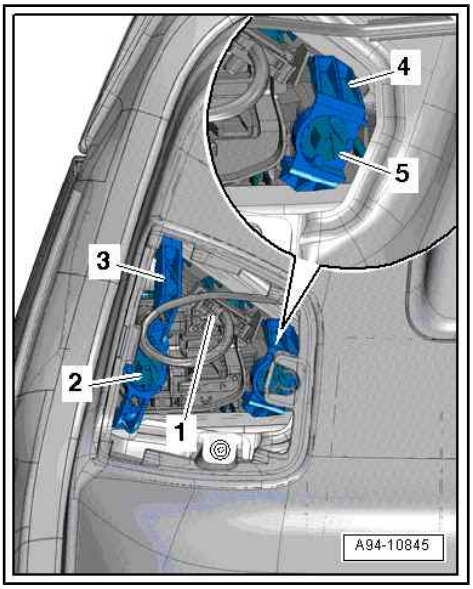
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Detach cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Remove nut -2- and detach retainer bracket (large) -3-.
– Remove nut -5- and detach retainer bracket (small) -4-.
– Detach inner tail light from the outside.



Installing

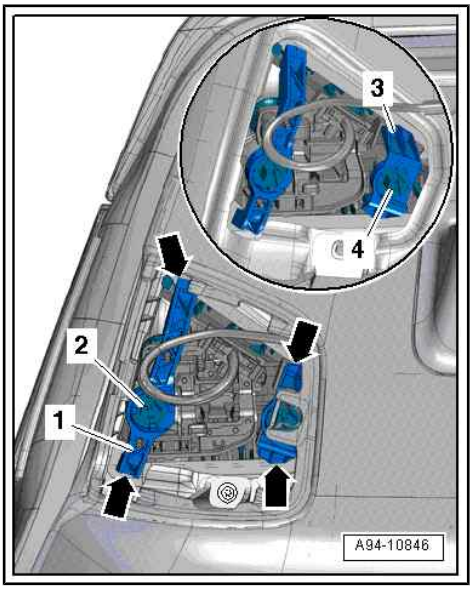
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Tightening torque
⇒ "5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 240

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

– Position inner tail light cluster at outer edge of rear lid.
– Fit retainer bracket (small) -3- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and loosely fit nut -4-.
– Fit retainer bracket (large) -1- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and tighten nuts -2- and -4-.



Note

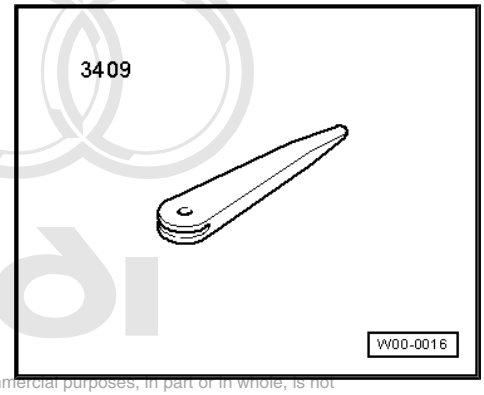
As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.

5.4.3 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

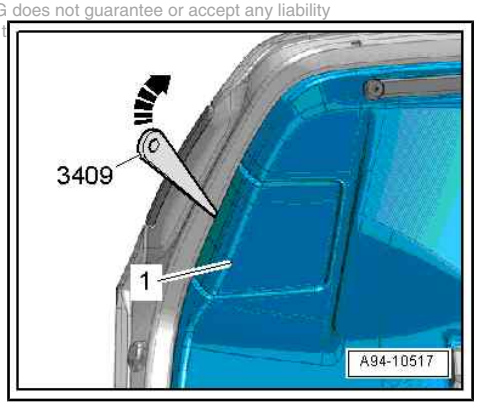
♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



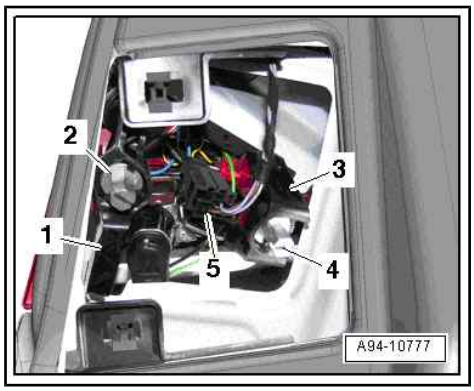
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in t

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



– Unplug electrical connector -5-.
– Remove nut -2- and detach retainer bracket (large) -1-.
– Remove nut -4- and detach retainer bracket (small) -3-.
– Detach inner tail light from the outside.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

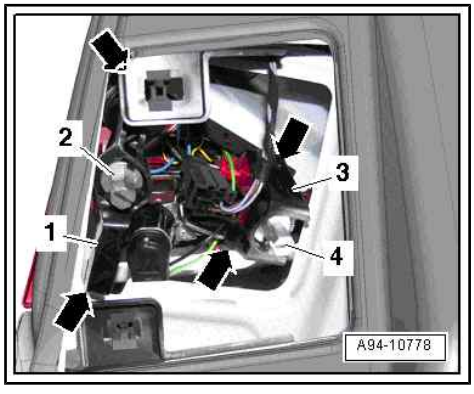
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 240

Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

– Position inner tail light cluster at outer edge of rear lid.

– Fit retainer bracket (small) -3- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and loosely fit nut -4-.
– Fit retainer bracket (large) -1- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and tighten nuts -2- and -4-.



Note

As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.

5.4.4 Removing and installing inner tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

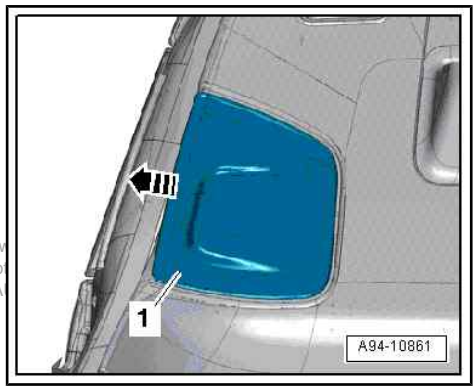
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Detach cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

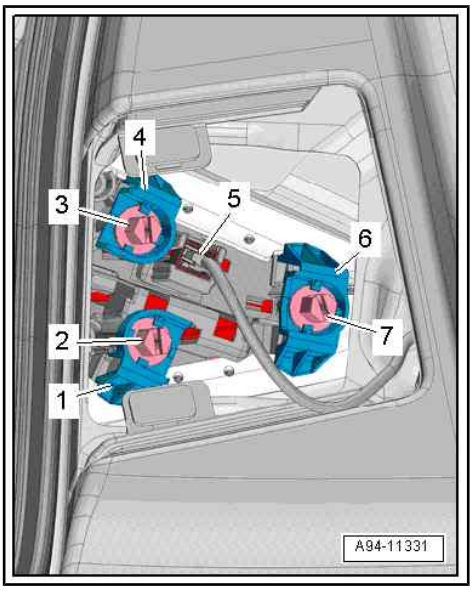


– Unplug electrical connector -5-.

– Remove nut -7- and detach retainer bracket (large) -6-.

– Remove nuts -2, 3- and remove retainer brackets -1, 4-.

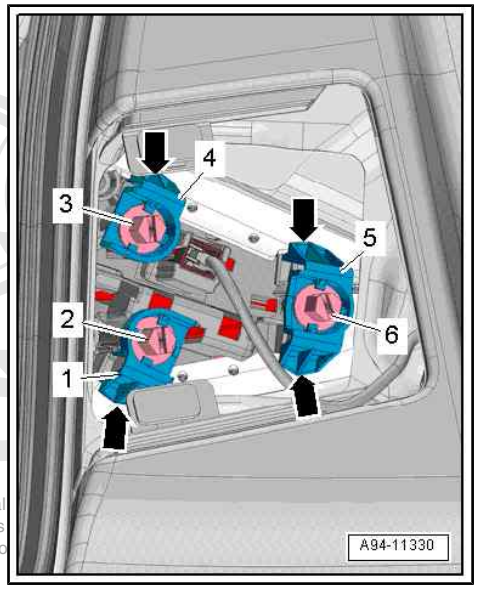
– Detach inner tail light from the outside.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque and tightening sequence for inner tail light cluster"" , page 241



Note

Ensure that seal between body and tail light housing seals completely.

– Fit retainer brackets -1, 4, 5- onto inner tail light studs and tighten nuts -2, 3, 6- three turns.
– Position inner tail light at outer edge of rear lid (retainer brackets should audibly engage).
– Tighten nuts
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque and tightening sequence for inner tail light cluster"" , page 241 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
with respect to the correctness of information in this do

Note

As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.

5.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster

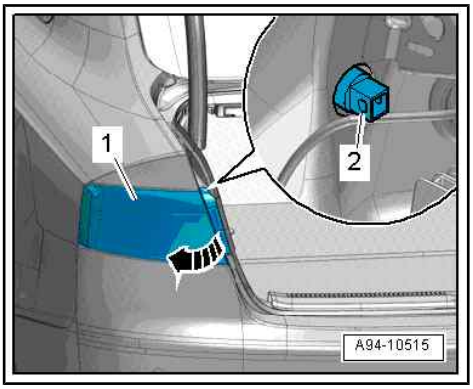
⇒ “5.5.1 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster”, page 249

⇒ “5.5.2 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 250

⇒ “5.5.3 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 251

5.5.1 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.
– Remove stud -2-.
– Swivel tail light -1- outwards -arrow-, and at the same time disengage retaining pins from body.
– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body”, page 233

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

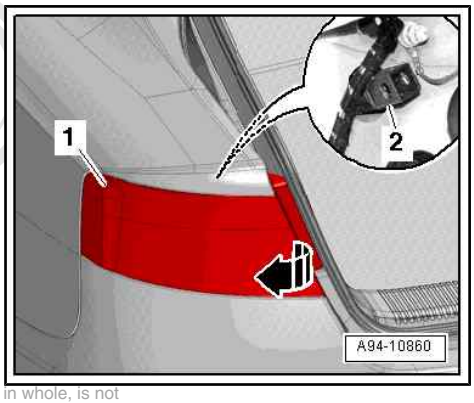
Ensure that self-adhesive seal on tail light housing seals properly.

– Fit tail light cluster in position on body and press retaining pins into holes.
– Tighten stud.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.5.2 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.
– Remove stud -2-.
– Swivel tail light -1- outwards -arrow-, and at the same time disengage retaining pins from body.
– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ “5.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011”, page 236

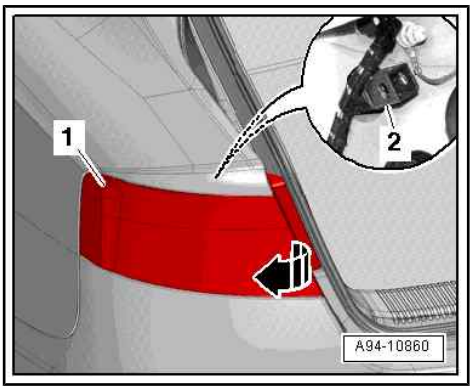
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Ensure that self-adhesive seal on tail light housing seals properly.

– Fit tail light cluster in position on body and press retaining pins into holes.
– Tighten stud.

5.5.3 Removing and installing outer tail light cluster (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim.

– Remove stud -2-.

– Swivel tail light -1- outwards -arrow-, and at the same time disengage retaining pins from body.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.1.5 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 238

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Ensure that self-adhesive seal on tail light housing seals properly.

– Fit tail light cluster in position on body and press retaining pins into holes.

– Tighten stud.

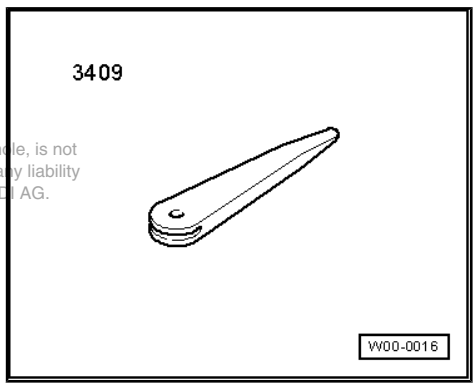
5.6 Removing and installing tail light bulb - M2- / -M4-

⇒ “5.6.1 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb M41 / M42 ”, page 251

5.6.1 Removing and installing tail light and rear fog light bulb -M41- / -M42-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



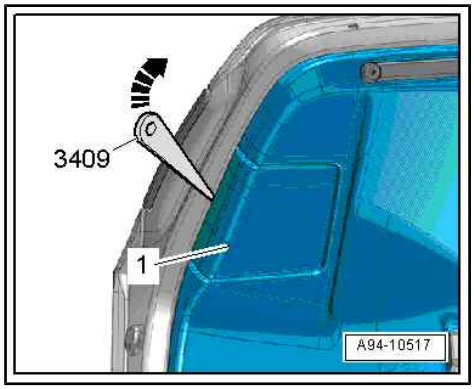
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



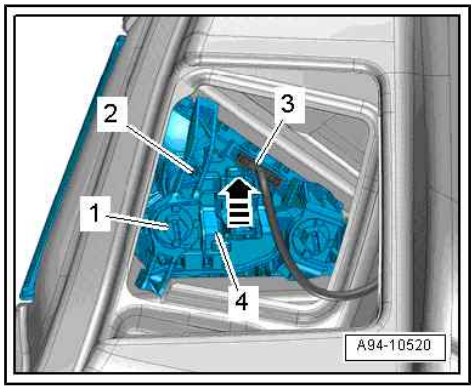
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove nut -1- and detach retainer bracket (large) -2-.

– Remove bulb holder -4- from housing (press retainer bracket up -arrow-).

– Remove tail light and rear fog light bulb from bulb holder.

– Pull reversing light bulb out of bulb holder.



Installing

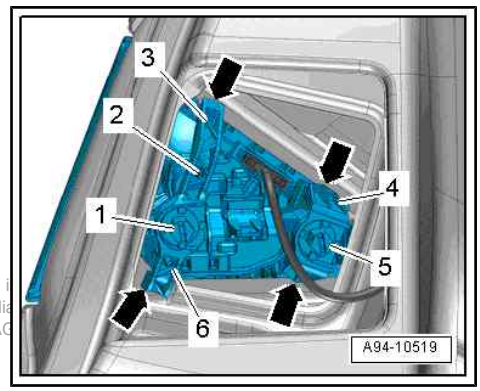
• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 239

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Fit retainer bracket (large) -3- onto stud on inner tail light cluster; centring pins -2- and -6- must engage in mountings.

– Tighten nuts -1-.



Note

♦ *As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.*

♦ *Disregard -items 4 and 5-.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.7 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47-

⇒ “5.7.1 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 (LED) - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 253

⇒ “5.7.2 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb L46 / L47 (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 253

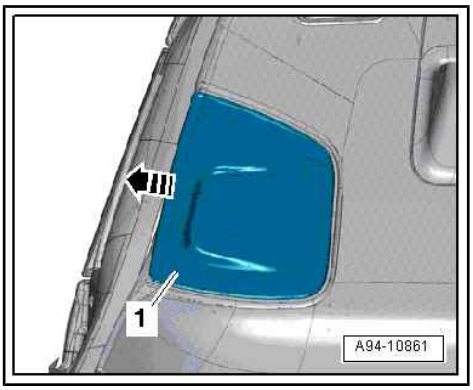
5.7.1 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47- (LED) - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

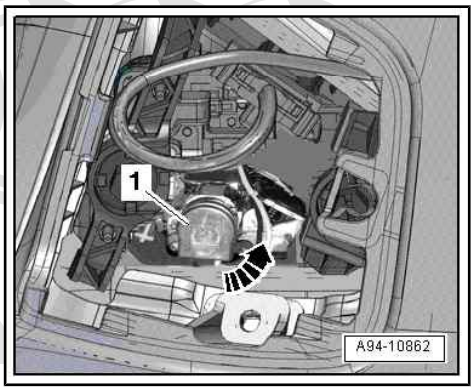
– Detach cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.



– Release bulb holder -1-: on left tail light by turning anti-clockwise -arrow-; on right tail light by turning clockwise.

– Pull bulb holder out of tail light housing.

– Screw bulb for rear fog light out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

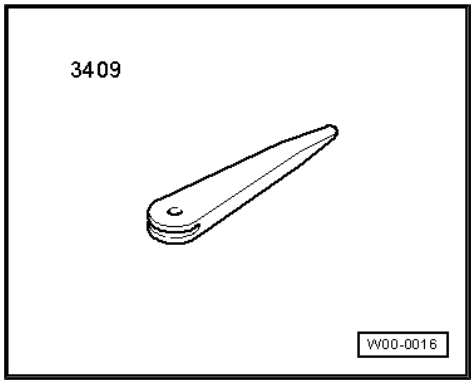
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.7.2 Removing and installing rear fog light bulb -L46- / -L47- (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

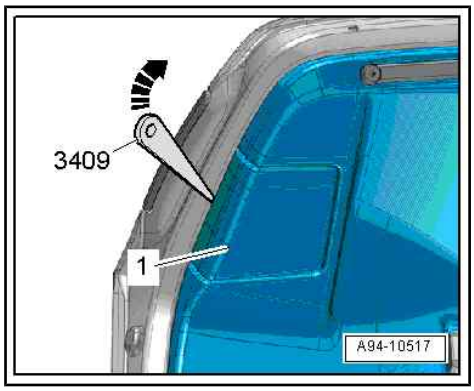
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

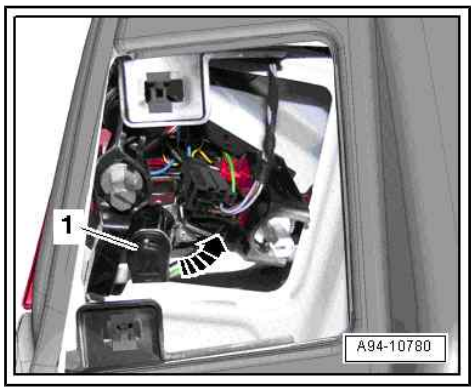


Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.
– Screw bulb for rear fog light out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

5.8 Removing and installing reversing light bulb

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “5.8.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M76 / M77 ”, page 254

⇒ “5.8.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 (LED) - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 255

⇒ “5.8.3 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 256

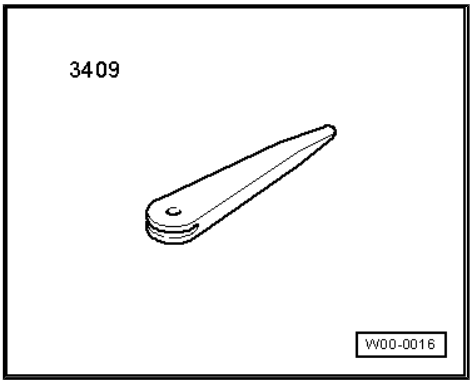
⇒ “5.8.4 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17 (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 258

5.8.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M76- / -M77-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

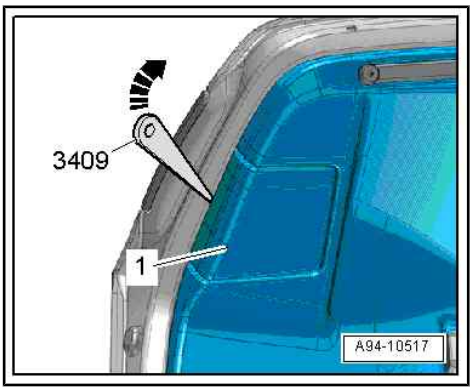
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

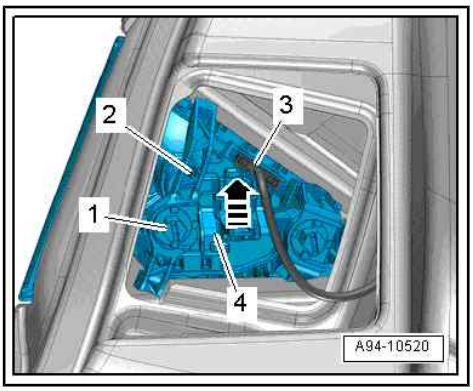


Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Remove nut -1- and detach retainer bracket (large) -2-.
– Remove bulb holder -4- from housing (press retainer bracket up -arrow-).
– Remove tail light and rear fog light bulb from bulb holder.
– Pull reversing light bulb out of bulb holder.

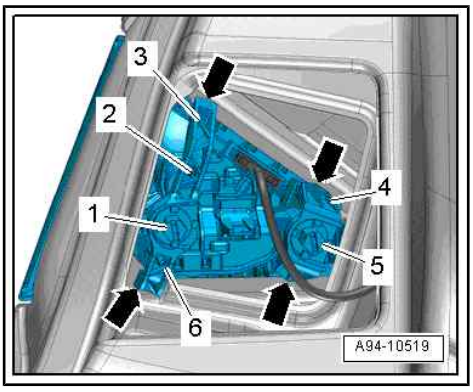


Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.2.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 239

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Fit retainer bracket (large) -3- onto stud on inner tail light cluster; centring pins -2- and -6- must engage in mountings.
– Tighten nuts -1-.



Note

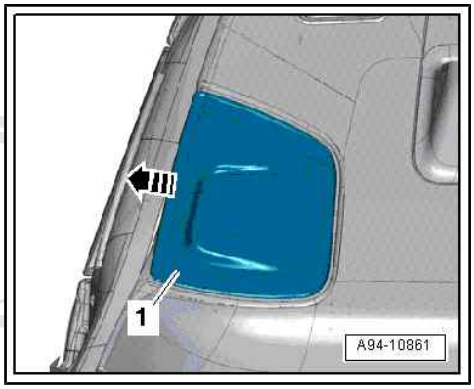
♦ *As the nuts are tightened the retainer brackets become wedged in the rear lid -arrows-.*
♦ *Disregard -items 4 and 5-.*

5.8.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- (LED) - Audi A5 (ve-

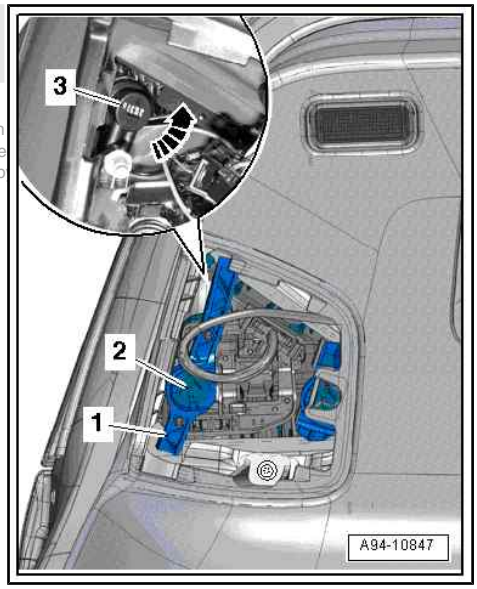
hicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Turn light switch to position “0”.
– Detach cover -1- in direction of -arrow-.



– Remove nut -2- and detach retainer bracket (large) -1-.
– Use long-nose pliers to release bulb holder -3-: on left tail light by turning anti-clockwise -arrow-; on right tail light by turning clockwise.
– Pull bulb holder out of tail light housing.
– Pull reversing light bulb out of bulb holder.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop

Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 240

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
– Fit retainer bracket (large) -1- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and tighten nut -2-.

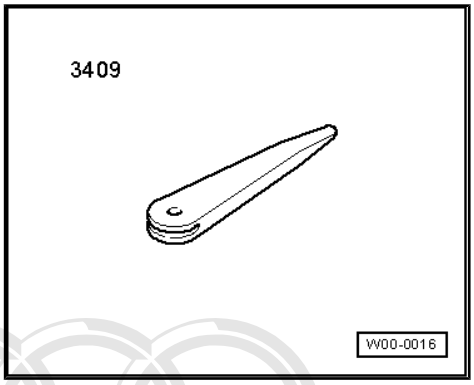
Note

As the nut is tightened the retainer bracket becomes wedged in the rear lid.

5.8.3 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- (LED) - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

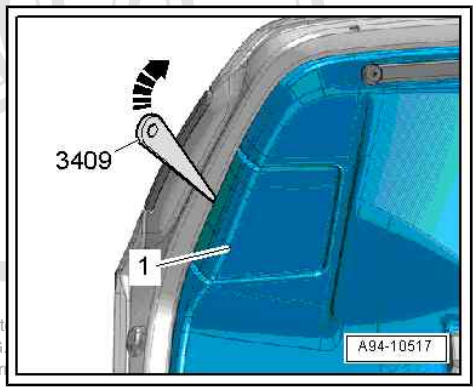


Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Lever off cover -1- with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.



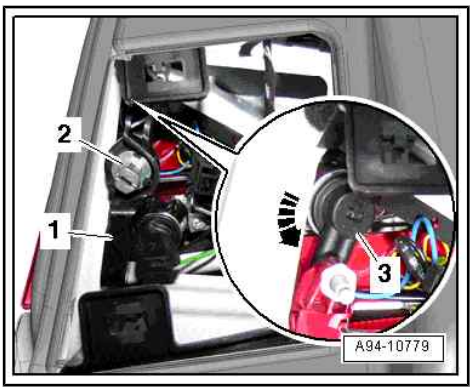
Protected by copyright. Copying for privat
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of infor

– Remove nut -2- and detach retainer bracket (large) -1-.

– Release bulb holder -3-: on left tail light by turning anti-clockwise -arrow-; on right tail light by turning clockwise.

– Pull bulb holder out of tail light housing.

– Pull reversing light bulb out of bulb holder.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.2.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid (LED), vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012”, page 240

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

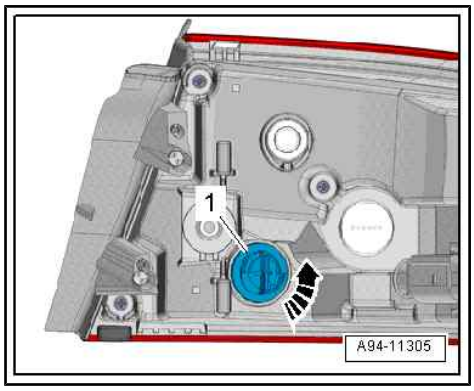
– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Fit retainer bracket (large) -1- onto stud on inner tail light cluster and tighten nut -2-.

Note

As the nut is tightened the retainer bracket becomes wedged in the rear lid.

5.8.4 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17- (LED) - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards



Removing

– Remove outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 251 .

– Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.

– Pull reversing light bulb out of bulb holder.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “5.1.5 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body (LED), vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards”, page 238

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

– Install outer tail light cluster ⇒ page 251 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 High-level brake light

⇒ “6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 259

⇒ “6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb”, page 261

6.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light

⇒ “6.1.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light and number plate light, Coupé”, page 259

⇒ “6.1.2 Exploded view - high-level brake light and number plate light, Sportback”, page 260

6.1.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light and number plate light, Coupé

1 - Number plate light

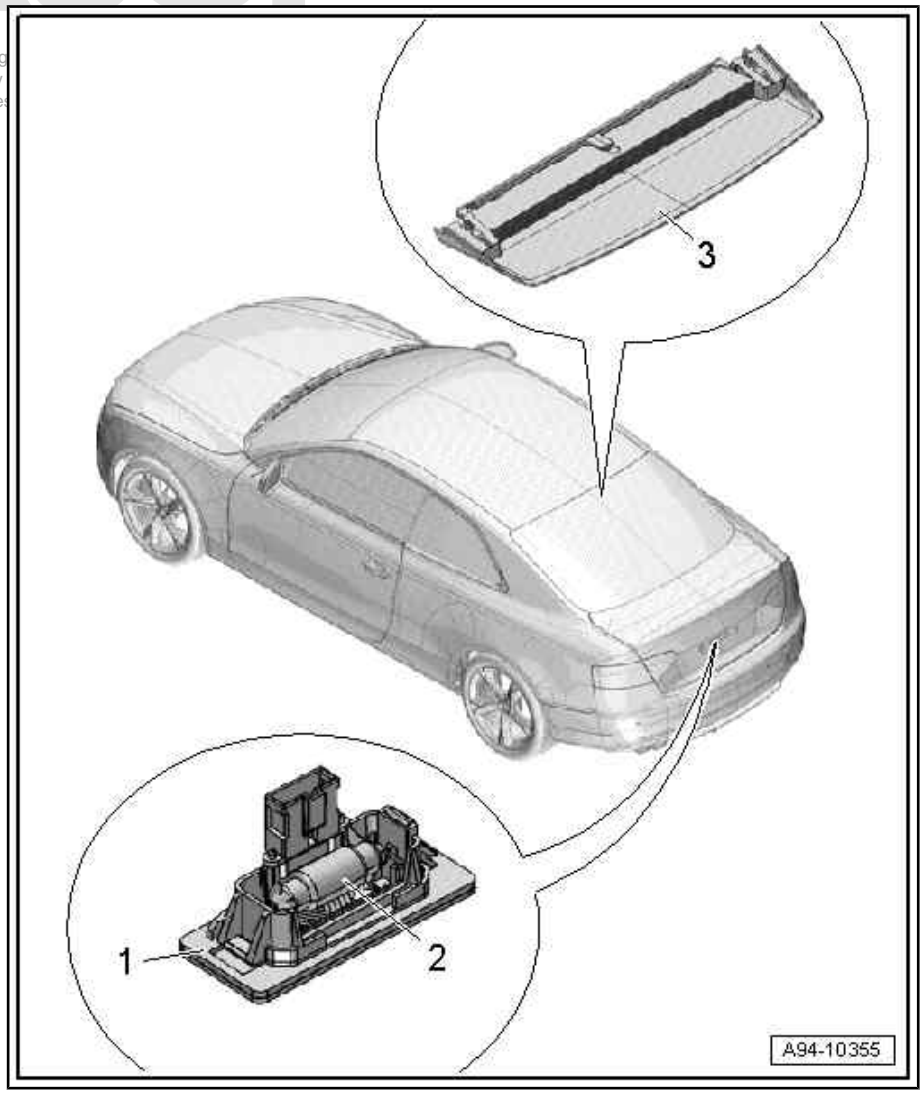
- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

2 - Bulb for number plate light

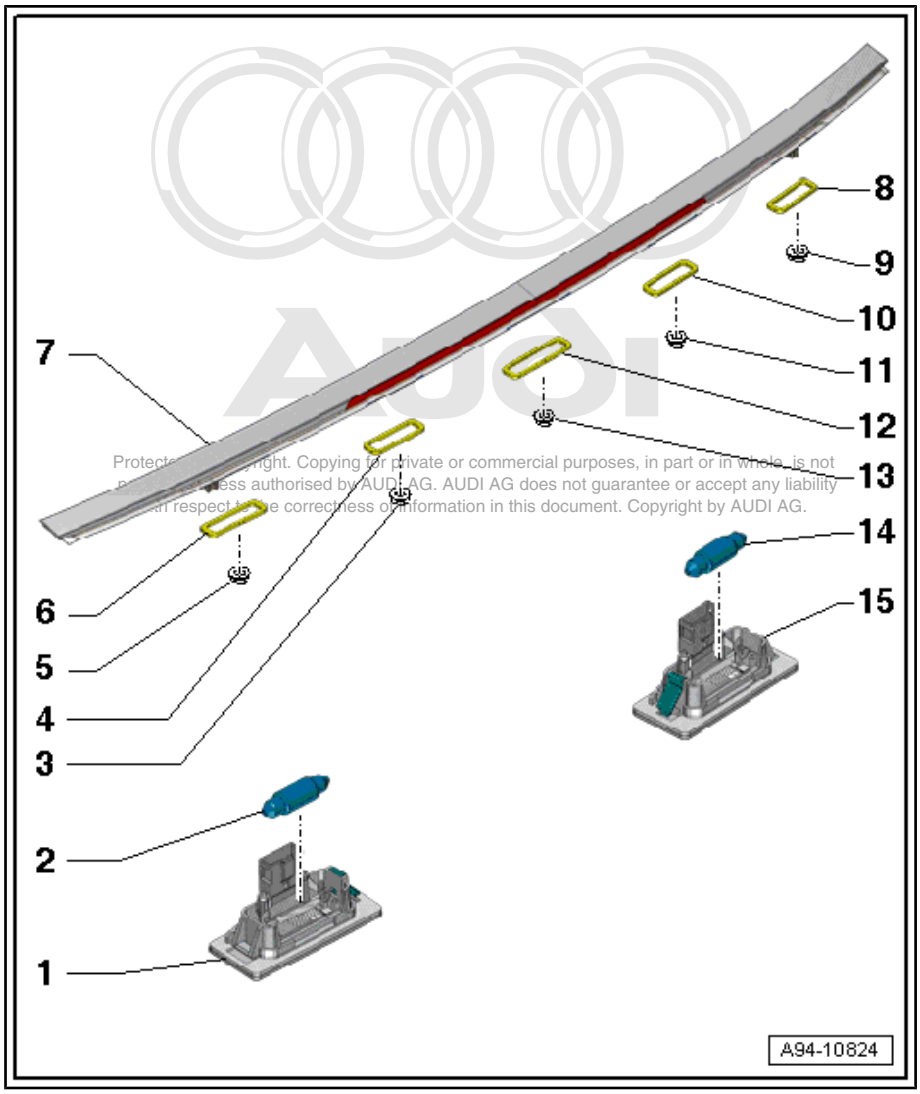
- ❑ Depending on version
- ❑ Left number plate light - X4-
- ❑ Right number plate light - X5-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 265

3 - High-level brake light

- ❑ High-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 261



6.1.2 Exploded view - high-level brake light and number plate light, Sportback



1 - Left number plate light

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

2 - Left number plate light - X4-

- ❑ Depending on version
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 265

3 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 261

4 - Seal (small)

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renewing
- ❑ Set of seals ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

5 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 261

6 - Seal (small)

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renewing
- ❑ Set of seals ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

7 - High-level brake light

- ❑ With high-level brake light bulb - M25-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 262

8 - Seal (small)

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renewing
- ❑ Set of seals ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

9 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 261

10 - Seal (small)

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renewing
- ❑ Set of seals ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

11 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 261

12 - Seal (large)

- ❑ Self-adhesive
- ❑ Renewing

- ❑ Set of seals ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

13 - Nut

- ❑ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ page 261

14 - Right number plate light - X5-

- ❑ Depending on version
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Renewing bulbs ⇒ page 265

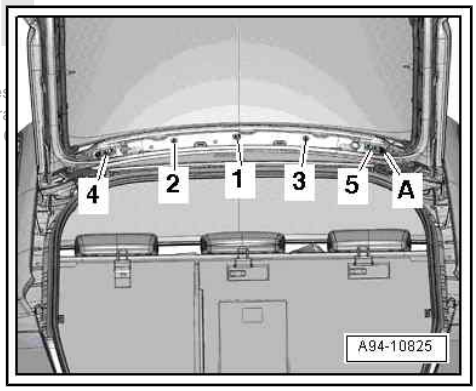
15 - Right number plate light

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

Tightening torque and tightening sequence for high-level brake light bulb - M25-

– Tighten nuts to 2.5 Nm in the sequence 1 ... 5-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



6.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb

⇒ "6.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25 - Coupé", page 261

⇒ "6.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25 - Sportback", page 262

6.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- - Coupé

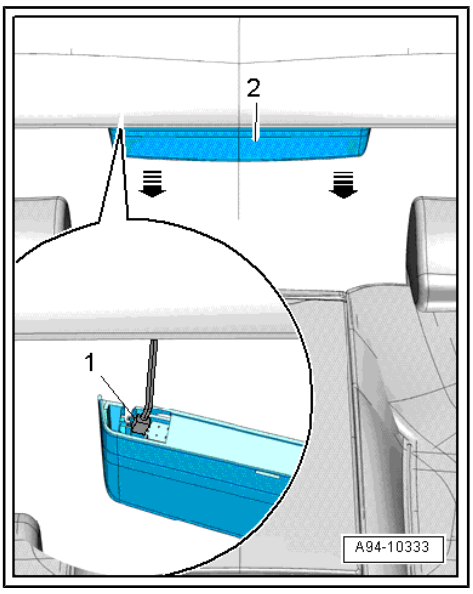
Removing

– Do not press brake pedal.

– Detach moulded headliner from body in area of high-level brake light ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner .

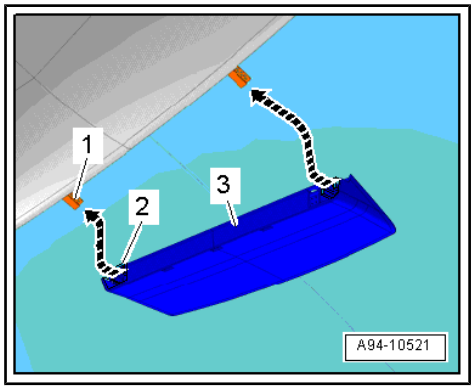
– Pull off high-level brake light -2- by moving cover evenly towards rear of vehicle -arrows-

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



Note

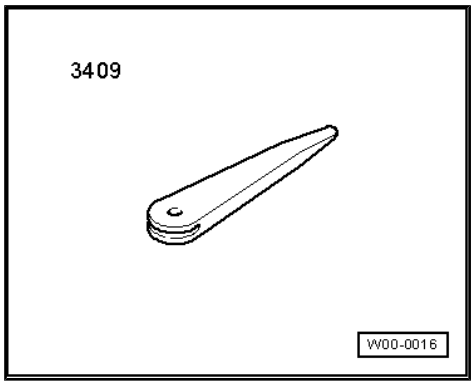
Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if the LED is defective.

– The mounting -2- of the high-level brake light -3- must engage evenly in guide rail -1- on both sides.
– Slide high-level brake light evenly to front in direction of travel until it is heard to engage, taking care to keep it straight -arrows-.

6.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- - Sportback

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



♦ Cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04-

Removing

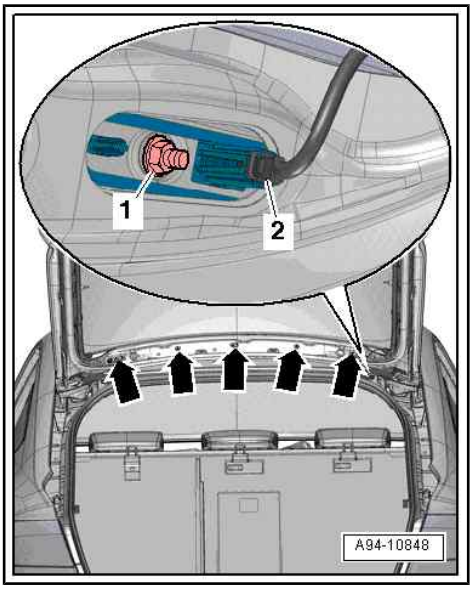
– Do not press brake pedal.

Caution

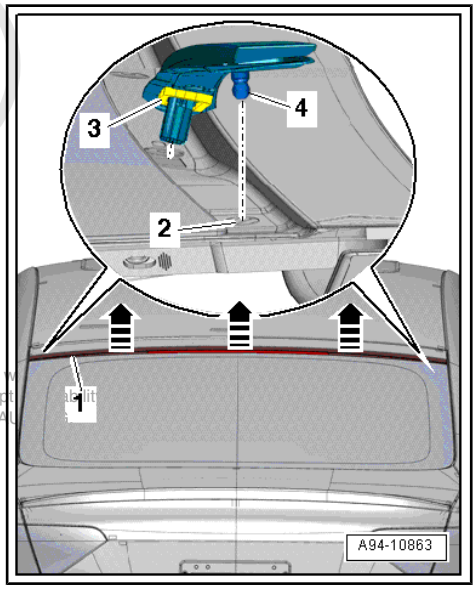
- *To facilitate removal of high-level brake light it is sufficient to unclip and bend back top edge of trim at top of rear lid only.*
- *To prevent trim at top of rear lid breaking (it must not have a temperature below 20°C) use hot air blower to slightly heat up trim at top of rear lid, if necessary. This applies to older vehicles in particular.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unclip trim at top of rear lid from top retaining clips and bend back ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (top) .
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Remove nut -1- -arrows-.



– Lever retaining pins -4- off retaining clips -2- at outer sides using removal wedge - 3409- .
– Swivel high-level brake light bulb -1- out of rear lid and release self-adhesive seal -3- in area of studs.
• The self-adhesive seals are damaged when they are removed.
– Detach high-level brake light bulb.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque and tightening sequence for high-level brake light bulb -M25- "" , page 261

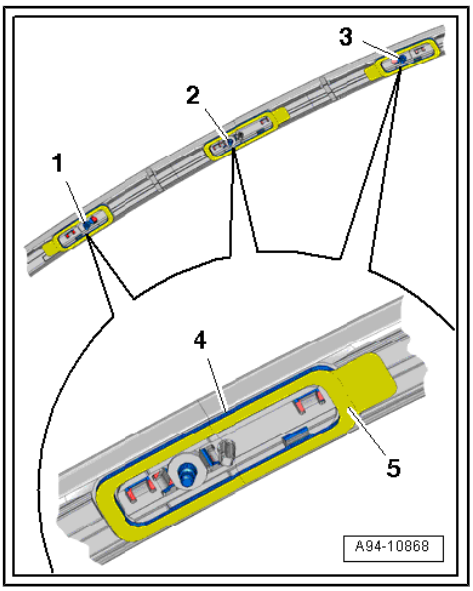
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

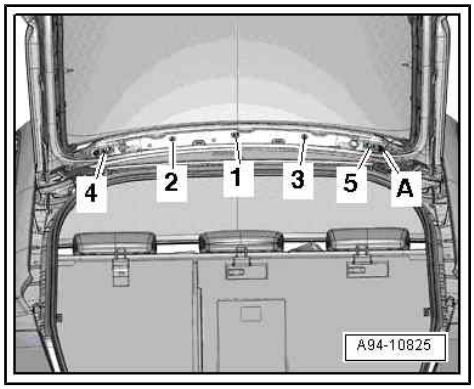
Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if the LED is defective.

– Remove adhesive residues.
– Clean bonding surface with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
– Pull off protective foil on one side of self-adhesive seals -4-, position at intended area and press on.
• Position small seals -1- and -3- on outer edges and large seal -2- in centre.
– Remove protective foil -5- from self-adhesive seals.
– Insert high-level brake light bulb in rear lid.



– Tighten bolts
⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque and tightening sequence for high-level brake light bulb -M25- "" , page 261 .
– Plug in electrical connector -A-.
– Use removal wedge - 3409- to slide sealing lip beneath rear window.
– Install rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (top) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Number plate light

⇒ “7.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 ”, page 265

7.1 Removing and installing number plate light - X4- / -X5-

⇒ “7.1.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 - Coupé”, page 265

⇒ “7.1.2 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5 - Sportback”, page 265

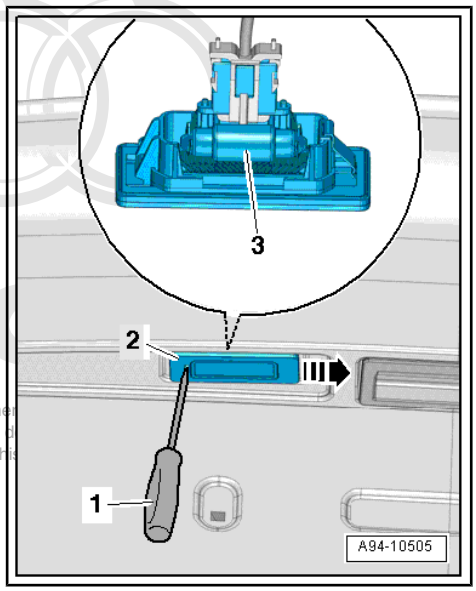
7.1.1 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5- - Coupé

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Take number plate light -2- out of rear lid; to do so apply a screwdriver -1- at slot and push in direction of -arrow-.

– Take bulb -3- out of clamp-type holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Number plate light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG p
with respect to the correctness of information in thi

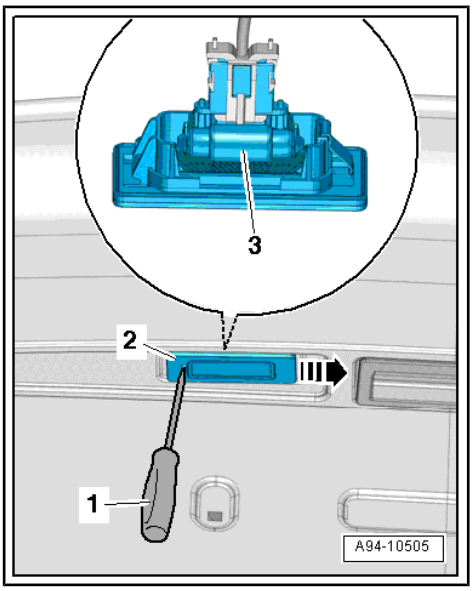
7.1.2 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5- - Sportback

Removing

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Take number plate light -2- out of rear lid; to do so apply a screwdriver -1- at slot and push in direction of -arrow-.

– Take bulb -3- out of clamp-type holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Number plate light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.

8 Entry and start authorisation

⇒ “8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system”, page 266

⇒ “8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system”, page 268

⇒ “8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system”, page 271

⇒ “8.4 Removing and installing central locking button in front exterior door handle”, page 273

⇒ “8.5 Removing and installing central locking button in rear exterior door handle”, page 274

⇒ “8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138 ”, page 275

⇒ “8.7 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation”, page 276

⇒ “8.8 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system R137 ”, page 277

8.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system

Coupé

1 - Entry and start authorisation switch - E415-

- ❑ Fitting location: in dash panel on driver's side
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 286

2 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

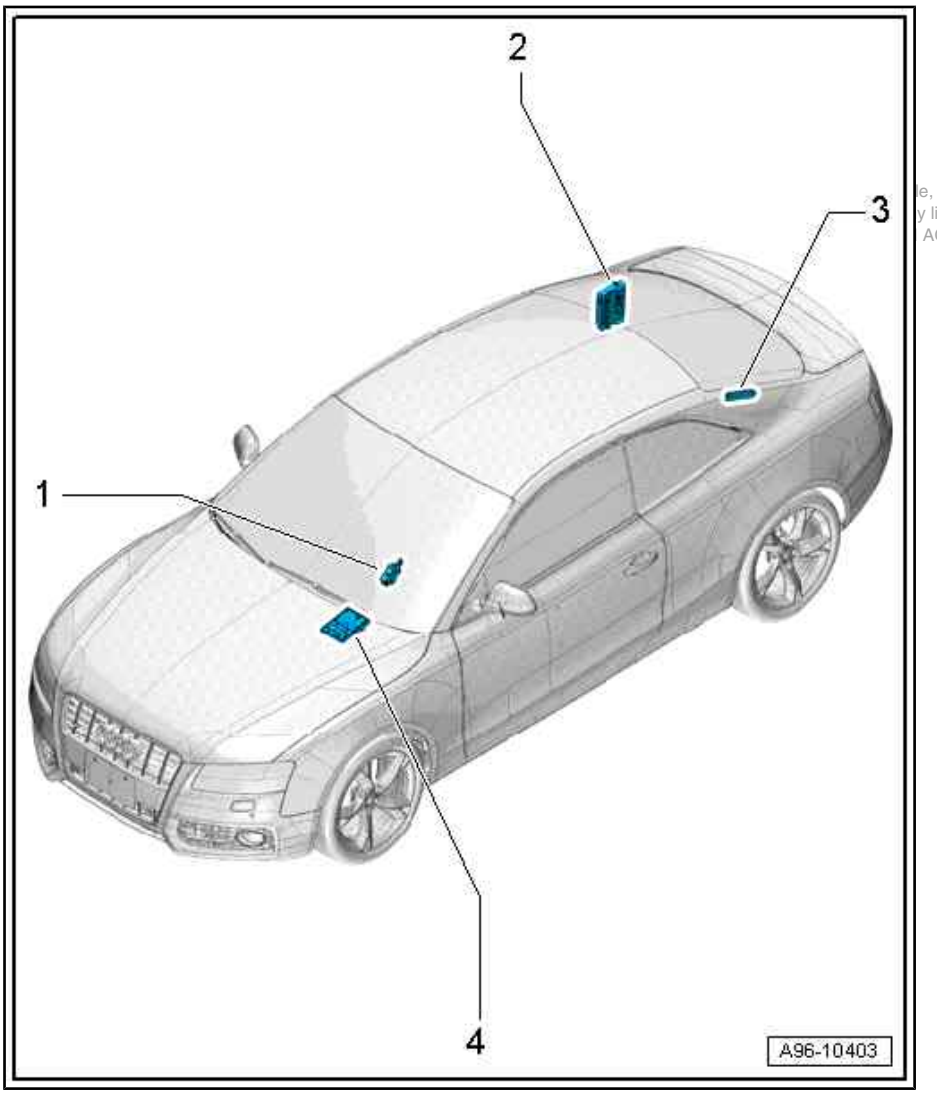
- ❑ Fitting location: behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

3 - Aerial amplifier 3 - R112-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Aerial systems; Overview of fitting locations - aerial systems

4 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Re-



e, is not
y liability
AG.

moving and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

Sportback

1 - Steering column

2 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

3 - Entry and start authorisation switch - E415-

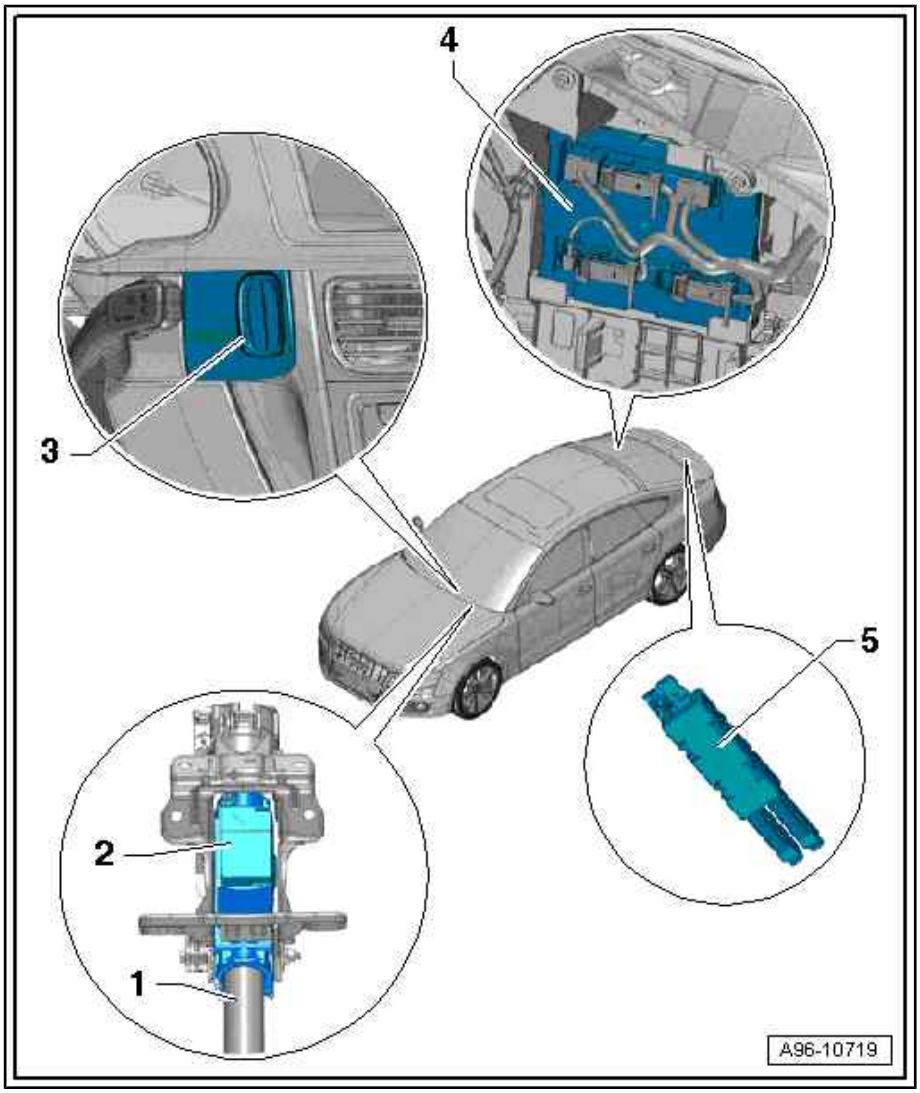
- ❑ Fitting location: in dash panel on driver's side
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 286

4 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Fitting location: behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

5 - Aerial amplifier 2 - R111-

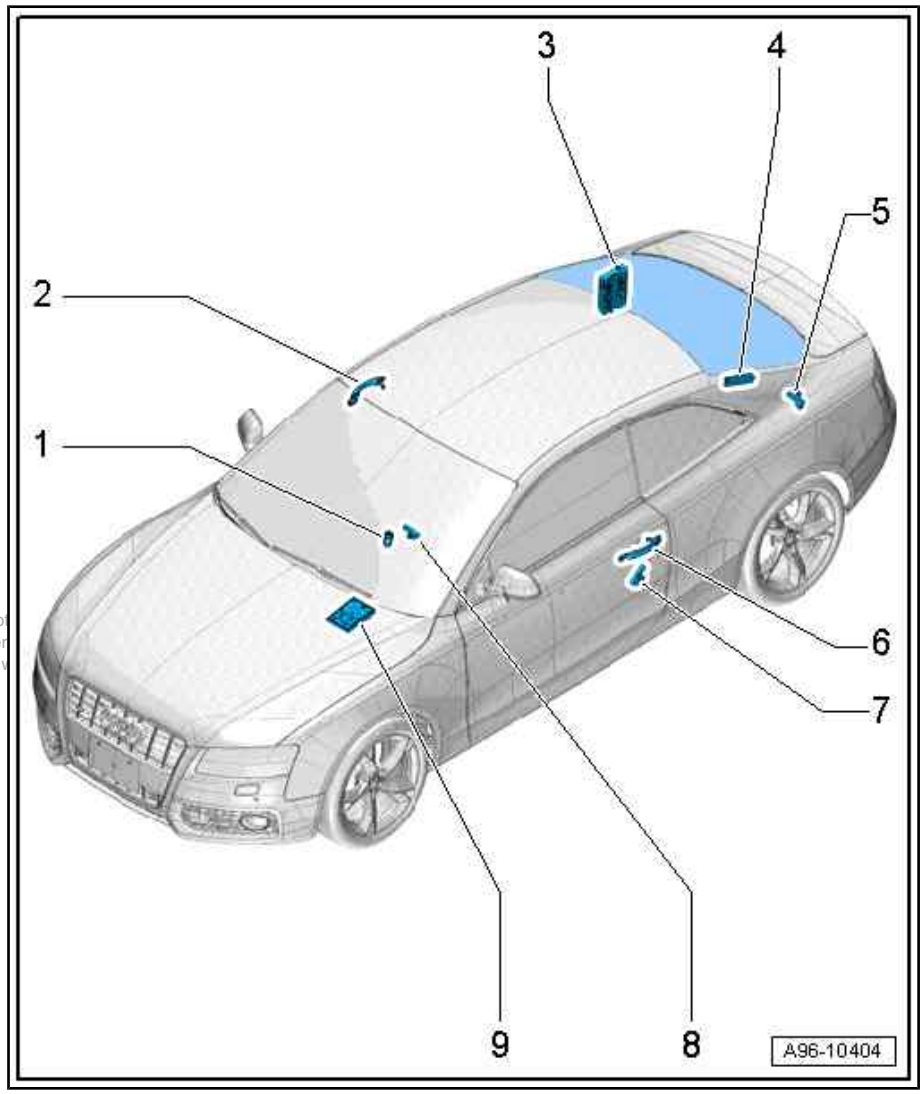
- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Attached to rear lid
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Aerial systems; Overview of fitting locations - aerial systems



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system

Coupé



1 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Fitting location: in mounting frame for multimedia system operating unit - E380-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 351

2 - Front passenger's exterior door handle

- ❑ With contact sensor for front right exterior door handle - G606-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

3 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Fitting location: behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

4 - Aerial amplifier 3 - R112-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Aerial systems; Overview of fitting locations - aerial systems

5 - Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137-

- ❑ Fitting location: on luggage compartment rear cross panel (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

6 - Driver's exterior door handle

- ❑ With contact sensor for front left exterior door handle - G605-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

7 - Left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200-

- ❑ Fitting location: on door trim
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 276

8 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

- ❑ Fitting location: beneath front centre console
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

9 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

Sportback

1 - Steering column

2 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-

3 - Front passenger's exterior door handle

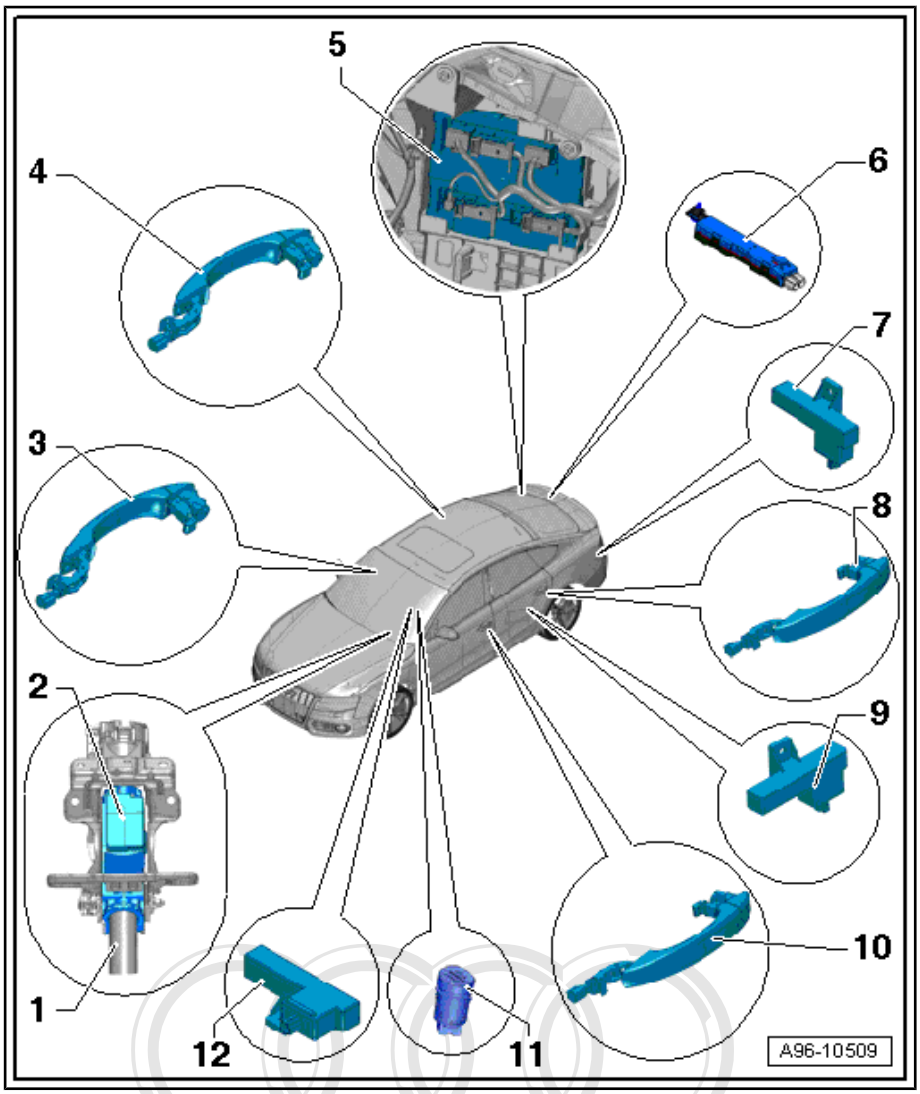
- ❑ With contact sensor for front right exterior door handle - G606-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

4 - Rear exterior door handle (passenger side)

- ❑ With rear right door exterior door handle touch sensor - G418-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

5 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Fitting location: behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-



6 - Aerial amplifier 2 - R111-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Attached to rear lid
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Aerial systems; Overview of fitting locations - aerial systems

7 - Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137-

- ❑ Fitting location: on luggage compartment rear cross panel (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 278

8 - Rear exterior door handle (driver side)

- ❑ With rear left door exterior door handle touch sensor - G417-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

Audi
Any unauthorised use for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200-

- ❑ Fitting location: on door
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 276

10 - Driver's exterior door handle

- ❑ With contact sensor for front left exterior door handle - G605-
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 271

11 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Fitting location for MMI basic equipment: in cover for centre console
- ❑ Fitting location for MMI convenience equipment: in mounting frame for multimedia system operating unit - E380-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 351

12 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

- ❑ Fitting location: beneath front centre console
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 275

Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138- - tightening torque

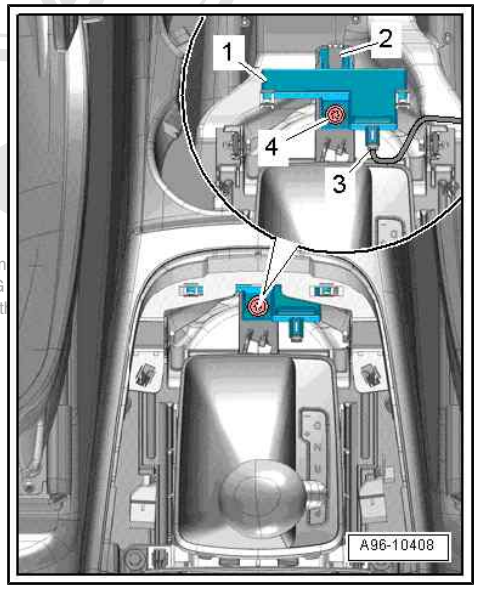
1 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

2 - Mounting

3 - Electrical connector

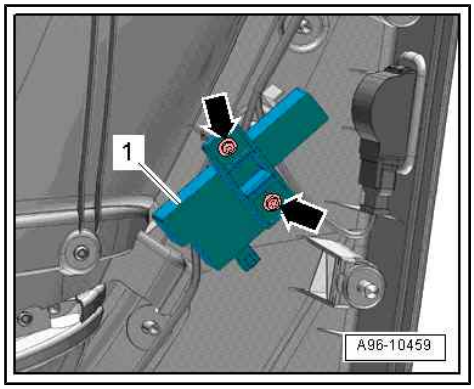
4 - Bolt, 2 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of information in t



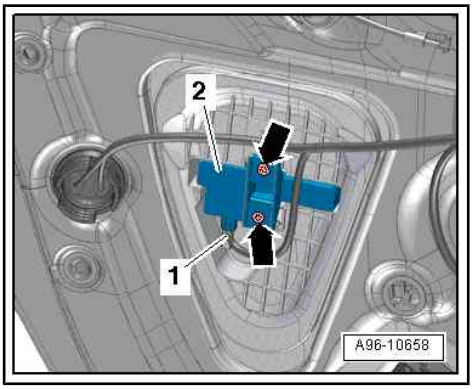
Tightening torque for left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- - Coupé

– Tighten bolts -arrows- on left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- to 2 Nm.



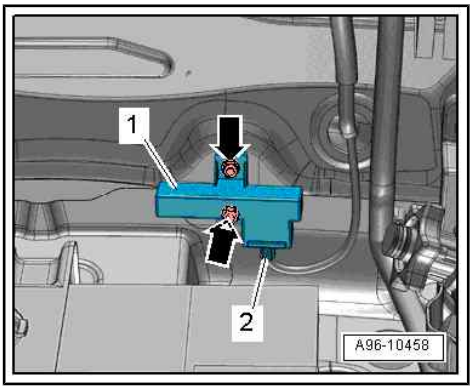
Tightening torque for left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- - Sportback

– Tighten bolts -arrows- on left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- to 2 Nm.



Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- - tightening torque

– Tighten nuts -arrows- on luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- to 2 Nm.



8.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Contact sensor for front exterior door handle

- ❑ In exterior door handle

Front door:

- ❑ Contact sensor for front left exterior door handle - G605-
- ❑ Contact sensor for front right exterior door handle - G606-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 273

Rear door:

- ❑ Rear left exterior door handle touch sensor - G417-
- ❑ Rear right exterior door handle touch sensor - G418-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 274

2 - Door lock

3 - Guide

- ❑ For lock cylinder

4 - Mounting bracket

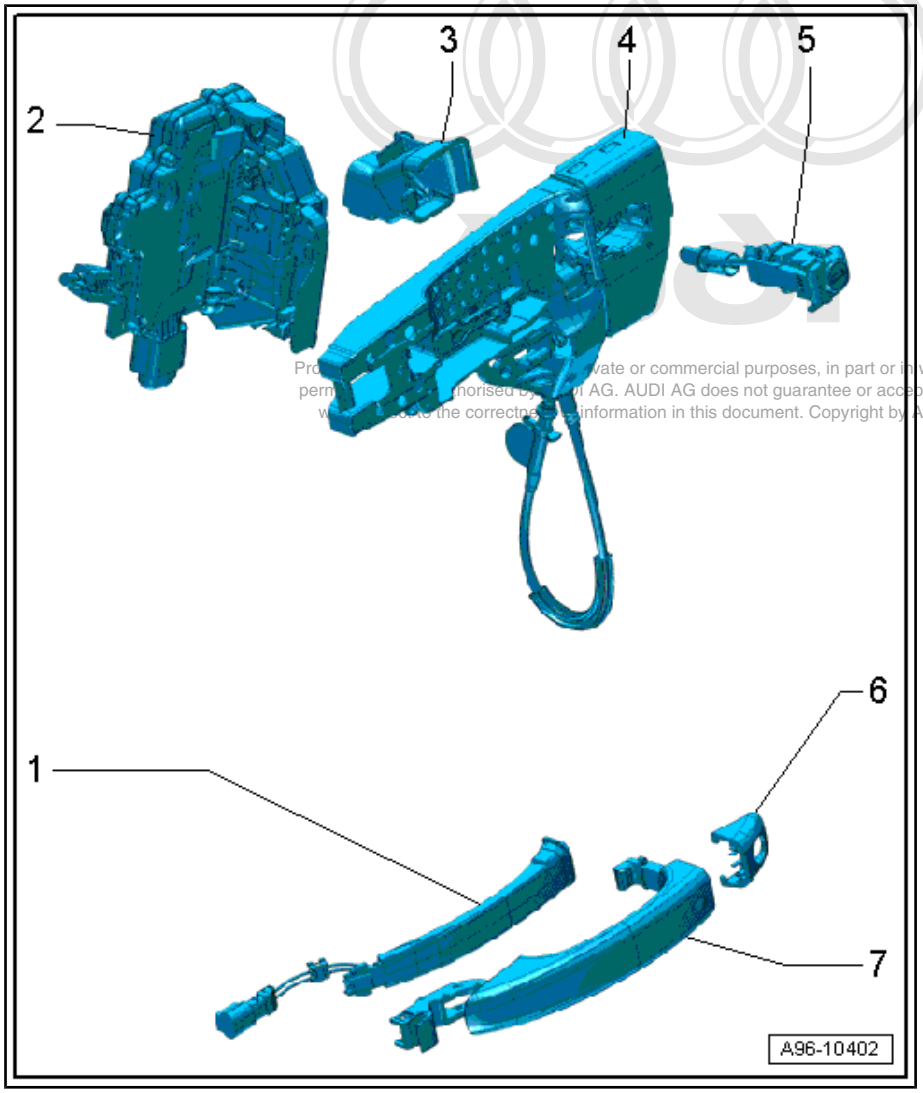
5 - Lock cylinder

- ❑ Only on driver's side

6 - Cap

- ❑ Driver's side: for lock cylinder
- ❑ Passenger's side: without opening

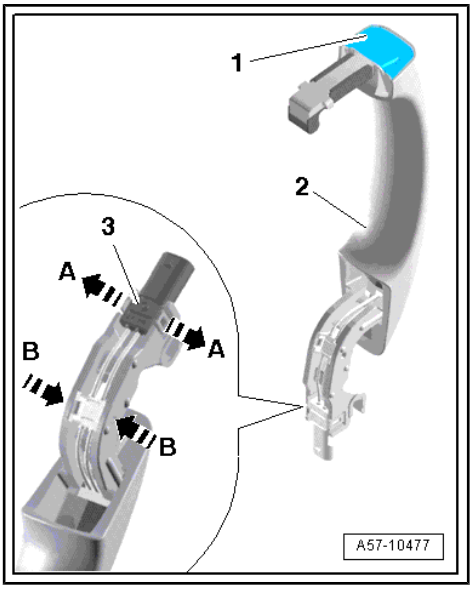
7 - Exterior door handle



Pro... vate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not perm... thorised by ...di AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability w... to the correctn... information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.4 Removing and installing central locking button in front exterior door handle

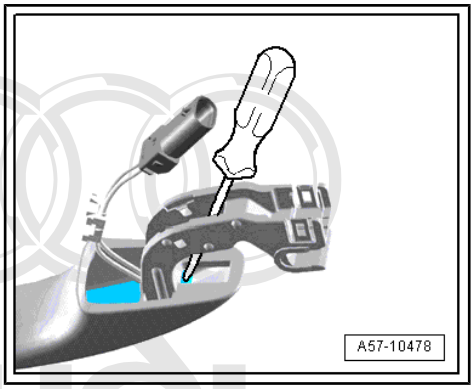
Removing



– Remove exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .
– Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and take out electrical connector -3-.
– Use a small screwdriver to carefully release retaining hooks -arrows B- and detach wiring guide.

Note

Disregard -items 1, 2-.



– Apply a large, strong screwdriver at exterior door handle, as shown in illustration.
– Exert force to press contact sensor for exterior door handle towards front out of retainer at exterior door handle.
– Pull contact sensor for front exterior door handle out of exterior door handle.

Installing

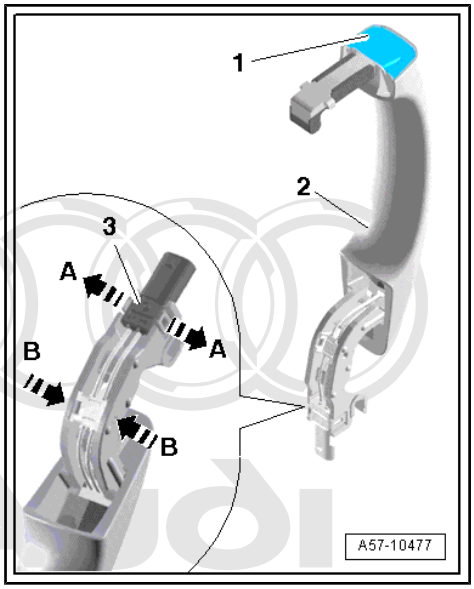
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press in contact sensor for front exterior door handle so that it engages audibly.
– Install exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.5 Removing and installing central locking button in rear exterior door handle

Removing

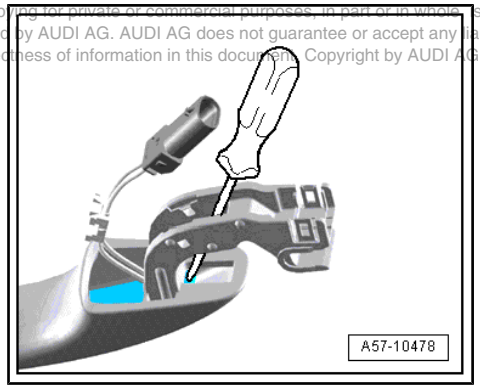


- Remove exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and take out electrical connector -3-.
- Use a small screwdriver to carefully release retaining hooks -arrows B- and detach wiring guide.

Note

Disregard -items 1, 2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



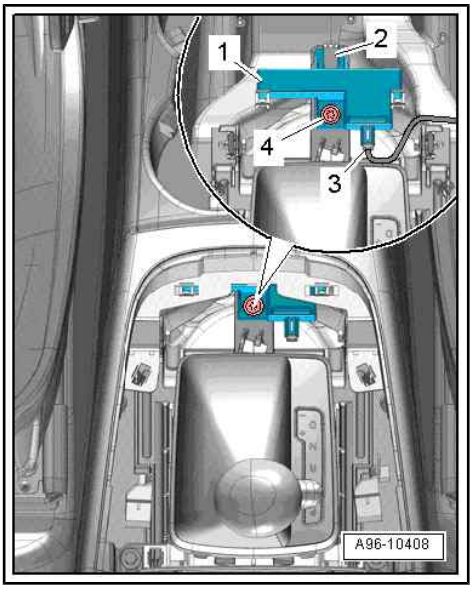
- Apply a large, strong screwdriver at exterior door handle, as shown in illustration.
- Exert force to press contact sensor for exterior door handle towards front out of retainer at exterior door handle.
- Pull contact sensor for front exterior door handle out of exterior door handle.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Press in contact sensor for front exterior door handle so that it engages audibly.
- Install exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .

8.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-



Removing

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Remove centre console cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console cover .

– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Remove multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolt -4-.

– Detach interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138- -item 1-.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. “” Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation -R138- - tightening torque”“ , page 270

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– When installing, make sure that interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138- engages in mounting -2-.

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Install centre console cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console cover .

– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Install multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.7 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation

⇒ “8.7.1 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation R200 - Coupé”, page 276

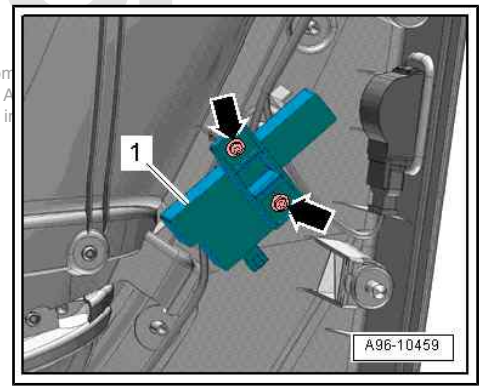
⇒ “8.7.2 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation R200 - Sportback”, page 276

8.7.1 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- - Coupé

Removing

– Remove door trim (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- -item 1-.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for left aerial for entry and start authorisation -R200- - Coupé”“ , page 270

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install door trim (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

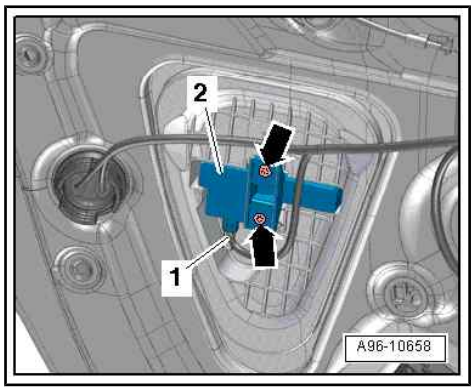
8.7.2 Removing and installing left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- - Sportback

Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach left aerial for entry and start authorisation - R200- -item 2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for left aerial for entry and start authorisation -R200- - Sportback”“ , page 271

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

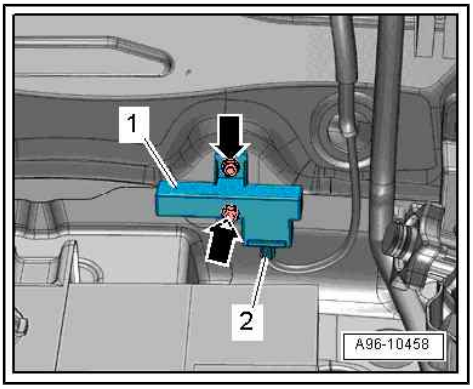
– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

8.8 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system - R137-

⇒ “8.8.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation R137 - Coupé”, page 277

⇒ “8.8.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation R137 - Sportback”, page 278

8.8.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- - Coupé



Removing

– Fold open luggage compartment floor.

– On some versions, the mounting for tool kit must be removed.

– Remove nuts -arrows-.

– Detach luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- -item 1-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. “” Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation -R137- - tightening torque”“ , page 271

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.8.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- - Sportback

Removing

– If fitted, remove subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .

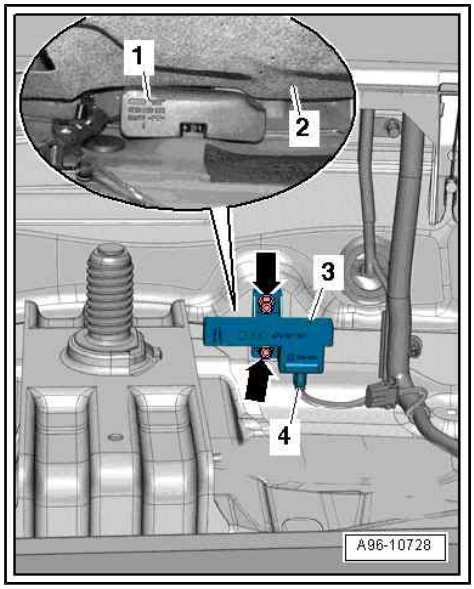
– Remove rear cross panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .

– Reach behind spare wheel well lining -2- and lift off noise insulation -1-.

– Remove nuts -arrows-.

– Detach luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation - R137- -item 3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. “ Luggage compartment aerial for entry and start authorisation -R137- - tightening torque” , page 271

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install rear cross panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim .

– Install subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 Steering column switch module

⇒ “9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module”, page 279

⇒ “9.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module”, page 281

⇒ “9.3 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 ”, page 282

⇒ “9.4 Removing and installing turn signal switch E2 ”, page 283

⇒ “9.5 Removing and installing cruise control system switch E45 ”, page 284

⇒ “9.6 Removing and installing intermittent wiper switch E22 ”, page 284

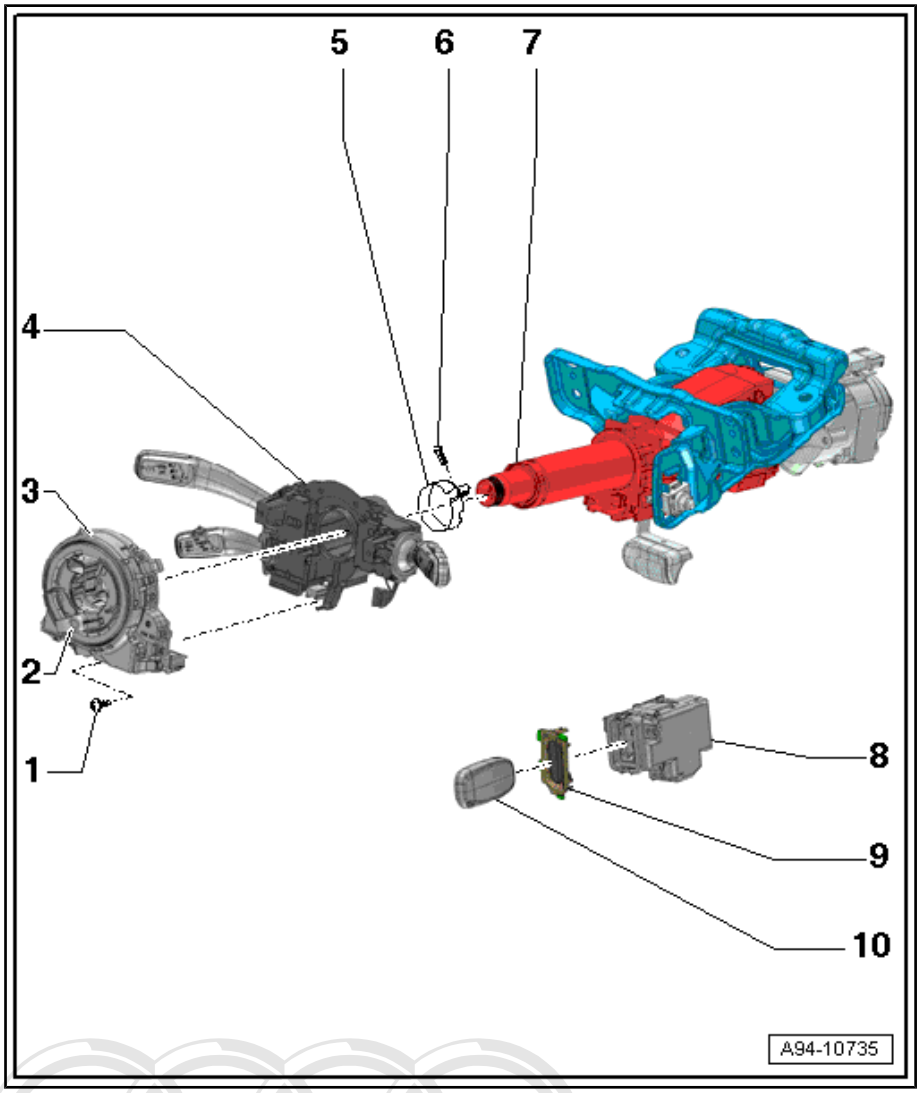
⇒ “9.7 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit”, page 284

⇒ “9.8 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation switch E415 ”, page 286

9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module

- The steering column switch module consists of the return ring with slip ring, steering angle sender - G85- , steering column switches (turn signal switch, wiper switch, cruise control switch) and the steering column electronics control unit - J527- .
- Fault finding is performed via “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt

- ❑ 0.5 Nm

2 - Transport protection

3 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- ❑ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- , steering angle sender - G85-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 282

> **Caution**
> *Risk of damage to return ring.*
> *Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.*

- ❑ Pin assignment for steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 284

4 - Mounting

- ❑ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ❑ On vehicles with cruise control: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283

5 - Clamping ring

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 4 Nm

7 - Steering column

8 - Entry and start authorisation switch - E415-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 286

9 - Trim panel

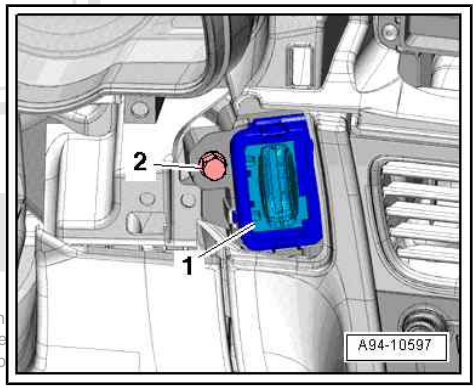
- ❑ For entry and start authorisation switch - E415-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 286

10 - Ignition lock

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening torque for entry and start authorisation switch - E415-

– Tighten bolt -2- at entry and start authorisation switch - E415- -item 1- to 3 Nm.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop

9.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module

Removing

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

– Remove driver airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Exploded view - airbag (driver side) .

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove steering column trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

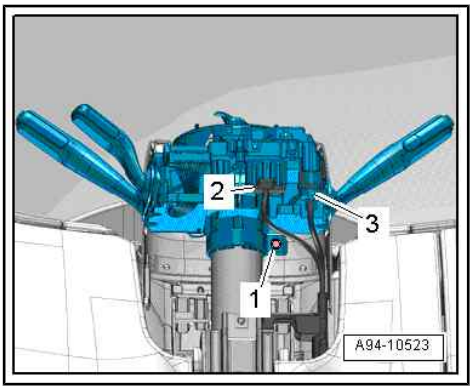
– Remove bolt -1-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

WARNING

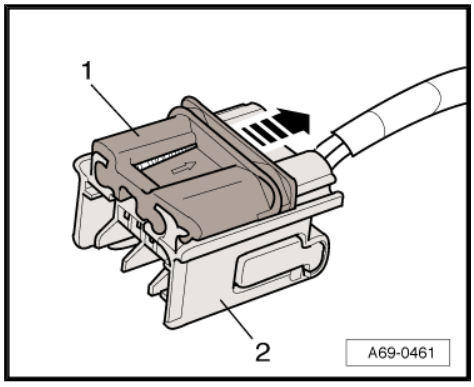
Before disconnecting the electrical connector -3-, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly grasping hold of striker plate for door or similar.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Press catch -1- in direction of -arrow- until connector -2- disengages.

– Carefully detach steering column switch module.



Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ “9.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module”, page 279

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install steering column trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Install driver airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

9.3 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527-

Airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - J527- and steering angle sender - F138- are integrated in steering column electronics control unit - G85- .

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

Note

Return ring with slip ring must be removed/installed in centre position (wheels in straight ahead position).

– Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.

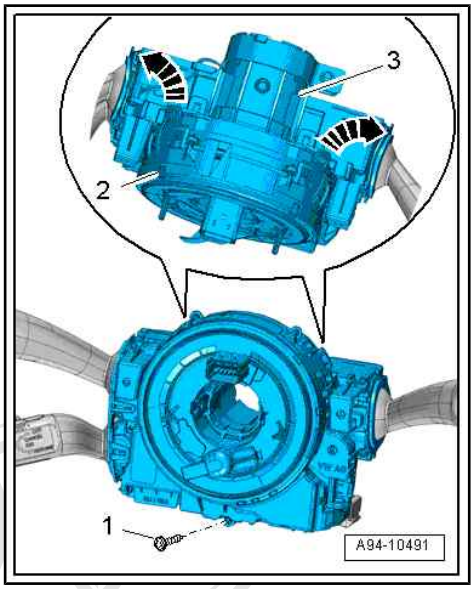
– Remove driver airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Exploded view - airbag (driver side) .

– Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Remove steering column trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

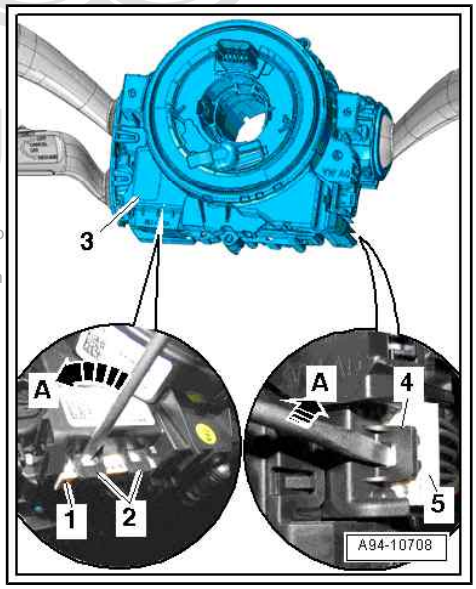
– Remove bolt -1-.

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- and pull airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- -item 2- off steering column switch module -3-.



– Release electrical connectors at airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- -item 3-; to do so, position screwdriver at retaining hooks -2- and -4-, as shown, and carefully release connectors -1- and -5- in direction of -arrows A-.

– Detach airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- at steering column switch module.



Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI
with respect to the correctness of information

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Make sure all fasteners and the electrical connectors are properly engaged.

– Install steering column trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

– Install steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .

– Install driver airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Airbag (driver side); Exploded view of airbag (driver side) .

– After renewing return ring with slip ring, perform calibration of steering angle sender in “Guided Fault Finding” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

9.4 Removing and installing turn signal switch - E2-

Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

– Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Detach turn signal switch - E2- , cruise control system switch - E45- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Install steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

9.5 Removing and installing cruise control system switch - E45-

Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

– Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Detach turn signal switch - E2- , cruise control system switch - E45- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Install steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

9.6 Removing and installing intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Removing

– Remove steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

– Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Detach turn signal switch - E2- , cruise control system switch - E45- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

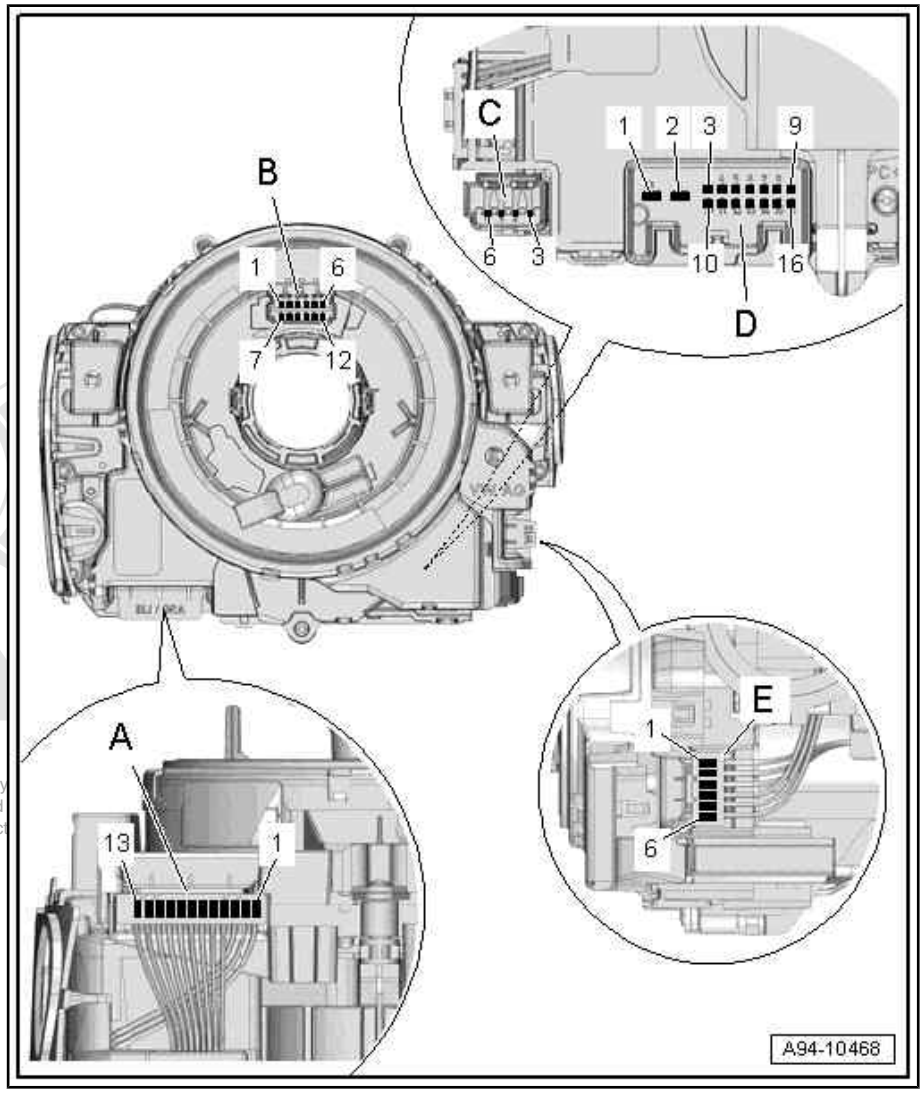
– Install steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ page 282 .

– Install steering column switch module ⇒ page 281 .

9.7 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The steering column electronics control unit - J527- is part of the “steering column switch module”. It receives signals e.g. from the steering column switch.
- Checking steering column electronics control unit -J527- in “Guided Fault Finding” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



A - Plug connection: turn signal switch/cruise control system (CCS)

1 - Cruise control system switch, earth

2 - Cruise control, Set

3 - ACC

4 - Cruise control, Res (“+”)/ Set (“–”)

5 - Voltage supply (terminal 15)

6 - Cruise control, earth / turn signal switch, earth

7 - Cruise control switched “Off”

8 - Cruise control Res/Soft

9 - Radio telephone (AIA)

10 - Headlight flasher

11 - Main beam

Protected by copyright. Copy
permitted unless authorised
with respect to the correct

12 - Turn signal switch

13 - Turn signal switch, earth

B - Plug connection: coil connector cassette/airbag/multi-function steering wheel/horn

1 - Earth

2 - Horn signal

3 - Airbag 1 “+”

4 - Airbag 1 “–”

5 - Airbag 2 “+”

6 - Airbag 2 “–”

7 - tiptronic downshift

8 - Terminal 30

9 - LIN

10 - tiptronic upshift

11 - Dimming (terminal 58s)

12 - tiptronic, earth

C - Plug connection: airbag control unit

3 - Airbag 1 “–”

4 - Airbag 1 “+”

5 - Airbag 2 “+”

6 - Airbag 2 “–”

D - Plug connection: vehicle electrical system

1 - Not used

2 - Not used

3 - Voltage supply (terminal 30)

4 - Drive train CAN bus, screening

5 - Cruise control switched off (click stop engaged)

6 - Not used

7 - Radio telephone/radio telephone button

8 - CAN bus Low (convenience)

9 - CAN bus High (convenience)

10 - Voltage supply (terminal 31)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 - CAN bus High (drive train)

12 - CAN bus Low (drive train)

13 - Signal - electronic ignition lock, terminal 15

14 - Not used

15 - Not used

16 - Not used

E - Plug connection: window wiper system/DIS

1 - Earth, wipers

2 - Wiper switch

3 - Wash

4 - DIS signal

5 - Intermittent wipe potentiometer

6 - DIS earth

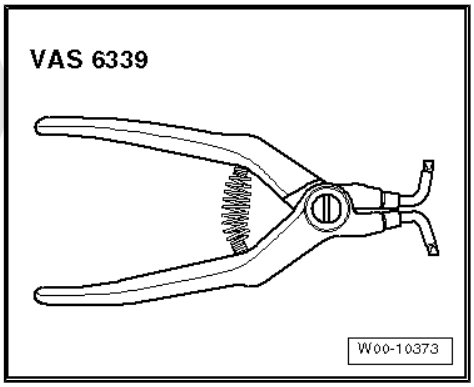
9.8 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation switch - E415-

Note

- *Reader coil for immobiliser is attached to entry and start authorisation switch - E415- and cannot be renewed separately.*
- *The entry and start authorisation switch - E415- must be renewed if reading coil is defective.*
- *Adaption to immobiliser is not necessary if the entry and start authorisation switch is renewed.*
- *The lock in the entry and start authorisation switch is not mechanically coded.*
- *Therefore the keys must not be renewed after renewing entry and start authorisation switch (continue to use old keys).*

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Ignition lock removal pliers - VAS 6339-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

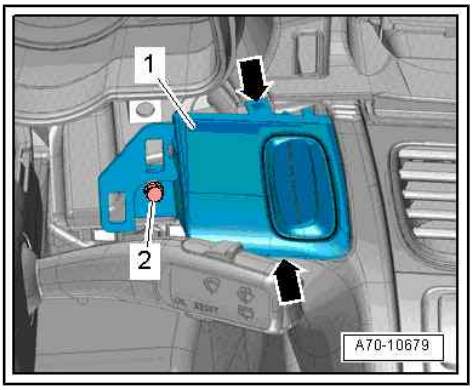
– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

– On USA vehicles, remove impact damper (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Central tube for dash panel .

– Remove cover for MMI screen ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing cover for MMI screen .

– Remove trim cover for instrument cluster ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for dash panel insert .

– Remove bolt -2- for trim panel -1-.

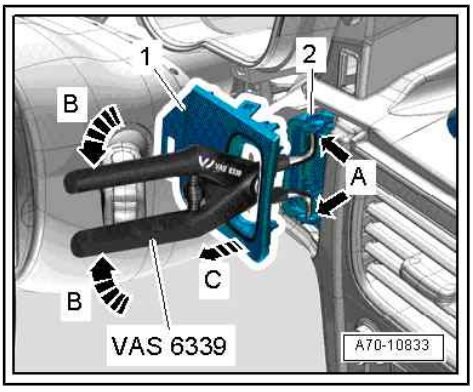


– Insert ignition lock removal pliers - VAS 6339- through flaps of trim panel.

– Position pointed ends of ignition lock removal pliers - VAS 6339- at the two holes -arrows A- on entry and start authorisation switch -E415- -2-.

– Press -VAS 6339- together -arrows B-; this will pry apart pointed ends of pliers and release retaining tabs on trim panel.

– Keep -VAS 6339- pressed with one hand and pull off trim panel -1- -arrow C- with the other hand.



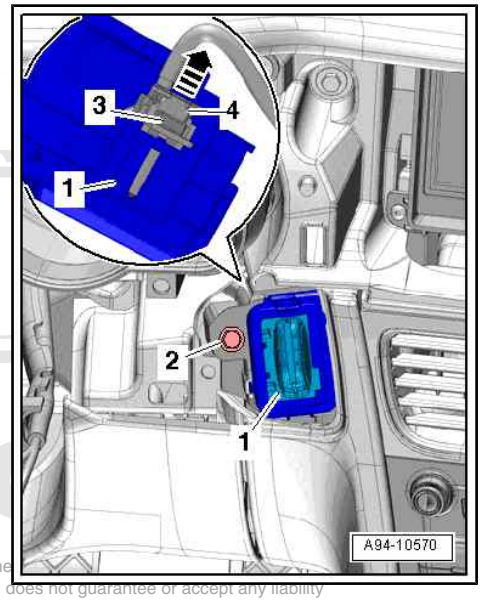
Note

Detach trim panel by hand and use ignition lock removal pliers - VAS 6339- for releasing only.

– Remove bolt -2-.

– Take entry and start authorisation switch - E415- -item 1- out of dash panel towards front in direction of driver's footwell.

– Unplug electrical connector -3- by sliding locking element -4- upwards -arrow- and pressing release catch inwards.



Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for entry and start authorisation switch -E415- "" , page 281

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install trim cover for instrument cluster ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for dash panel insert .

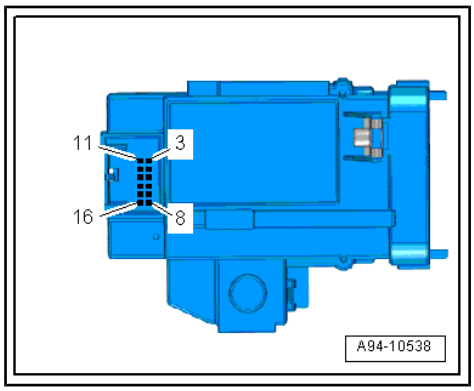
– Install cover for MMI screen ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing cover for MMI screen .

– On USA vehicles, install impact damper (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Central tube for dash panel .

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment at entry and start authorisation switch - E415-



3 - Not used

4 - Not used

5 - S contact

6 - Terminal 15

7 - LIN

8 - Terminal 30

9 - Not used

10 - Not used

11 - Not used

12 - Not used

13 - RED2, terminal 15

14 - RED, terminal 15

15 - Ignition/starter switch +

16 - Terminal 31

10 Parking aid

⇒ “10.1 Overview - parking aid”, page 289

⇒ “10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 ”, page 291

⇒ “10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 ”, page 293

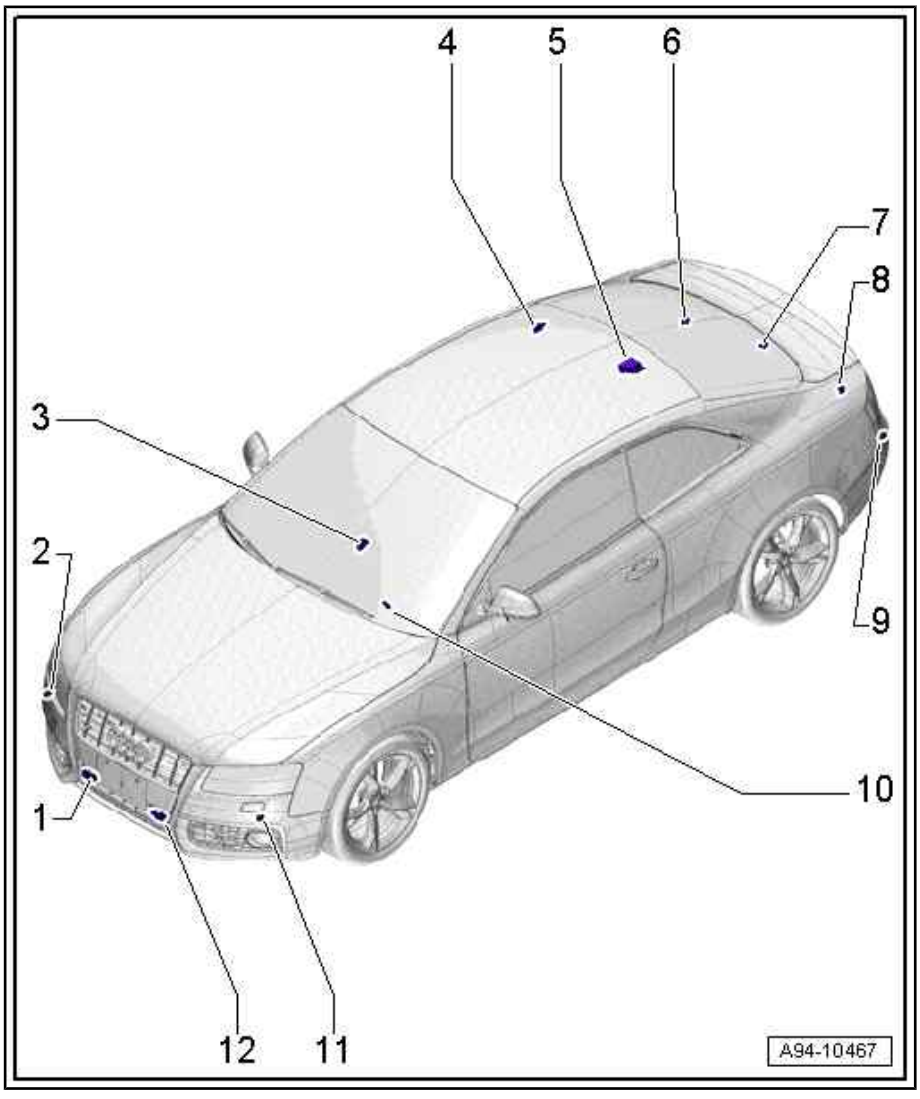
⇒ “10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 ”, page 293

⇒ “10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders”, page 294

⇒ “10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders”, page 297

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.1 Overview - parking aid



1 - Front centre right parking aid sender - G253-

❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Audi A5 up to model year 2011, up to model year 2012 for USA ⇒ page 294
- ♦ Audi A5 from model year 2012 onwards, from model year 2013 onwards for USA ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 296

2 - Front right parking aid sender - G252-

❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Audi A5 up to model year 2011, up to model year 2012 for USA ⇒ page 294
- ♦ Audi A5 from model year 2012 onwards, from model year 2013 onwards for USA ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 296

3 - Parking aid button - E266-

❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid

- ❑ Fitting location ⇒ page 291

4 - Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

Coupé

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 293

Sportback

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 294

5 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

- ❑ Depending on version, integrated into onboard supply control unit - J519- on vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

Vehicles without towing bracket

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 291

Vehicles with towing bracket

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 292

6 - Rear right parking aid sender - G206-

Coupé

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297

Sportback

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

7 - Rear centre right parking aid sender - G205-

Coupé

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297

Sportback

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

8 - Rear centre left parking aid sender - G204-

Coupé

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297

Sportback

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

9 - Rear left parking aid sender - G203-

Coupé

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 297

Sportback

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 298

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 293

11 - Front left parking aid sender - G255-

- ❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Audi A5 up to model year 2011, up to model year 2012 for USA ⇒ page 294
- ♦ Audi A5 from model year 2012 onwards, from model year 2013 onwards for USA ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 295
- ♦ Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 296

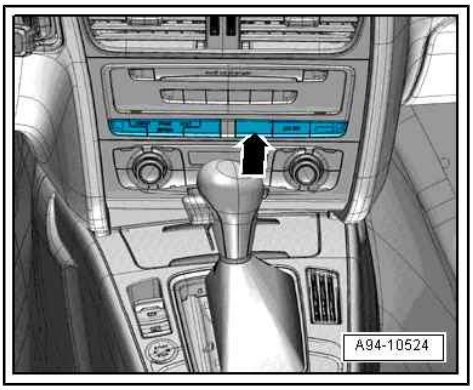
12 - Front centre left parking aid sender - G254-

❑ Removing and installing:

- Audi A5 up to model year 2011, up to model year 2012 for USA ⇒ page 294
- Audi A5 from model year 2012 onwards, from model year 2013 onwards for USA ⇒ page 295
- Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012) ⇒ page 295
- Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards) ⇒ page 296

Fitting location for parking aid button - E266-

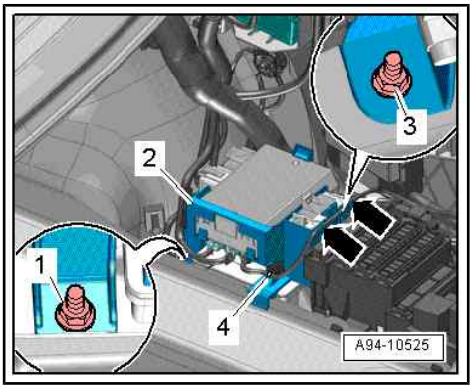
- In centre console switch unit -arrow-.
- Removing and installing: vehicles equipped with MMI basic ⇒ page 357 ; vehicles equipped with MMI convenience ⇒ page 343 .



Note

The illustration shows multimedia system operating unit - E380- (convenience).

Tightening torque for mounting frame for parking aid control unit - J446-



1 - Nut, 3 Nm

2 - Mounting frame for parking aid control unit - J446-

3 - Nut, 3 Nm

4 - Cable tie

10.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446-

⇒ "10.2.1 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 - vehicles without towing bracket", page 291

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

⇒ "10.2.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 - vehicles with towing bracket", page 292

10.2.1 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446- - vehicles without towing bracket

Depending on the equipment version, the parking aid control unit is integrated in the onboard supply control unit - J519- on vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards. It cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Renew onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 421 .

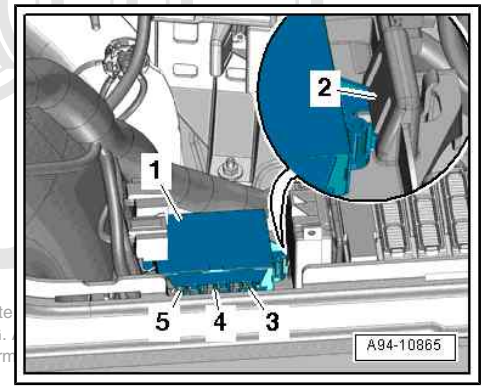
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

– Release retaining clip -2- and remove parking aid control unit - J446- -item 1- from mounting frame.

– Unplug electrical connectors -3 … 5-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform

10.2.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446- - vehicles with towing bracket

Depending on the equipment version, the parking aid control unit is integrated in the onboard supply control unit - J519- on vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Renew onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 421 .

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

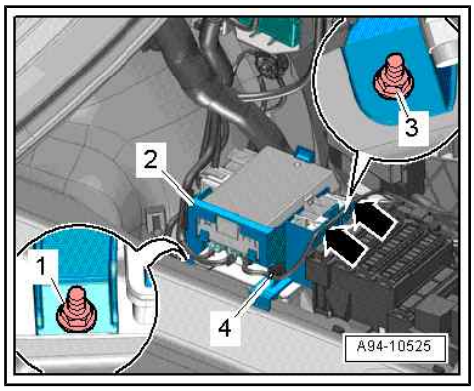
Removing

– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

– Remove nuts -1- and -3-.

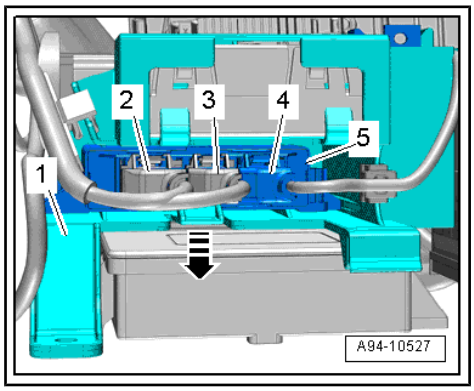
– Detach electrical wiring from guides -arrows- on mounting frame -2- and cut open cable tie -4-.

– Remove mounting frame upwards.



– Unplug electrical connectors -2 … 4-.

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and remove parking aid control unit - J446- -item 5- from mounting frame -1-.



Installing

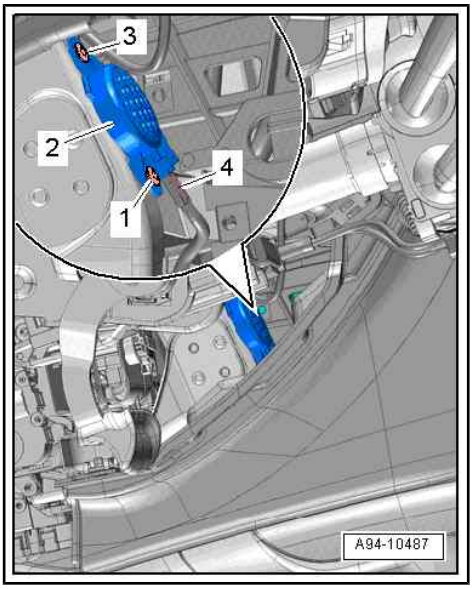
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for mounting frame for parking aid control unit -J446- ”“ , page 291

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Refit all cable ties at the same locations when reinstalling.

10.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

– Remove bolts -1- and -3- and detach front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- -item 2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

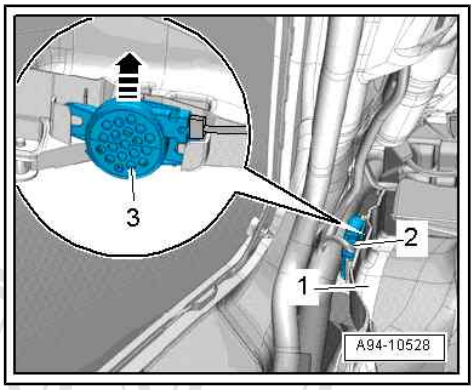
– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

10.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

⇒ "10.4.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 - Coupé", page 293

⇒ "10.4.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 - Sportback", page 294

10.4.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- - Coupé



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove rear right side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing side trim .

– Pull out rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- -item 3- at belt guide (right-side) -1- in direction of -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

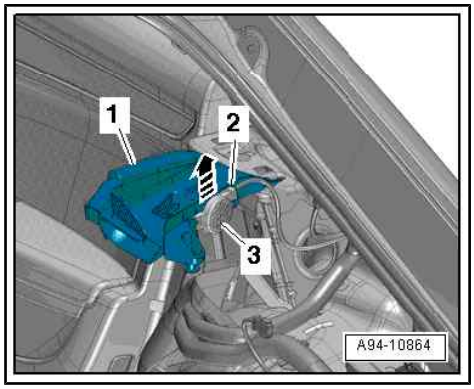
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install rear right side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing side trim .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.4.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- - Sportback



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove belt guide (rear right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Seat belts; Removing and installing belt guide (rear) .

– Pull out rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- -item 3- at belt guide (right-side) -1- in direction of -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install belt guide (rear right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Seat belts; Removing and installing belt guide (rear) .

10.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders

⇒ “10.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid sender G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 294

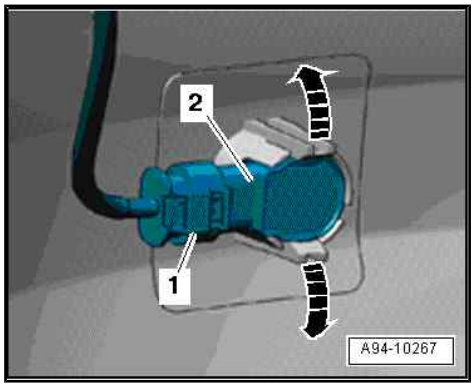
⇒ “10.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid sender G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi A5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)”, page 295

⇒ “10.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid sender G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)”, page 295

⇒ “10.5.4 Removing and installing front parking aid sender G252 / G253 / G254 / G255 - Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)”, page 296

10.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid sender -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi A5 (vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

Outer senders:

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

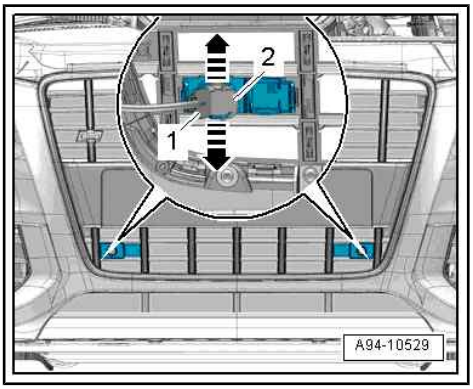
– Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Inner senders:

– Reach through openings in radiator grille behind mountings and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Outer senders:

– Install front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

10.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid sender -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi A5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)

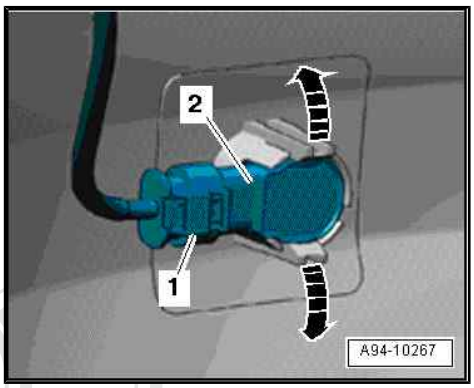
Removing

Outer senders:

– Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

– Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

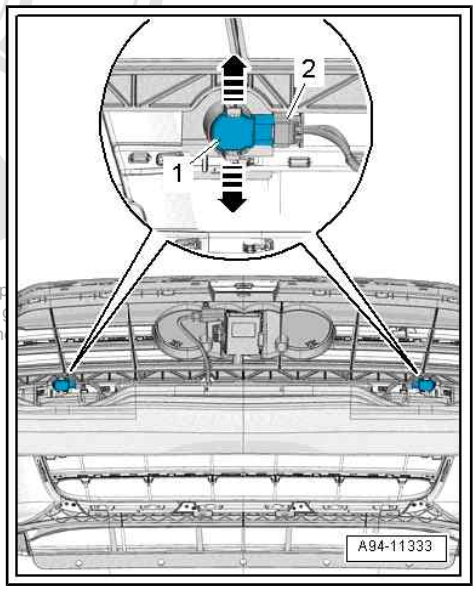


Inner senders:

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Reach through openings in radiator grille behind mountings and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press out sender -1- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -2- on sender.



Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Outer senders:

– Install front wheel housing liner ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .

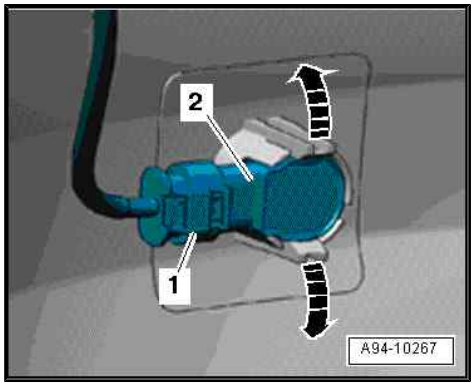
Inner senders:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

10.5.3 Removing and installing front parking aid sender -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi RS 5 (vehicles up to model

year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012)

Removing



– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Installing

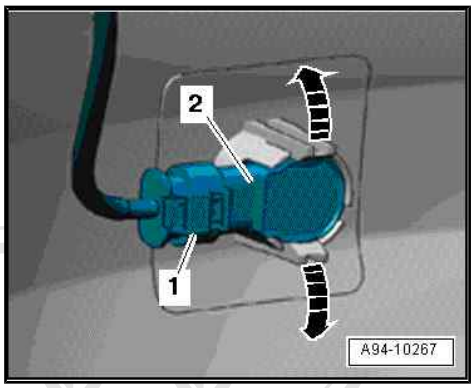
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

10.5.4 Removing and installing front parking aid sender -G252- / -G253- / -G254- / -G255- - Audi RS 5 (vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards)

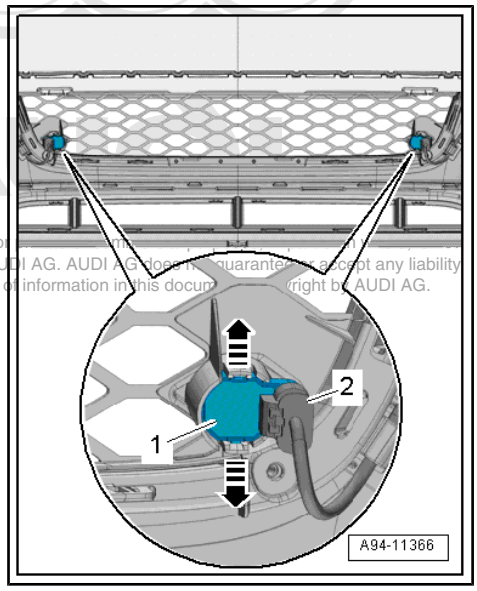
Removing

Outer senders:



– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Inner senders:



– Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
– Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .

10.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders

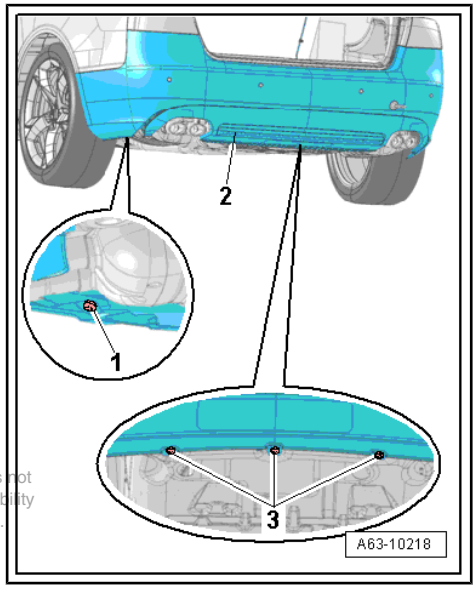
⇒ “10.6.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid sender G203 / G204 / G205 / G206 - Coupé”, page 297

⇒ “10.6.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid sender G203 / G204 / G205 / G206 - Sportback”, page 298

10.6.1 Removing and installing rear parking aid sender -G203- / -G204- / -G205- / -G206- - Coupé

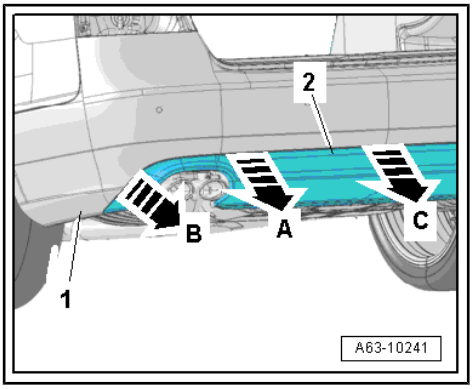
Removing

– Remove bolts -1- and -3- on bottom section -2- of bumper cover.



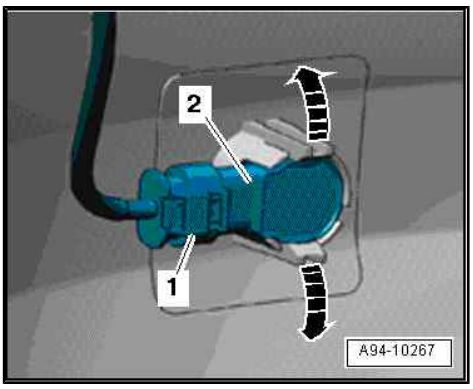
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Starting above tailpipe, unclip bottom section -2- of bumper cover -1- in the sequence -arrow A ... arrow C-.



– Reach behind bumper cover from below and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.



Installing

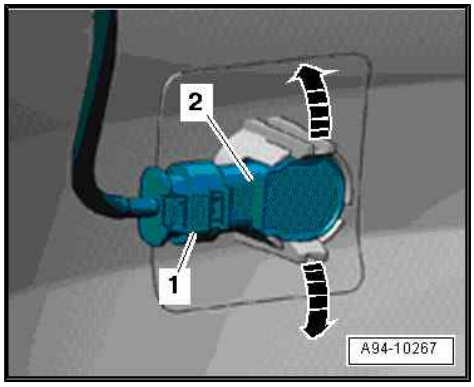
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bottom section of bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

10.6.2 Removing and installing rear parking aid sender -G203- / -G204- / -G205- / -G206- - Sportback

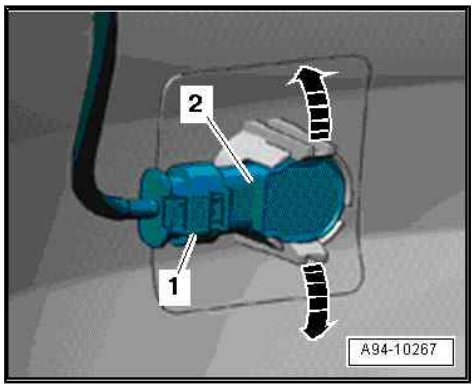
Removing

Outer senders:



- Reach behind bumper cover from below and press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows-, at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Inner senders:



- Remove bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .
- Press the two retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Install bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

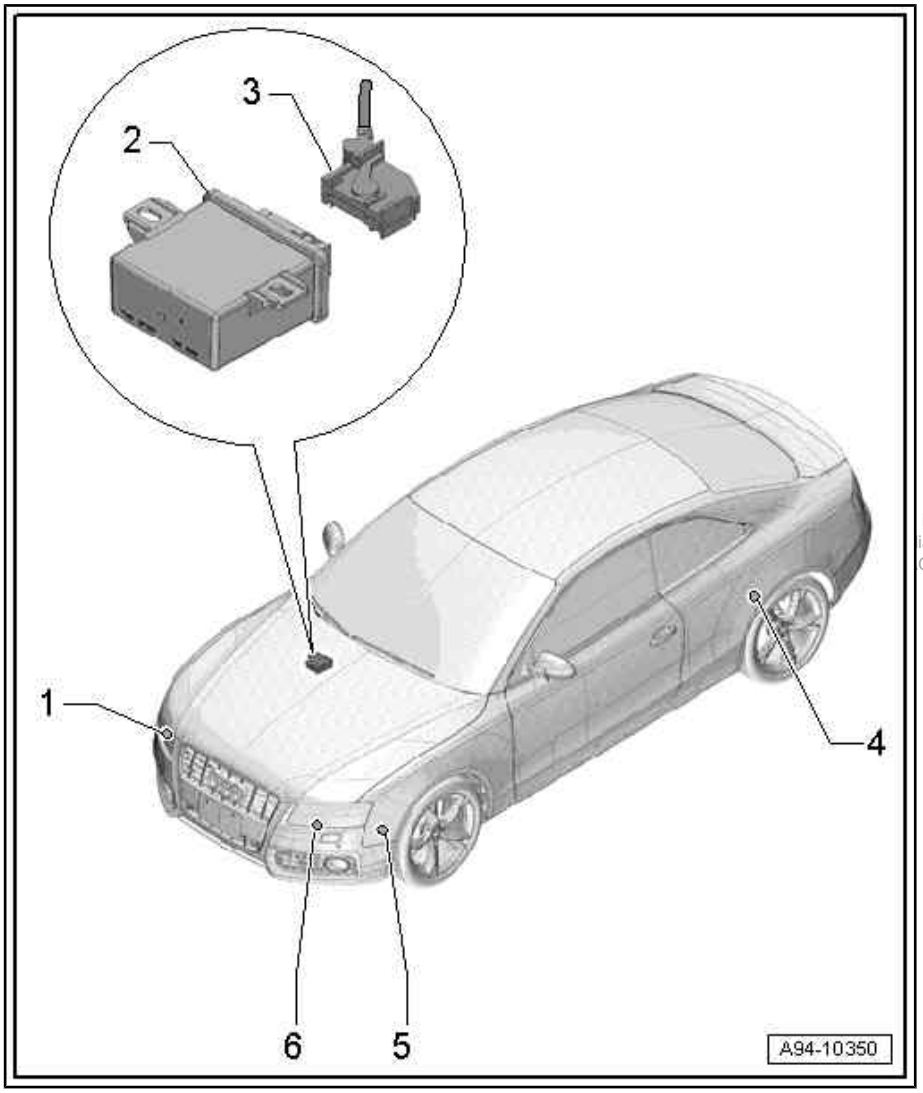
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 Automatic headlight range control

⇒ "11.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control", page 299

⇒ "11.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit", page 300

11.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control



1 - Right headlight range control motor - V49-

- ❑ Introduced at different times depending on version ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 183

2 - Control unit

- ❑ Vehicles without adaptive light: control unit for headlight range control - J431-
- ❑ Vehicles with adaptive light: control unit for cornering light and headlight range control - J745-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300
- ❑ Depending on version, integrated into onboard supply control unit - J519- on vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Rear left vehicle level sender - G76-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (rear left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders; Removing and installing rear vehicle level senders -G76- / -G77-

5 - Front left vehicle level sender - G78-

- ❑ Fitting location: on suspension link (front left)
- ❑ Depending on version
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders; Removing and installing front vehicle level senders -G78- / -G289-

6 - Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- ❑ Introduced at different times depending on version ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 183

is not
iability
G.

11.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit

The control unit is integrated in the onboard supply control unit -J519- on vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

– Renew onboard supply control unit ⇒ page 421 .

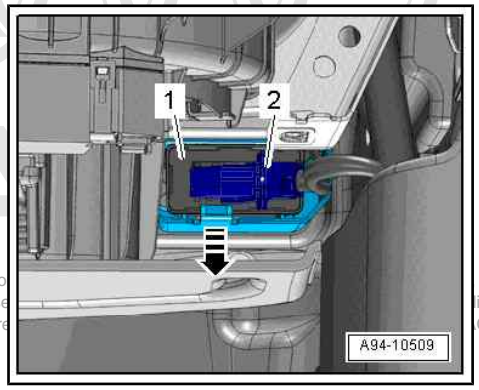
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

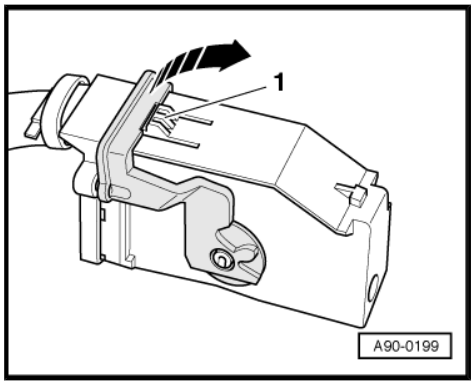
– Release retaining clip -arrow- and remove control unit -1- from mounting frame.

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Protected by copyright. Co
permitted unless authorise
with respect to the corre
is not
iability
G.

– Unplug electrical connector by releasing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

96 – Lights, bulbs, switches - interior

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 Lights

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel”, page 302

⇒ “1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors”, page 304

⇒ “1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors”, page 306

⇒ “1.4 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console”, page 307

⇒ “1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment”, page 308

⇒ “1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim”, page 309

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 ”, page 309

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing front left footwell illumination bulb L151 / front right footwell illumination bulb L152 ”, page 310

⇒ “1.9 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 ”, page 311

⇒ “1.10 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 ”, page 312

⇒ “1.11 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 ”, page 313

⇒ “1.12 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 ”, page 316

⇒ “1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 ”, page 318

⇒ “1.14 Removing and installing rear entry light W33 / W34 ”, page 318

⇒ “1.15 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp W37 / W38 ”, page 320

⇒ “1.16 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 ”, page 321

⇒ “1.17 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) W45 / W46 ”, page 322

⇒ “1.18 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W3 ”, page 322

⇒ “1.19 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 / W13 / W19 ”, page 324

⇒ “1.20 Renewing bulb for rear interior light W47 / W48 ”, page 325

⇒ “1.21 Removing and installing LED for background lighting”, page 327

⇒ “1.22 Removing and installing dash panel vent illumination bulb (left and right) L67 / L69 ”, page 327

⇒ “1.23 Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb L31 ”, page 328

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel

1 - Glove compartment light - W6-

- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 309

2 - Dash panel right vent illumination bulb - L69-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 327

3 - Front right footwell illumination bulb - L152-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 310

4 - Front passenger side airbag deactivated warning lamp - K145-

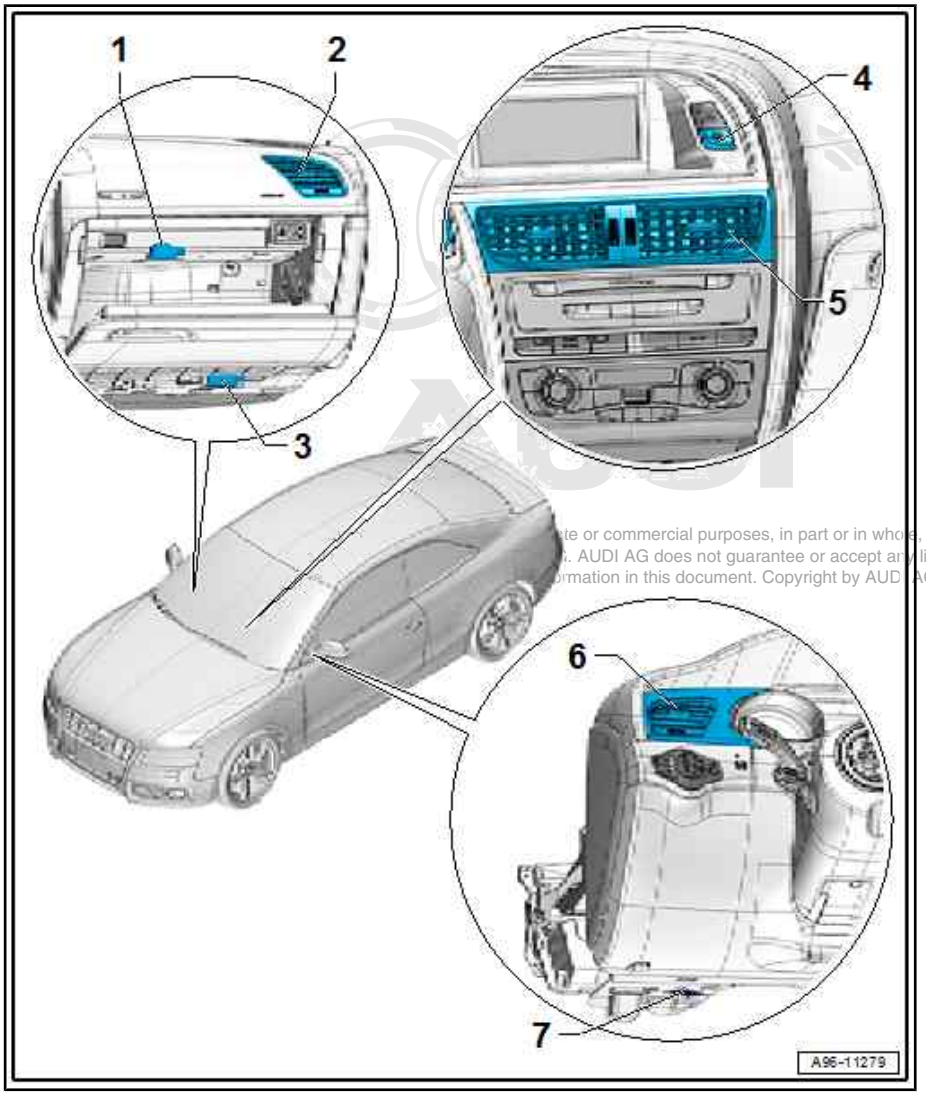
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 342

5 - Dash panel central vent illumination bulb - L68-

- ❑ In dash panel vent (centre). Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing dash panel vent (centre) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

6 - Dash panel left vent illumination bulb - L67-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 327



te or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
rmation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Front left footwell illumination bulb - L151-

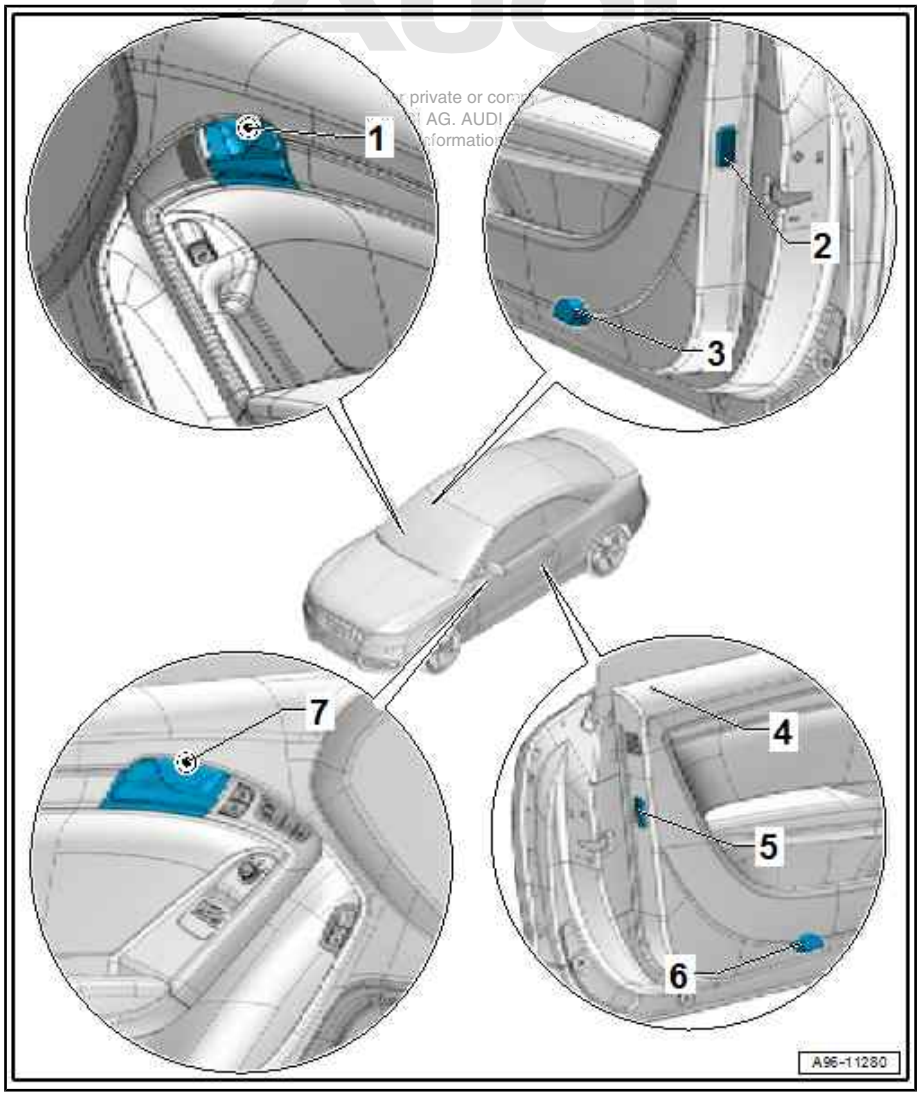
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 310

1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors

⇒ “1.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors, Coupé”, page 304

⇒ “1.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors, Sportback”, page 305

1.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors, Coupé



1 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 312

2 - Front passenger side door warning lamp - W36-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313

3 - Front right entry light - W32-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313

4 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 311

5 - Driver side door warning lamp - W30-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313

6 - Front left entry light - W31-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313

7 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 312

1.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors, Sportback

1 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313

2 - Front right entry light - W32-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 314

3 - Front passenger side door warning lamp - W36-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 314

4 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 312

5 - Front left entry light - W31-

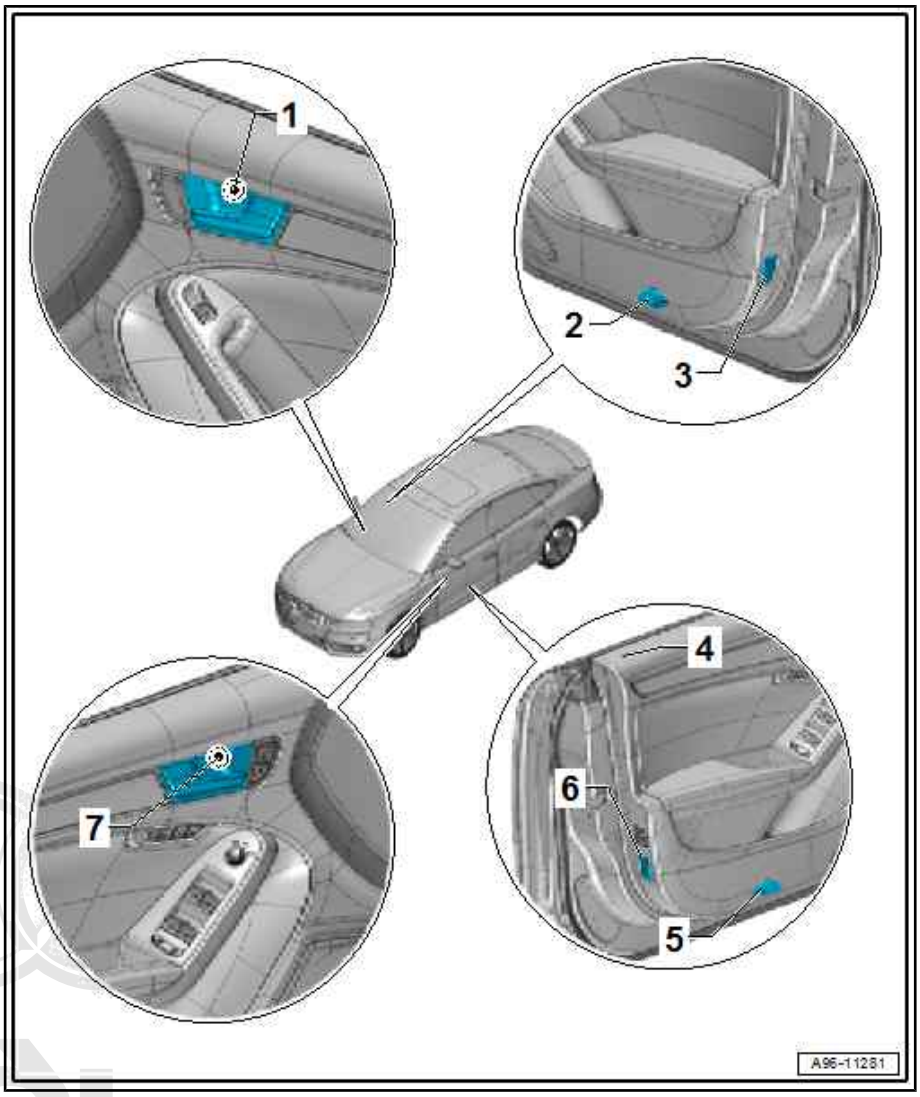
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 314

6 - Driver side door warning lamp - W30-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 314

7 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 313



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors

1 - Rear right door opener illumination bulb - L111-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318

2 - Rear right entry light - W34-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318

3 - Rear right door warning lamp - W38-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318

4 - Rear left entry light - W33-

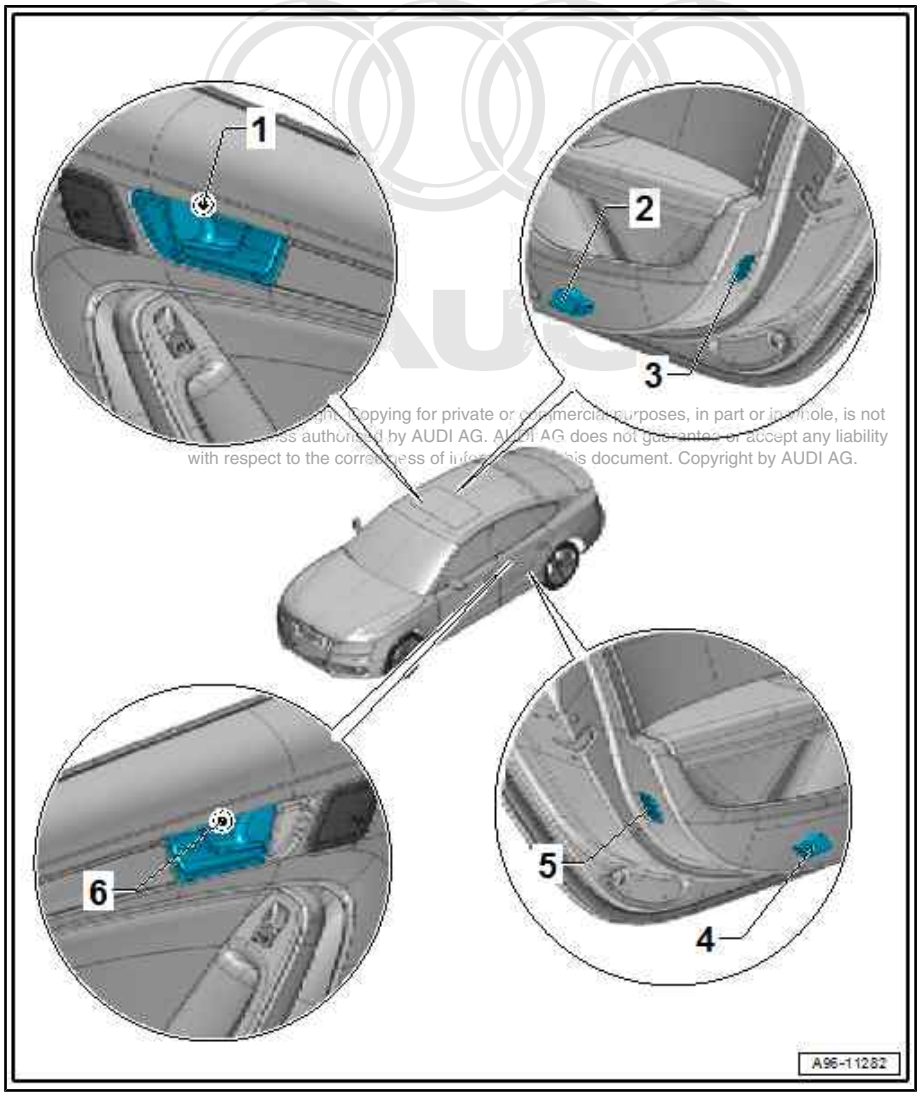
- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318

5 - Rear left door warning lamp - W37-

- ❑ 12 V, 3 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318

6 - Rear left door opener illumination bulb - L110-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 318



Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console

1 - Selector lever position display - Y26- with selector lever display illumination bulb - L101-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 321



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment

1 - Luggage compartment light - W3-

- ❑ Coupé
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 322

2 - Luggage compartment light on left - W18-

- ❑ Coupé
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

3 - Luggage compartment light - W3- in rear lid

- ❑ Sportback
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

4 - Luggage compartment light - W3- (right-side)

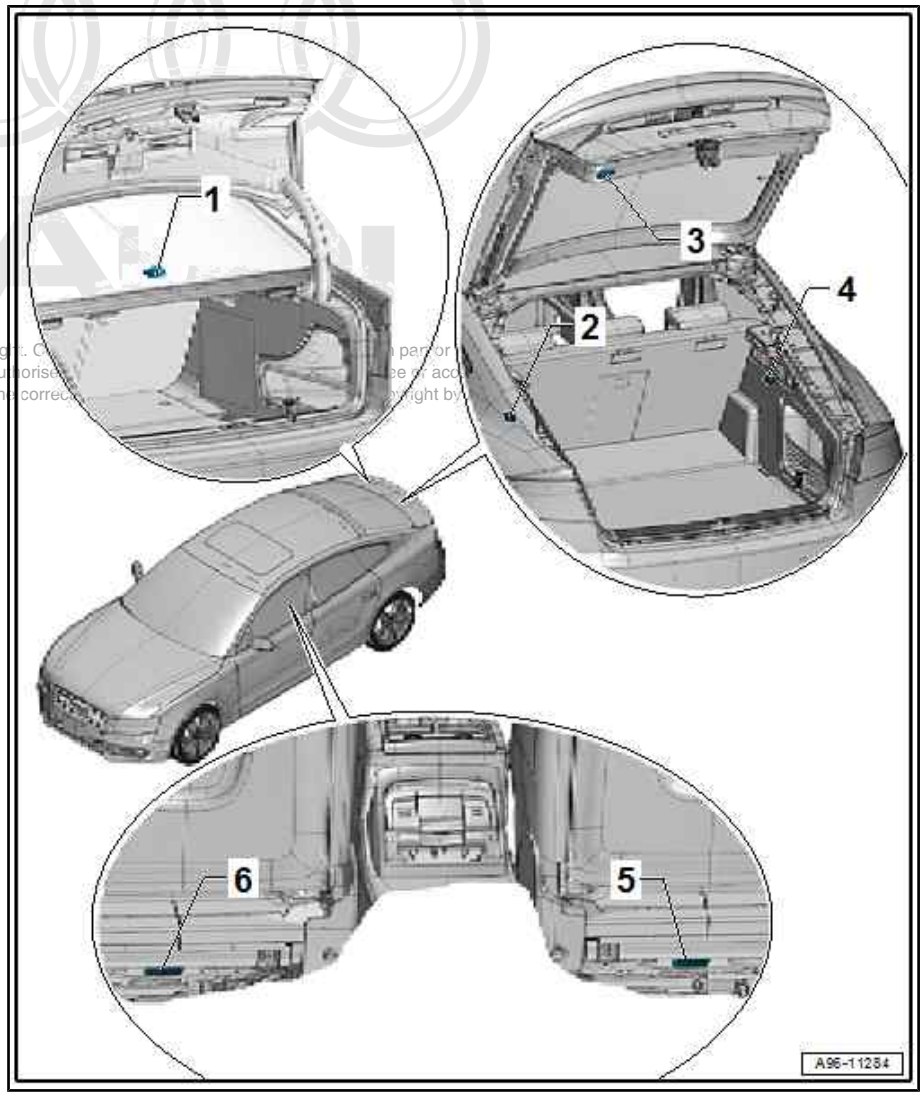
- ❑ Sportback
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 323

5 - Rear right footwell light - W46-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 322

6 - Rear left footwell light - W45-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 322



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim

1 - Interior light/reading light (front)

- ❑ Front interior light - W1-
- ❑ Front passenger reading light - W13-
- ❑ Driver side reading light - W19-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 355
- ❑ Removing and installing bulb for interior light ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing bulb for reading light ⇒ page 325

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 - Rear interior light

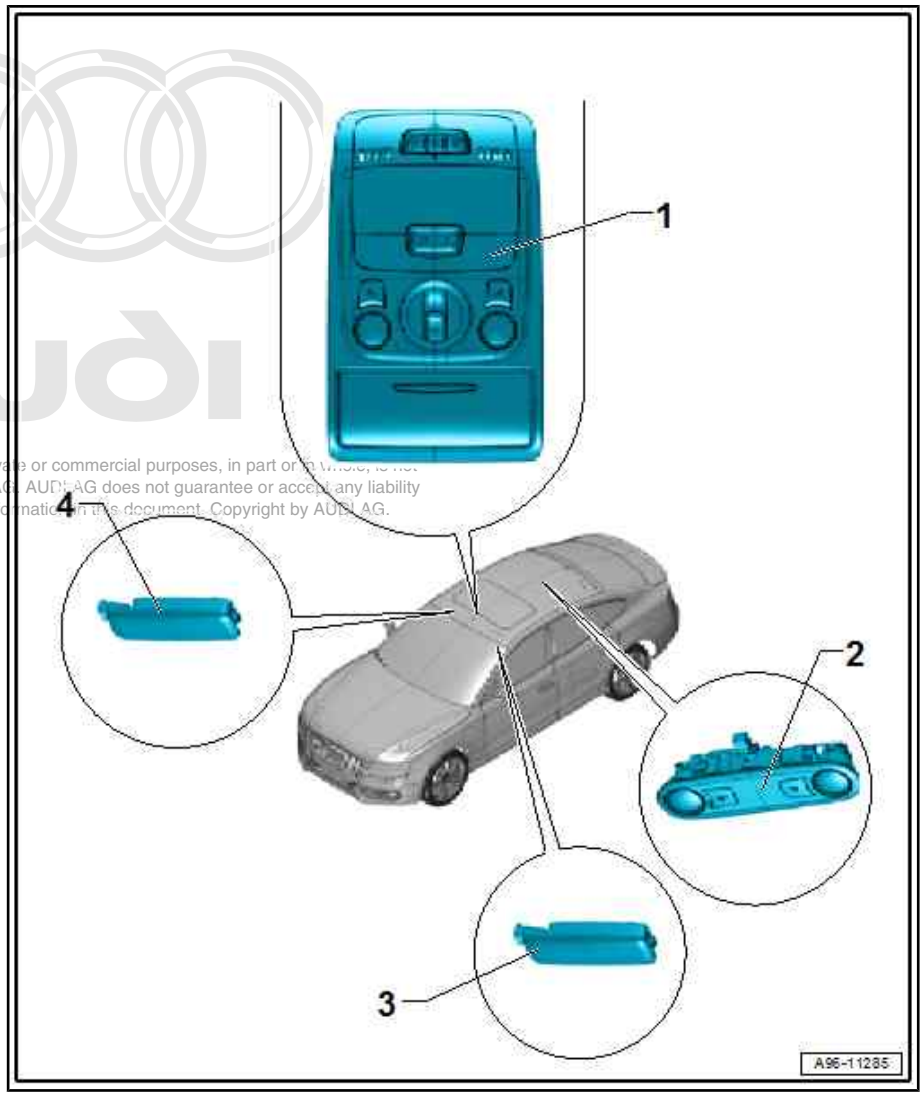
- ❑ Rear left interior light - W47-
- ❑ Rear right interior light - W48-
- ❑ Removing and installing interior light (rear) ⇒ page 356
- ❑ Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ page 355

3 - Vanity mirror light (left-side)

- ❑ Vanity mirror light bulb - L31-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 328

4 - Vanity mirror light (right-side)

- ❑ Vanity mirror light bulb - L31-
- ❑ 12 V, 5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 328



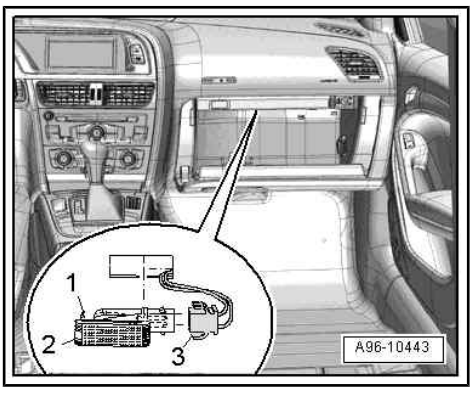
1.7 Removing and installing glove compartment light - W6-

Removing

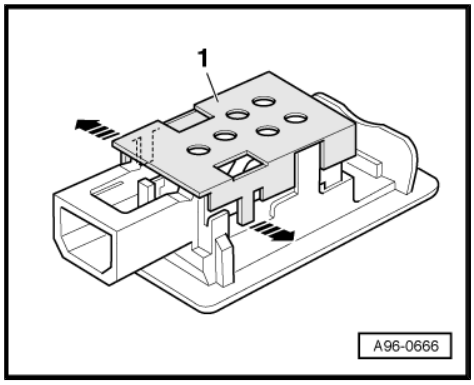
– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out glove compartment light -2-.

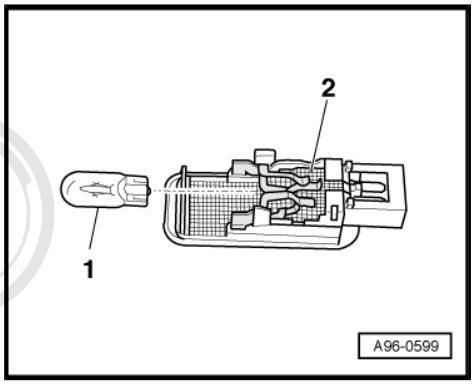
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– To renew bulb, release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of glove compartment light.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug in electrical connector.

– Insert glove compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

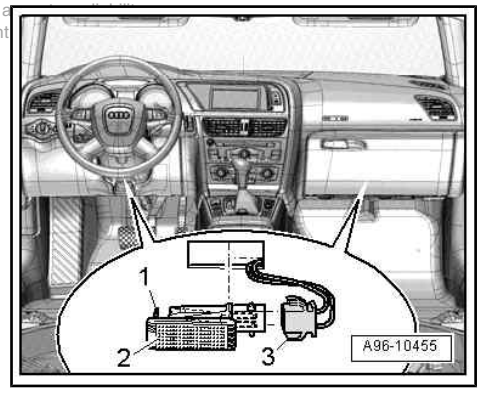
1.8 Removing and installing front left footwell illumination bulb - L151- / front right footwell illumination bulb - L152-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

Removing

– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out footwell light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

– Insert footwell light in opening and engage on opposite side.

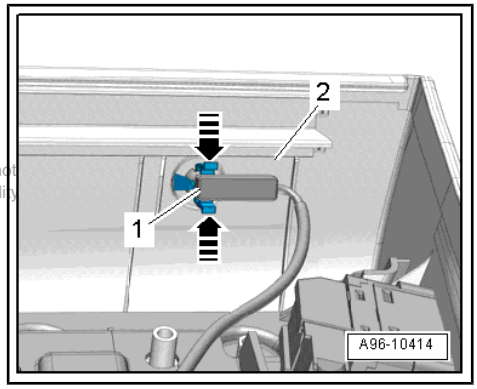
1.9 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

⇒ "1.9.1 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 - Coupé", page 311

⇒ "1.9.2 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 - Sportback", page 312

1.9.1 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- - Coupé

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Release retaining clips -arrows-.

– Remove LED -1- for central locking downwards out of door trim -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

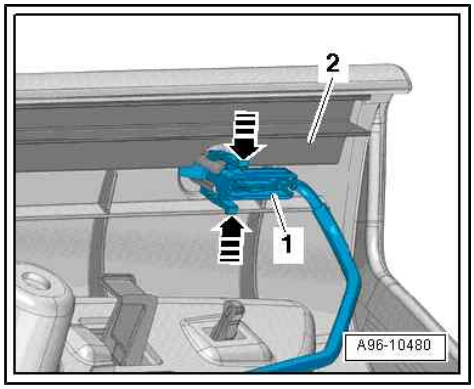
The new central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- must be connected to the door trim wiring harness.

– Cut through electrical wiring and re-connect with new wiring for central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors .

– Press LED for central locking in so that it engages audibly.

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

1.9.2 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- - Sportback



Removing

- Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Release retaining clips -arrows-.
- Remove LED -1- for central locking downwards out of door trim -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

The new central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- must be connected to the door trim wiring harness.

- Cut through electrical wiring and re-connect with new wiring for central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors .
- Press LED for central locking in so that it engages audibly.
- Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

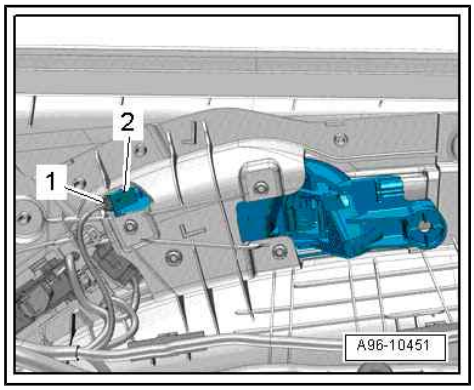
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.10 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb - L108- / -L109-

⇒ “1.10.1 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 - Coupé”, page 312

⇒ “1.10.2 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 - Sportback”, page 313

1.10.1 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L108- / -L109- - Coupé



Removing

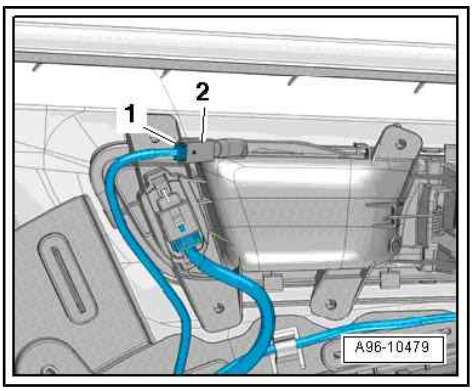
- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Insert door opener illumination bulb in opening and engage.
- Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

1.10.2 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L108- / -L109- - Sportback



Removing

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert door opener illumination bulb in opening and engage.

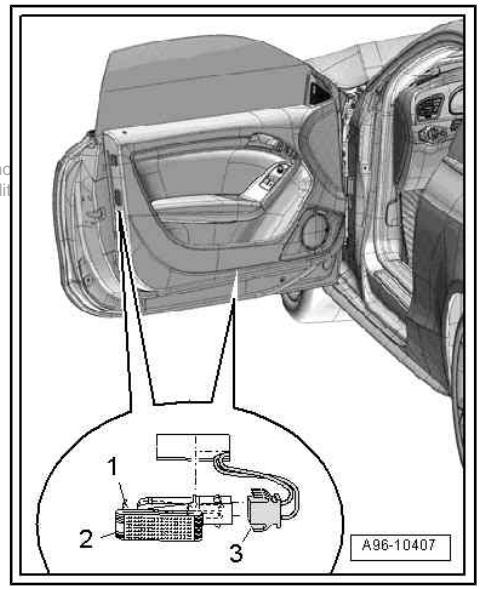
– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

1.11 Removing and installing front entry light -W31- / -W32-

⇒ “1.11.1 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 - Coupé”, page 313

⇒ “1.11.2 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 - Sportback”, page 314

1.11.1 Removing and installing front entry light -W31- / -W32- - Coupé



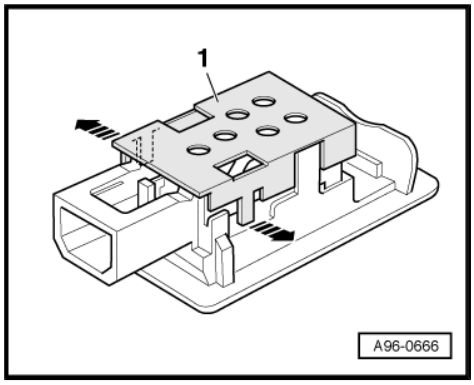
Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

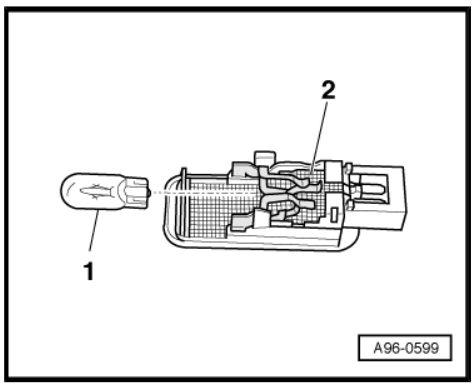
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is no permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liabili with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– If fitted, release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– If fitted previously, attach cover at door warning lamp.

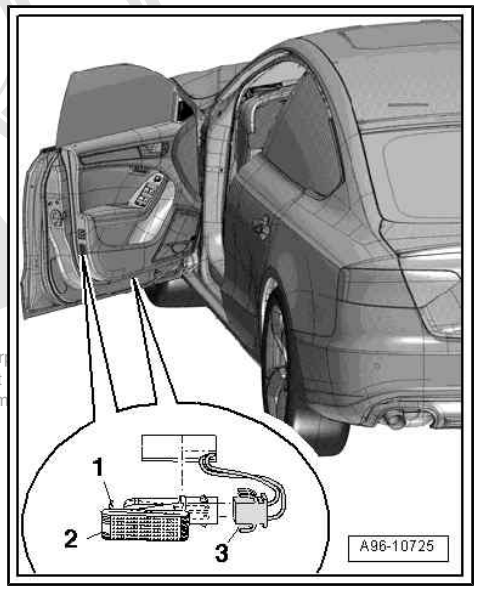
– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.11.2 Removing and installing front entry light -W31- / -W32- - Sportback

Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

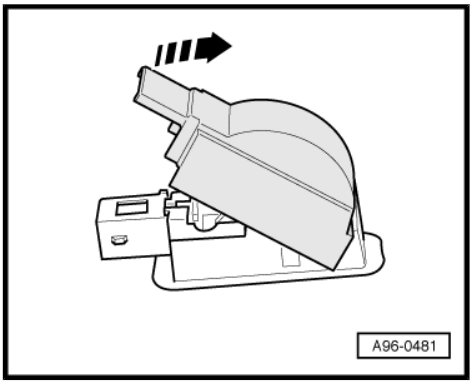
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
with respect to the correctness of information in this docum

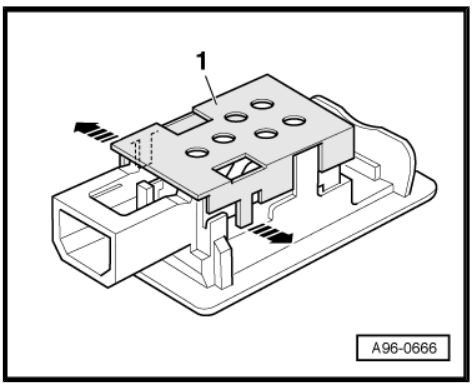
Door warning lamp:

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



Entry light:

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



All vehicles (continued):

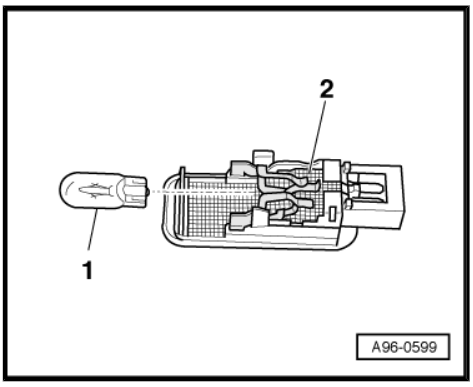
– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Attach cover at door warning light/entry light.

– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.12 Removing and installing door warning lamp -W30- / -W36-

⇒ “1.12.1 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 - Coupé”, page 316

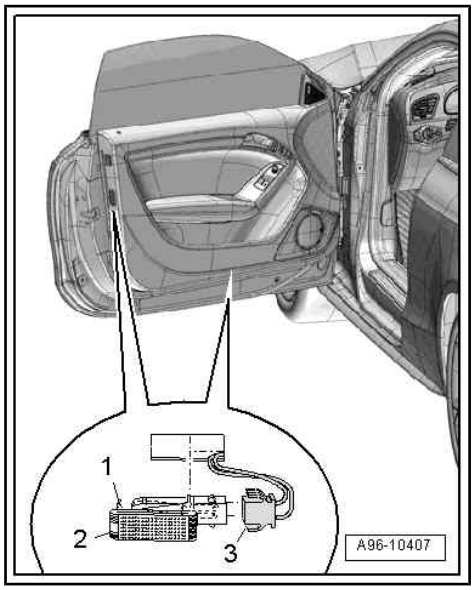
⇒ “1.12.2 Removing and installing door warning lamp W30 / W36 - Sportback”, page 317

1.12.1 Removing and installing door warning lamp -W30- / -W36- - Coupé

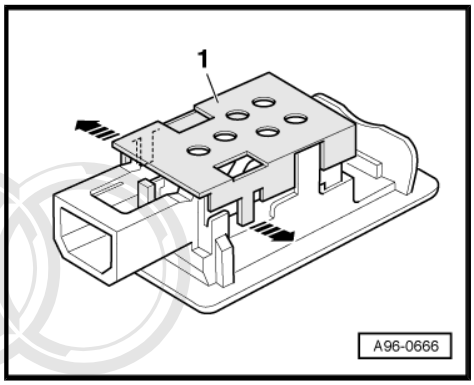
Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

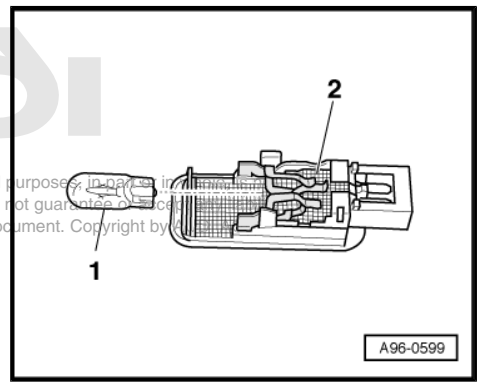
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– If fitted, release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– If fitted previously, attach cover at door warning lamp.

– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

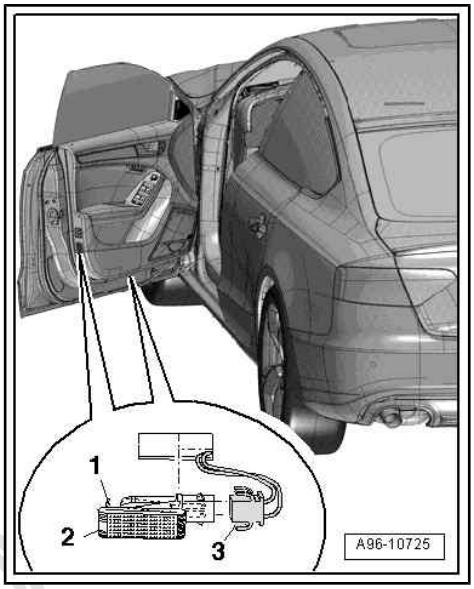
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.12.2 Removing and installing door warning lamp -W30- / -W36- - Sportback

Removing

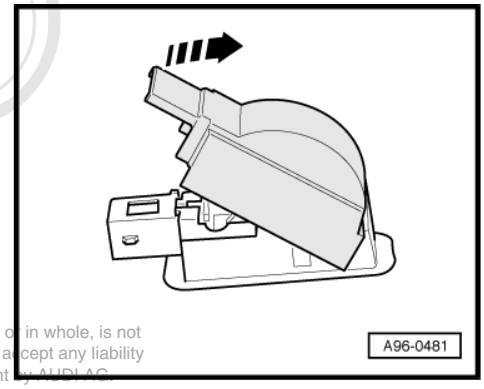
– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



Door warning lamp:

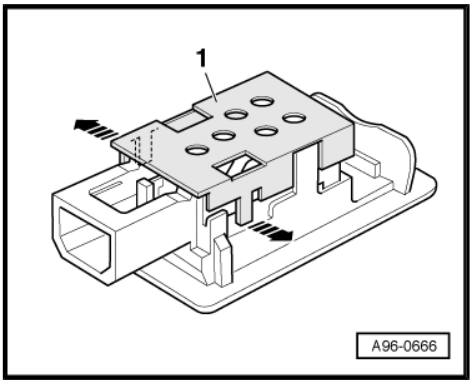
– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

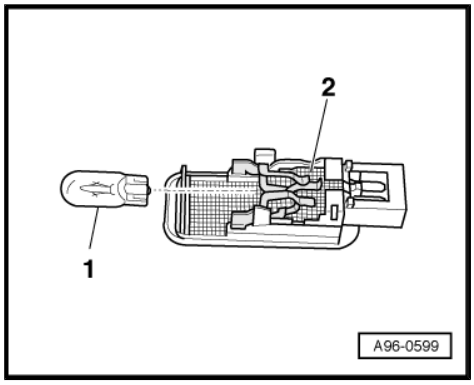
Entry light:

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



All vehicles (continued):

– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Attach cover at door warning light/entry light.

– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

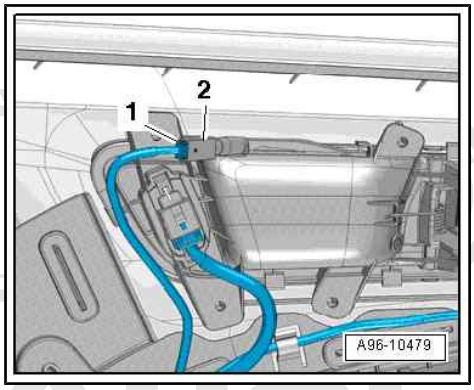
1.13 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L110- / -L111-

Removing

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert door opener illumination bulb in opening and engage.

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

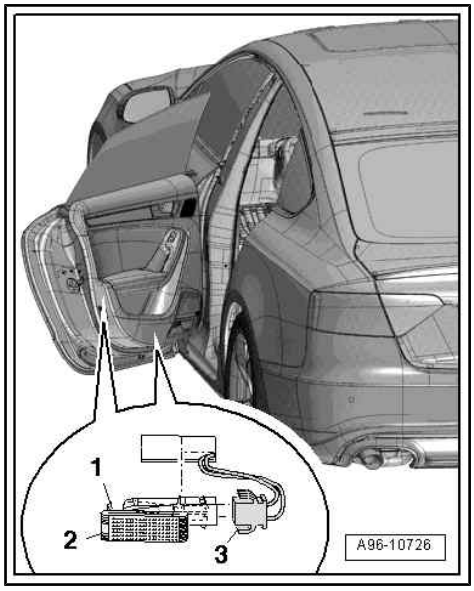
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14 Removing and installing rear entry light -W33- / -W34-

Removing

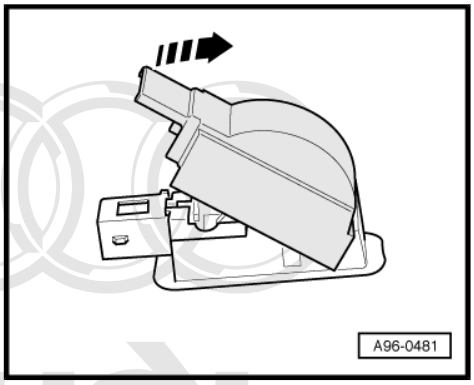
– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



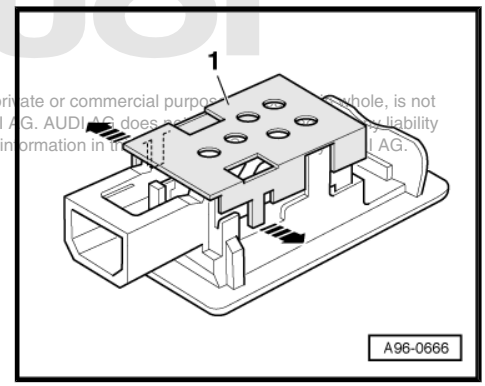
Door warning lamp:

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



Entry light:

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose... whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does... liability with respect to the correctness of information in t... I AG.

All vehicles (continued):

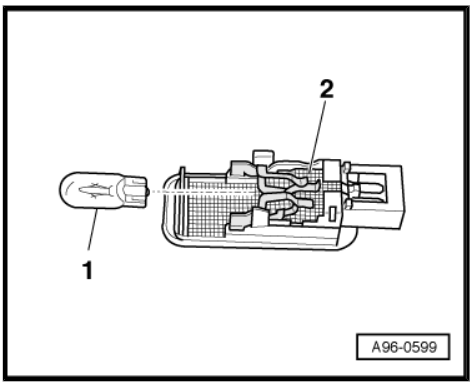
– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Attach cover at door warning light/entry light.

– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.



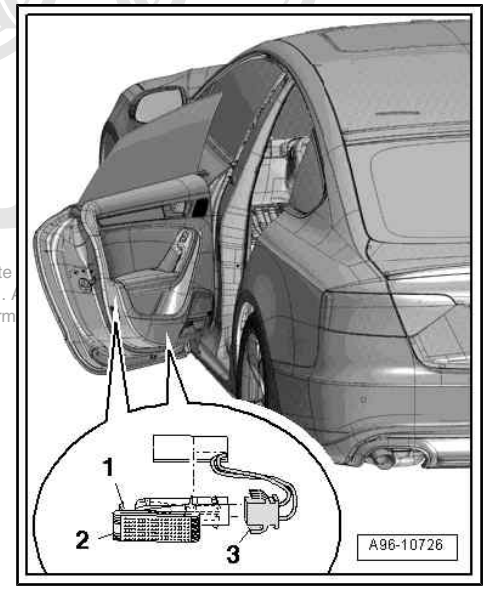
1.15 Removing and installing rear door warning lamp -W37- / -W38-

Removing

– Use flat screwdriver to press in retainer tab -1- and pry out door warning lamp/entry light (front) -2-.

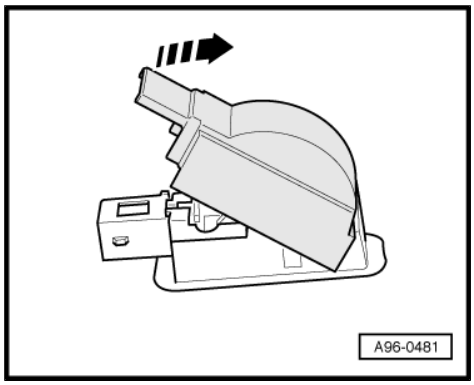
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform



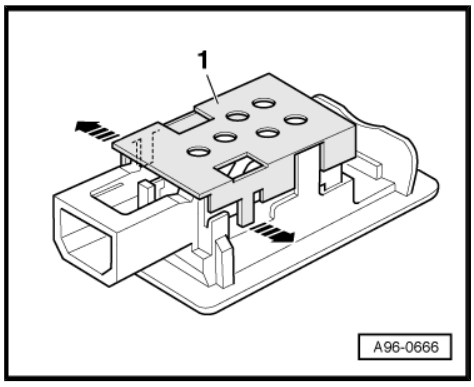
Door warning lamp:

– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



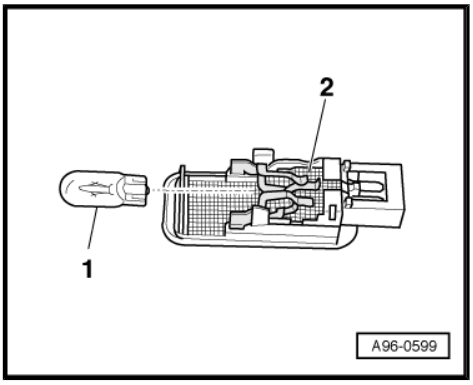
Entry light:

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover -1- over bulb.



All vehicles (continued):

– Take bulb -1- on back of door warning lamp/entry light out of bulb holder -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

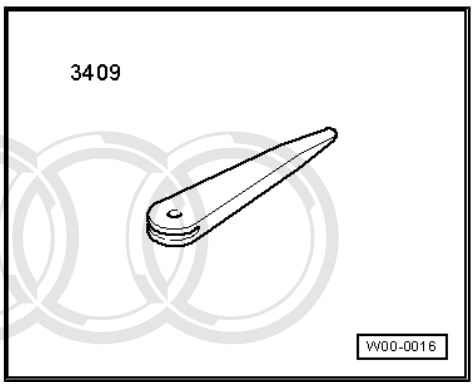
– Attach cover at door warning light/entry light.

– Insert door warning light/entry light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.16 Removing and installing selector lever position display - Y26-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



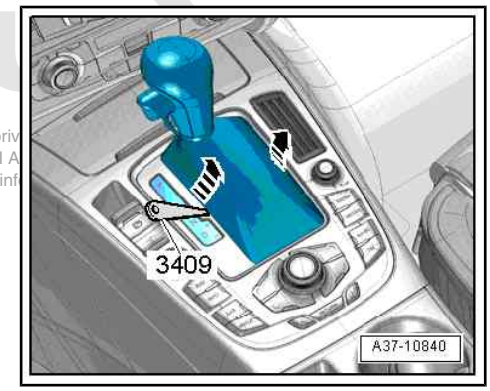
Removing

– Move selector lever to “S”.

– Switch off ignition.

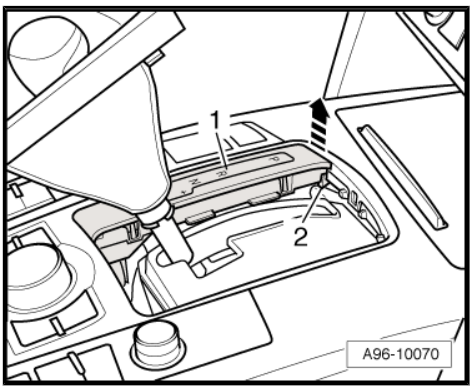
– Carefully pry out selector lever boot at the side -arrows- using removal wedge - 3409- or a small screwdriver.

– Pull up boot for selector lever and turn inside out.



– Release retaining spring -2- and detach selector lever display unit - Y26- -item 1- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.



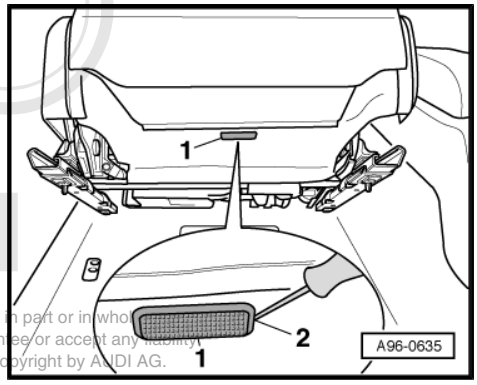
Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for priv
AUDI A
with respect to the correctness of inf

1.17 Removing and installing footwell light (rear) -W45- / -W46-

Removing



– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -2- and pry out footwell light -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

– Insert footwell light in opening and engage on opposite side.

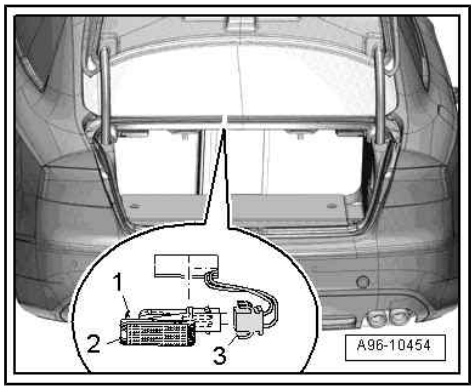
1.18 Removing and installing luggage compartment light - W3-

⇒ “1.18.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W3 - Coupé”, page 322

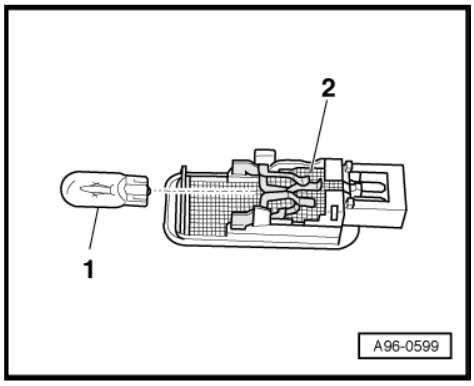
⇒ “1.18.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W3 / W61 - Sportback”, page 323

1.18.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment light - W3- - Coupé

Removing



– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

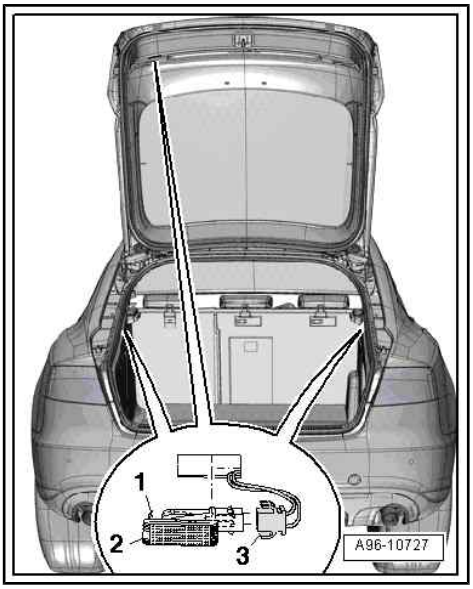
– Plug in electrical connector.
– Insert luggage compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.18.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W3- / -W61- - Sportback

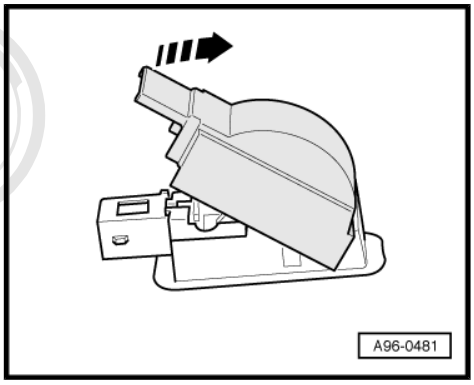
Removing

– Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

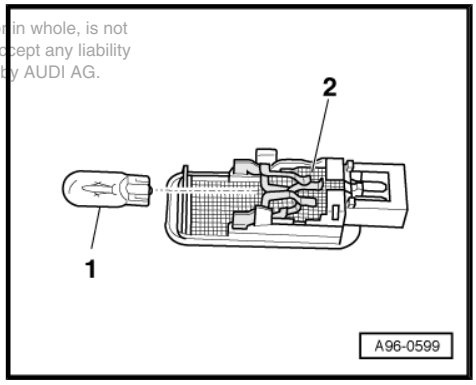


– Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



– Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit cover on light in rear lid.

– Plug in electrical connector.

– Insert luggage compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.

1.19 Renewing bulb for front interior light - W1- / -W13- / -W19-

⇒ “1.19.1 Renewing bulbs for front interior light W1 ”, page 324

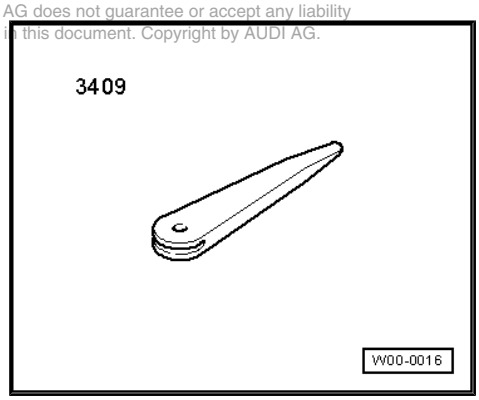
⇒ “1.19.2 Renewing reading light bulbs (front) W13 / W19 ”, page 325

1.19.1 Renewing bulbs for front interior light - W1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Removal wedge - 3409-

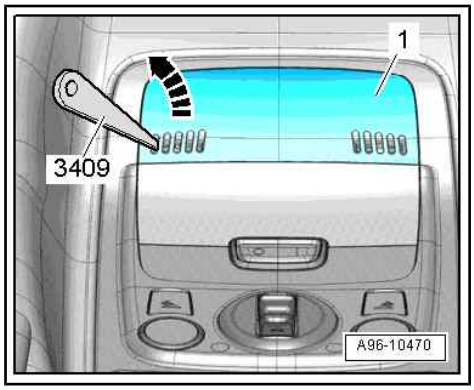


Removing

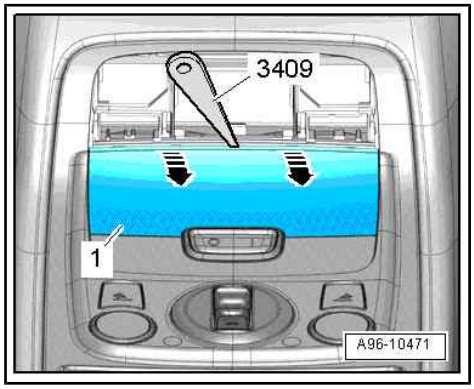
– Apply tip of removal wedge - 3409- to ribs on trim -1- for hands-free microphone.

• The felt strip on the underside of the trim must not be damaged.

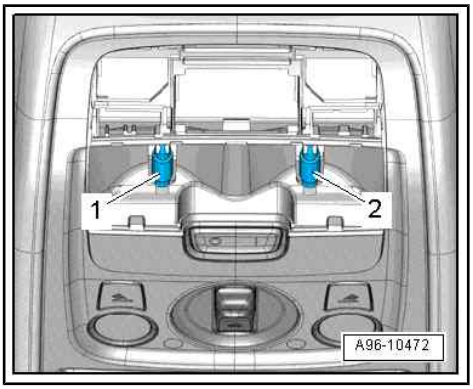
– Carefully lever off trim -arrow-.



– Carefully slide tip of removal wedge - 3409- under centre of lens -1-, disengage four retaining tabs and detach lens -arrows-.



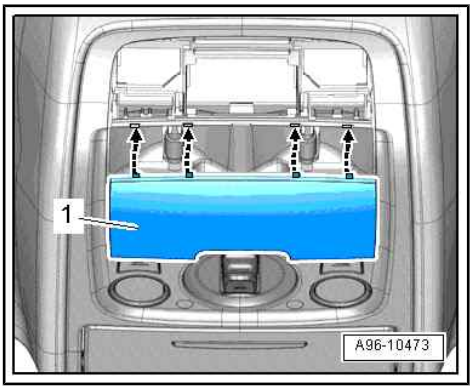
– Take bulb -1- or -2- (12 V, 10 W) out of clamp-type bulb holder.



– Fit the four retaining tabs on lens -1- in light housing -arrows- and press down on rear edge until they engage.

Installing

Install in reverse order.



1.19.2 Renewing reading light bulbs (front) - W13- / -W19-

Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

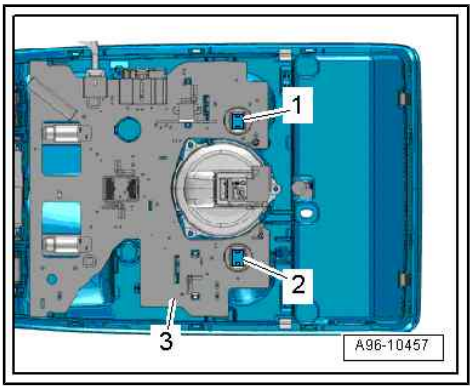
– Unscrew bulb holder -1- or -2- from interior light/reading light -3-.

– Unscrew bulb (12 V, 5 W) from bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .



1.20 Renewing bulb for rear interior light - W47- / -W48-

⇒ “1.20.1 Renewing bulbs for rear interior light W47 / W48 ”, page 325

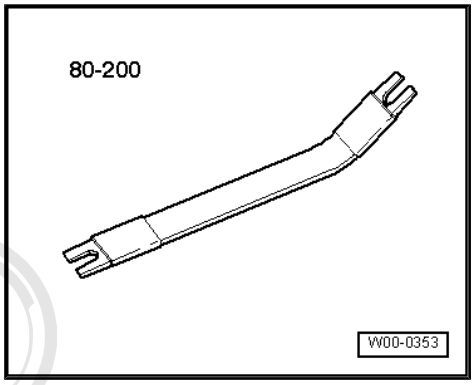
⇒ “1.20.2 Renewing bulb for rear interior light W47 / W48 ”, page 326

1.20.1 Renewing bulbs for rear interior light - W47- / -W48-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



Removing

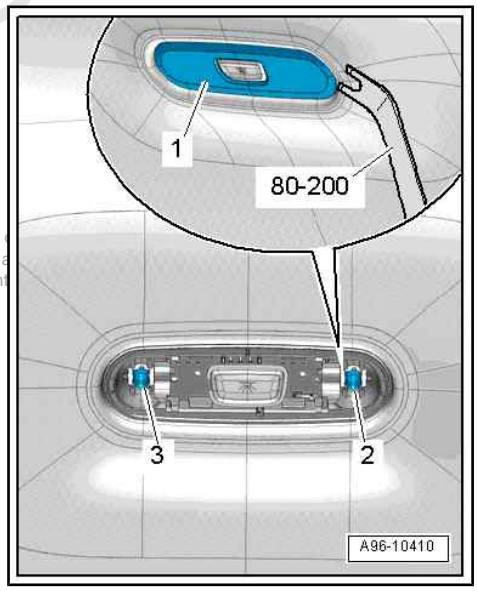
– Release the lens -1- for interior light using removal lever - 80 - 200- .

– Remove bulb -2- or -3- (12 V, 5 W) from bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press on lens for interior light until it engages.

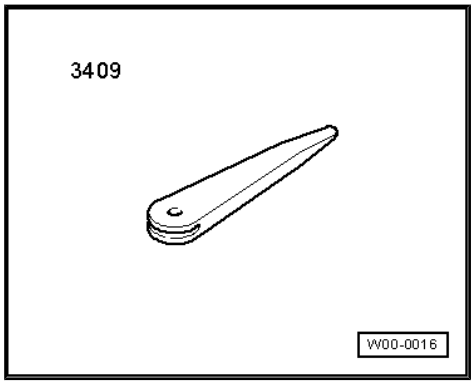


Protected by Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.20.2 Renewing bulb for rear interior light - W47- / -W48-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

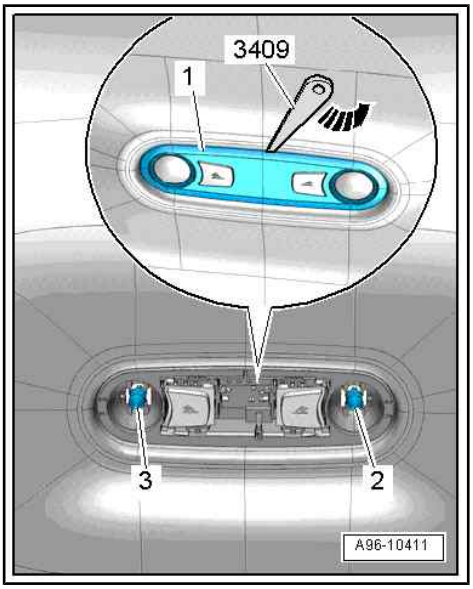
♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



Removing

– Release the lens -1- for interior light/reading light using removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.

– Remove bulb -2- or -3- (12 V, 5 W) from bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press on lens for interior light until it engages.

1.21 Removing and installing LED for background lighting

Removing

The LED for background lighting is located in the interior light/reading light (front) and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Renewing interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

1.22 Removing and installing dash panel vent illumination bulb (left and right) - L67- / -L69-

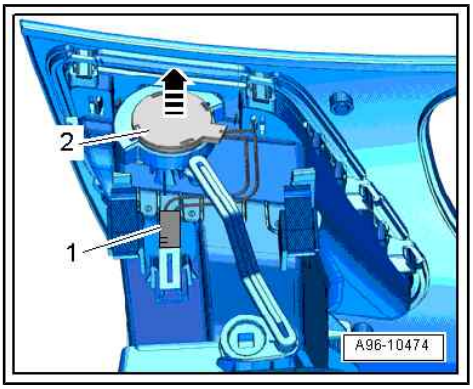
Removing

– Remove relevant dash panel vent ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

– Release retaining clips and detach electrical connector -1- on dash panel vent.

– Using a small screwdriver, carefully lever housing -2- for LED off upwards -arrow-.

– Detach LED for dash panel vent.



Installing

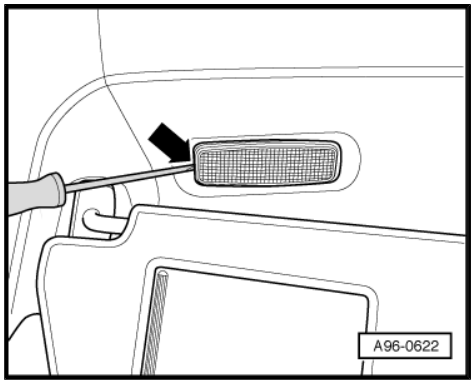
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install dash panel vent ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

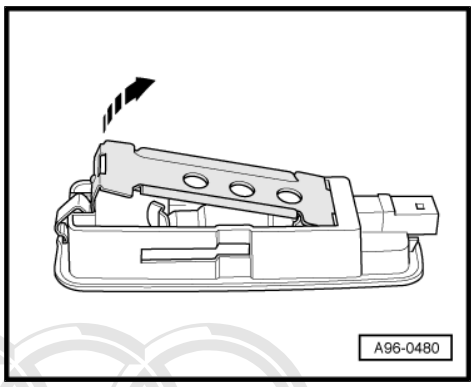
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23 Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb - L31-

Removing



– Carefully pry out vanity mirror light at slot -arrow- using a flat screwdriver.
– Unplug electrical connector.



– Detach cover -arrow- to renew bulb.
– Remove bulb on reverse side of vanity mirror light from bulb holder.

Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Controls

⇒ “2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel”, page 331

⇒ “2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors”, page 333

⇒ “2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors”, page 335

⇒ “2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console”, page 336

⇒ “2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment”, page 337

⇒ “2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim”, page 338

⇒ “2.7 Removing and installing rotary light switch EX1 ”, page 339

⇒ “2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20 ”, page 340

⇒ “2.9 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator E102 ”, page 341

⇒ “2.10 Removing and installing start/stop operation button E693 ”, page 342

⇒ “2.11 Removing and installing front passenger side airbag deactivated warning lamp K145 ”, page 342

⇒ “2.12 Removing and installing switches in dash panel”, page 343

⇒ “2.13 Removing and installing front heated seat regulator E94 / E95 ”, page 343

⇒ “2.14 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button E229 ”, page 343

⇒ “2.15 Removing and installing valet parking button E536 ”, page 344

⇒ “2.16 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 ”, page 345

⇒ “2.17 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 ”, page 346

⇒ “2.18 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 ”, page 347

⇒ “2.19 Removing and installing driver seat/front passenger seat memory operating unit E97 / E277 ”, page 349

⇒ “2.20 Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3 ”, page 350

⇒ “2.21 Removing and installing rear interior locking switch E273 / E274 ”, page 350

⇒ “2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F10 / F11 ”, page 351

⇒ “2.23 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button E538 / auto-hold button E540 ”, page 351

⇒ “2.24 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 ”, page 351

⇒ “2.25 Removing and installing heated rear seat switch with regulator E128 / E129 ”, page 353

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch”, page 354

⇒ “2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 ”, page 354

⇒ “2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 ”, page 354

⇒ “2.29 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)”, page 355

⇒ “2.30 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)”, page 355

⇒ “2.31 Removing and installing garage door operating unit E284 ”, page 357

⇒ “2.32 Removing and installing switch panel in centre console”, page 357

⇒ “2.33 Removing and installing rear lid remote release switch E188 ”, page 357

⇒ “2.34 Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54 ”, page 358

⇒ “2.35 Removing and installing buttons for rear seat heating E737 / E738 ”, page 359

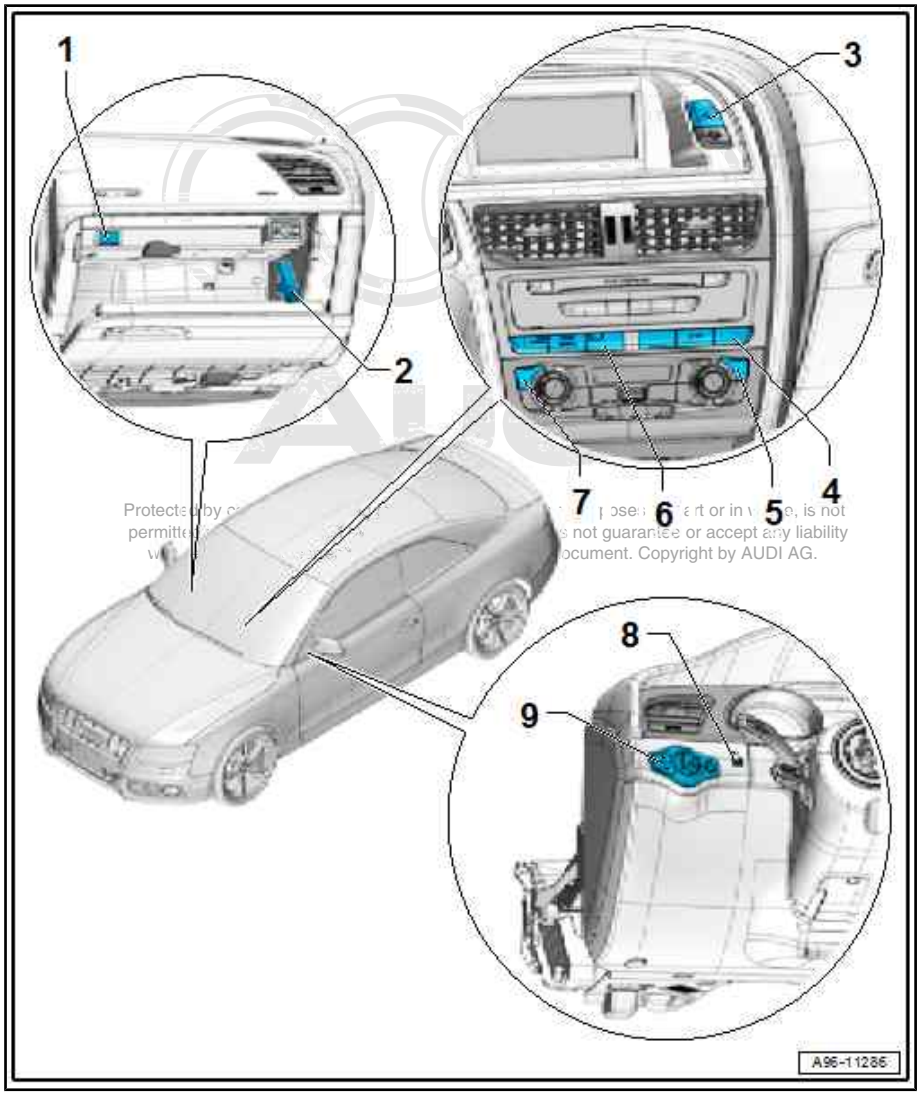
⇒ “2.36 Removing and installing adjustable rear spoiler switch E127 ”, page 359

⇒ “2.37 Removing and installing interior locking switch E150 / E198 ”, page 360

⇒ “2.38 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch E183 / alarm system off switch E217 ”, page 361

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Valet parking button - E536-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 344

2 - Glove compartment light switch - E26-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 345

3 - Hazard warning lights button - E229-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 343

4 - Switch panel (right-side)

- ❑ Only on vehicles equipped with MMI convenience
- ❑ Depending on version: with rear roller blind switch - E149- , TCS/ESP button - E256- , parking aid button - E266-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 343

5 - Heated front passenger seat regulator - E95-

- ❑ Integrated in Climatronic control unit - J255- (may also be referred to as “front operating and display unit”). Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing Climatronic control unit - J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

6 - Switch panel (left-side)

- ❑ Only on vehicles equipped with MMI convenience
- ❑ Depending on version, with switch module for driving mode selection - E592- , start/stop operation button - E693-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 343

7 - Heated driver seat regulator - E94-

- ❑ Integrated in Climatronic control unit - J255- (may also be referred to as “front operating and display unit”). Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing Climatronic control unit - J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

8 - Headlight range control regulator - E102-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 341

9 - Light switch - E1-

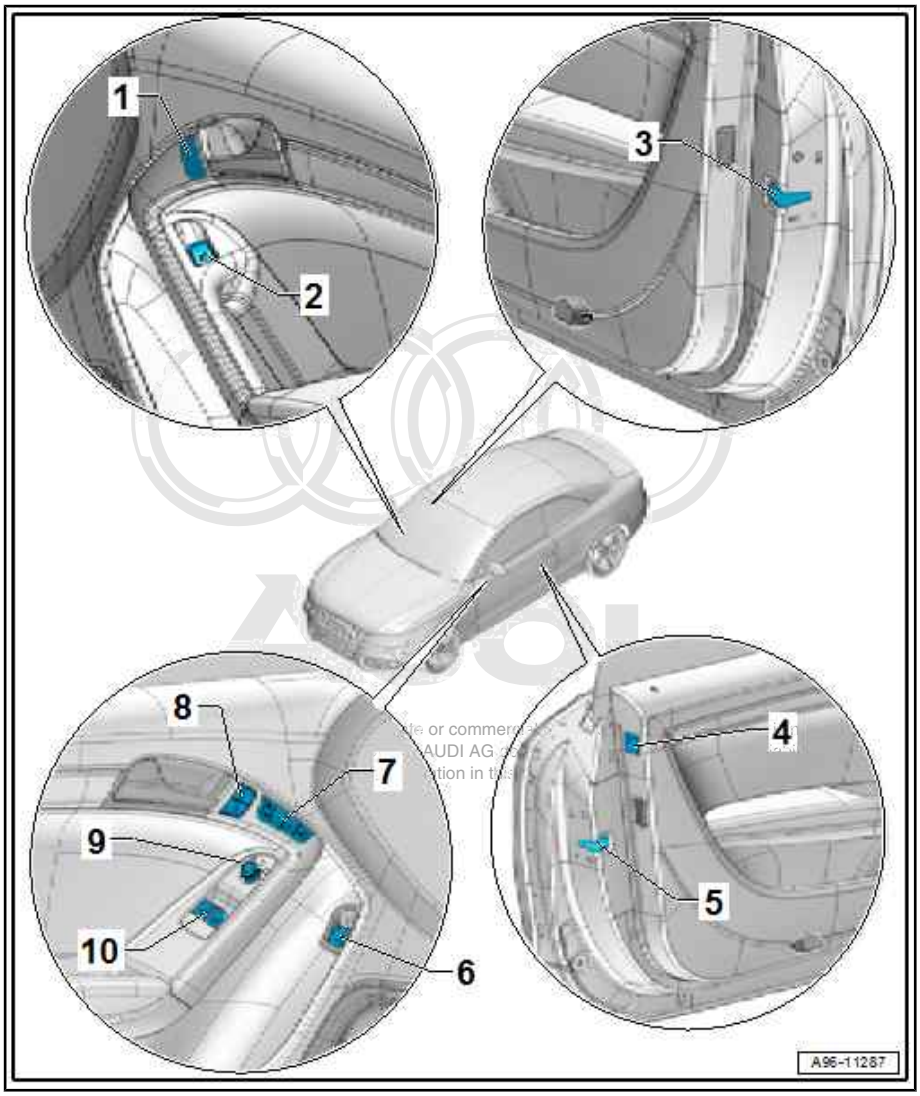
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 339
- ❑ With switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20-
- ❑ With rear fog light button - E314- , fog light button - E315-

2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors

⇒ "2.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors, Coupé", page 333

⇒ "2.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors, Sportback", page 334

2.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors, Coupé



1 - Front passenger side interior locking switch - E198-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 360

2 - Window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 347

3 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

4 - Interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 363

5 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

6 - Rear lid remote release switch - E188-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 357

7 - Driver seat memory operating unit - E97-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 349

8 - Driver side interior locking switch - E150-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 360

9 - Mirror adjustment switch - E43- or adjustment switch for mirror with fold-in feature - E168-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 346

10 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

- With front left window regulator switch - E40- and front right window regulator switch in driver door - E81-
- Removing and installing window regulator switches ⇒ page 347

2.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors, Sportback

1 - Window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 348

2 - Front passenger side interior locking switch - E198-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 360

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Any liability with respect to the correctness of information is excluded. © 2015 AUDI AG.

3 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

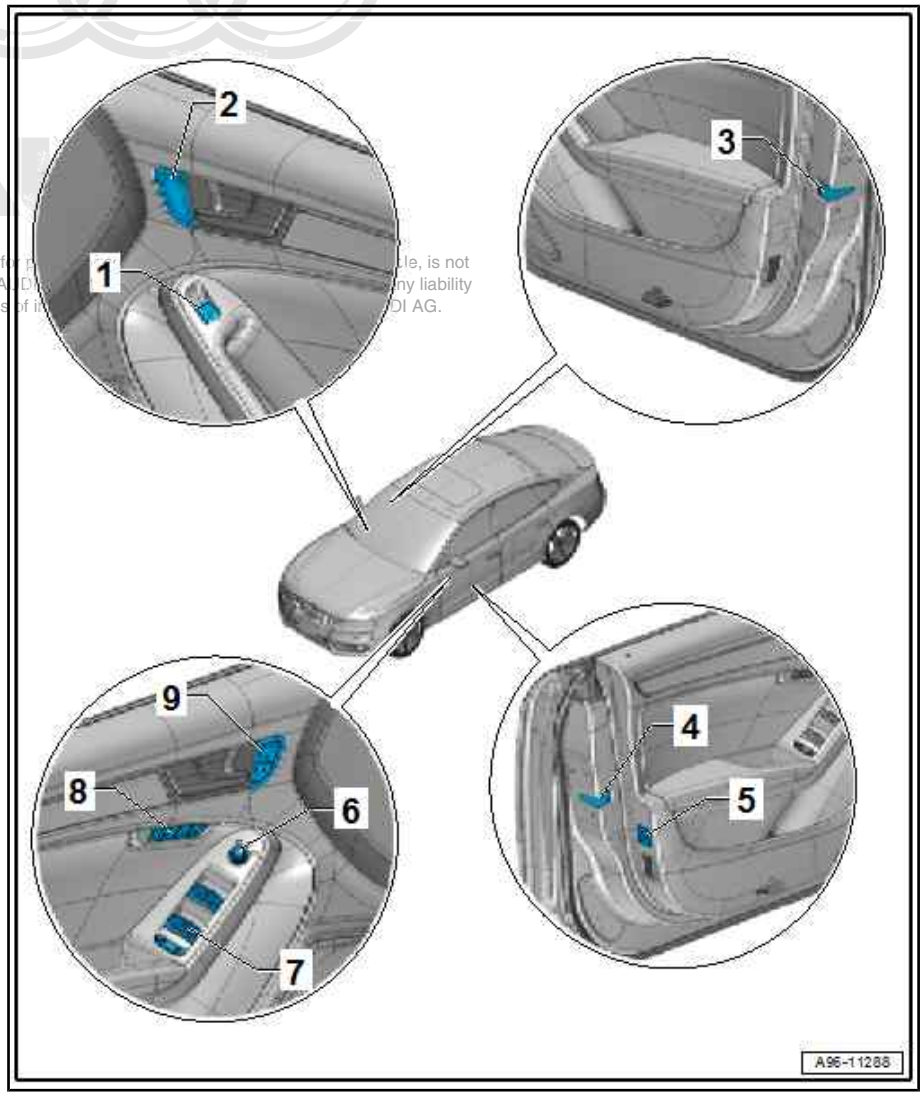
- Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

4 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

- Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

5 - Interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217-

- Exploded view ⇒ page 363



6 - Mirror adjustment switch - E43- or adjustment switch for mirror with fold-in feature - E168-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 346

7 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

- With front left window regulator switch - E40- and front right window regulator switch in driver door - E81-
- With rear left window regulator switch, in driver door - E53- , rear right window regulator switch, in driver door - E55- and rear window regulator isolation switch - E39-
- Removing and installing window regulator switches ⇒ page 348

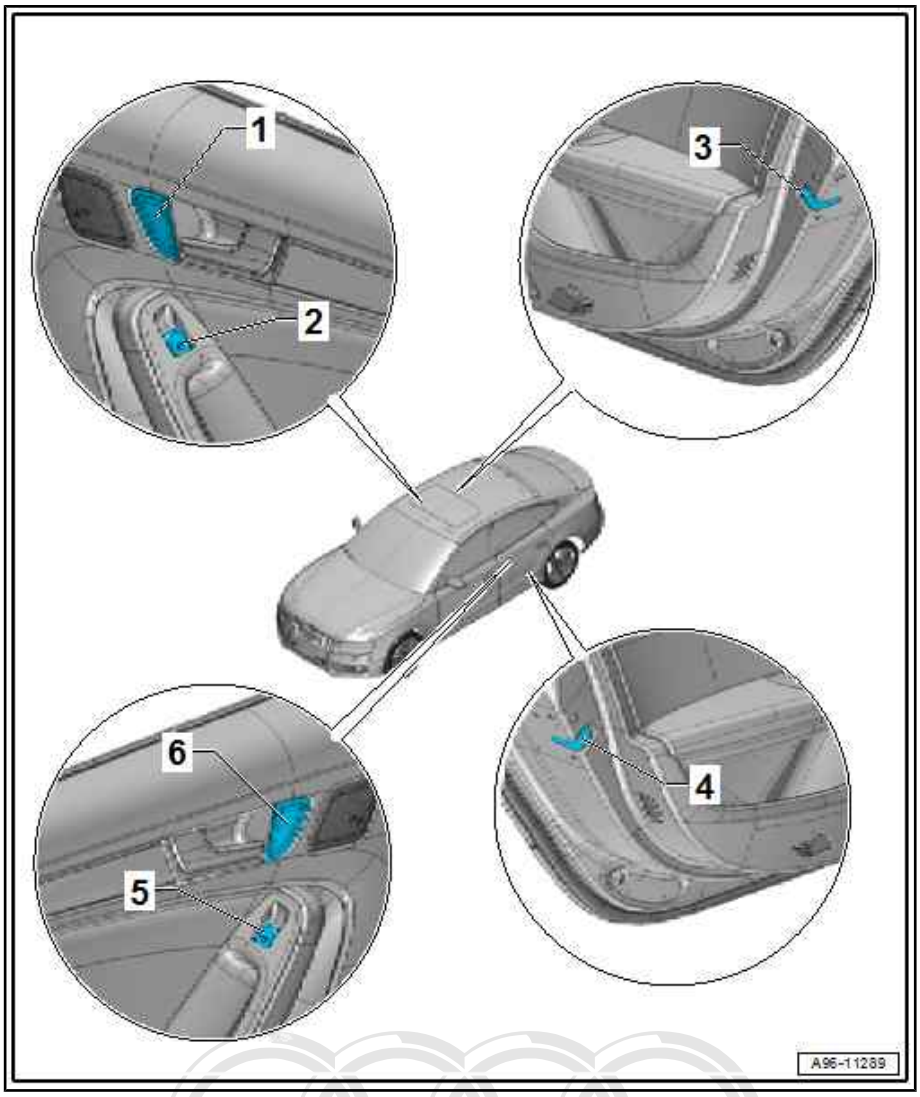
8 - Driver seat memory operating unit - E97-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 350

9 - Driver side interior locking switch - E150-

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 360

2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors



1 - Rear right interior locking switch - E274-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 350

2 - Rear right window regulator switch, in door - E54-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 358

3 - Rear right door contact switch - F11-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

4 - Rear left door contact switch - F10-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

5 - Rear left window regulator switch, in door - E52-

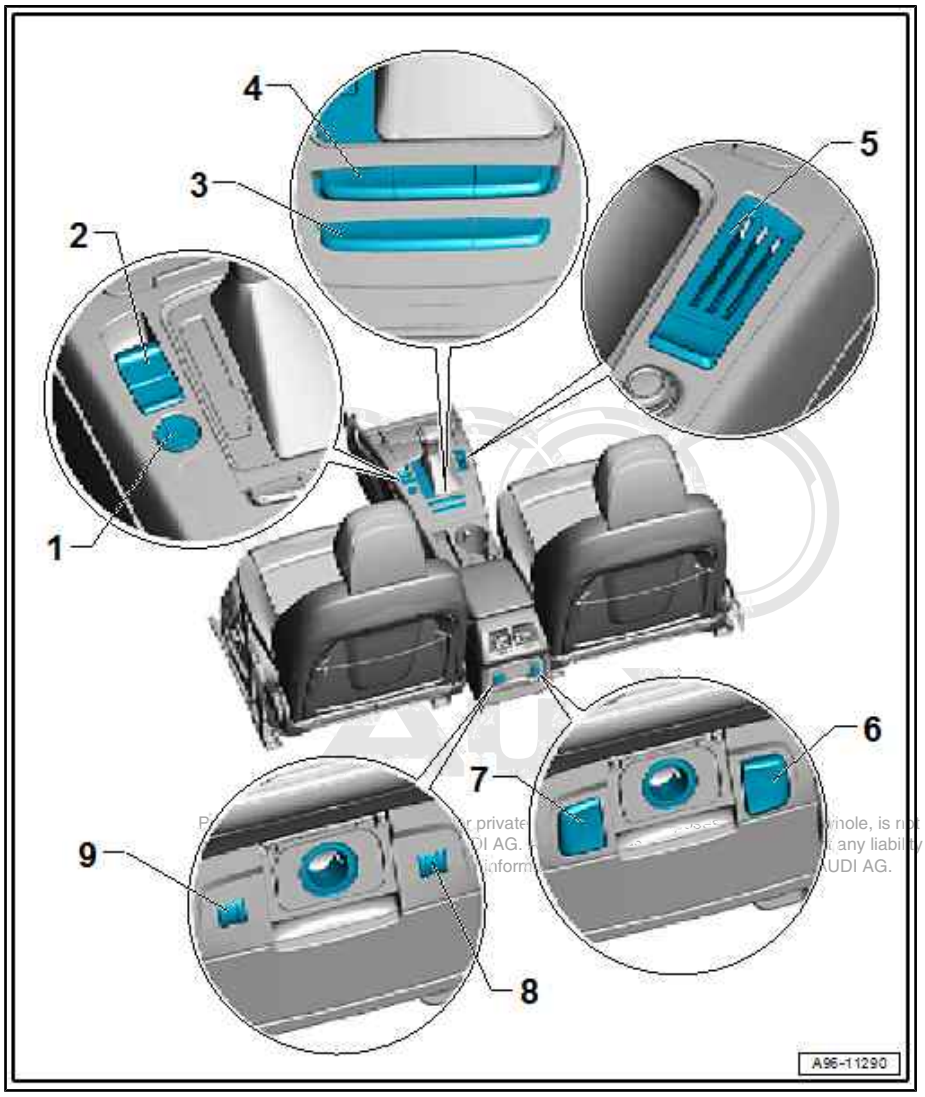
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 358

6 - Rear left interior locking switch - E273-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 350

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in centre console



1 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 351

2 - Electromechanical parking brake button - E538- , auto-hold button - E540-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 351

3 - Switch module for driving mode selection - E592-

- ❑ Only on vehicles equipped with MMI basic
- ❑ Depending on equipment
- ❑ With button 1 in switch module for driving mode selection - E593- , button 2 in switch module for driving mode selection - E594-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 357

4 - Switch panel

- ❑ Only on vehicles equipped with MMI basic
- ❑ Depending on version: with rear roller blind switch - E149- , TCS/ ESP button - E256- , parking aid button - E266-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 357

5 - Start/stop operation button - E693-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 342

6 - Button for rear right seat heating - E738-

- ❑ Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 359

7 - Button for rear left seat heating - E737-

- ❑ Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 359

8 - Heated rear right seat switch with regulator - E129-

- ❑ Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 353

9 - Heated rear left seat switch with regulator - E128-

- ❑ Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 353

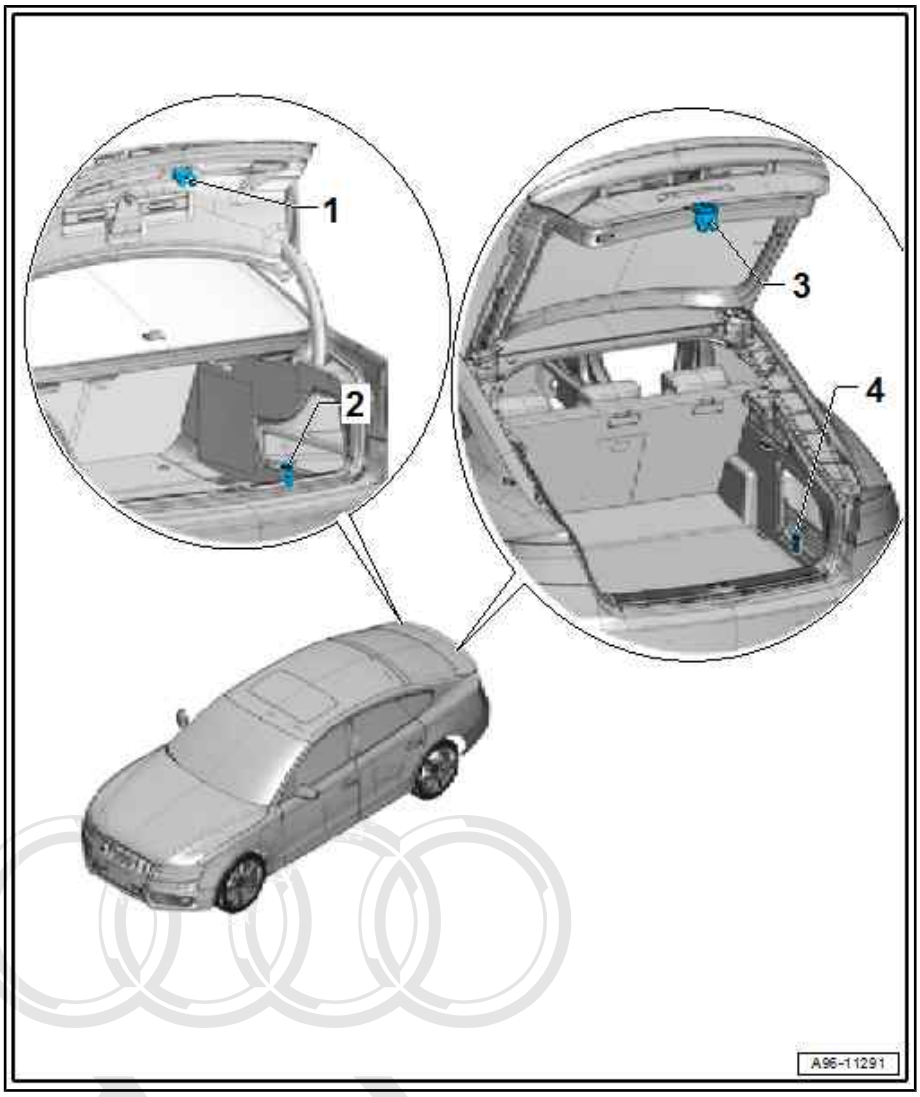
2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

1 - Rear lid contact switch
- ❑ Coupé
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 354

2 - 12 V socket 3 - U19-
- ❑ Coupé
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 383

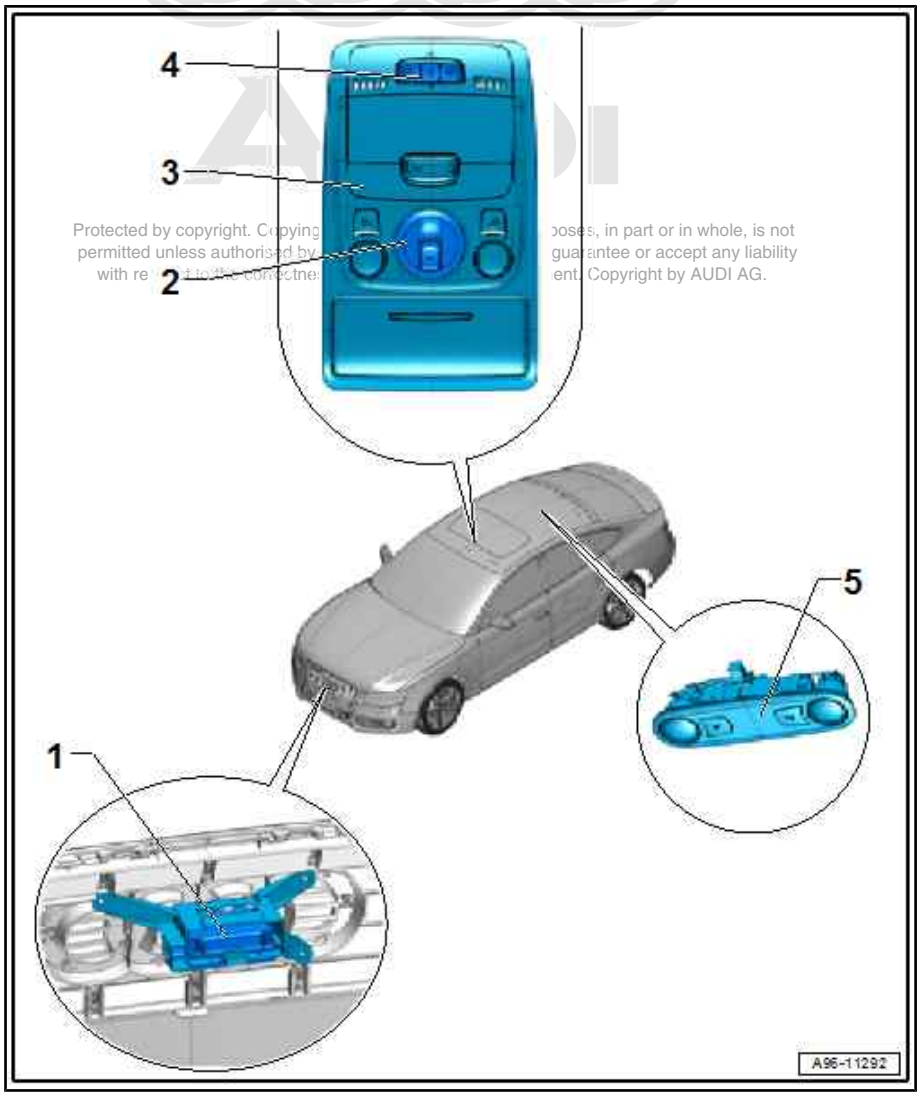
3 - Rear lid contact switch
- ❑ Sportback
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 354

4 - 12 V socket 3 - U19-
- ❑ Sportback
- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 383



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.6 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Garage door operation control unit - J530-

- ❑ Removing and installing:

- ♦ Vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012 ⇒ page 423
- ♦ Vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards ⇒ page 424

2 - Button for tilting roof/sliding sunroof adjustment regulator

Coupé

- ❑ Button 1 for tilting roof - E582-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 354

Sportback

- ❑ Sliding sunroof adjustment regulator - E139-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 355

3 - Interior light/reading light (front)

- ❑ Front interior light - W1-
- ❑ Front passenger reading light - W13-
- ❑ Driver side reading light - W19-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 355
- ❑ Removing and installing bulb for interior light ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing bulb for reading light ⇒ page 325

4 - Garage door operating unit - E284-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 357

5 - Rear interior light

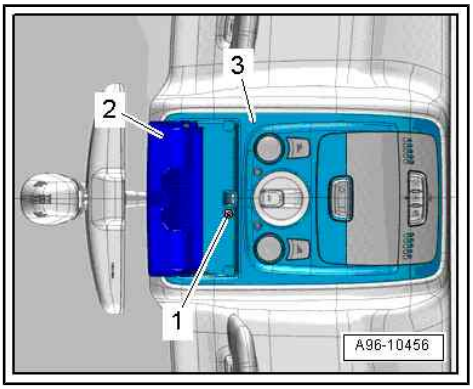
- ❑ Rear left interior light - W47-
- ❑ Rear right interior light - W48-
- ❑ Removing and installing interior light (rear) ⇒ page 356
- ❑ Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ page 355

Interior light/reading light (front) - tightening torque

1 - Bolt, 1.6 Nm

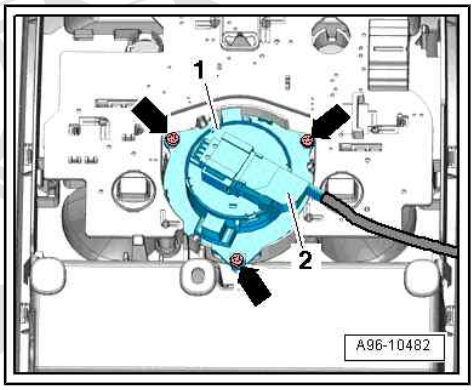
2 - Sunglasses compartment

3 - Interior light/reading light (front)



Tightening torque for sliding sunroof adjustment regulator - E139-

– Tighten bolts -arrows- to 1 Nm.

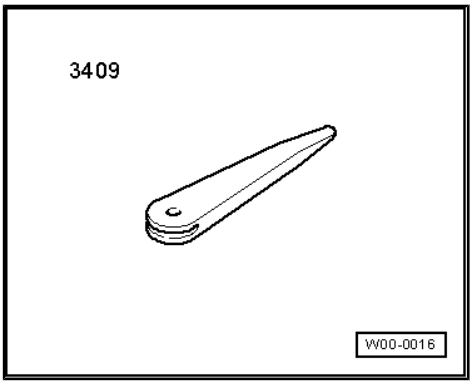


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.7 Removing and installing rotary light switch - EX1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

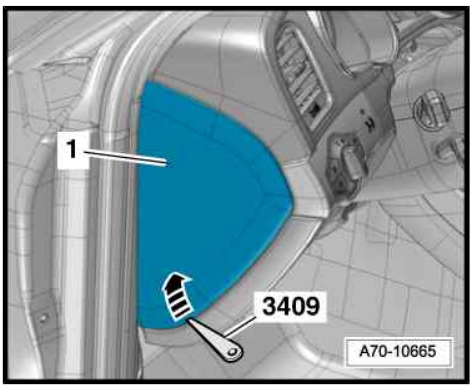


Removing

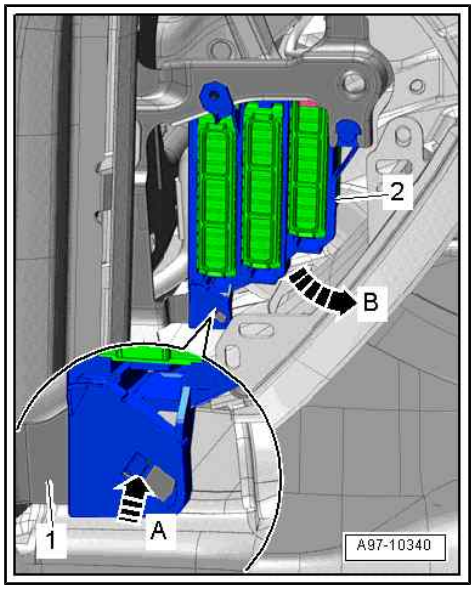
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Turn light switch to position “0”.

– Lever side cover -1- off dash panel with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow- and detach.

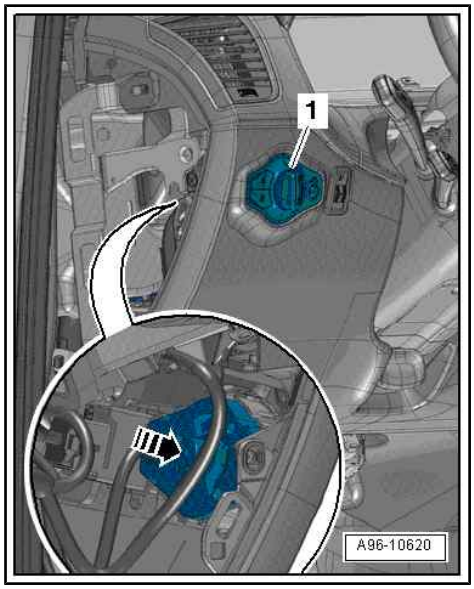


– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and swivel out fuse holder C -2- in direction of -arrow B- on central tube -1- for dash panel and place down facing inside.



– Reach through opening on dash panel side and press light switch - E1- -item 1- out of dash panel cover (driver's side) towards rear -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.



Audi
copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press switch into switch housing until catch engages.

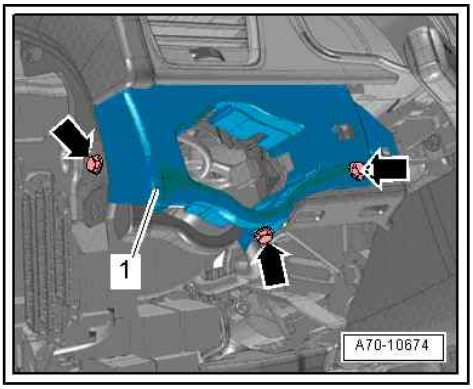
2.8 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20-

The switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20- is integrated in the housing of the light switch - E1- and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Renew light switch ⇒ page 339 .

2.9 Removing and installing headlight range control regulator - E102-

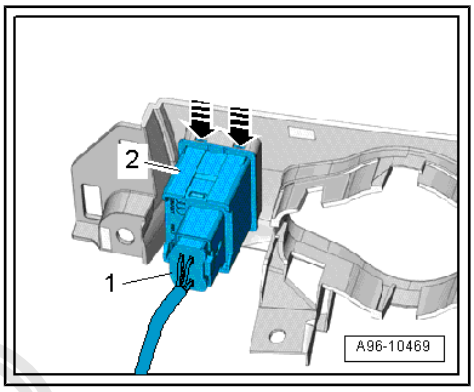
Removing



– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .
– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach trim for light switch -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector for light switch - E1- .

Note

Illustration shows light switch - E1- removed.



– Unplug electrical connector -1- on headlight range control regulator - E102- (press release tab).
– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Press headlight range control regulator - E102- -item 2- out of trim for light switch.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install trim for light switch ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing trim for light switch .
– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

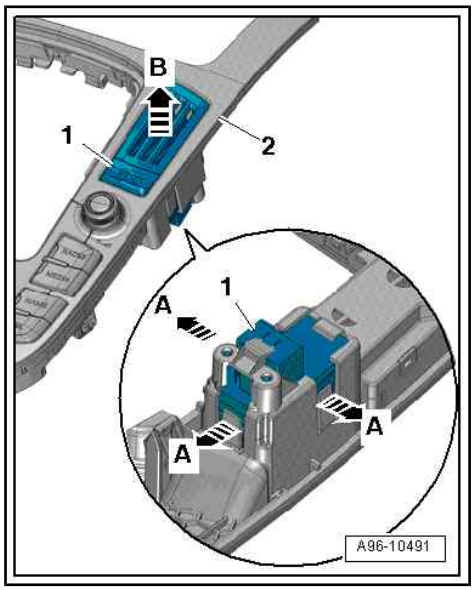
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.10 Removing and installing start/stop operation button - E693-

⇒ "2.10.1 Removing and installing start/stop operation button E693 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 342

2.10.1 Removing and installing start/stop operation button - E693- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

Removing



- Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
- Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Remove multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .
- Release retaining clips -arrows A- and press start/stop operation button -1- out of multimedia system operating unit - E380- -item 2- -arrow B-.

Note

As an example, illustration shows multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
- Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Install multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

2.11 Removing and installing front passenger side airbag deactivated warning lamp - K145-

The warning lamp for airbag deactivated on front passenger side - K145- is integrated in the housing for the hazard warning lights button - E229- and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

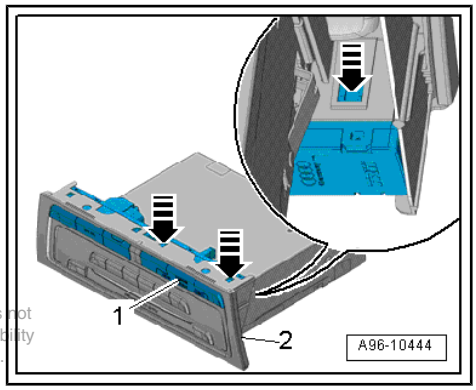
- Renew hazard warning lights button - E229- ⇒ page 343 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.12 Removing and installing switches in dash panel

⇒ “2.12.1 Removing and installing switch panel in dash panel - vehicles equipped with MMI convenience”, page 343

2.12.1 Removing and installing switch panel in dash panel - vehicles equipped with MMI convenience



Removing

– Remove CD changer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; DVD/CD changer; Removing and installing CD changer .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Press switch panel -1- out of switch mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press switch panel into switch housing until catch engages with a click.

– Install CD changer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; DVD/CD changer; Removing and installing CD changer .

2.13 Removing and installing front heated seat regulator -E94- / -E95-

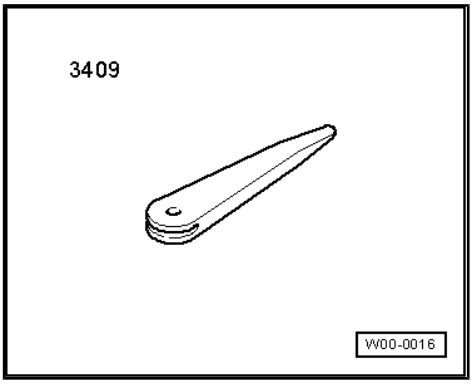
The front heated seat regulators are integrated in the Climatronic control unit - J255- (may also be referred to as “front operating and display unit”). They cannot be renewed separately.

– Removing and installing Climatronic control unit - J255- ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Operating and display unit; Removing and installing operating and display unit

2.14 Removing and installing hazard warning lights button - E229-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

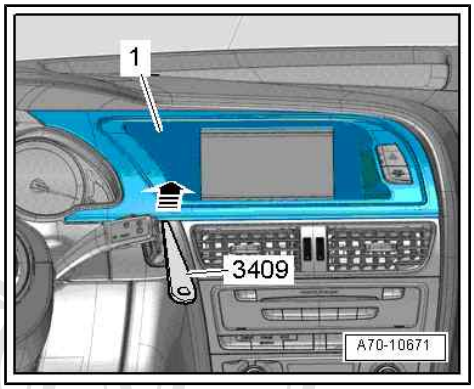


Removing

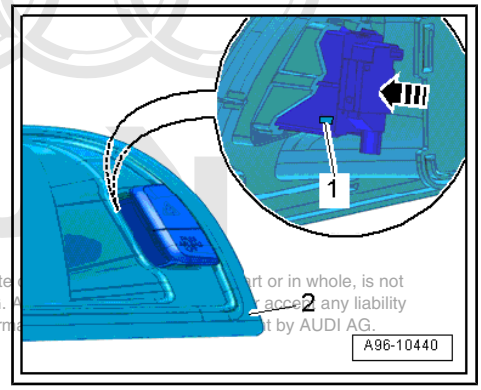
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Use removal wedge - 3409- to lever off cover -1- for MMI screen at corners -arrow- and detach.

– Unplug electrical connector and detach mounting frame.



– Press hazard warning lights button - E229- -item 1- out of mounting frame -2- -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press cover for MMI screen onto mounting points until fasteners engage fully.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform
rt or in whole, is not
any liability
by AUDI AG.

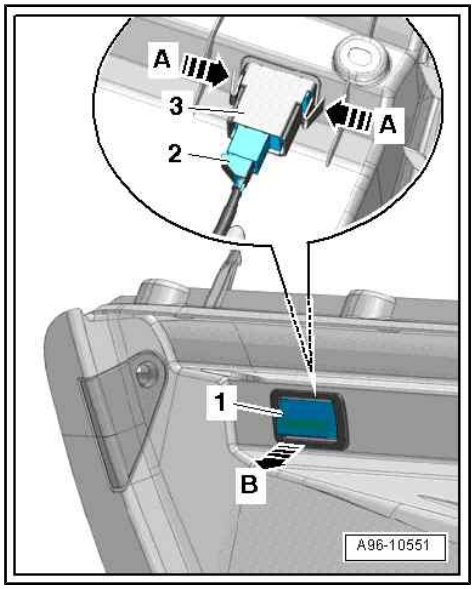
2.15 Removing and installing valet parking button - E536-

Removing

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Release retaining clips -arrow A- and press out trim -3- for Valet parking button - E536- -item 1- towards front -arrow B-.

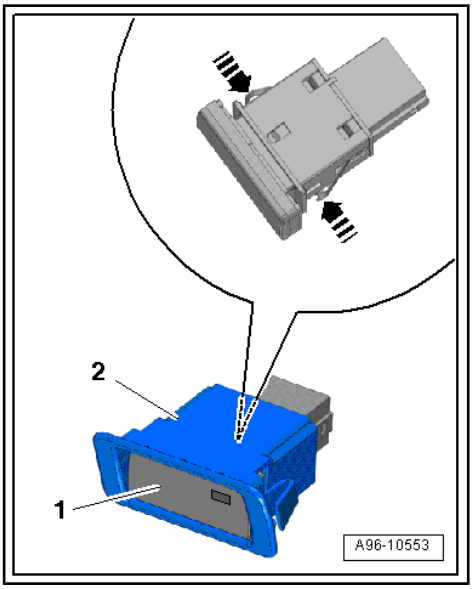


– Carefully release retaining clips -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Remove valet parking button - E536- -item 1- from trim panel -2- towards front.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .



2.16 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch - E26-

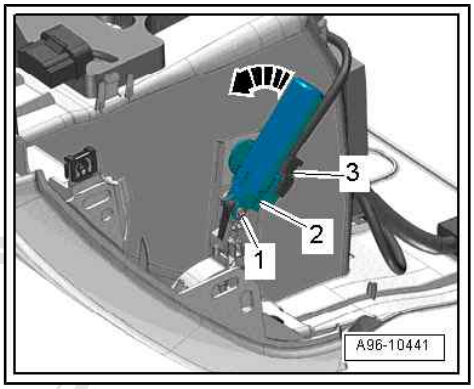
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Disengage fuse holder D and move to side ⇒ page 408 .
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Pull out hinge pin -1-.
– Release switch -2- in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Engage fuse holder D ⇒ page 408 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.17 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168-

⇒ “2.17.1 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 - Coupé”, page 346

⇒ “2.17.2 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 - Sportback”, page 346

2.17.1 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168- - Coupé

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information.

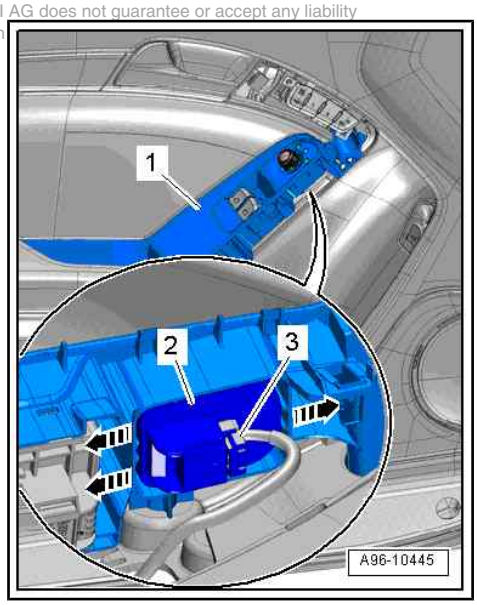
Removing

– Remove switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Press mirror adjustment switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

When installing, make sure symbol panel is inserted before mirror adjustment switch.

– Press mirror adjustment switch into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.

– Install switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

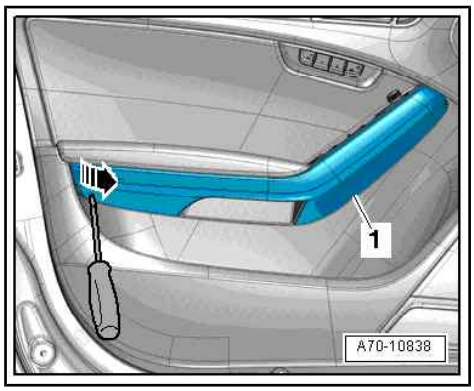
2.17.2 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168- - Sportback

Removing

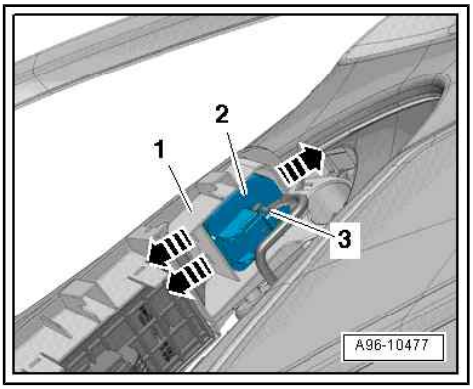
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Insert screwdriver in hole at bottom of trim -1-.

– Starting at rear, carefully prise trim off door trim -arrow-.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Press mirror adjustment switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

When installing, make sure symbol panel is inserted before mirror adjustment switch.

– Press mirror adjustment switch into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.
– Fit trim for armrest ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

2.18 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

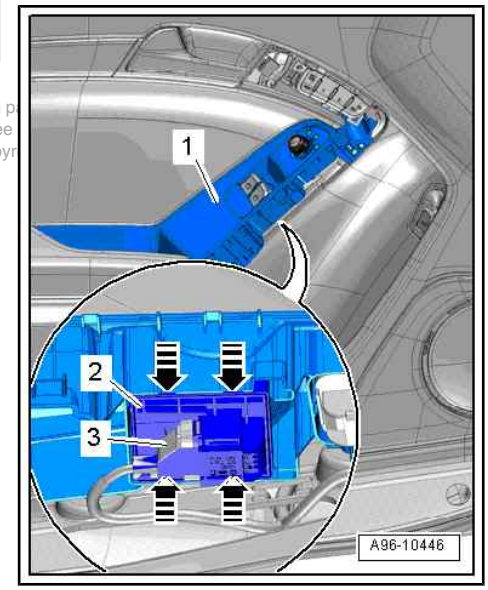
⇒ "2.18.1 Removing and installing window regulator switch E512 / E107 - Coupé", page 347

⇒ "2.18.2 Removing and installing window regulator switch E512 / E107 - Sportback", page 348

2.18.1 Removing and installing window regulator switch -E512- / -E107- - Coupé

Removing

– Remove switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.
– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Press window regulator switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press window regulator switch into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.
– Install switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

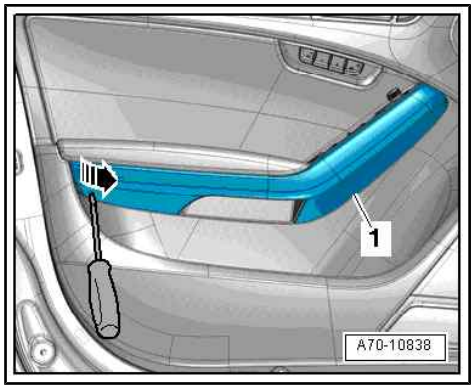
2.18.2 Removing and installing window regulator switch -E512- / -E107- - Sportback

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Insert screwdriver in hole at bottom of trim -1-.

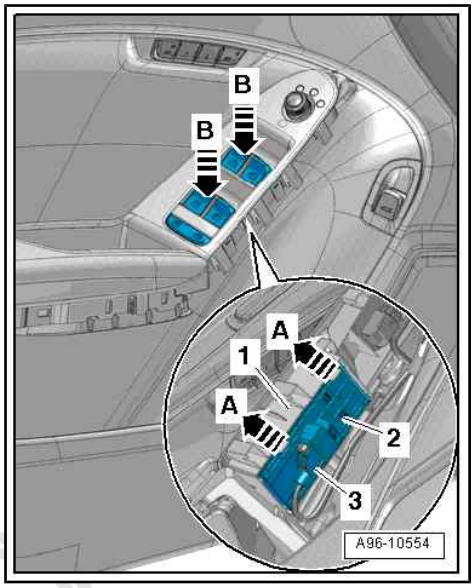
– Starting at rear, carefully prise trim off door trim -arrow-.



– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Carefully pull retaining tabs to one side -arrows A-.

– Press window regulator switch -2- out of switch mounting -1- -arrows B-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press window regulator switch into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.

– Fit trim for armrest ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door puller (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

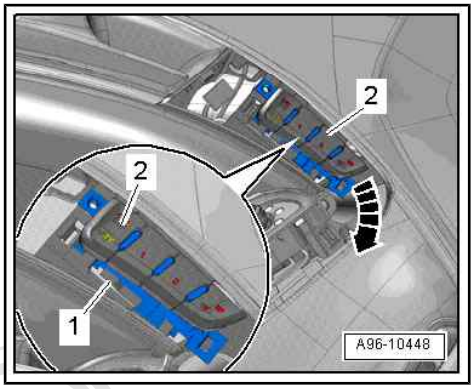
2.19 Removing and installing driver seat/front passenger seat memory operating unit - E97- / -E277-

⇒ "2.19.1 Removing and installing driver seat memory operating unit E97 - Coupé", page 349

⇒ "2.19.2 Removing and installing driver seat memory operating unit E97 - Sportback", page 350

2.19.1 Removing and installing driver seat memory operating unit - E97- - Coupé

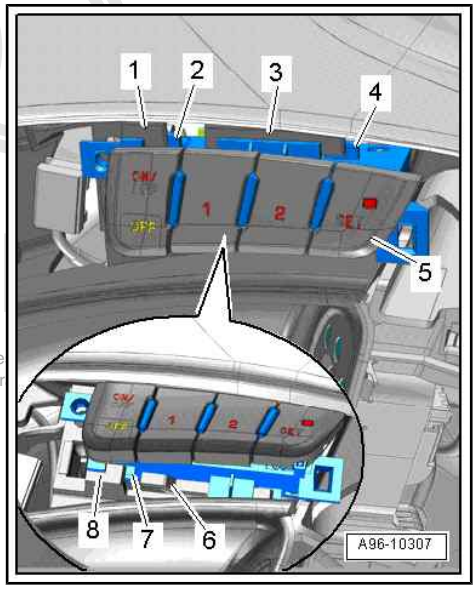
Removing



- Remove switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Exploded view - door trim (front) .
- Press retaining clip -1- to the side and push driver seat memory operating unit - E97- -item 2- out of door trim in direction of -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

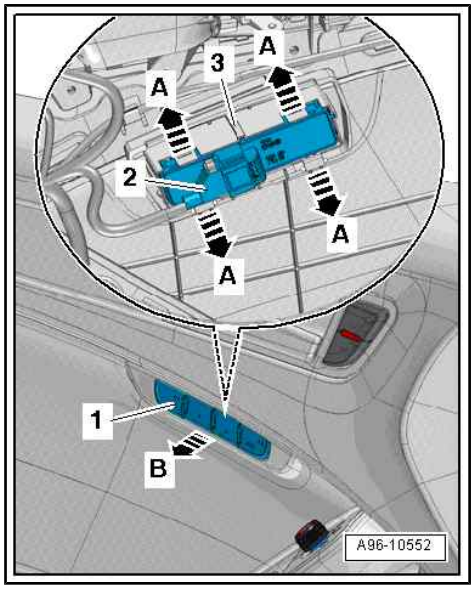
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:



- Fit driver seat memory operating unit - E97- -item 5- on door trim; retainers -2, 4, 7- must engages behind guides -1, 3, 8-.
- Push in driver seat memory operating unit - E97- until the retaining clip -6- engages.
- Install switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Exploded view - door trim (front) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

2.19.2 Removing and installing driver seat memory operating unit - E97- - Sportback



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -2-.

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows A- using a small screwdriver.

– Press driver seat memory operating unit - E97- -item 1- out of switch mounting -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press driver sear memory operating unit - E97- into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.

– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

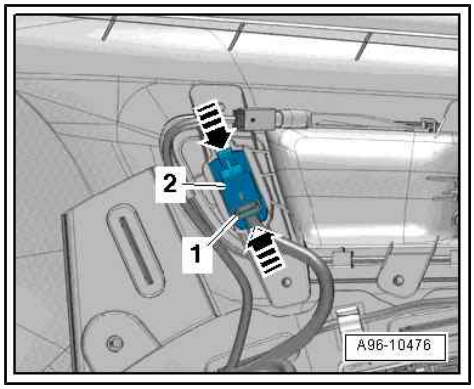
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.20 Removing and installing door contact switch -F2- / -F3-

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Renew door lock (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock .

2.21 Removing and installing rear interior locking switch -E273- / -E274-



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retainers -arrows- and press interior locking button -2- out of door trim.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press interior locking button into switch mounting until retainers engage.

– Install door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .

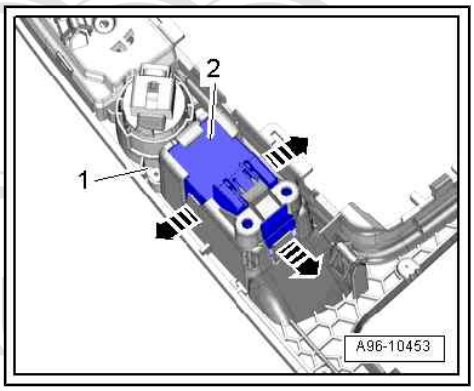
2.22 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) -F10- / -F11-

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Removing and installing door lock (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Exploded view - door handle and door lock

2.23 Removing and installing electromechanical parking brake button - E538- / auto-hold button - E540-

Removing



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Remove multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out electromechanical parking brake button - E538- / auto-hold button - E540- -item 2- from multimedia system operating unit - E380- -item 1-.

Note

As an example, illustration shows multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Install multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

2.24 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408-

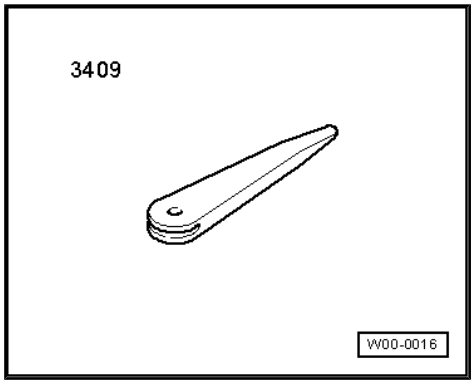
⇒ “2.24.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 - vehicles with manual gearbox”, page 351

⇒ “2.24.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 - vehicles with automatic gearbox”, page 353

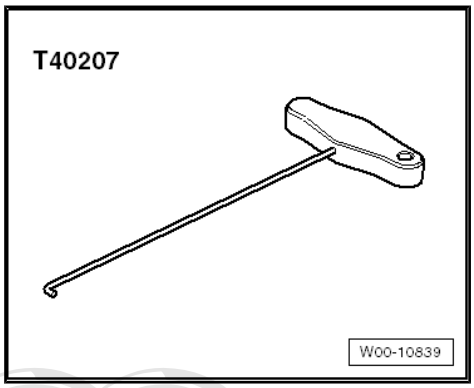
2.24.1 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408- - vehicles with manual gearbox

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

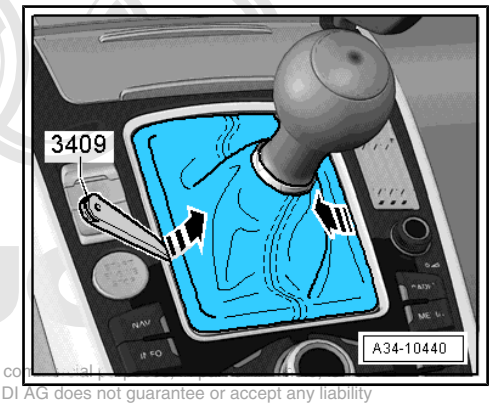


♦ Hook - T40207-



Removing

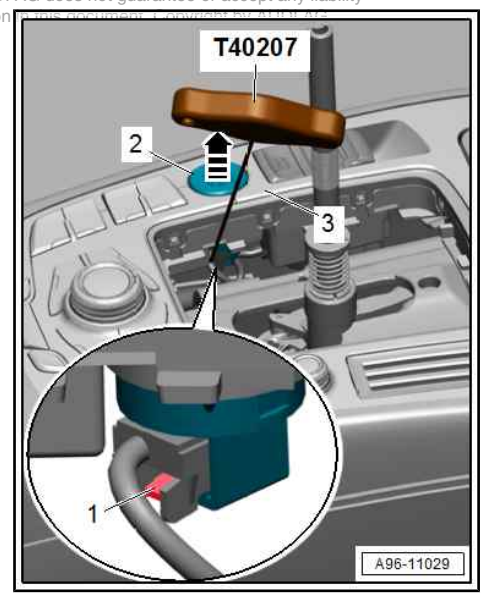
– Carefully pry off gear lever boot at the side using removal wedge - 3409- -arrows- and pull off upwards.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Use hook - T40207- to release tab -1- and unplug electrical connector.

– Press button -2- upwards out of mounting -3- -arrow-.



Note

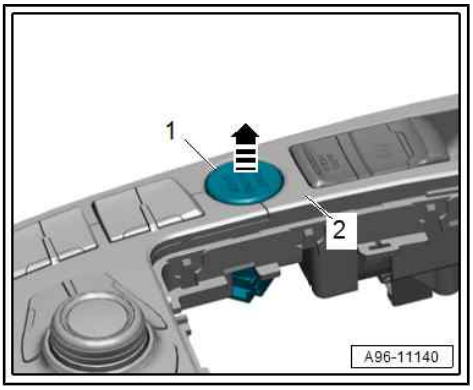
If entry and start authorisation button cannot be removed as described, insert for centre console (MMI basic equipment) or multimedia system operating unit - E380- (MMI convenience equipment) must be removed. Removing insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console , or removing multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

Installing

Install in reverse order.

2.24.2 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408- - vehicles with automatic gearbox

Removing



– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Remove multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .
– Press button -1- out of mounting -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

As an example, illustration shows multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

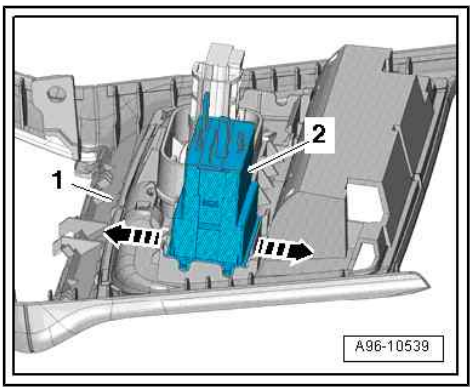
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Install multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

2.25 Removing and installing heated rear seat switch with regulator -E128- / -E129-

Removing



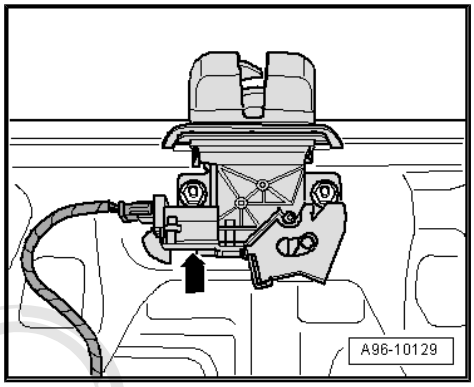
– Remove rear trim panel for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing rear trim panel for centre console .
– Release retaining clip -arrows- and take heated rear seat switch -2- with regulator out of rear trim panel for centre console -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install rear trim panel for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing rear trim panel for centre console .

2.26 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch



The rear lid contact switch -arrow- is located in the rear lid lock and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

– Renew rear lid lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Removing and installing rear lid lock .

2.27 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror -F147- / -F148-

The contact switch for the vanity mirror is located in the sun visor bracket and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

– Renew sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Removing and installing sun visor .

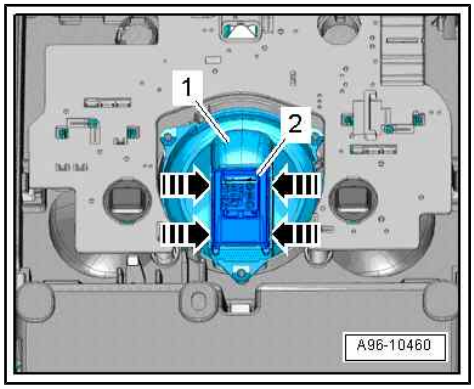
2.28 Removing and installing sunroof button - E325-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “2.28.1 Removing and installing button 1 for tilting roof E582 - Coupé”, page 354

⇒ “2.28.2 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment regulator E139 - Sportback”, page 355

2.28.1 Removing and installing button 1 for tilting roof - E582- - Coupé



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Detach button 1 for tilting roof - E582- -item 2- out of trim -1- towards rear.

Installing

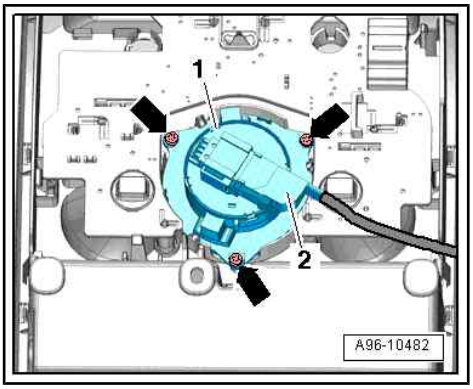
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press button 1 for tilting roof - E582- into trim until retainers engage.

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

2.28.2 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment regulator - E139- - Sportback

Removing



– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .
– Unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Take sliding sunroof adjustment regulator - E139- -item 1- out of front interior light/reading light.

Installing

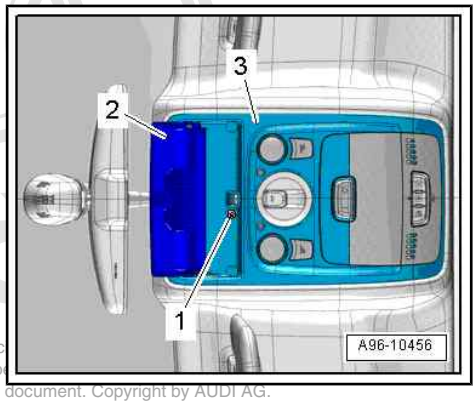
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for sliding sunroof adjustment regulator -E139- "", page 339

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

2.29 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front)

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Open sunglasses compartment -2-.
– Remove bolt -1-.
– Pivot the interior light/reading light (front) -3- downwards and remove from roof trim.
– Unplug electrical connectors.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Interior light/reading light (front) - tightening torque"", page 339

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerc
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
liability for correct and complete information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit interior light and secure.

2.30 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (rear)

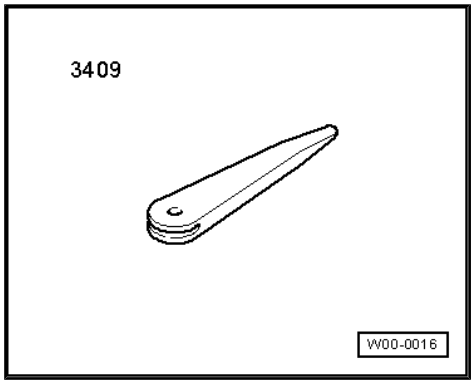
⇒ "2.30.1 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)", page 355

⇒ "2.30.2 Removing and installing rear interior light", page 356

2.30.1 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (rear)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-



Removing

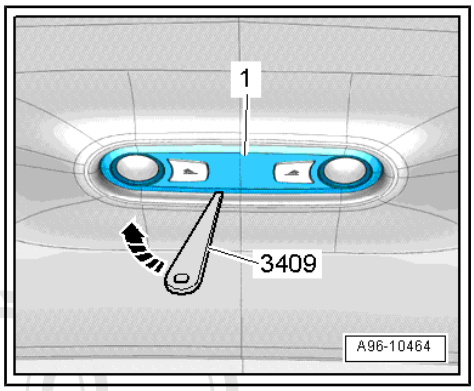
– Carefully pry interior light/reading light -1- out of opening in headliner using removal wedge - 3409- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

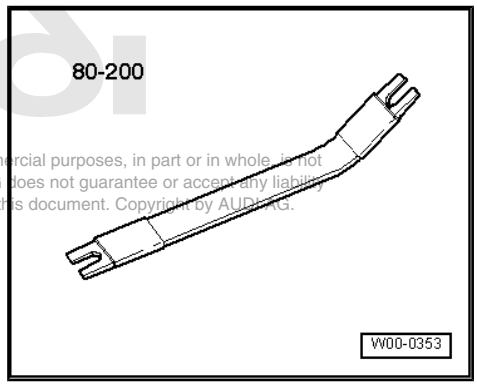
– Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and clip into place.



2.30.2 Removing and installing rear interior light

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

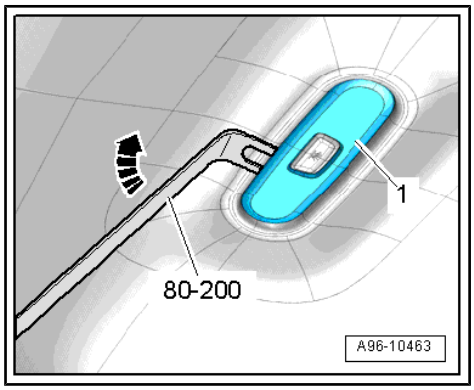
– Carefully pry interior light/reading light -1- out of opening in headliner using removal lever - 80 - 200- -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

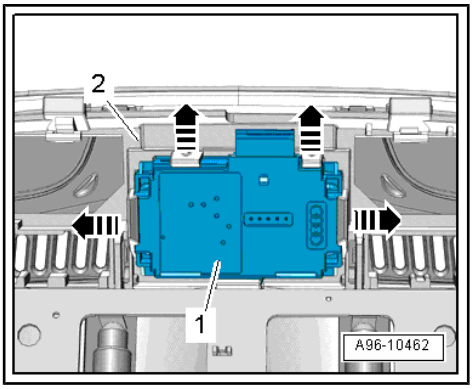
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and clip into place.



2.31 Removing and installing garage door operating unit - E284-



Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

– If fitted, remove anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- ⇒ page 365 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove garage door operating unit - E284- -item 1- from interior light/reading light (front) -2-.

Installing

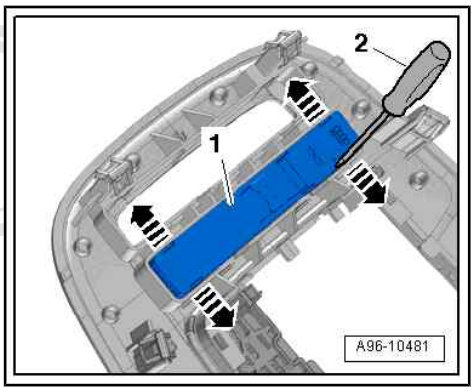
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

2.32 Removing and installing switch panel in centre console

⇒ "2.32.1 Removing and installing switch panel in centre console - vehicles equipped with MMI basic", page 357

2.32.1 Removing and installing switch panel in centre console - vehicles equipped with MMI basic



Removing

– Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver -2-.

– Press switch panel -1- out of switch mounting.

Installing

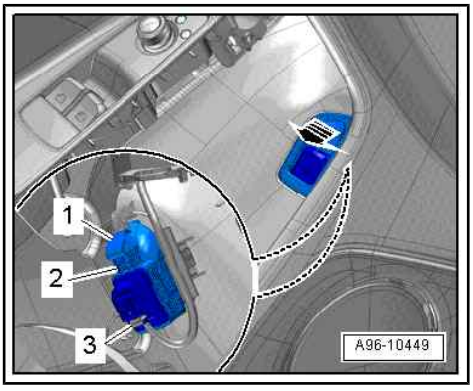
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press switch panel into switch housing until catch engages with a click.

– Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.33 Removing and installing rear lid remote release switch - E188-



Removing

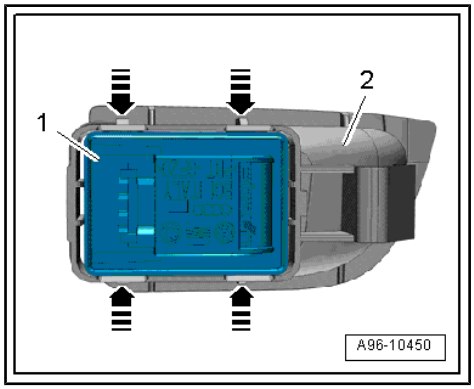
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

– Unplug electrical connector -3- at rear lid remote release switch.

– Release retaining clip -1- and press trim panel -2- with rear lid remote release switch out of door trim -arrow-.

– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Take rear lid remote release switch -item 1- out of trim panel -2- towards rear.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

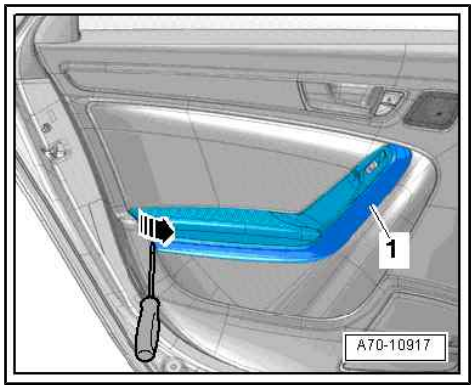
– Press trim panel -2- with rear lid remote release switch into mounting until retaining hooks engage.
– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

2.34 Removing and installing window regulator switches -E52- / -E54-

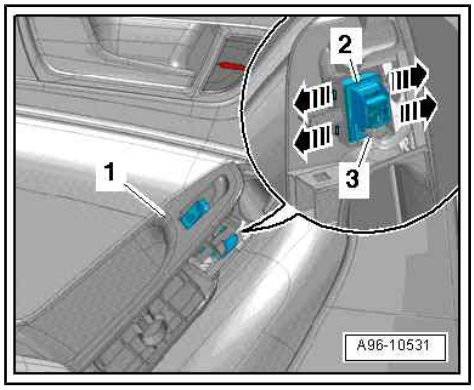
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Insert screwdriver in hole at bottom of trim -1-.
– Starting at rear, carefully prise trim off door trim -arrow-.



– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Press window regulator switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.
– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

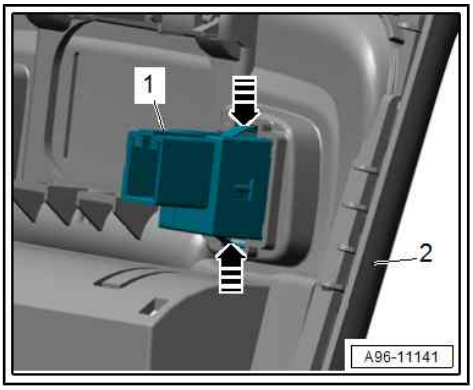


Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press window regulator switch into switch mounting until retaining hooks engage.
– Fit trim for armrest ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing trim for armrest (rear) .

2.35 Removing and installing buttons for rear seat heating -E737- / -E738-



Removing

– Remove rear trim panel for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing rear trim panel for centre console .

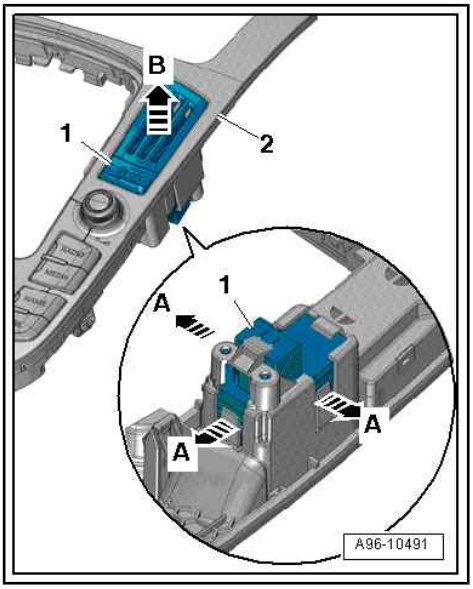
– Press button -1- out of trim (rear) for centre console -2-. This will release all retaining clips -arrows-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install rear trim panel for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing rear trim panel for centre console .

2.36 Removing and installing adjustable rear spoiler switch - E127-



Removing

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Remove insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Remove multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

– Release retaining clips -arrows A- and press adjustable rear spoiler switch -1- out of multimedia system operating unit - E380- -item 2- -arrow B-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

As an example, illustration shows multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Vehicles equipped with MMI basic: Install insert for centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .

– Vehicles equipped with MMI convenience: Install multimedia system operating unit - E380- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Infotainment system; Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit - E380- .

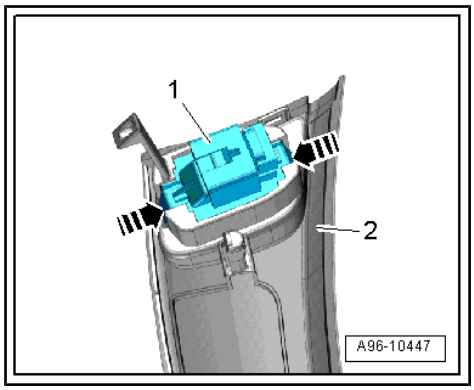
2.37 Removing and installing interior locking switch -E150- / -E198-

⇒ “2.37.1 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch E150 / front passenger side interior locking switch E198 - Coupé”, page 360

⇒ “2.37.2 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch E150 / front passenger side interior locking switch E198 - Sportback”, page 360

2.37.1 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch - E150- / front passenger side interior locking switch - E198- - Coupé

Removing



– Remove switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing interior door handle .
– Release retainers -arrows- and press interior locking switch -1- out of door puller trim -2-.

Installing

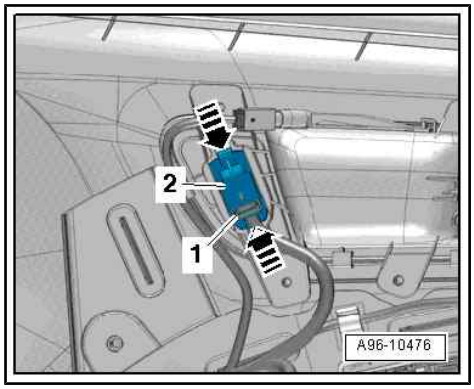
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press interior locking switch into door puller trim until retainers engage.
– Install switch trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing interior door handle .

2.37.2 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch - E150- / front passenger side interior locking switch - E198- - Sportback

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Release retainers -arrows- and press interior locking button -2- out of door trim.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Press interior locking button into switch mounting until retainers engage.
– Install door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .

2.38 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217-

⇒ "2.38.1 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch E183 / alarm system off switch E217 - Coupé", page 361

⇒ "2.38.2 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch E183 / alarm system off switch E217 - Sportback", page 361

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

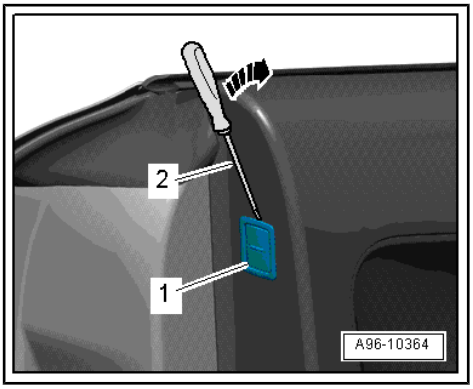
2.38.1 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217- - Coupé

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Carefully pry trim -1- out of door trim -arrow- using a small screwdriver -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector.

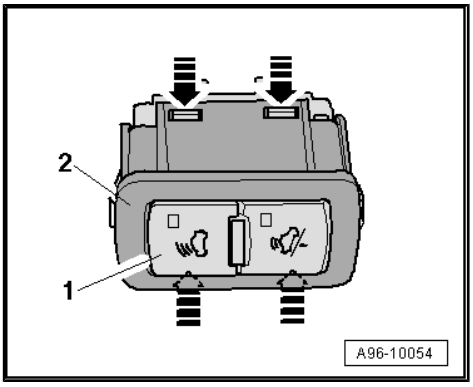


– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.

– Remove interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217- -item 1- from trim -2- towards rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order.



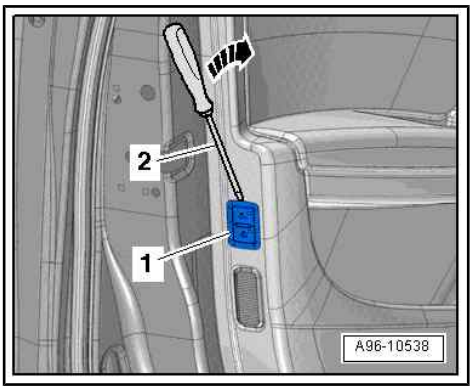
2.38.2 Removing and installing interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217- - Sportback

Removing

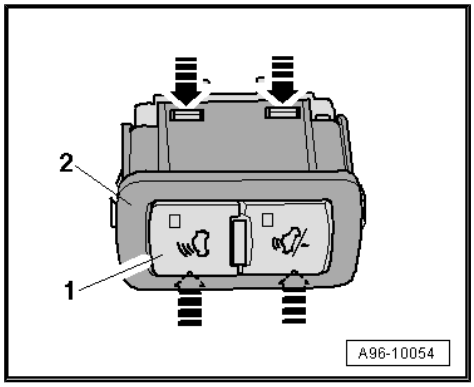
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Carefully pry trim -1- out of door trim -arrow- using a small screwdriver -2-.

– Unplug electrical connector.



– Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
– Remove interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217- -item 1- from trim -2- towards rear.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 Anti-theft alarm system

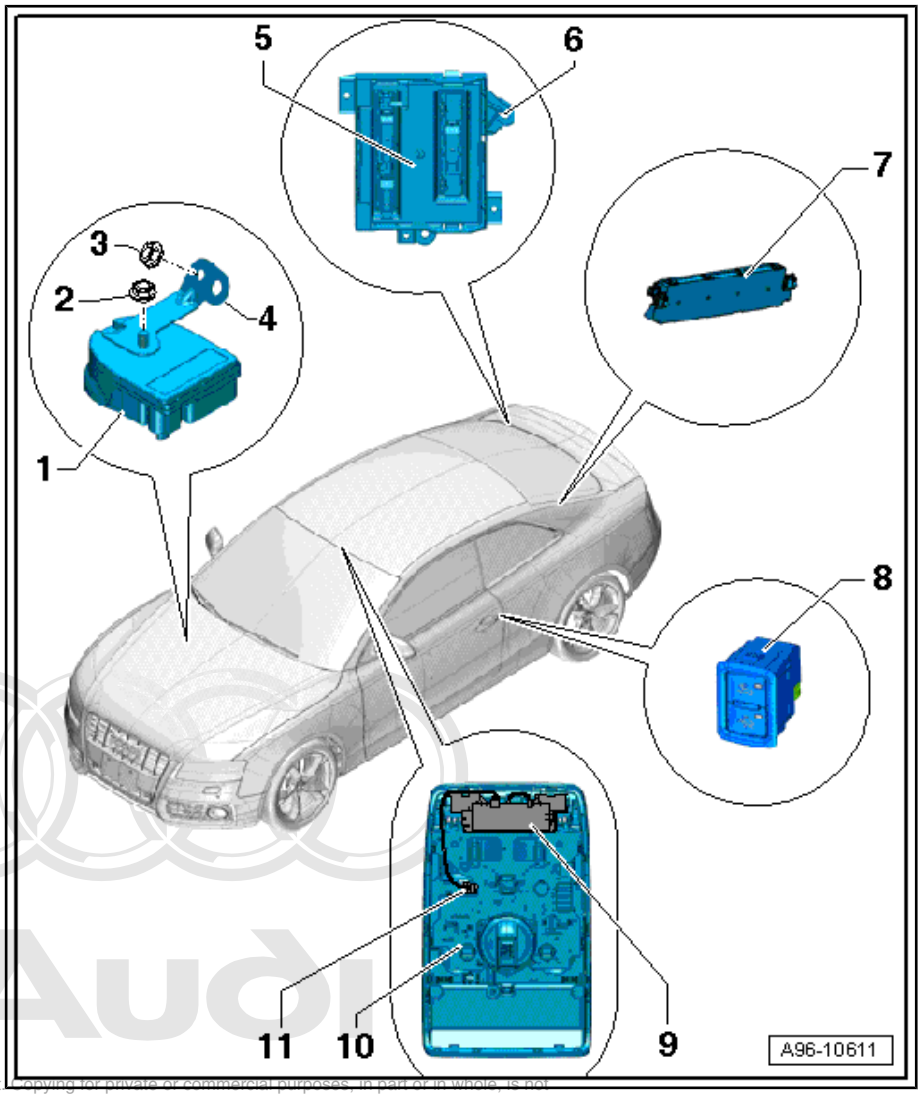
⇒ “3.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 363

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 ”, page 364

⇒ “3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ”, page 365

3.1 Overview - interior monitoring

- The interior monitor send and receive module 1 - G303- and the anti-theft and tilt system control unit - J529- have been combined in one component, referred to as the anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- .
- The convenience system central control unit - J393- therefore only has two “LIN nodes” on vehicles with the optional “anti-theft alarm”.



1 - Alarm horn - H12-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 364

2 - Nut

- ❑ 5 Nm

3 - Nut

- ❑ 7 Nm

4 - Bracket for alarm horn - H12-

5 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

6 - Mounting bracket for control units

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Aerial systems; Overview of fitting locations - aerial systems

Coupé

- ❑ Aerial amplifier 3 - R112- with central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-

Sportback

- ❑ Aerial amplifier 2 - R111- with central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Interior monitoring switch - E183- / alarm system off switch - E217-

Coupé

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 361

Sportback

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 361

9 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 365

10 - Interior light/reading light (front)

11 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (front)

❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

3.2 Removing and installing alarm horn - H12-

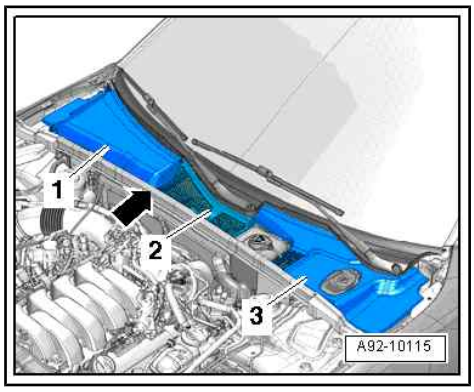
Removing

Vehicles up to 05.2008:

– Unclip plenum chamber covers -1- and -2- and detach.

Note

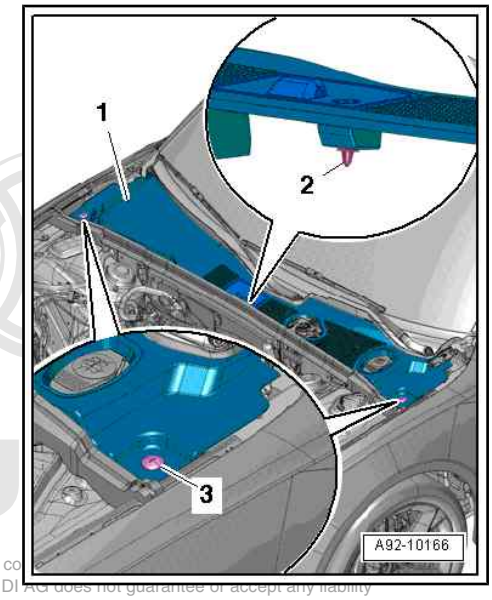
Disregard -item 3- and -arrow-.



Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

– Remove bolts -3-.

– Unclip retaining clips -2- from retainer and detach plenum chamber cover -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

All vehicles (continued):

– Remove nut -3-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

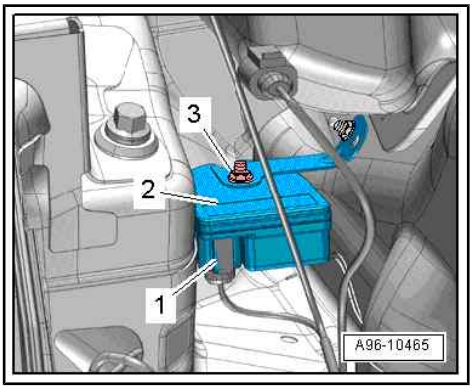
– Take out alarm horn - H12- -item 2- upwards.

Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “3.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 363

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Engage retaining tab in recess on mounting bracket.



3.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

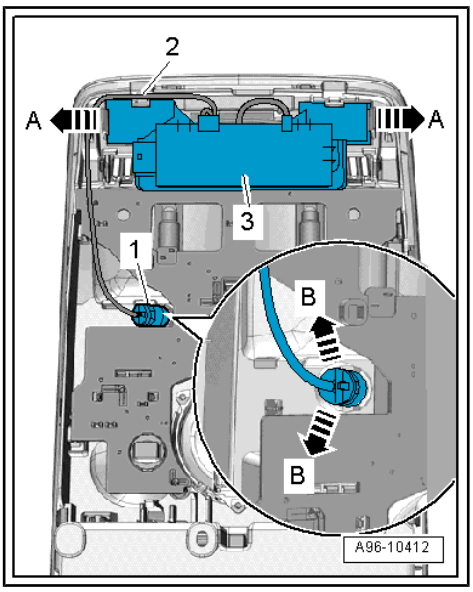
Removing

– Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .

– Release retaining clips -arrows B- and remove individual sensor for anti-theft alarm -item 1- from interior light/reading light.

– Move clear electrical wiring -2-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows A- and remove anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- -item 3- from interior light/reading light.



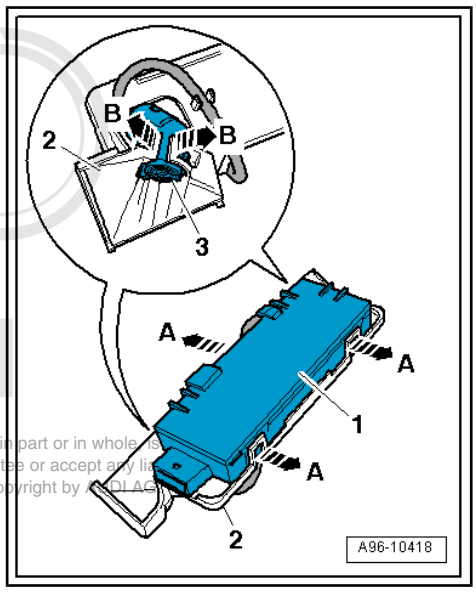
– Press retaining clips to one side -arrow A- and take anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- -item 1- out of mounting -2-.

– Release retaining clips -arrows B- and press individual sensors -3- for anti-theft alarm out of mounting.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ page 355 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Lane change assist

⇒ “4.1 Overview - lane change assist”, page 366

⇒ “4.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist E530 ”, page 368

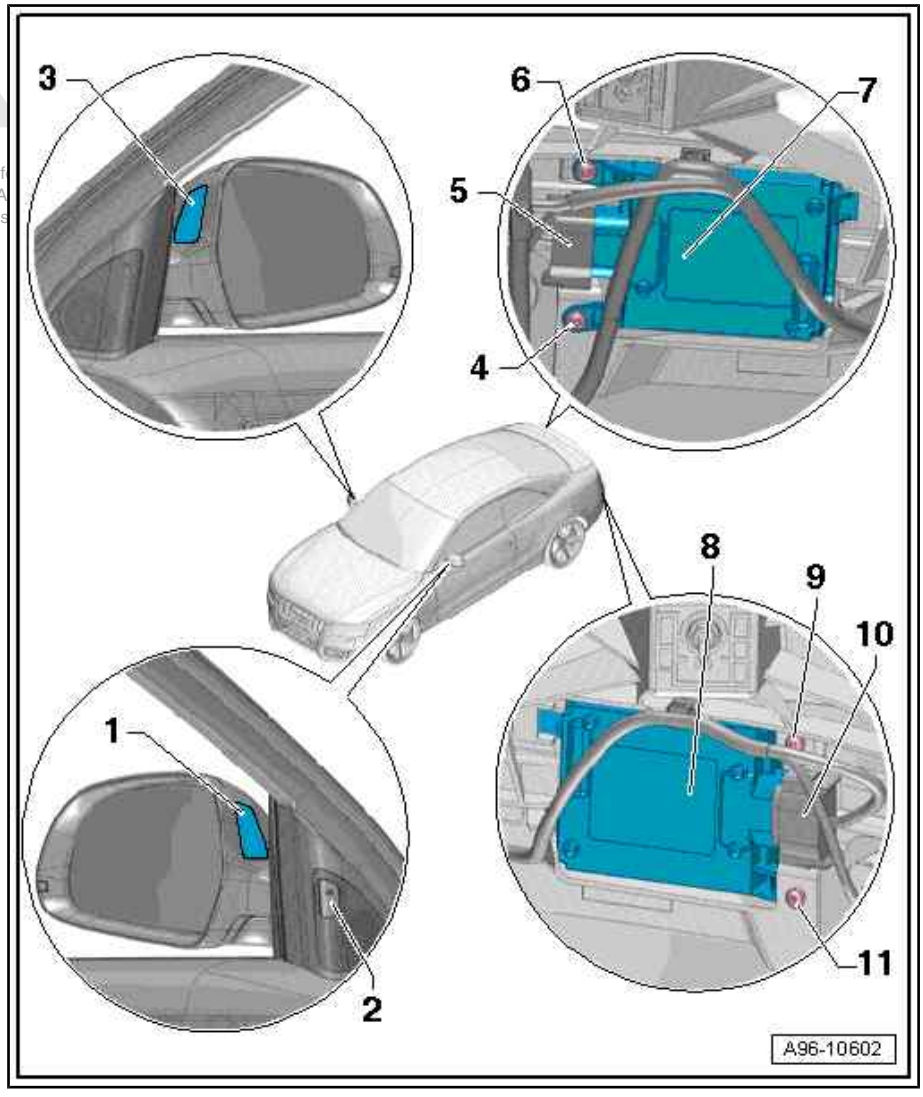
⇒ “4.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 ”, page 368

⇒ “4.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 ”, page 370

⇒ “4.5 Calibrating lane change assist”, page 371

4.1 Overview - lane change assist

Coupé



1 - Lane change assist warning lamp in driver side exterior mirror - K233-

- ❑ Removing and installing:
- ♦ Vehicles up to 05.2009 ⇒ page 368
- ♦ Vehicles from 06.2009 onwards ⇒ page 369

2 - Button for lane change assist - E530-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 368

3 - Lane change assist warning lamp in front passenger side exterior mirror - K234-

- ❑ Removing and installing:
- ♦ Vehicles up to 05.2009 ⇒ page 368
- ♦ Vehicles from 06.2009 onwards ⇒ page 369

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

5 - Electrical connector

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

7 - Lane change assist control unit - J769-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 370

8 - Lane change assist control unit 2 - J770-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 370

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by Audi. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

10 - Electrical connector

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

Sportback

1 - Lane change assist warning lamp in driver side exterior mirror - K233-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 369

2 - Button for lane change assist - E530-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 368

3 - Lane change assist warning lamp in front passenger side exterior mirror - K234-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 369

Protected by copyright. Copy permitted unless authorised with respect to the correct

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

5 - Electrical connector

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

7 - Lane change assist control unit - J769-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 371

8 - Lane change assist control unit 2 - J770-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 371

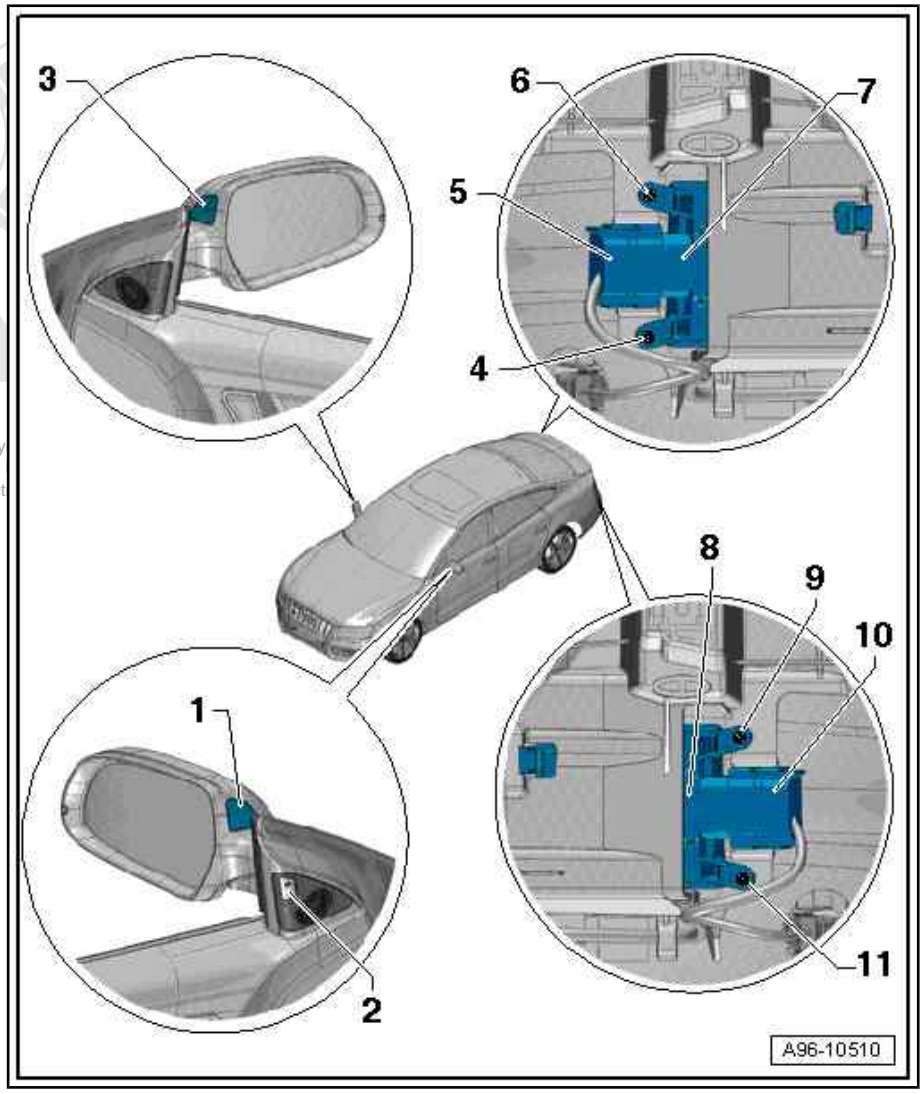
9 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm

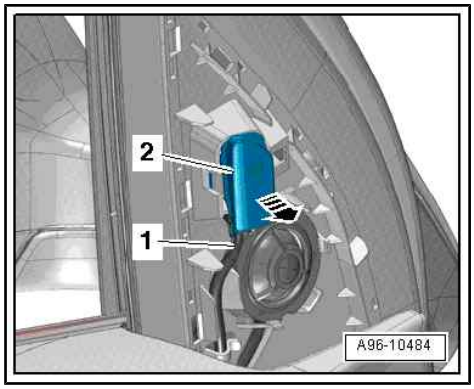
10 - Electrical connector

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 3.5 Nm



4.2 Removing and installing button for lane change assist - E530-



Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove treble loudspeaker trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing treble loudspeaker trim .

– Pull button for lane change assist - E530- -item 2- out of retainer -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install treble loudspeaker trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing treble loudspeaker trim .

4.3 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror - K233- / -K234-

⇒ "4.3.1 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 - vehicles up to 05.2009", page 368

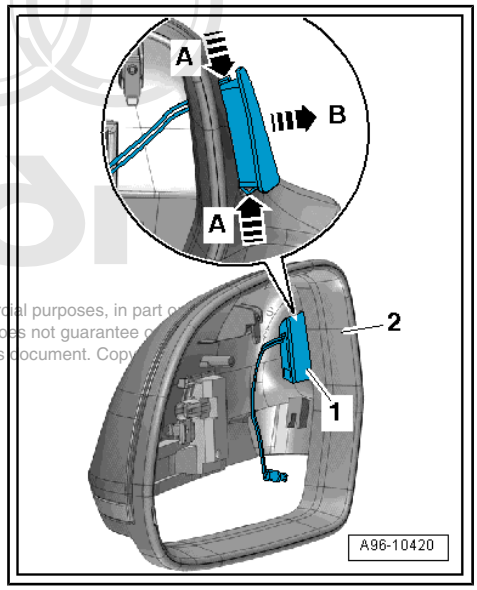
⇒ "4.3.2 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror K233 / K234 - vehicles from 06.2009 onwards", page 369

4.3.1 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror - K233- / -K234- - vehicles up to 05.2009

Removing

– Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and press lane change assist warning lamp -1- out of exterior mirror housing -2- -arrow B-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Warning lamp for lane change assist in exterior mirror must be replaced completely with a new unit if an LED is defective.

Audi AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

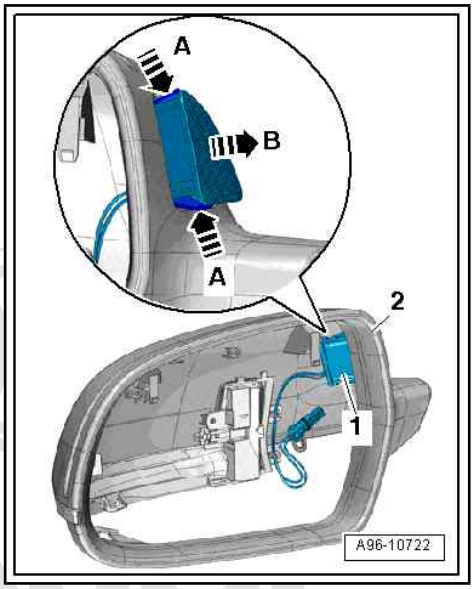
– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

4.3.2 Removing and installing lane change assist warning lamp in exterior mirror - K233- / -K234- - vehicles from 06.2009 onwards

Removing

– Remove exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

– Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and press lane change assist warning lamp -1- out of exterior mirror housing -2- -arrow B-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Warning lamp for lane change assist in exterior mirror must be replaced completely with a new unit if an LED is defective.

– Install exterior mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror .

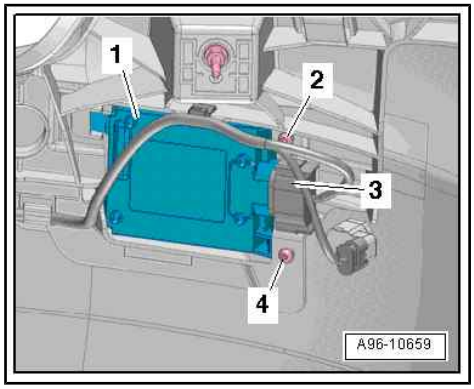
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.4 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

⇒ “4.4.1 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 - Coupé”, page 370

⇒ “4.4.2 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 - Sportback”, page 371

4.4.1 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- - Coupé



Removing

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolts -2- and -4-.

– Pull lane change assist control unit -1- out of mounting on bumper.

Installing

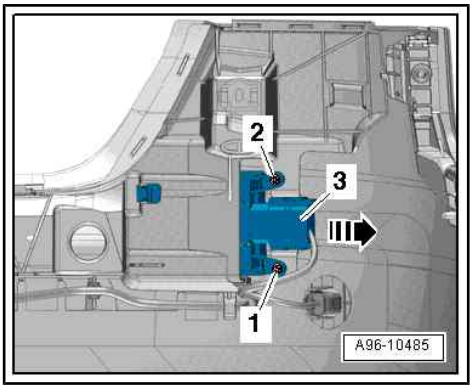
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be recalibrated whenever bumper cover has been removed ⇒ “4.5.1 Calibrating lane change assist - test equipment layout”, page 371 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.4.2 Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- - Sportback



Removing

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Remove bolts -1- and -2-.

– Pull lane change assist control unit out of mounting on bumper -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install bumper cover (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Exploded view - bumper cover .

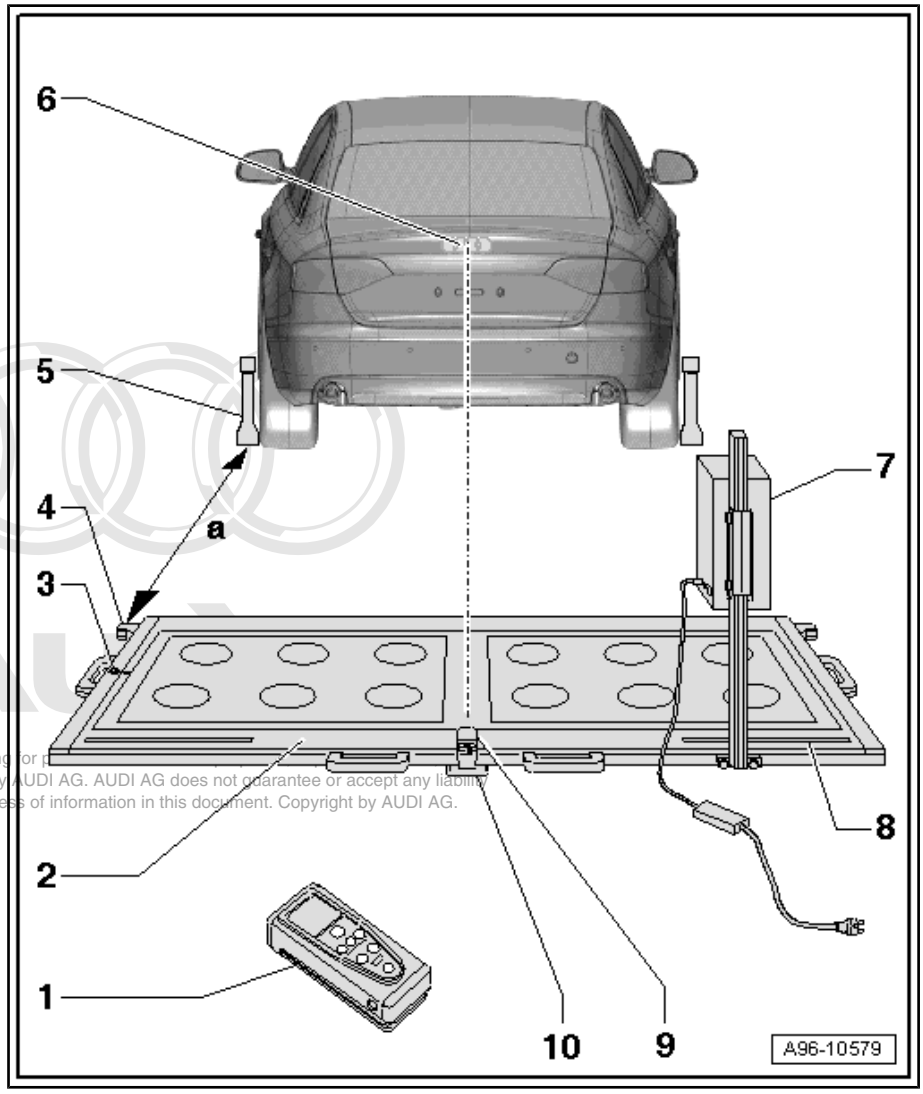
– Calibrate lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- ⇒ page 371 .

4.5 Calibrating lane change assist

⇒ “4.5.1 Calibrating lane change assist - test equipment layout”, page 371

⇒ “4.5.2 Calibrating lane change assist control unit J769 / J770 ”, page 372

4.5.1 Calibrating lane change assist - test equipment layout



1 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- For distance measurement
- For use refer to ⇒ operating instructions

2 - Calibration unit - VAS 6350-

3 - Spirit level

- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- For checking horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

4 - Locating bracket

- For mounting spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- for distance measurement
- Distance to wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- on rear wheels: dimension -a- = 1,700 ± 2 mm

5 - Wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1-

- With wheel bolt adapter and measuring paddle

6 - Logo

- Laser pointer is aligned with centre of logo

7 - Calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

- Is moved from one side of measuring field to other during calibration
- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

8 - Measuring scale

- For positioning the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4-

9 - Linear laser - VAS 6350/3-

- With “laser protection goggles”
- On calibration unit - VAS 6350-
- Switching on and off ⇒ Operating instructions

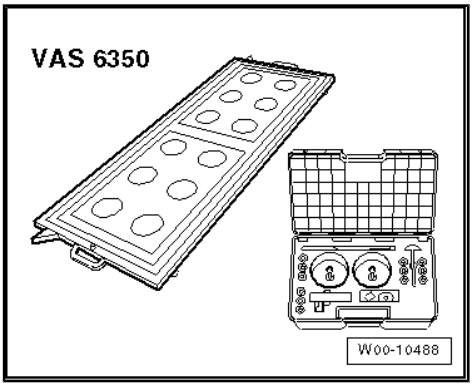
10 - Plastic foot

- 3x
- Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit - VAS 6350-

4.5.2 Calibrating lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Calibration unit - VAS 6350-



Requirements

– The lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770- must be calibrated in the following situations (⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester):

- If lane change assist control unit - J769- or lane change assist control unit 2 - J770- has been renewed.
- If the rear bumper cover has been damaged, for instance when parking the car.
- If the rear bumper cover has been removed and installed.
- If the event memory contains the entry “no or incorrect basic setting/adaption”.

Preparations

– The vehicle must be standing on a firm and even surface.

– Apply parking brake – the vehicle must not be moved while the calibration procedure is being performed.

– Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.

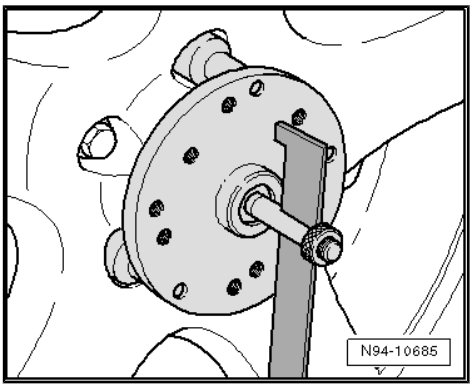
– Connect vehicle diagnostic tester ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Switch on ignition.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove any stickers with metal film from the bumper cover.

– Fit three suitable wheel bolt adapters onto each wheel centre mounting - VAS 6350/1- .



– Fit measuring paddle onto each of the wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- and secure each paddle with lock nut.

– Fit wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto wheel bolts on both rear wheels.

- Centre of rotation of wheel centre mounting must align with centre of rotation of wheel.

Note

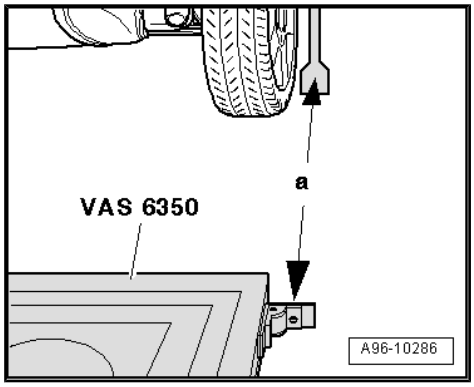
When fitting the wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1- onto the wheels, make sure that the “anti-theft wheel bolts” do not come into contact with the wheel centre mounting.

– Use lock nuts to adjust measuring paddles so that they are free to move just slightly above the ground.

- Measuring paddles must move freely.
- Measuring paddle must be in an upright position.

– Position the calibration unit - VAS 6350- at a distance of -a- from rear wheels.

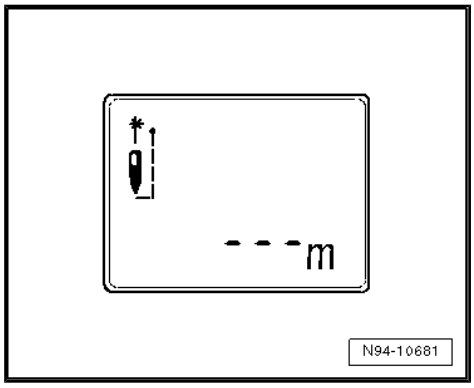
• Dimension -a- = 1,700 mm



– Switch on spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- by pressing ON button.

Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

• "- - - m"



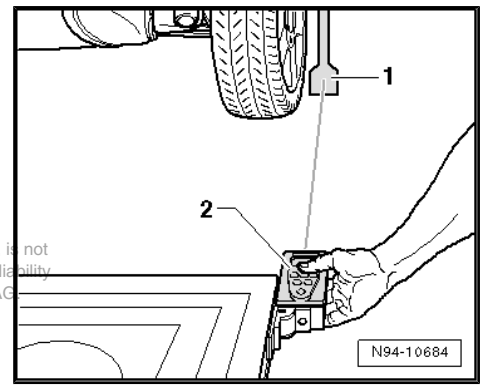
Note

The laser is switched on simultaneously.

– To measure distance, hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- -item 2- flush with locating bracket (right-side) as shown in illustration.

• Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- must be steady and flush with locating bracket.

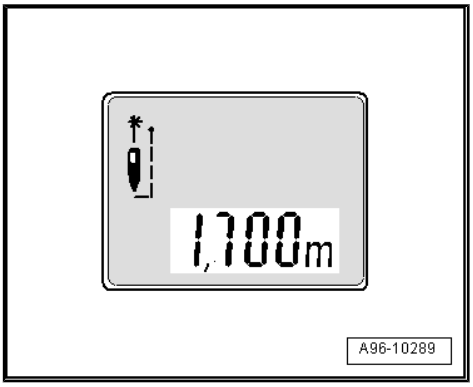
– Make sure that laser beam for distance measurement hits lower (larger) part of measuring paddle -1-.



If this is not the case, adjust height of measuring paddles using lock nuts on wheel centre mountings - VAS 6350/1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press ON button briefly to measure distance.



Display on -VAS 6350/2- :

- “1.700 m” (specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm).

– Repeat measurement from locating bracket (left-side) to rear left wheel.

- Measured distance value must be identical on both sides.

If the two measured values are not identical, re-align calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

Performing calibration

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester is connected.

– Select Diagnosis mode and start diagnosis.

– Select Test plan tab.

– Select Own test then the following options one after the other:

- Body
- Electrical system
- 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
- 3C - Lane change assist control unit - J769
- 3C - Lane change assist control unit, functions
- 3C - Calibration

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester during calibration procedure.

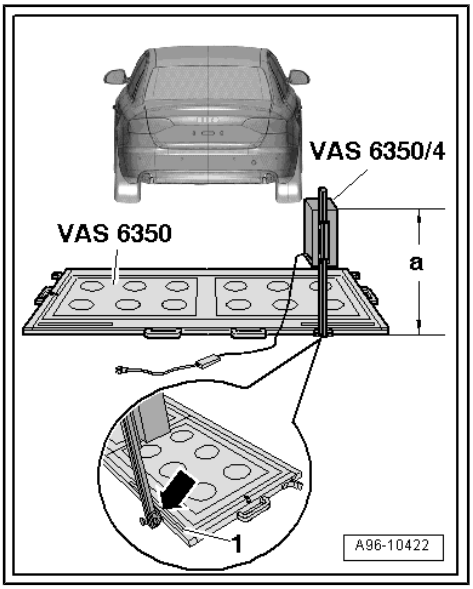
Note

- *The system will now inform you which lane change assist version is fitted in the vehicle (e.g. version SWA1.0).*
- *This information for setting the calibration unit is important for the work sequence to be followed and to avoid malfunctions.*

– Secure calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- to mounting bracket (rear right) on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

- Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).

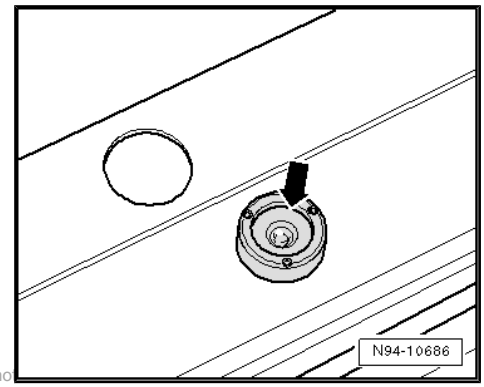


Model		A5/S5 Coupé	A5/S5 Sportback	RS 5 Coupé
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	Lane change assist 1.0	700	-	-
	Lane change assist 1.5	700	800	700
	Lane change assist 2.0	759	856	723

– Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

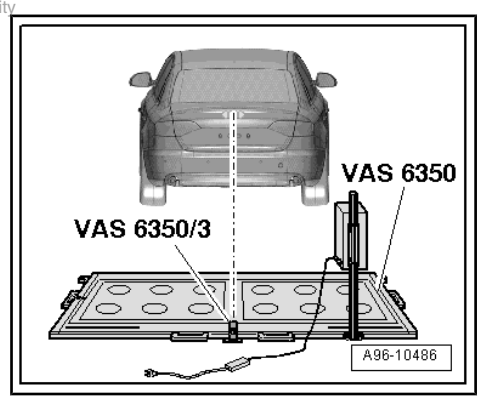
Model		A5/S5 Coupé	A5/S5 Sportback	RS 5 Coupé
Setting dimension (right-side) read off in mm from measuring scale -1-	Lane change assist 1.0	586	-	-
	Lane change assist 1.5	745	690	590
	Lane change assist 2.0	613	670	585

– Connect calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- up to voltage supply.
– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- horizontally by turning plastic feet.
• Check spirit level on calibration unit - VAS 6350- -arrow-.



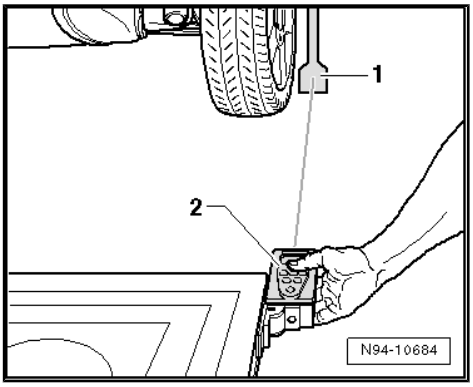
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document's contents.

– Switch on linear laser - VAS 6350/3- on calibration unit - VAS 6350- .
– Put on “laser protection goggles”.
– Align calibration unit - VAS 6350- so that beam from linear laser - VAS 6350/3- hits centre of logo on rear lid.



– Check distance (left and right) between locating brackets of calibration unit - VAS 6350- and measuring paddles -1- on wheel mountings.

• Specification: 1,700 ± 2 mm



Calibration procedure

Please adhere to the following rules during the calibration procedure:

• There must not be any metallic reflectors (e.g. tool trolleys, metal cabinets) within 2 metres of the calibration unit.

• Vehicle doors must not be opened or closed.

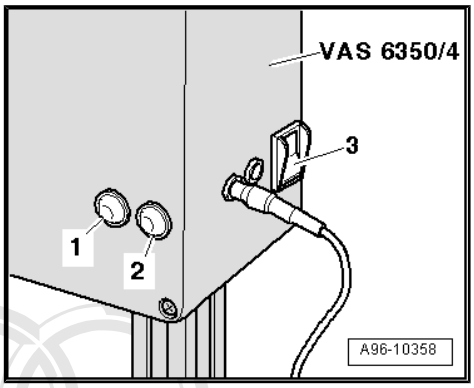
• No-one must sit in vehicle.

• Do not allow any person to walk between vehicle and calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

Procedure

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.



Note

If the red LED -2- lights up: check calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- .

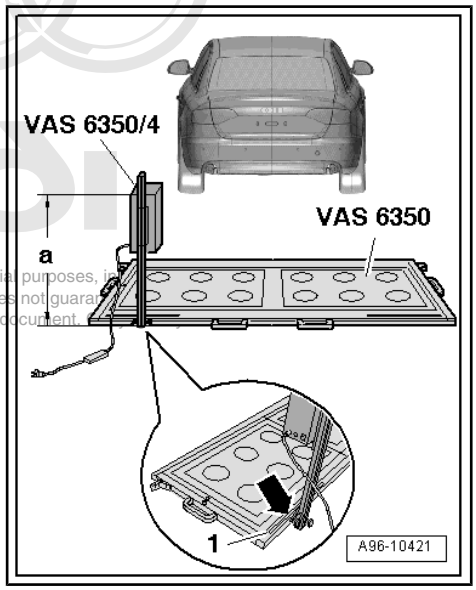
– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

During the program, you are prompted to move the calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- from the right to the left side of the calibration unit - VAS 6350- .

– Switch off calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- and move calibration unit to the other side.

• Voltage supply must be connected to bottom left of calibration unit for lane change assist (in direction of travel)

Dimension -a- (measured between top edge of calibration unit and ground).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Model		A5/S5 Coupé	A5/S5 Sportback	RS 5 Coupé
Setting dimension in mm Dimension -a-	Lane change assist 1.0	700	-	-
	Lane change assist 1.5	700	800	700

Model		A5/S5 Coupé	A5/S5 Sportback	RS 5 Coupé
	Lane change assist 2.0	759	856	722

– Pointer at base of calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- must align with setting dimension on graduated scale -1- at measuring field -arrow-.

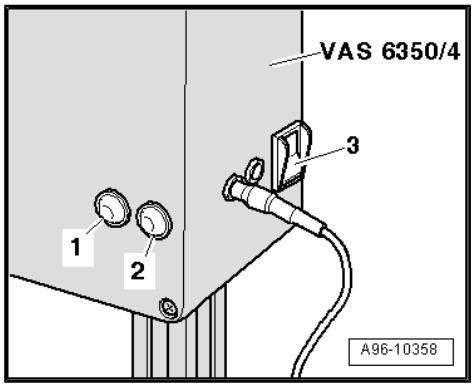
Model		A5/S5 Coupé	A5/S5 Sportback	RS 5 Coupé
Setting dimension (left-side) read off in mm from measuring scale -1-	Lane change assist 1.0	586	-	-
	Lane change assist 1.5	745	690	590
	Lane change assist 2.0	613	670	585

– Switch on calibration unit for lane change assist -VAS 6350/4- with power switch -3-.

• The green LED -1- must light up.

– Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.

– After completing calibration of lane change assist, end “Calibration”, switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.

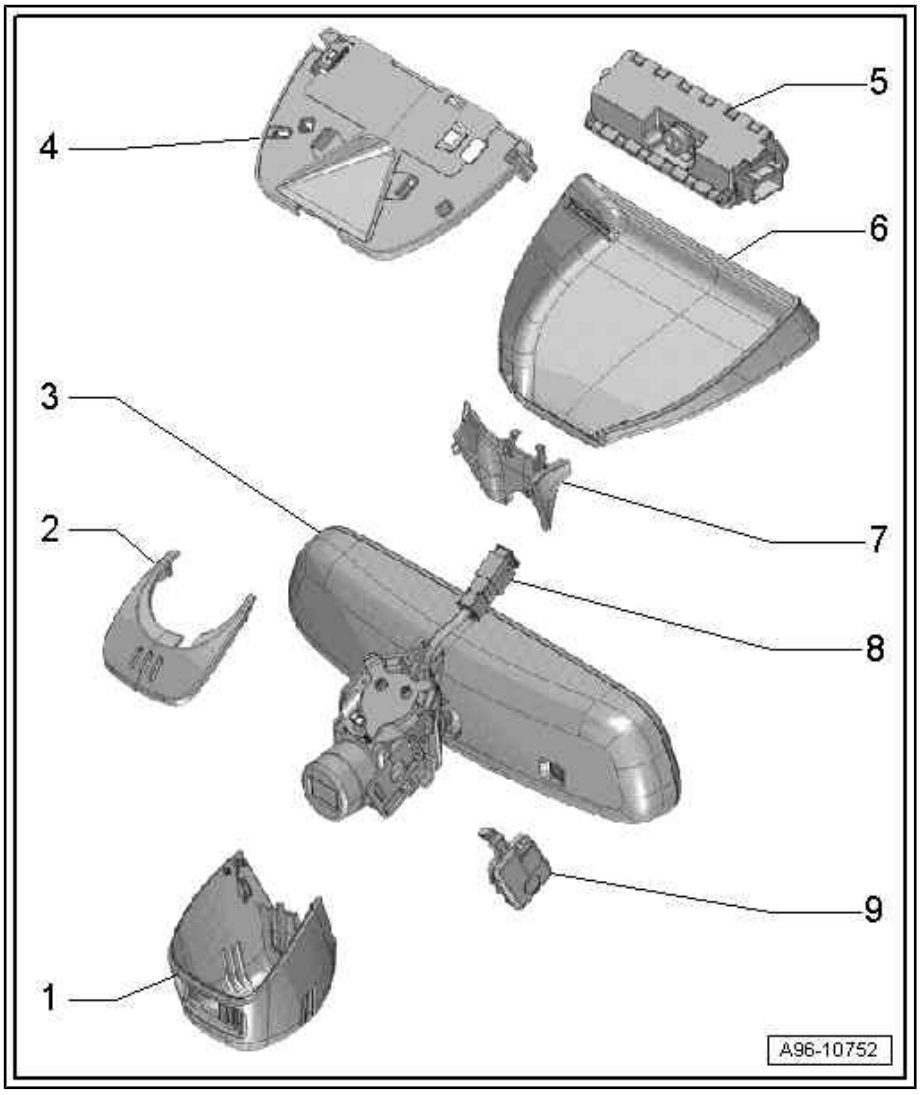


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Front camera for driver assist systems

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - main beam assist system, humidity sender and lane departure warning system", page 379

5.1 Exploded view - main beam assist system, humidity sender and lane departure warning system



1 - Cover (front)

- For housing for main beam assist control unit - J844- with light sensor - G399-

2 - Cover (top)

- For main beam assist control unit - J844-

3 - Interior mirror

- Versions equipped with main beam assist control unit - J844- with light sensor - G399-
- Main beam assist control unit - J844- with light sensor - G399- integrated in interior mirror. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Renewing interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror

4 - Cover (top)

- For lane departure warning control unit - J759-

5 - Lane departure warning control unit - J759-

- Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44 ; Lane departure warning (Audi lane assist)

6 - Cover (bottom)

- For lane departure warning control unit - J759-

7 - Cover (rear)

8 - Central connector

9 - Humidity sender - G355-

- Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- Humidity sender - G355- is integrated in rain and light sensor - G397- on vehicles from model year 2010 onwards

Vehicles from model year 2011 onwards

- Removing and installing ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Overview of fitting locations - air conditioner; Overview of fitting locations - components in passenger compartment (front)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Towing bracket

⇒ “6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit”, page 381

⇒ “6.2 Trailer socket”, page 381

⇒ “6.3 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345 ”, page 381

6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit

1 - Bracket

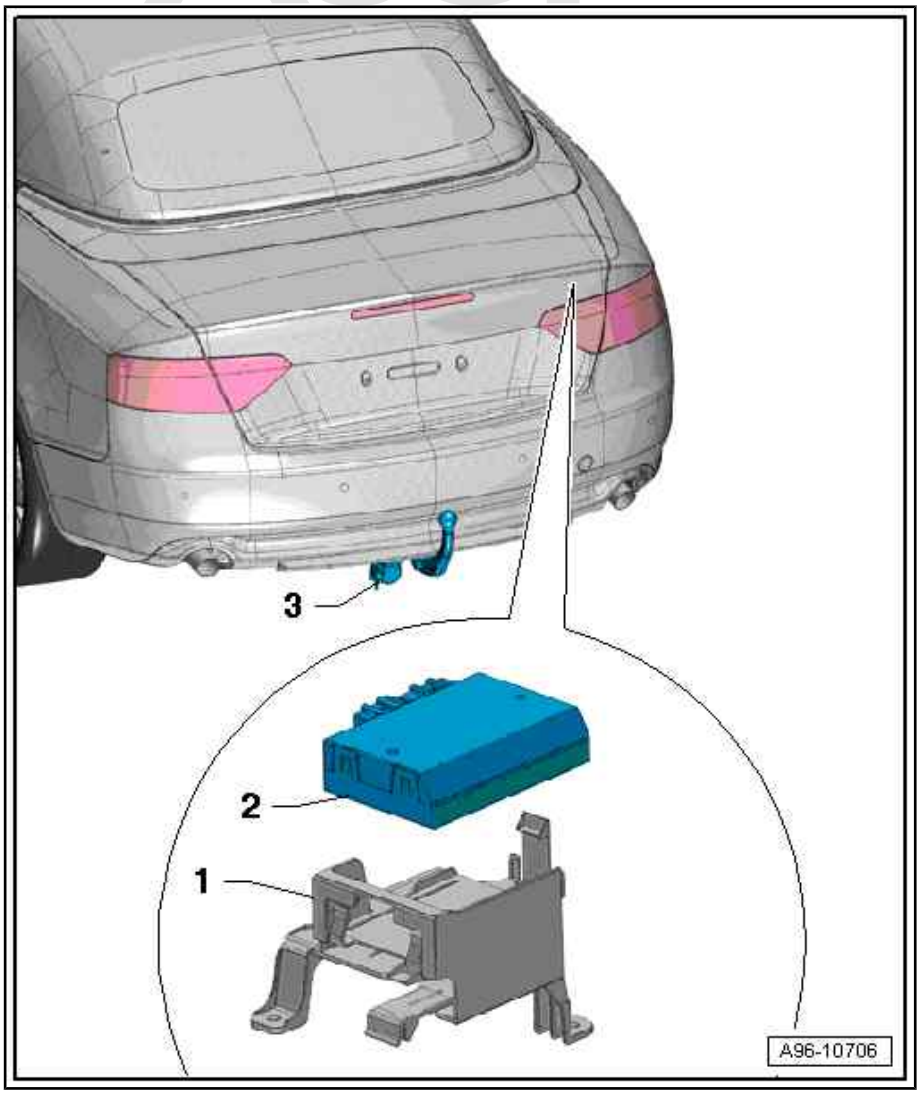
- ❑ For trailer detector control unit - J345-

2 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 381

3 - Electric socket

- ❑ For towing bracket
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket



6.2 Trailer socket

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket

6.3 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit - J345-

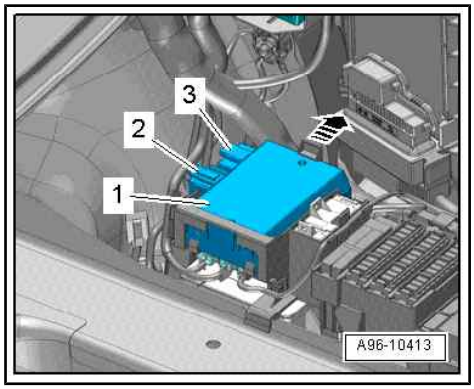
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Open luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and swivel trailer detector control unit - J345- -item 1- out of frame.

– Unplug electrical connectors -2- and -3-.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Cigarette lighter, socket

⇒ “7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 383

⇒ “7.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 ”, page 384

⇒ “7.3 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 ”, page 386

⇒ “7.4 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 ”, page 388

⇒ “7.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 U18 ”, page 388

⇒ “7.6 Removing and installing AC/DC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V U13 ”, page 390

⇒ “7.7 Removing and installing 12 V socket 3 U19 ”, page 391

⇒ “7.8 Renewing 12 V socket 3 U19 ”, page 391

7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket

With 230 V electric socket

1 - Mounting
- ❑ For cigarette lighter - U1-

2 - Cigarette lighter - U1-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 384

3 - Cigarette lighter

4 - Cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 388

5 - Bolt
- ❑ 1.4 Nm

6 - Cup holder

7 - DC/AC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V - U13-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 390

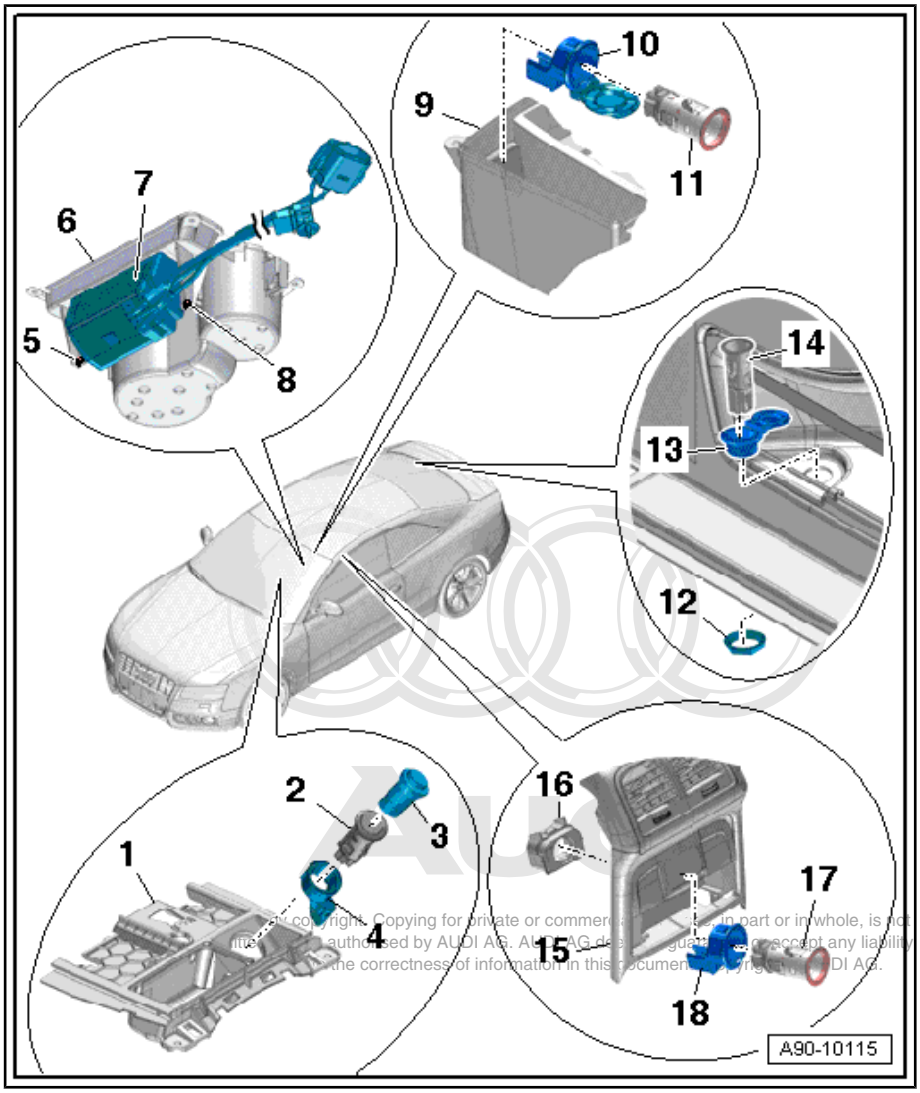
8 - Bolt
- ❑ 1.4 Nm

9 - Centre console

10 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-
- ❑ For 12 V socket - U5-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 386

11 - 12 V socket - U5-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 386

12 - Nut
- ❑ 2 Nm



...copyright. Copying for private or commer... in part or in whole, is not ... authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do... guarantee or accept any liability ... the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13 - Mounting with cover

- ❑ For 12 V socket 3 - U19-

14 - 12 V socket 3 - U19-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 391
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ page 391

15 - Centre console (rear)

16 - Mounting

- ❑ With 12 V socket 2 - U18- or 230 volt socket for AC/DC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V - U13- (depending on equipment version)

17 - 12 V socket 2 - U18-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 388

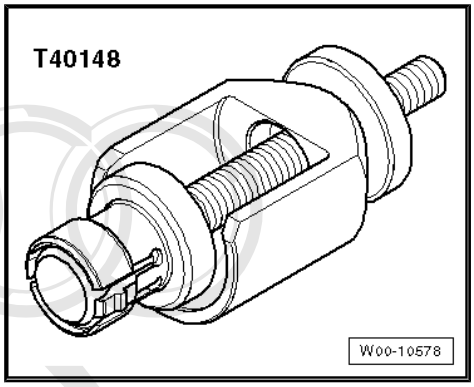
18 - Socket illumination bulb - L42-

- ❑ For 12 V socket 2 - U18-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 386

7.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter - U1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

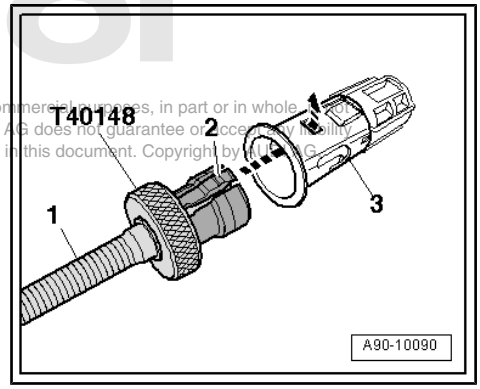
- ♦ Puller - T40148-



Removing

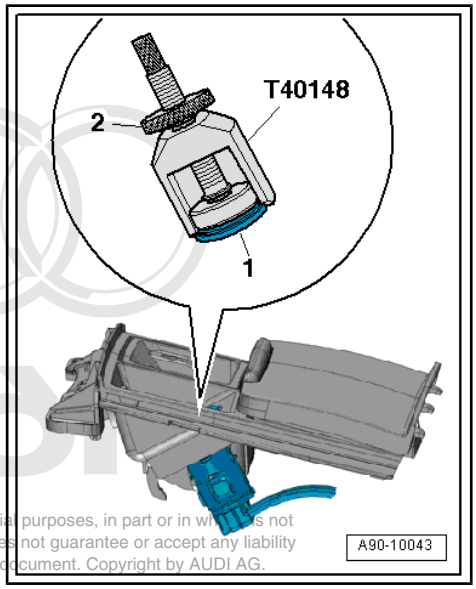
– Remove cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- ⇒ page 388 .

– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in cigarette lighter - U1- -item 3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



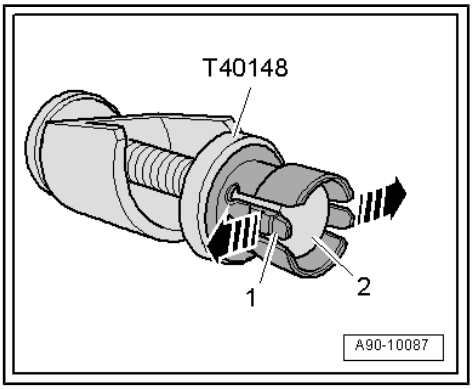
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Insert puller - T40148- into cigarette lighter - U1- -item 1- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -2- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
– Use puller - T40148- to pull cigarette lighter out of illuminated ring.



– Release retaining clips in direction of -arrows-.
– Take cigarette lighter with illuminated ring -1- out of ashtray (front) -2-.

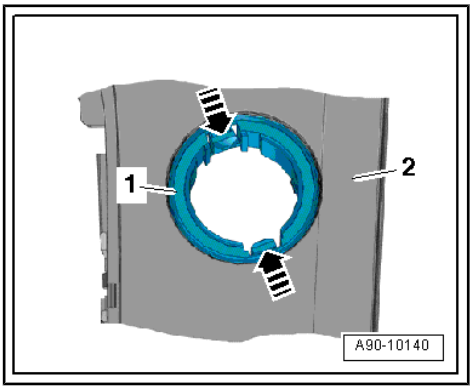
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Caution

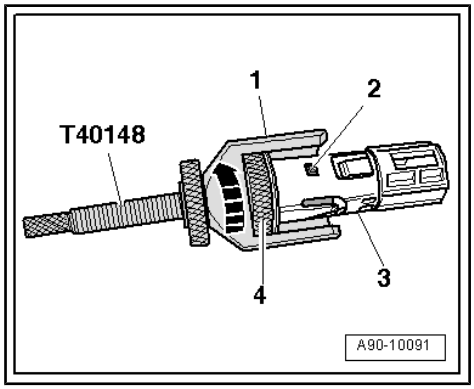
Risk of injury.

- *After detaching puller - T40148- check that retaining tabs for lighter are not bent.*
- *If retaining tabs are bent they must be bent back to prevent lighter from ejecting.*



– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on cigarette lighter - U1- -item 3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.
– Press illuminated ring for cigarette lighter into mounting until retaining clip engages.

• Illuminated ring can only be fitted in one position into mounting.



7.3 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42-

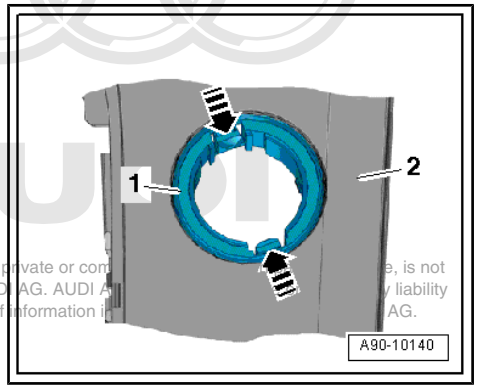
⇒ “7.3.1 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 ”, page 386

⇒ “7.3.2 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb L42 , 12 V socket U5 ”, page 386

7.3.1 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42-

Removing

– Remove 12 V socket ⇒ page 388 .
– Release retaining clips in direction of -arrows-.
– Take illuminated ring -1- with socket illumination bulb - L42- out of rear trim panel -2- for centre console.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

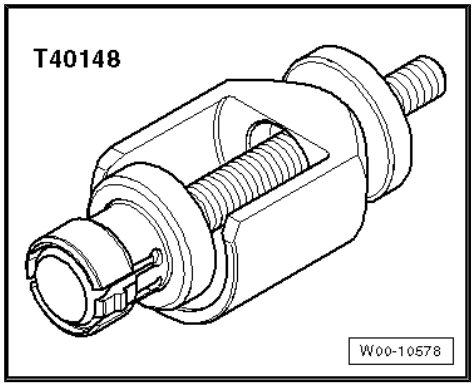
– Illuminated ring can only be fitted in one position into mounting.
– Install 12 V socket ⇒ page 388 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or com... e, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI A... liability with respect to the correctness of information i... AG.

7.3.2 Removing and installing socket illumination bulb - L42- , 12 V socket - U5-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

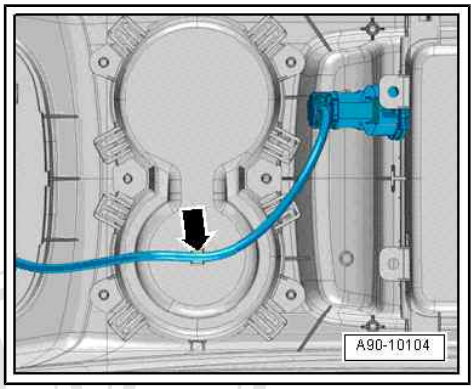
♦ Puller - T40148-



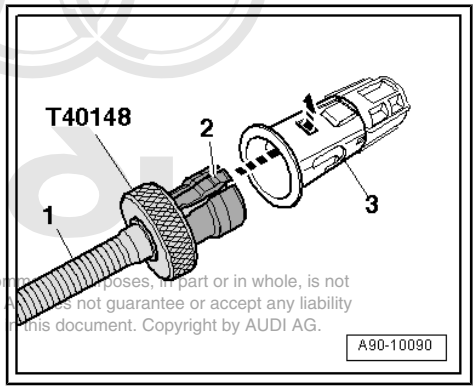
Removing

– Remove centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .

– Unclip electrical wire from retainer -arrow-.



• Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket - U5- -item 3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.

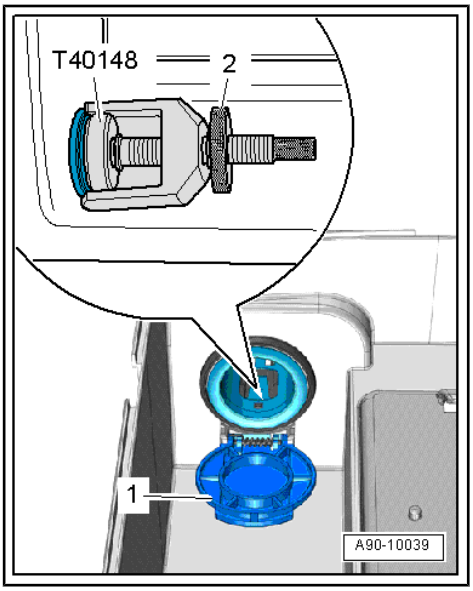


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Open cover -1- of 12 V socket and hold in this position.

– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket - U5- as far as stop.

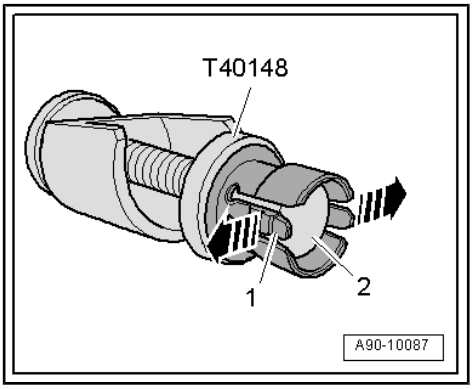
– Turn knurled wheel -2- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



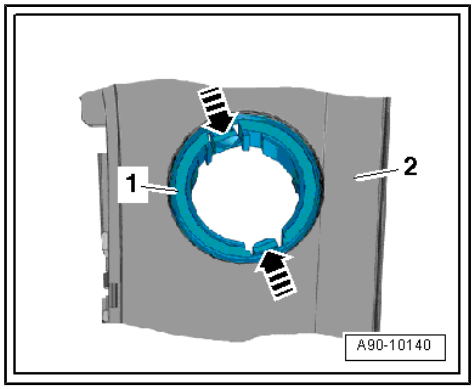
• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

– Use puller - T40148- to pull 12 V socket - U5- out of illuminated ring with socket illumination bulb - L42- .

– Unplug electrical connector.



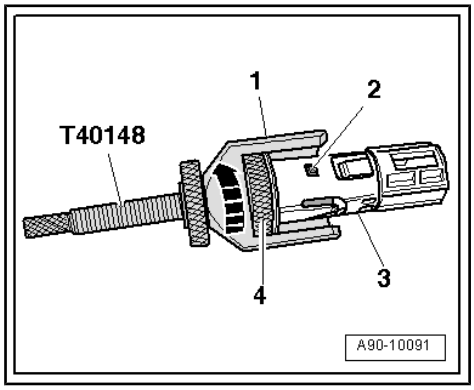
– Release retaining clips in direction of -arrows-.
– Take illuminated ring -1- with socket illumination bulb - L42- out of storage compartment -2- in centre console.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

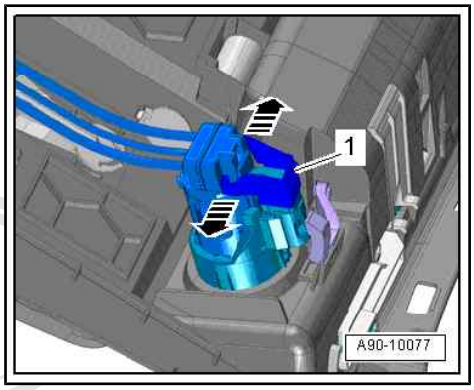
– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket - U5- -item 3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.
– Install centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .



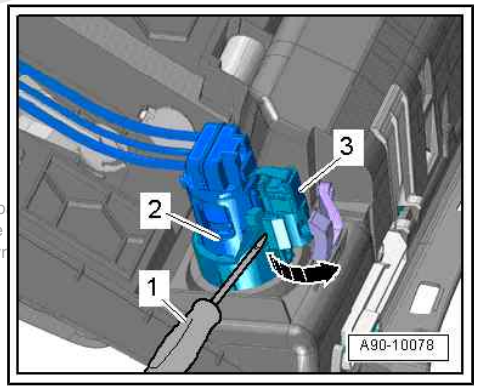
7.4 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-

Removing

– Remove ashtray (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing ashtray (front) .
– Pry off cover -1- from top of cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- -arrows-.



– Using a small screwdriver -1-, carefully pry cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- -item 3- off cigarette lighter - U1- -item 2- in direction of -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

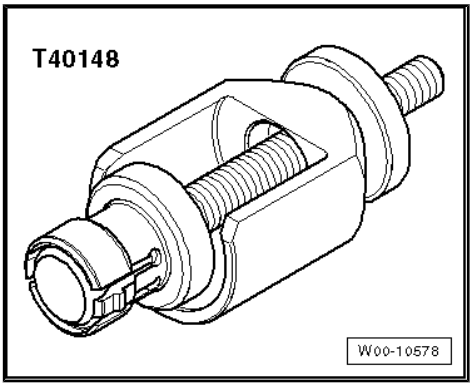
– Install ashtray (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing ashtray (front) .

Audi
Copyright by AUDI AG. Duplication or distribution, for any purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

7.5 Removing and installing 12 V socket 2 - U18-

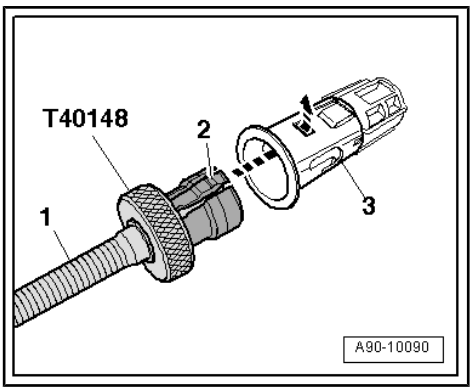
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Puller - T40148-



Removing

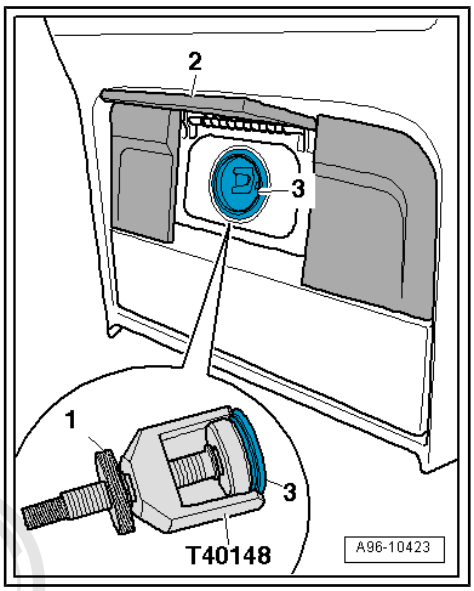
– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



– Open cover -2- of 12 V socket and hold in this position.

– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.

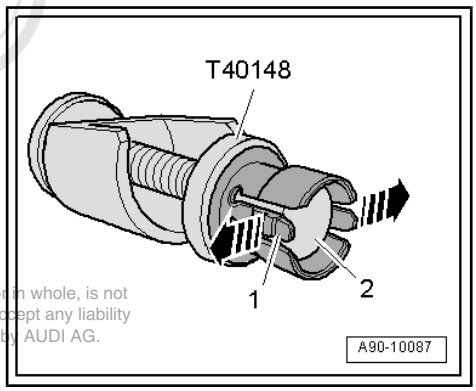
– Turn knurled wheel -1- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



• The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.

– Use puller - T40148- to pull 12 V socket out of illuminated ring with socket illumination bulb - L42- .

– Unplug electrical connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

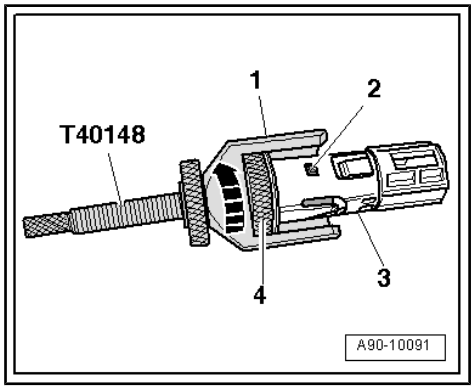
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .

– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.

– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



7.6 Removing and installing AC/DC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V - U13-

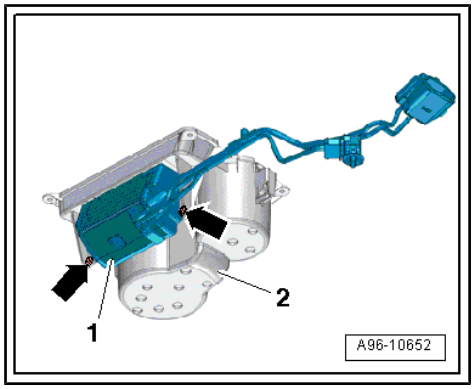
Removing

– Remove centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .

– Remove cup holder ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing cup holder .

– Remove bolts -arrows-.

– Pull AC/DC converter with socket, 12 V - 230 V - U13- -item 1- downwards off cup holder -2-.



Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ “7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 383

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install cup holder ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing cup holder .

– Install centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing centre console .

7.7 Removing and installing 12 V socket 3 - U19-

Removing

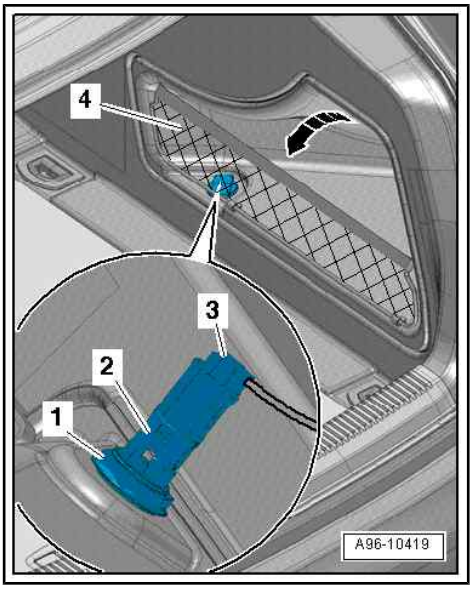
– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Open cover -4- in luggage compartment side trim (right-side) -arrow-.

– Unplug electrical connector -3-.

– Unscrew nut -1-.

– Remove 12 volt socket 3 - U19- -item 2- from cover of luggage compartment side trim (right-side).



Installing

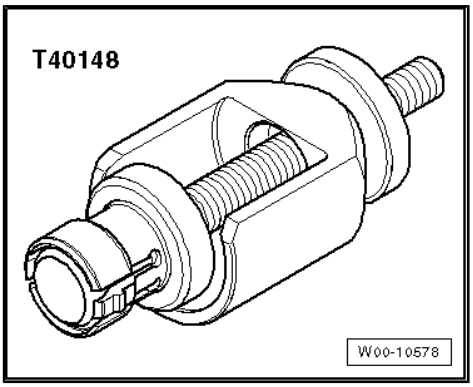
• Tightening torque
⇒ “7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket”, page 383

Install in reverse order.

7.8 Renewing 12 V socket 3 - U19-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Puller - T40148-



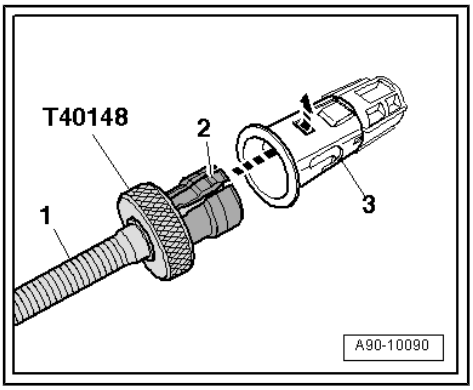
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

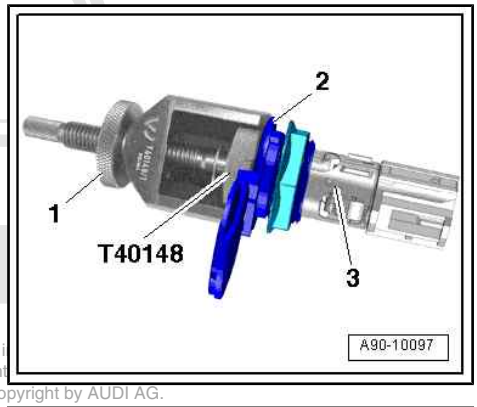
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

– Unplug electrical connector.

– Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket 3 - U19- -item 3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.

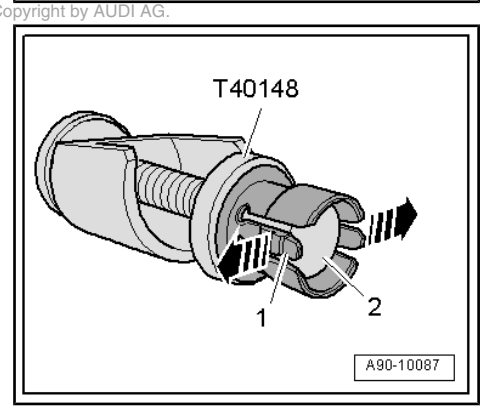


– Open cover of mounting -2- and hold in this position.
– Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.
– Turn knurled wheel -1- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, i
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

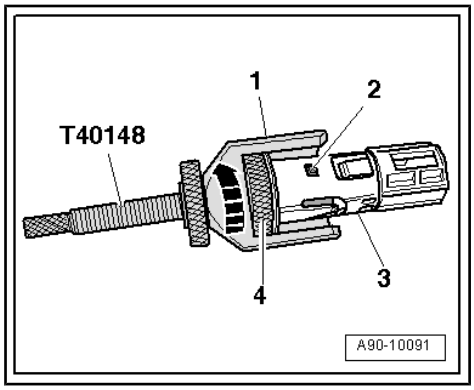
- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
– Take 12 V socket out of mounting.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
– Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
– Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



97 – Wiring

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ “1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes”, page 393

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 402

⇒ “1.3 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box”, page 404

⇒ “1.4 Removing and installing terminal 30 wiring junction 2 TV22 ”, page 407

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder at dash panel (right-side)”, page 408

⇒ “1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side)”, page 410

⇒ “1.7 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in luggage compartment (right-side)”, page 413

⇒ “1.8 Removing and installing fuse holder in dash panel (left-side)”, page 418

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ “1.1.1 Overview - engine compartment electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder”, page 393

⇒ “1.1.2 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (dash panel), relay carrier/fuse carrier (A-pillar)”, page 395

⇒ “1.1.3 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (luggage compartment), control units, Coupé”, page 397

⇒ “1.1.4 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (luggage compartment), control units, Sportback”, page 400

1.1.1 Overview - engine compartment electronics box, wiring junction, battery fuse holder

1 - Terminal 30 wiring junction 2 - TV22-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 407

2 - Door disconnector (right-side)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 430

3 - Fuse holder A - SA-

- ❑ In luggage compartment, at battery
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 413

4 - Door disconnector (left-side)

- ❑ Unplugging ⇒ page 430

5 - Fuse holder B - SB-

- ❑ Relay and fuse carrier in engine compartment electronics box
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 404
- ❑ With suppression filter - C24- , removing and installing ⇒ page 403

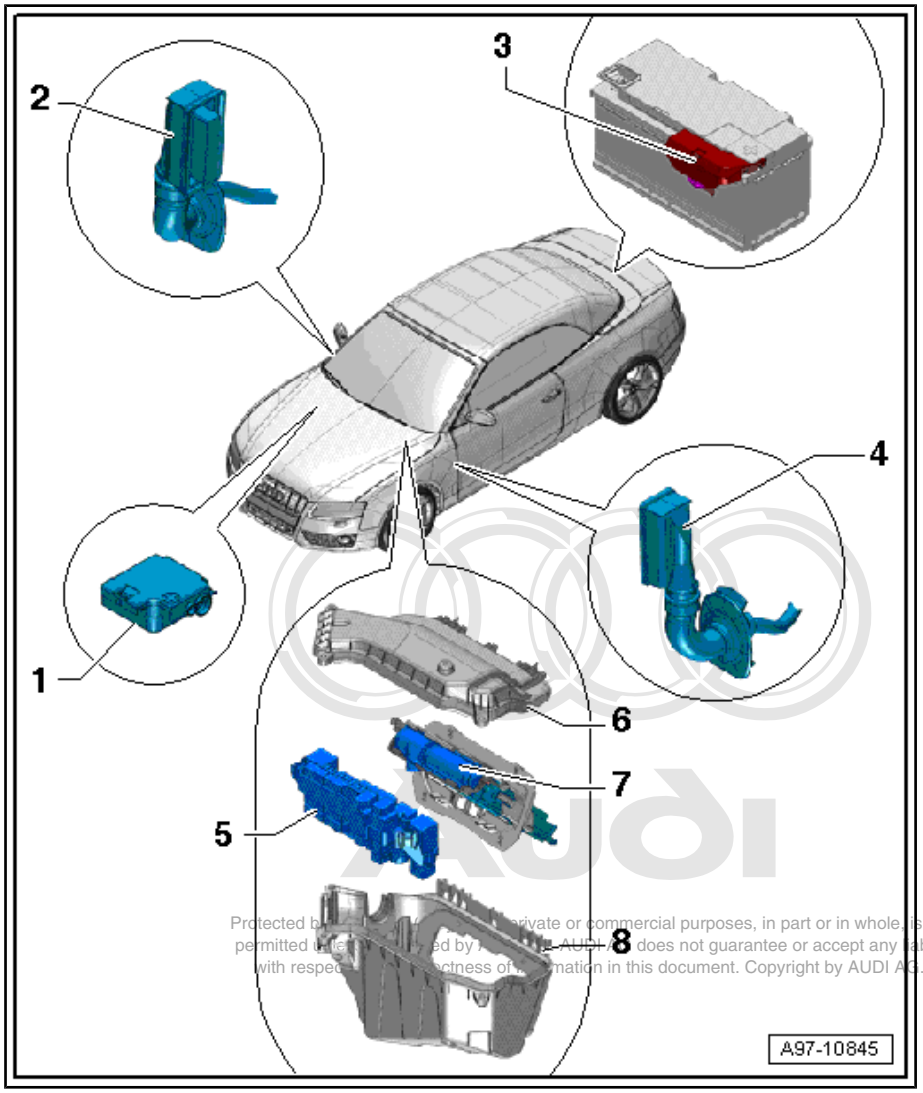
6 - Cover

- ❑ For electronics box (engine compartment)
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 394

7 - Engine control unit

8 - Engine compartment electronics box

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 402
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 394



Protected by ... private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted ... AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect ... correctness of ... information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

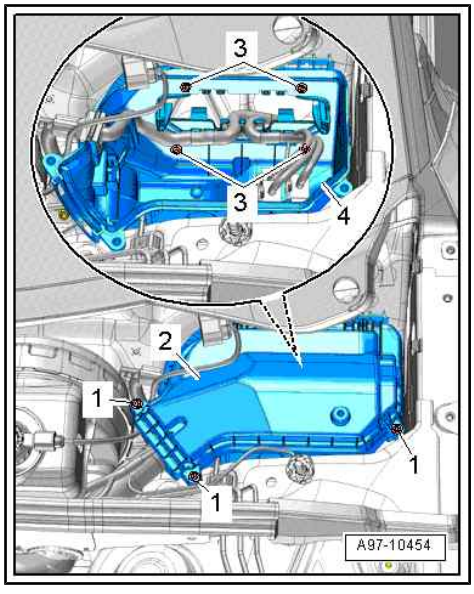
Engine compartment electronics box - tightening torque

1 - Bolt, 3.5 Nm

2 - Cover for engine compartment electronics box

3 - Bolt, 4.5 Nm

4 - Engine compartment electronics box

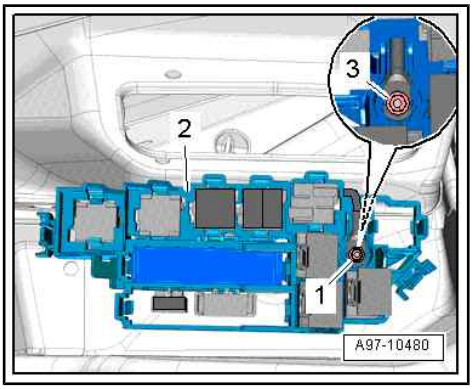


Fuse holder B - SB- in engine compartment electronics box - tightening torque

1 - Positive wire, 9 Nm

2 - Fuse holder B

3 - Electrical wire on reverse side - 9 Nm



Terminal 30 wiring junction 2 - TV22- - tightening torques

1 - Fan wire, 7.5 Nm

2 - Fan wire, 7.5 Nm

3 - PTC wire, 18 Nm

4 - Nut, 7.5 Nm

5 - Positive wire (electronics box), 7.5 Nm

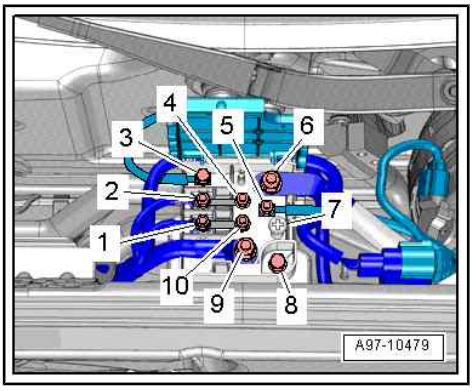
6 - Battery wire, 18 Nm

7 - Jump start socket - U6- , 20 Nm

8 - Bolt, 7.5 Nm

9 - Positive wire (starter) - 18 Nm

10 - Nut, 7.5 Nm



Fuse holder A - SA- - tightening torque

1 - Electrical wire, 7.5 Nm

2 - Nut, 9 Nm

3 - Nut, 9 Nm

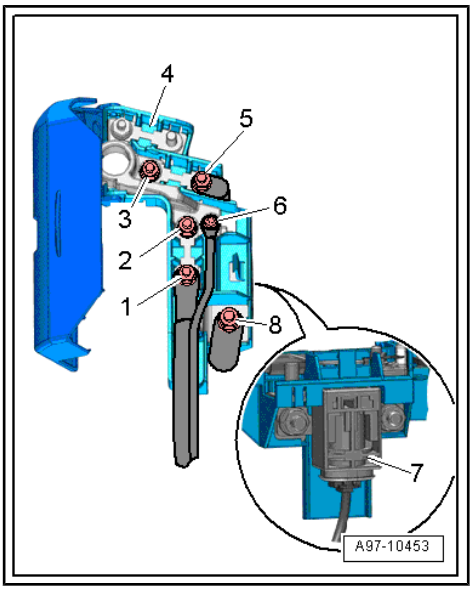
4 - Fuse holder A in luggage compartment

5 - Positive cable to engine, 7.5 Nm

6 - Bolt, 3.5 Nm

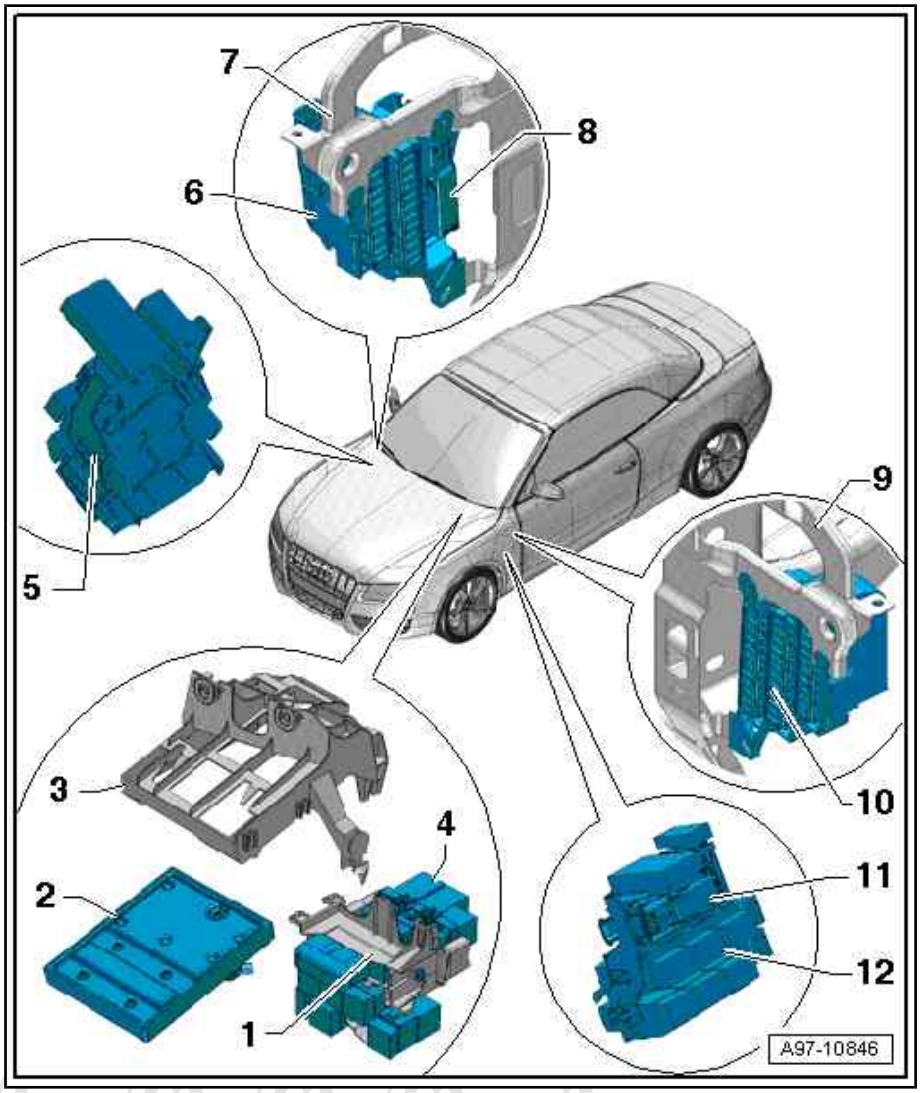
7 - Battery isolation igniter - N253- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Exploded view - battery isolation igniter

8 - Electrical wire, 18 Nm



1.1.2 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (dash panel), relay carrier/fuse carrier (A-pillar)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - 4-position relay and fuse carrier and screw connection

- ❑ Beneath dash panel (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 411

2 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 421

3 - Mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 412

4 - 3-position relay and fuse carrier

- ❑ Beneath dash panel (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 410

5 - 6-position connector point, A-pillar (passenger's side)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 431

6 - Fuse holder D - SD-

- ❑ On right of dash panel
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 408

7 - Central tube (right-side)

8 - CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 427

9 - Central tube (left-side)

10 - Fuse holder C - SC-

- ❑ On left of dash panel
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 418

11 - CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 428

12 - 6-position connector point, A-pillar (driver's side)

- ❑ On left of dash panel
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 430

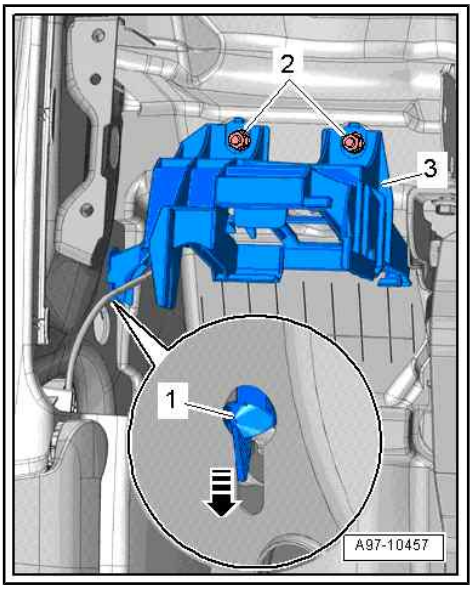
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Mounting for relay and fuse holder - tightening torque

1 - Retaining pin

2 - Nuts, 3 Nm

3 - Mounting for relay and fuse holder with onboard supply control unit - J519-

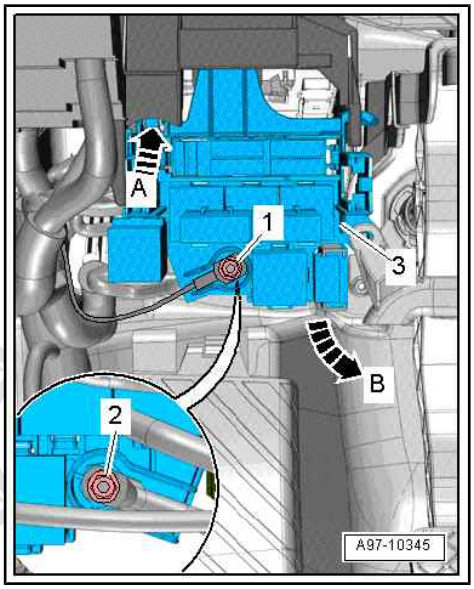


4-position relay and fuse carrier and screw connection - tightening torque

1 - Electrical wire, 9 Nm

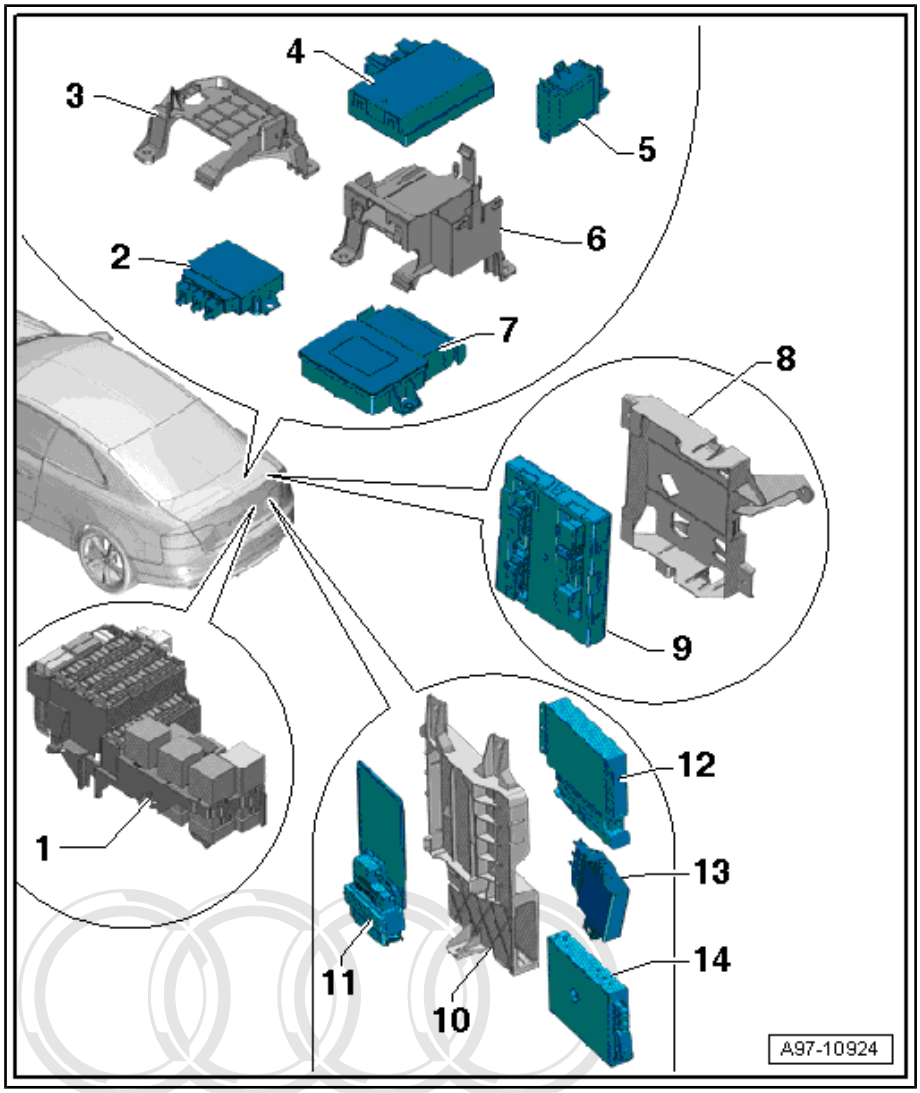
2 - Electrical wire, 9 Nm

3 - 4-position relay and fuse carrier



1.1.3 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (luggage compartment), control units, Coupé

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Fuse holder F - SF-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 415
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 399

2 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 289

3 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units
- ❑ For vehicles without towing bracket
- ❑ For vehicles without auxiliary heater

4 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 381

5 - Remote control receiver for auxiliary heater - R64-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary heater, supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82 ; Further control components

6 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units
- ❑ For vehicles with towing bracket
- ❑ For vehicles with auxiliary heater

7 - Control unit for electromechanical parking brake - J540-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Parking brake; Removing and installing control unit for electromechanical parking brake - J540-

8 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

10 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units

11 - Electronically controlled damping control unit - J250-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Dynamic Ride Control (DRC); Removing and installing electronically controlled damping control unit - J250-

12 - Special vehicle control unit - J608-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 425

13 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system

14 - Reversing camera system control unit - J772-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system; Removing and installing reversing camera system control unit - J772-

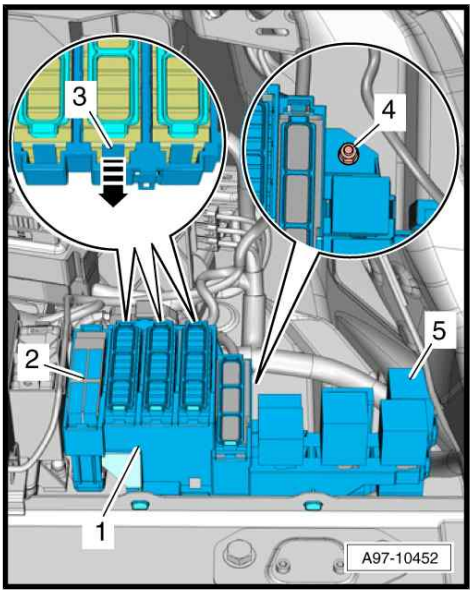
Fuse holder F - SF- - tightening torque

1 - Fuse holder F - SF-

2 - Fuse carrier

4 - Nut, 3 Nm

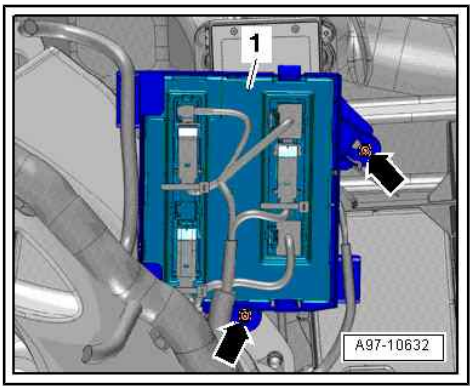
5 - Relay/control unit



Tightening torque for mounting frame for convenience system central control unit - J393-

– Tighten nuts -arrows- to 3 Nm.

1 - Mounting frame

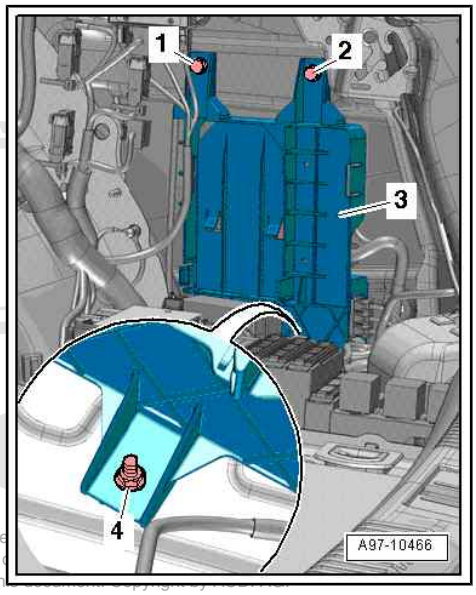


Tightening torque for mounting frame for special vehicle control unit - J608-

– Tighten bolts -1- and -2- to 3 Nm.

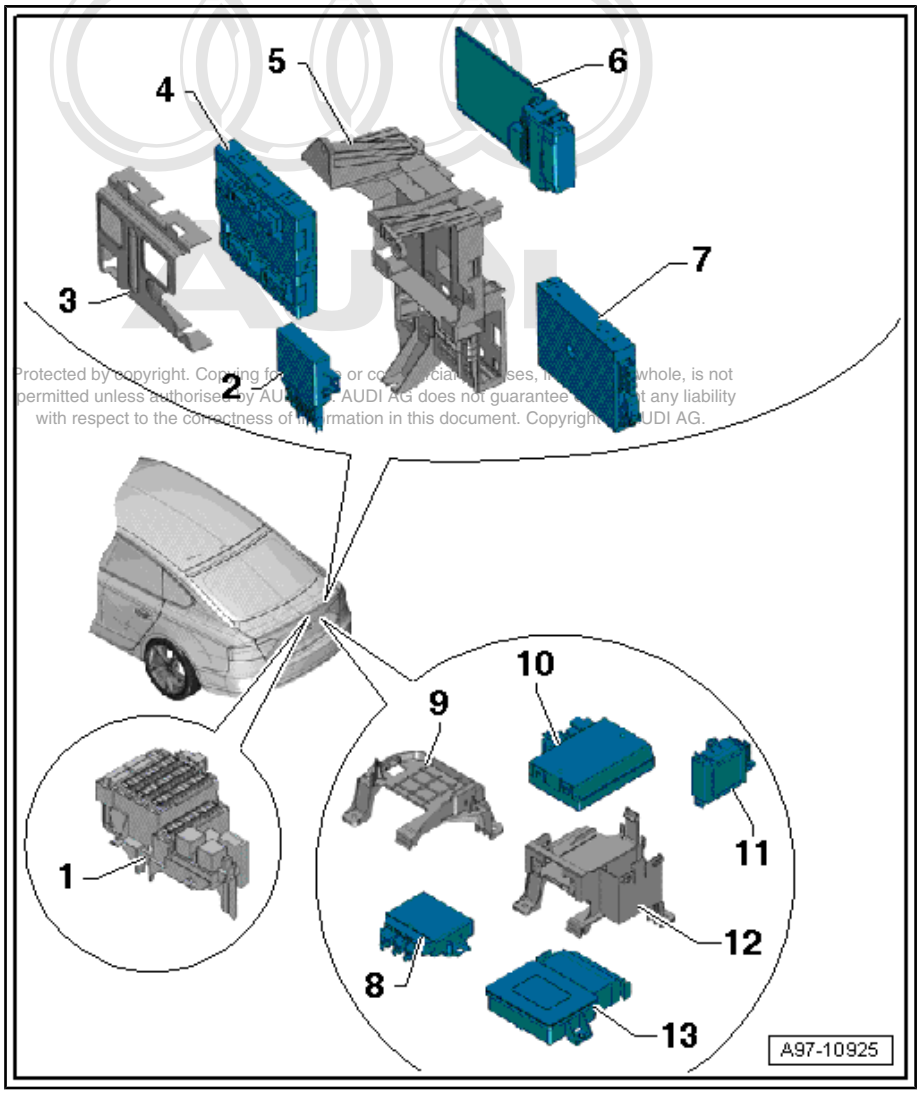
– Tighten nut -4- to 3 Nm.

3 - Mounting frame



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG
with respect to the correctness of information in th

1.1.4 Overview - relay carrier/fuse carrier (luggage compartment), control units, Sportback



1 - Fuse holder F - SF-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 416
- ❑ Tightening torque ⇒ page 401

2 - Interface control unit for vehicle location system - J843-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system

3 - Cover

- ❑ For convenience system central control unit - J393-

4 - Convenience system central control unit - J393-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Central locking system; Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

5 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units

6 - Electronically controlled damping control unit - J250-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Dynamic Ride Control (DRC); Removing and installing electronically controlled damping control unit - J250-

7 - Reversing camera system control unit - J772-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Reversing camera system; Removing and installing reversing camera system control unit - J772-

8 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 289

9 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units
- ❑ For vehicles without towing bracket
- ❑ For vehicles without auxiliary heater

10 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ page 381

11 - Remote control receiver for auxiliary heater - R64-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Auxiliary heater, supplementary heater; Rep. gr. 82 ; Further control components

12 - Mounting frame

- ❑ For control units
- ❑ For vehicles with towing bracket
- ❑ For vehicles with auxiliary heater

13 - Control unit for electromechanical parking brake - J540-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Parking brake; Removing and installing control unit for electromechanical parking brake - J540-

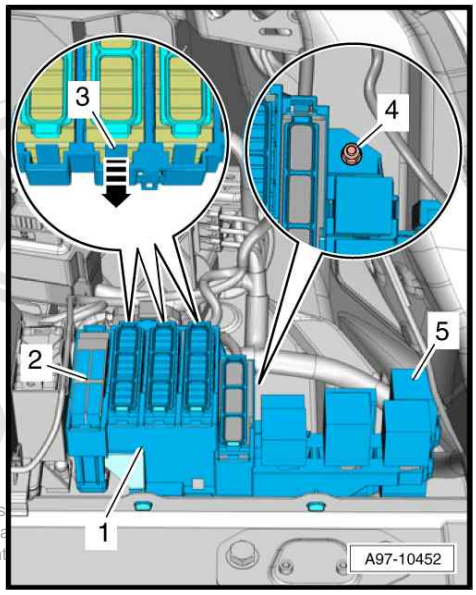
Fuse holder F - SF- - tightening torque

1 - Fuse holder F - SF-

2 - Fuse carrier

4 - Nut, 3 Nm

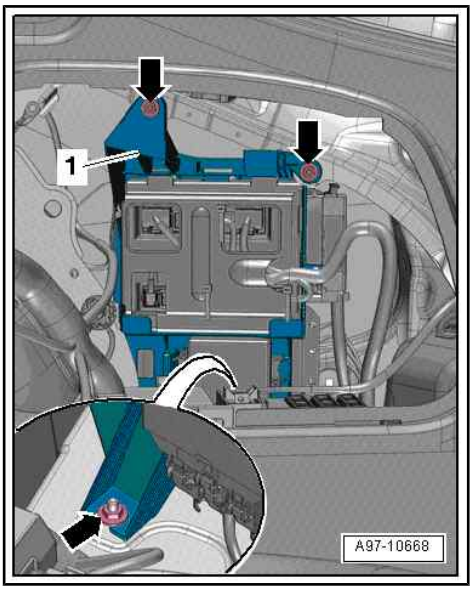
5 - Relay/control unit



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua
with respect to the correctness of information in this document

Tightening torque for mounting frame for control units

– Tighten nut -arrows- to 3 Nm.



1.2 Removing and installing electronics box

⇒ “1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 402

⇒ “1.2.2 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 ”, page 403

1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box

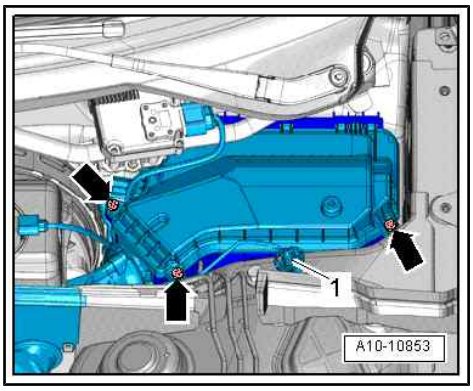
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99 .

– Remove wiper motor ⇒ page 87 .

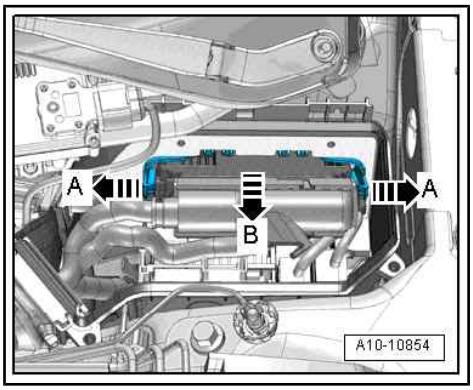
– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover for engine compartment electronics box.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

– Release catches -arrows A- and remove engine control unit -arrow B-.

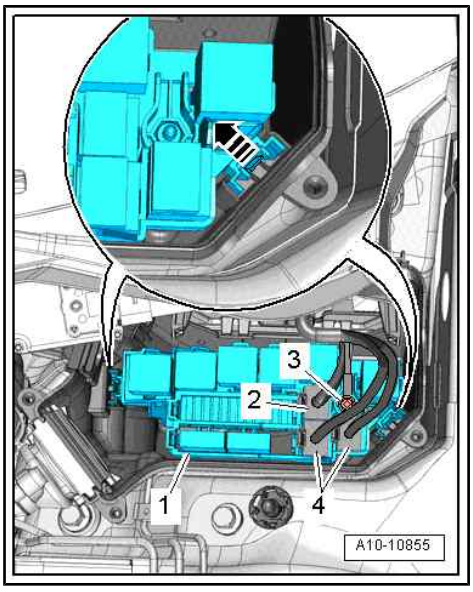


– Unplug electrical connector -2- if fitted.

– Unplug electrical connectors -4- and unfasten electrical wire -3- at front and rear.

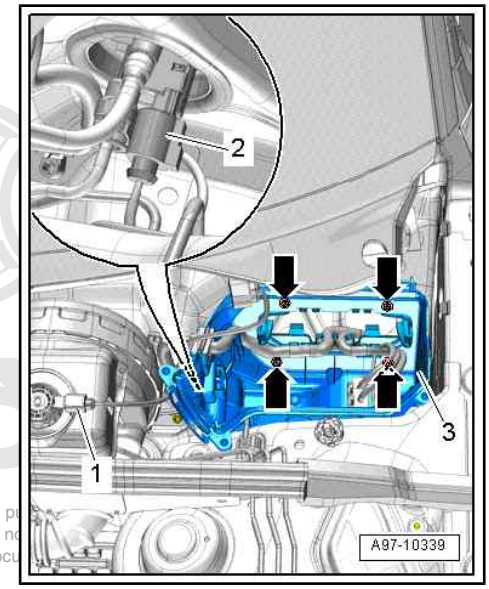
– Release catches -arrow- and detach fuse holder B -item 1-.

– Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box and move clear.



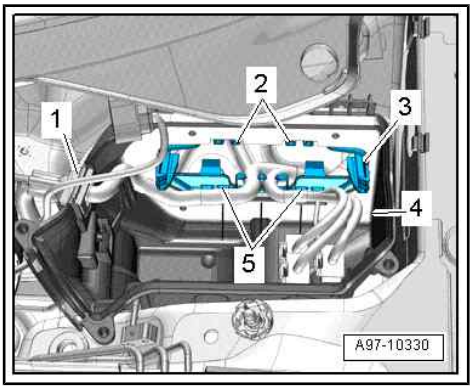
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– If fitted, remove alarm horn - H12- ⇒ page 364 and move wiring harness clear.
– Remove bolts -arrows-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1- for brake fluid level warning contact - F34-
– On vehicles with manual gearbox, lift electronics box (engine compartment) -3- and unplug electrical connector -2- for clutch position sender - G476- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no
with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

– Disengage engine wiring harness -1- at electronics box.
– Release retaining clips -2- and -5- and press retaining frame -3- for engine control units as far as possible towards passenger compartment.
– Take out engine compartment electronics box -4-.



Installing

- Tightening torque ⇒ Fig. ""Engine compartment electronics box - tightening torque"" , page 394

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install fuse holder B ⇒ page 404 .
– Install alarm horn - H12- ⇒ page 364 .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .
– Install wiper motor ⇒ page 87 .
– Install filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99 .

1.2.2 Removing and installing suppression filter - C24-

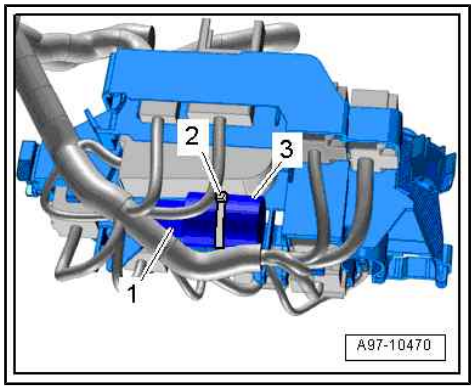
Removing

– Remove fuse holder B in engine compartment electronics box ⇒ page 404 .

Note

The electrical connectors do not need to be detached.

– Cut through cable tie -2-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.
– Detach suppression filter - C24- -item 3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Note

Refit all cable ties at the same locations when reinstalling.

– Install fuse holder B in engine compartment electronics box ⇒ page 404 .

1.3 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box

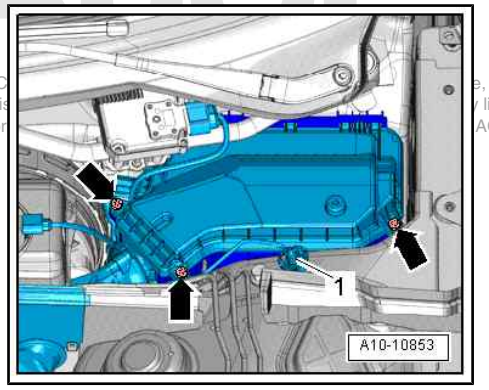
⇒ "1.3.1 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB in engine compartment electronics box", page 404

⇒ "1.3.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in engine compartment electronics box", page 406

1.3.1 Removing and installing fuse holder B - SB- in engine compartment electronics box

Removing

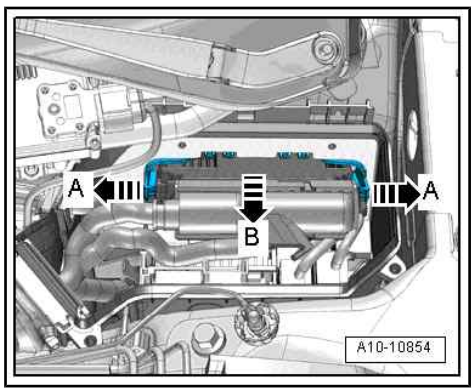
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99 .
– Remove bolts -arrows- and detach cover for engine compartment electronics box.



Note

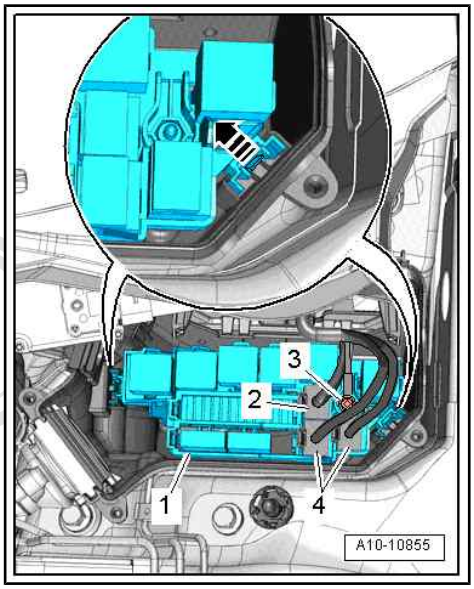
Disregard -item 1-.

– Release catches -arrows A- and remove engine control unit -arrow B-.



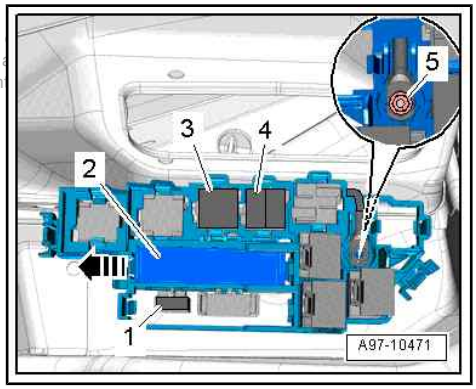
Protected by copyright. C
permitted unless authoris
with respect to the cor
e, is not
liability
AG.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2-.
– Unplug electrical connectors -4- and unfasten electrical wire -3-.
– Release catches -arrow- and detach fuse holder B -item 1-.
– Disengage engine wiring harness at electronics box and move clear.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

– Unfasten electrical wire -5-.
– Pull relays -3- and control units -4- out of fuse holder B.
– Release retaining clip -arrow-, press out fuse carrier -2- towards rear and disengage.
– Release retaining clip and press out additional fuse holder -1- towards rear.



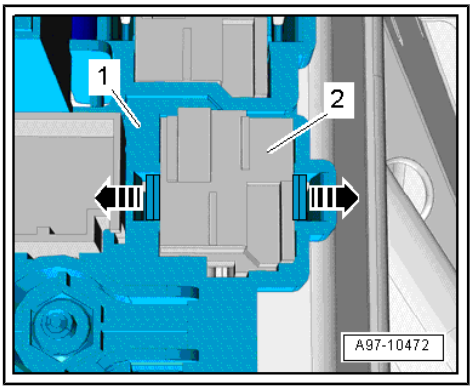
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -2- towards rear out of retainer -1-.
– Take fuse holder B out of engine compartment electronics box.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. "" Fuse holder B -SB- in engine compartment electronics box - tightening torque"" , page 395

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ page 99 .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

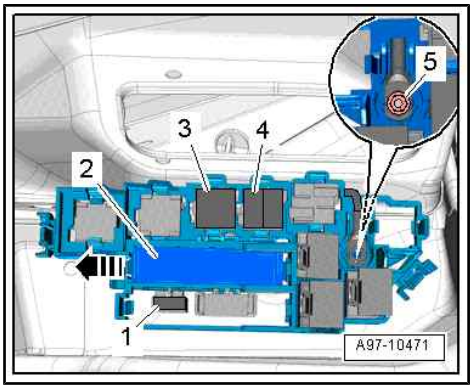


1.3.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in engine compartment electronics box

Removing

– Remove fuse holder B ⇒ page 404 .

– Release retaining clip -arrow-, press out fuse carrier -2- towards rear and disengage.

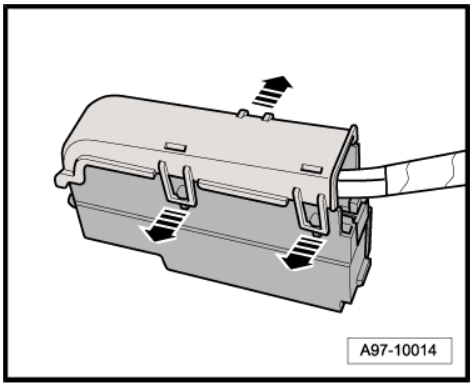


Note

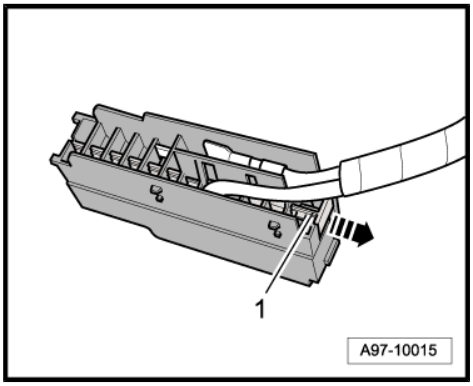
Disregard other -items-.

– Remove fuses from fuse carrier.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove cover from fuse carrier.



– Detach retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. ©Copyright by AUDI AG.

Exact assignment of contacts in fuse carrier in engine compartment electronics box can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install fuse holder B ⇒ page 404 .

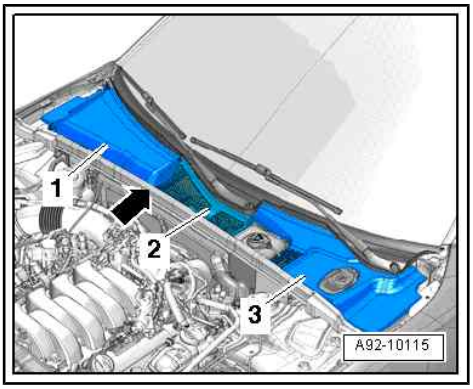
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

1.4 Removing and installing terminal 30 wiring junction 2 - TV22-

Removing

Vehicles up to 05.2008:

– Unclip plenum chamber cover -2- and detach.



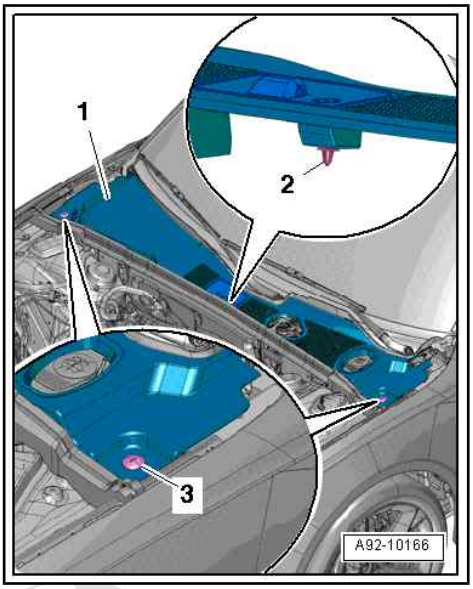
Note

Disregard -items 1, 3- and -arrow-.

Vehicles from 06.2008 onwards:

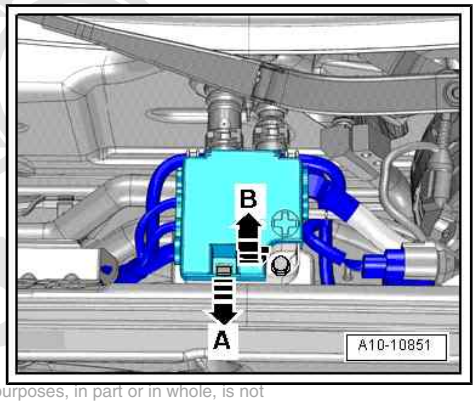
– Remove bolts -3-.

– Unclip retaining clips -2- from retainer and detach plenum chamber cover -1-.



All vehicles (continued):

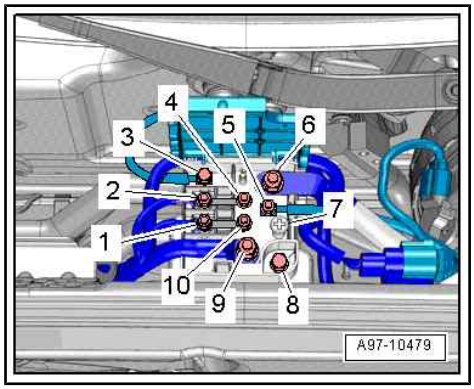
– Release catch -arrow A- and open cover -arrow B-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew electrical wiring -1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9-.

– Remove bolt -8- and detach terminal 30 wiring junction 2 -TV22- from body brace.



Note

Disregard -items 4, 7 and 10-.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. “” Terminal 30 wiring junction 2 -TV22- - tightening torques”“ , page 395

Install in reverse order.

1.5 Removing and installing fuse holder at dash panel (right-side)

⇒ “1.5.1 Removing and installing fuse holder D SD with fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)”, page 408

⇒ “1.5.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)”, page 409

1.5.1 Removing and installing fuse holder D -SD- with fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)

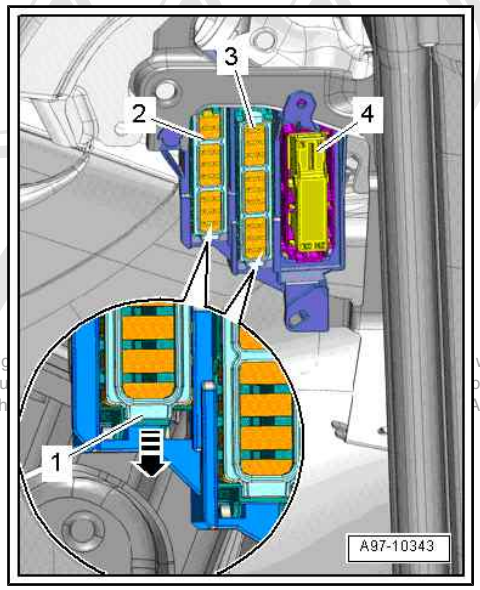
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

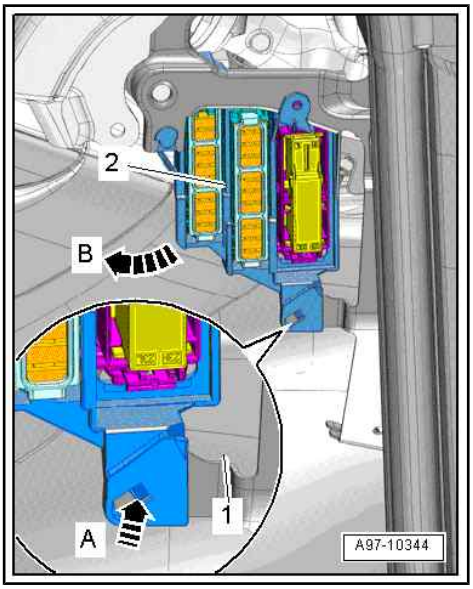
– Remove mounting for CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s- -item 4- ⇒ page 428 .

– Release retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2- and -3- out of fuse holder D towards rear.



Protected by copyrig whole, is not
permitted unless au t any liability
with respect to th AUDI AG.

– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and swivel out fuse holder D -item 2- in direction of -arrow B- on central tube -1- for dash panel.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install mounting for CAN separating connector (dash panel) -T46s- ⇒ page 428 .

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

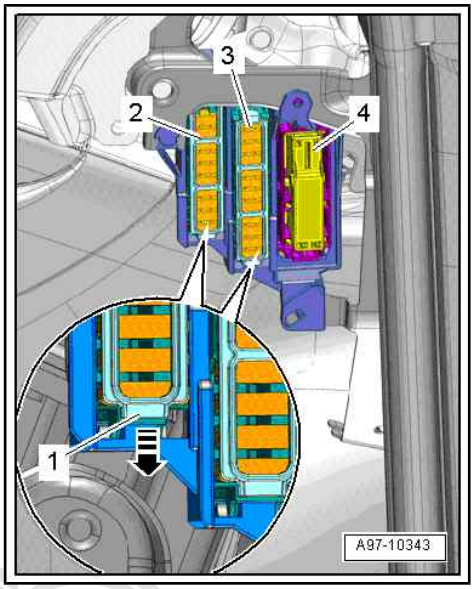
1.5.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Release retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2- and -3- out of fuse holder D towards rear.

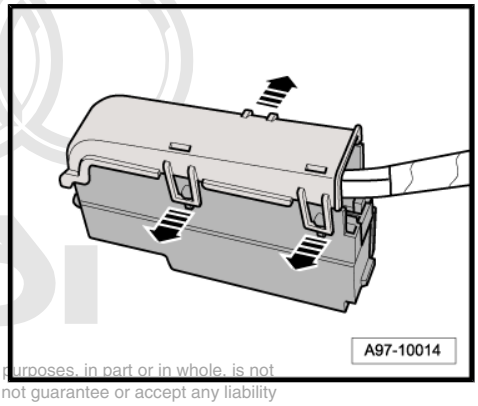


Note

Disregard -item 4-.

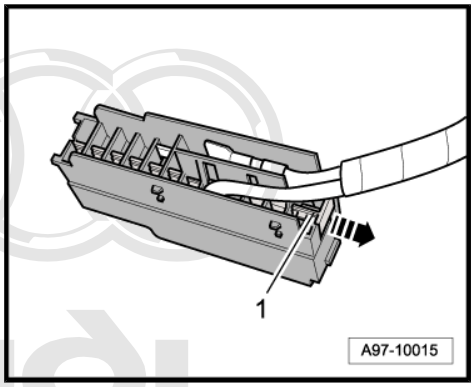
– Remove fuses from fuse carrier.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove cover from fuse carrier.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull off retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver's side)

⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing 3-position relay and fuse carrier", page 410

⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing 4-position relay and fuse carrier with screw connection", page 411

⇒ "1.6.3 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit J519 ", page 412

1.6.1 Removing and installing 3-position relay and fuse carrier

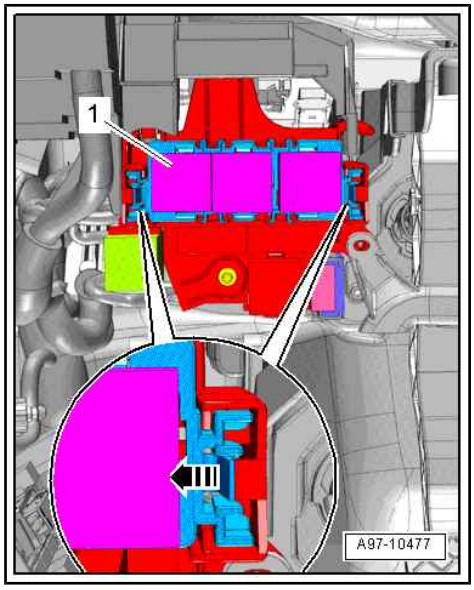
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

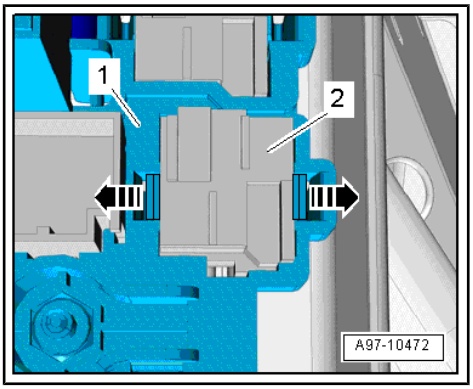
– Press retaining springs in direction of -arrow-, disengage 3-position relay and fuse carrier -1- and detach.

– Unclip fuse holders at relay and fuse carrier.



– Pull out relays and control units.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out relay carrier -2- towards rear out of holder -1-.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts in 3-position relay and fuse carrier can be found in appropriate current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

1.6.2 Removing and installing 4-position relay and fuse carrier with screw connection

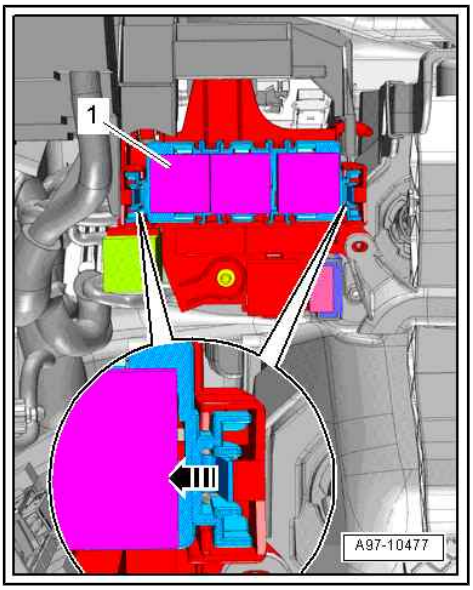
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

– Press retaining springs in direction of -arrow-, disengage 3-position relay and fuse carrier -1- and detach.



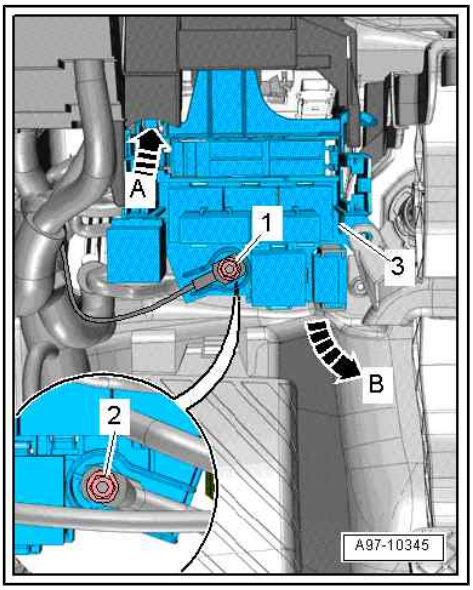
– Before removing, mark electrical wiring -1- and -2- for re-installation.

– Disconnect electrical wire -1- on 4-position relay and fuse carrier.

– Release retaining spring -arrow A- and swivel relay and fuse carrier -3- out of mounting -arrow B-.

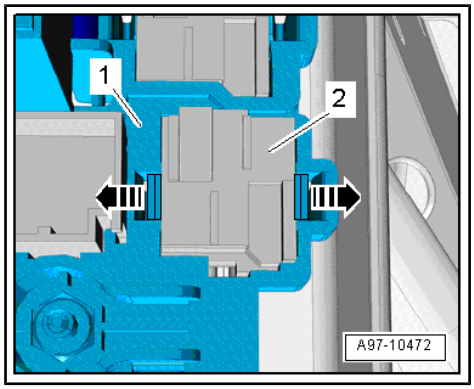
– Disconnect electrical wire -2- on back of 4-position relay and fuse carrier.

– Unclip fuse holders at relay carrier.



– Pull out relays and control units.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -2- towards rear out of retainer -1-.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts in 4-position relay and fuse carrier with screw connection can be found in appropriate current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""4-position relay and fuse carrier and screw connection - tightening torque"" , page 397

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

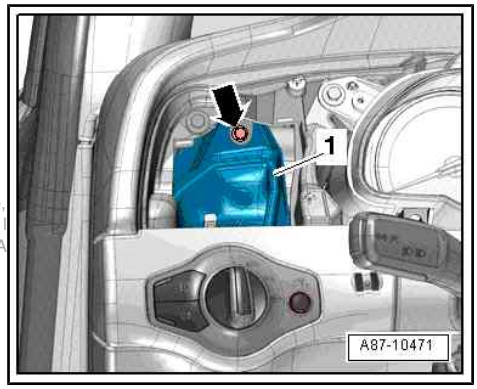
– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

1.6.3 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit - J519-

Removing

– Remove side air vent in dash panel (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .

– Remove bolt -arrow- at air duct -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

The air duct does not have to be removed.

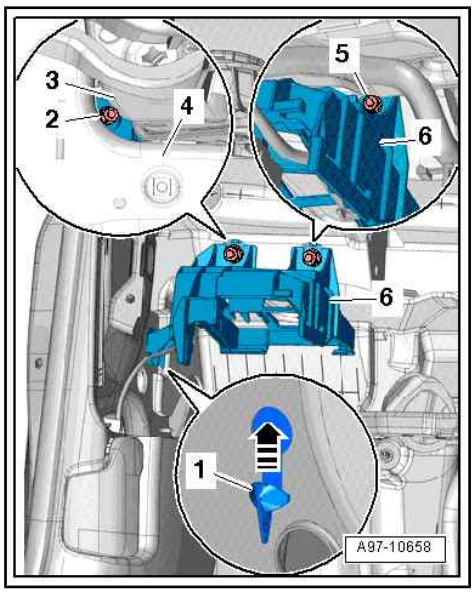
– Remove onboard supply control unit - J519- ⇒ page 421 .

– Slide through extension with socket between air duct -3- and central tube -4- and remove nut -2-.

– Guide extension with socket around side of mounting -6- (as shown in illustration) to remove nut -5-.

– Pull mounting off studs.

– Swivel mounting towards inside of vehicle to disengage retaining pin -1- on mounting at side guide in A-pillar -arrow-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

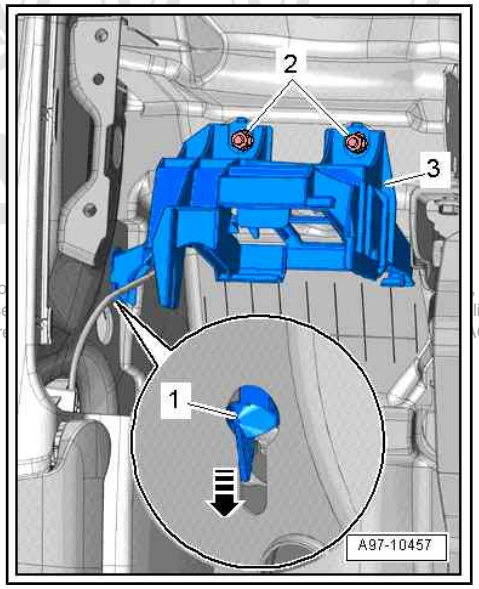
- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Mounting for relay and fuse holder - tightening torque"" , page 397

– Engage retaining pin -1- on mounting -3- at side guide in A-pillar -arrow-.

– Tighten nuts -2-.

– Install air duct leading to dash panel vent (left-side) ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air duct system; Exploded view - routing of air flow and air distribution in passenger compartment .

– Install side air vent in dash panel (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Dash panel; Removing and installing dash panel vent .



Protected by copyright. Co
permitted unless authorise
with the corre
is not
liability
AG.

1.7 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in luggage compartment (right-side)

⇒ "1.7.1 Removing and installing fuse holder A SA in luggage compartment", page 413

⇒ "1.7.2 Removing and installing fuse holder F SF in luggage compartment (right-side) - Coupé", page 415

⇒ "1.7.3 Removing and installing fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) - Coupé", page 415

⇒ "1.7.4 Removing and installing fuse holder F SF in luggage compartment (right-side) - Sportback", page 416

⇒ "1.7.5 Removing and installing fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) - Sportback", page 417

1.7.1 Removing and installing fuse holder A - SA- in luggage compartment

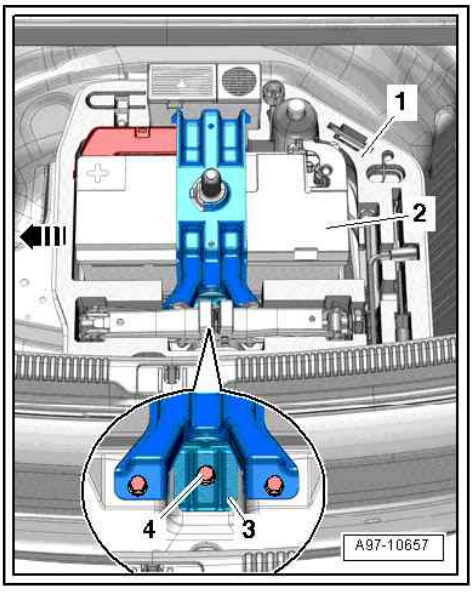
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove mounting -1- for tool kit.

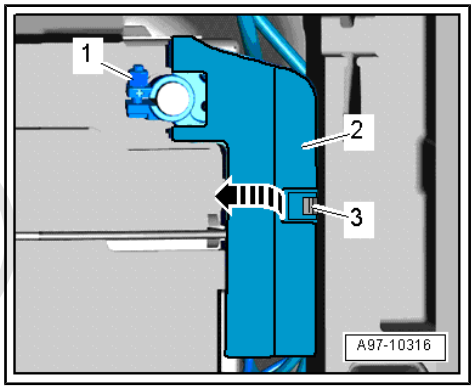
Note

If fuse holder A cannot be detached from battery terminal, unscrew bolt -4- on battery retainer plate -3- and pull battery -2- out of battery retainer and slightly towards left -arrow-.

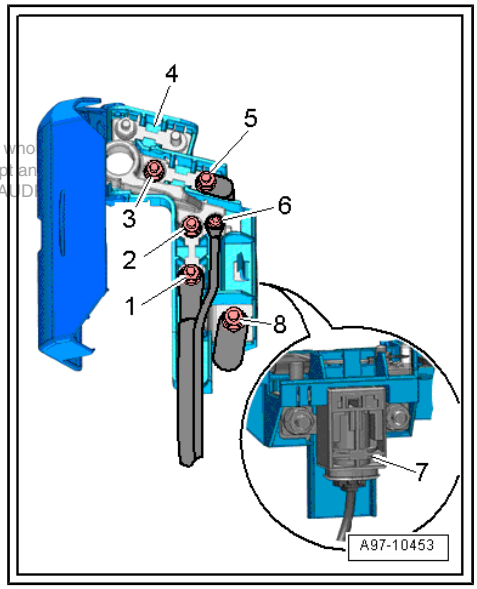


– Loosen nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of positive cable together with fuse holder A from battery terminal.

– Release retaining clip -3- and open cover -2- of fuse holder A -arrow-.



– Unscrew electrical wires -1, 5, 6, 8-.



Note

Disregard -items 2, 3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Detach battery clamp -4- of positive cable from battery terminal together with fuse holder A.

– Remove battery isolation igniter - N253- -item 7- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter .

– Take out fuse holder A.

Note

Exact assignment of contacts in fuse holder A can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

- Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. “ Fuse holder A -SA- - tightening torque” , page 395

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install battery isolation igniter - N253- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter .

1.7.2 Removing and installing fuse holder F -SF- in luggage compartment (right-side) - Coupé

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

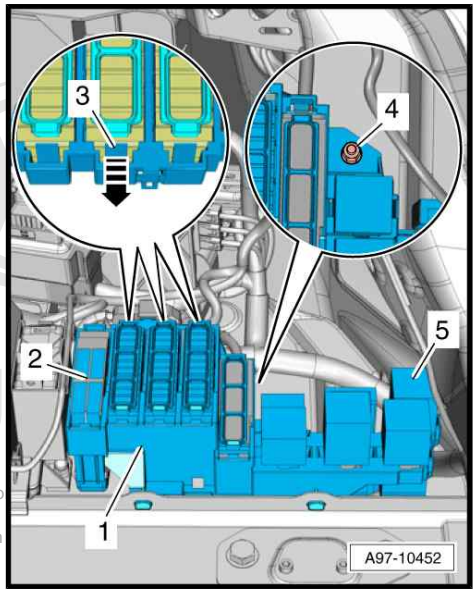
– Release retaining clips -3- in direction of -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2- out of fuse holder F towards rear.

– Remove nut -4-.

– Guide fuse holder F -item 1- out of body.

– Unclip fuse holders at relay carrier.

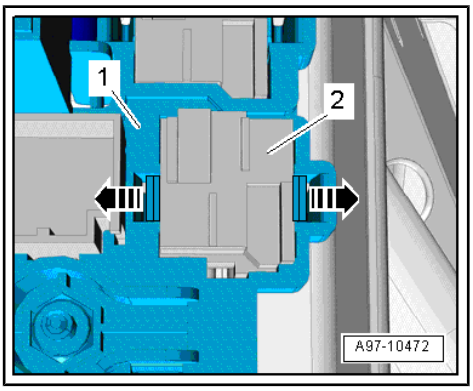
– Pull out relay -5- and control units.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI
with respect to the correctness of information

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -2- towards rear out of retainer -1-.

– If fitted, cut through cable ties and remove fuse holder F.



Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse holder F in luggage compartment (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

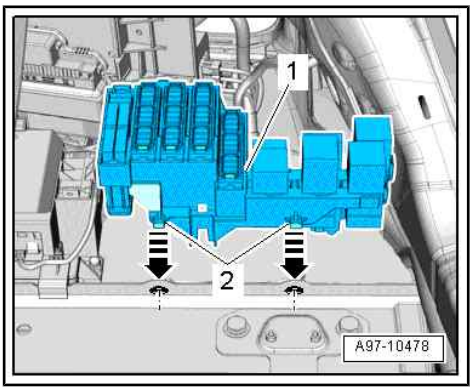
Installing

• Tightening torque
⇒ Fig. “” Fuse holder F -SF- - tightening torque”“ , page 399

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit fuse holder F -item 1-, making sure guides -2- are inserted properly in mountings -arrows-.

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .



1.7.3 Removing and installing fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) - Coupé

Removing

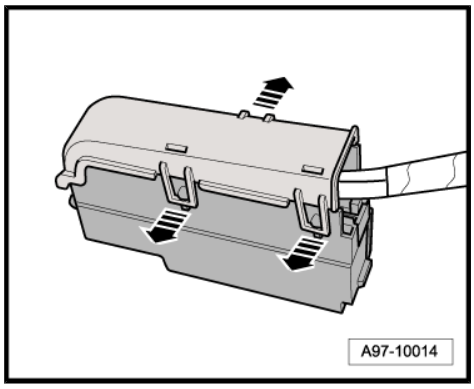
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove fuse holder F in luggage compartment (right-side) ⇒ page 415 .

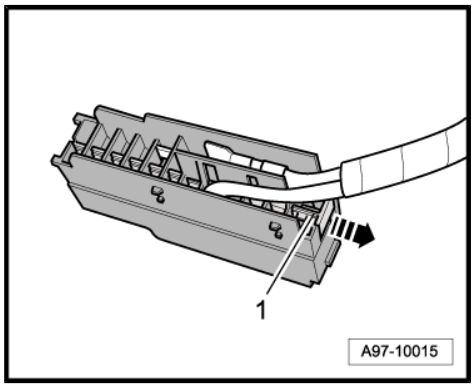
Note

Relay and fuse holders remain attached.

– Remove fuses from fuse carrier.
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove cover from fuse carrier.



– Detach retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

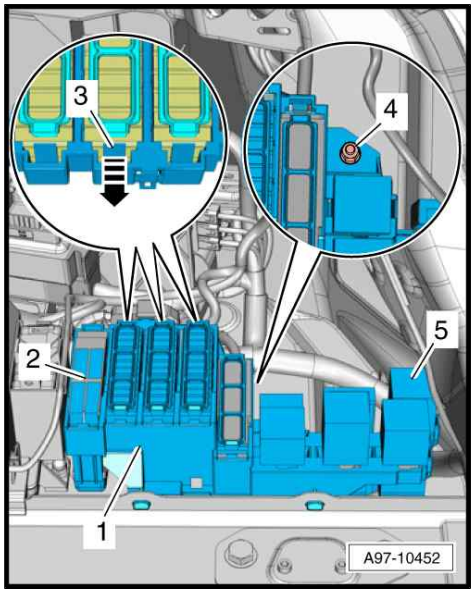
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install fuse holder F ⇒ page 415 .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

1.7.4 Removing and installing fuse holder F - SF- in luggage compartment (right-side) - Sportback

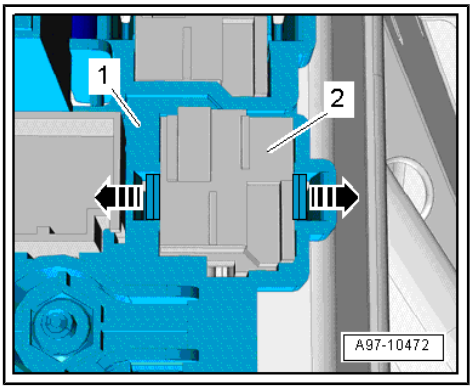
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).
– Release retaining clips -3- in direction of -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2- out of fuse holder F towards rear.
– Remove nut -4-.
– Guide fuse holder F -item 1- out of body.
– Unclip fuse holders at relay carrier.
– Pull out relay -5- and control units.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -2- towards rear out of retainer -1-.
– If fitted, cut through cable ties and remove fuse holder F.

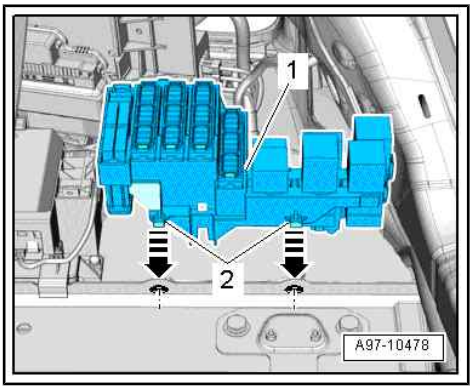


Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse holder F in luggage compartment (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. "" Fuse holder F -SF- - tightening torque"" , page 399



Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Fit fuse holder F -item 1-, making sure guides -2- are inserted properly in mountings -arrows-.
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

1.7.5 Removing and installing fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) - Sportback

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

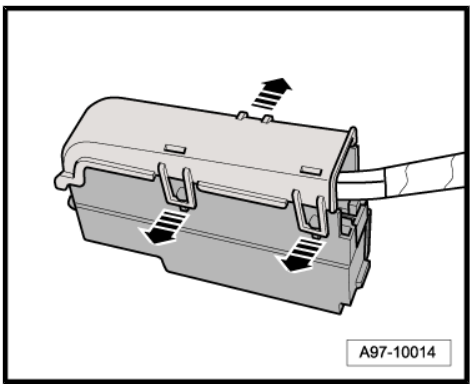
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .
– Remove fuse holder F in luggage compartment (right-side) ⇒ page 416 .

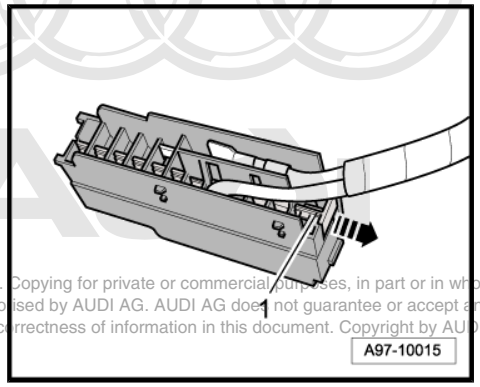
Note

Relay and fuse holders remain attached.

– Remove fuses from fuse carrier.
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove cover from fuse carrier.



– Detach retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse carrier in luggage compartment (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install fuse holder F ⇒ page 416 .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

1.8 Removing and installing fuse holder in dash panel (left-side)

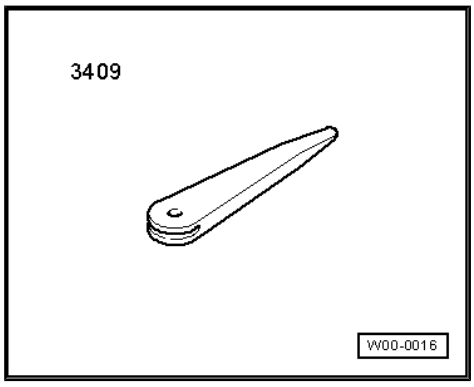
⇒ “1.8.1 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC with fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)”, page 418

⇒ “1.8.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)”, page 419

1.8.1 Removing and installing fuse holder C -SC- with fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)

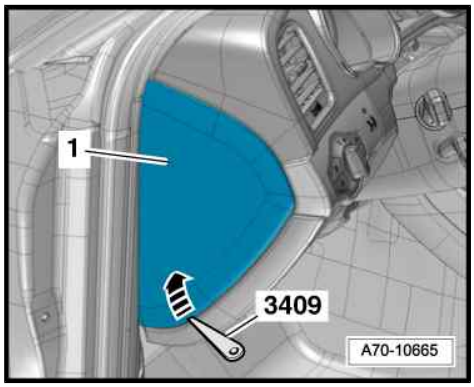
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

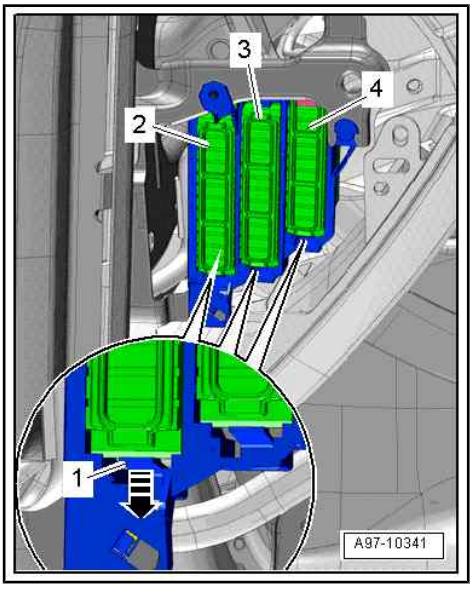


Removing

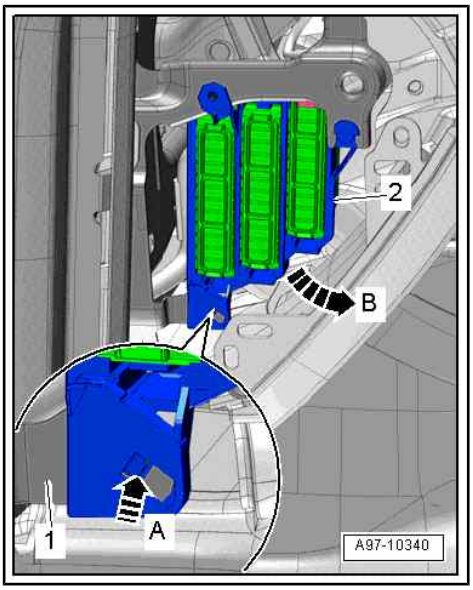
– Lever side cover -1- off dash panel with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow- and detach.



– Release retaining clips -1- in direction of -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2 ... 4- out of fuse holder C towards rear.



– Release retaining clip -arrow A- and swivel out fuse holder C -item 2- in direction of -arrow B- on central tube -1- for dash panel.



Installing

Install in reverse order.

1.8.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

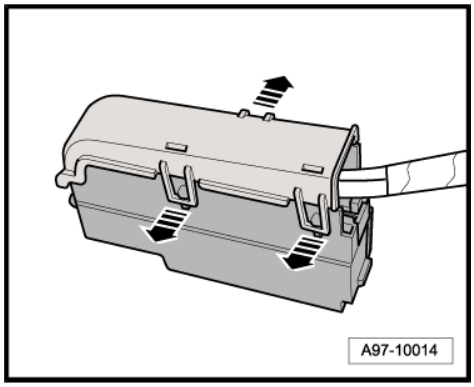
– Remove fuse holder C ⇒ page 418 .

Note

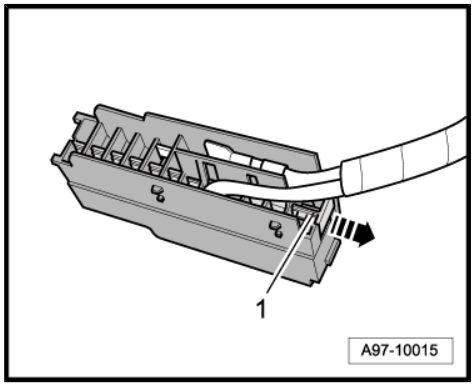
If necessary, remove dash panel cover (top, driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove fuses from fuse carrier.
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and remove cover from fuse carrier.



– Pull off retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts in fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install fuse holder C ⇒ page 418 .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 Control units

⇒ “2.1 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface”, page 421

⇒ “2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519”, page 421

⇒ “2.3 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit”, page 423

⇒ “2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533”, page 424

⇒ “2.5 Removing and installing special vehicle control unit J608”, page 425

2.1 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface

1 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

2 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

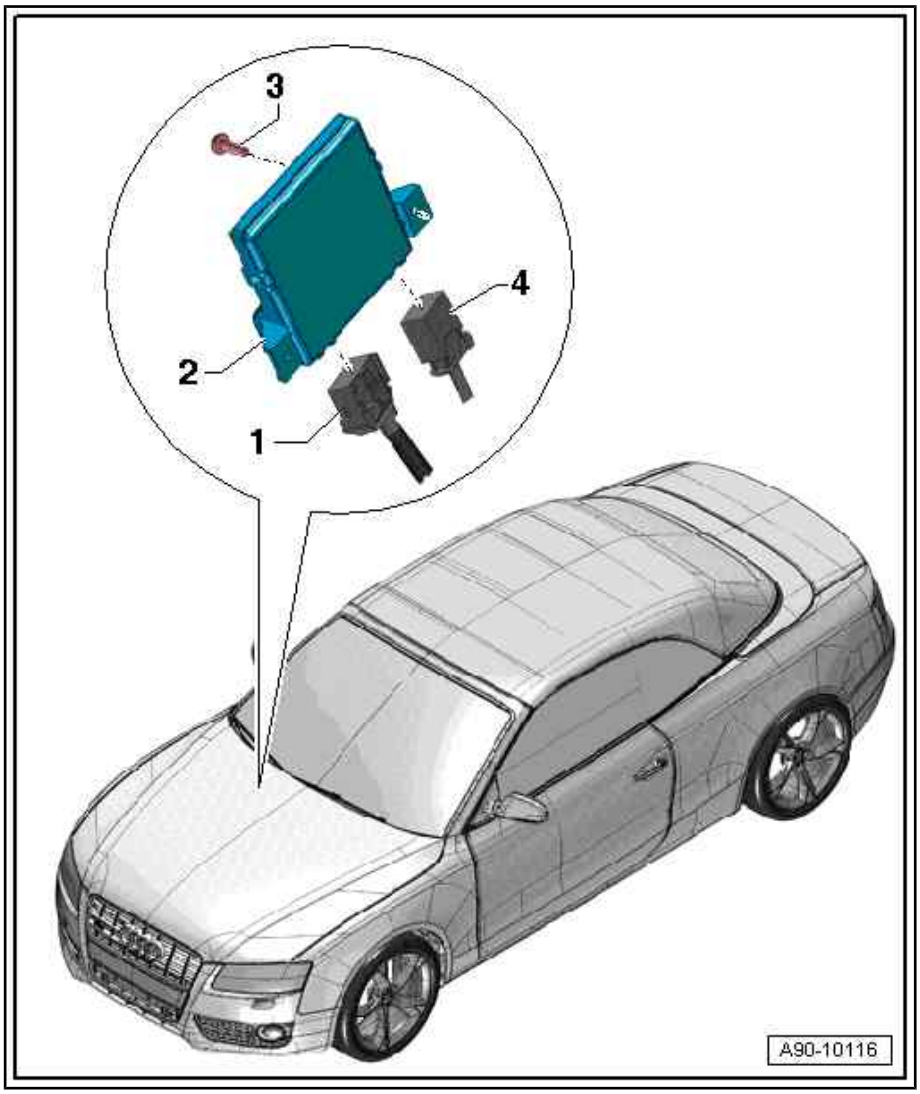
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 424

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm

4 - Connector for fibre optic cable

- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9- .



2.2 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit - J519-

On vehicles from model year 2012 onwards and USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards, control units -J446- , -J431- and

-J745- are integrated into onboard supply control unit - J519- ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

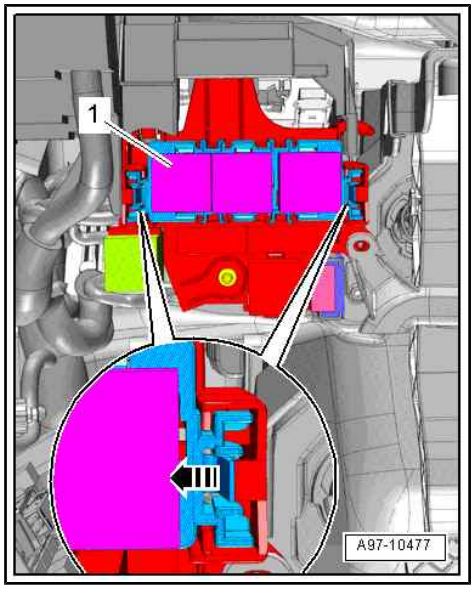
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

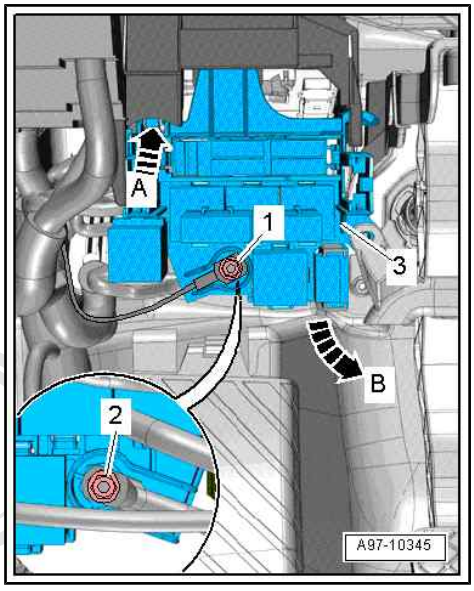
– Remove dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

– Press retaining springs in direction of -arrow-, disengage 3-position relay and fuse carrier -1- and detach.



– Disconnect electrical wire -1- on 4-position relay and fuse carrier.

– Release retaining spring -arrow A- and swivel relay and fuse carrier -3- out of mounting -arrow B-.



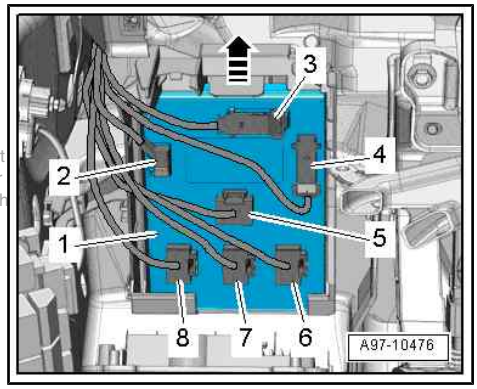
Note

Disregard -item 2-.

– Release retaining spring -arrow- and take out onboard supply control unit - J519- -item 1- downwards out of mounting.

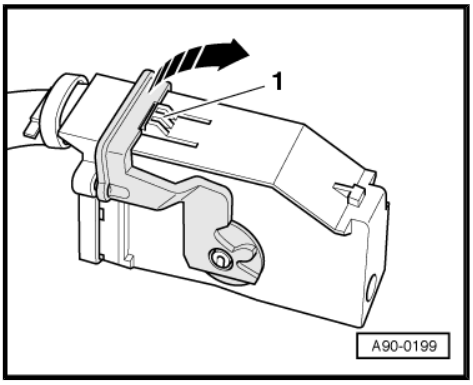
– Unplug electrical connectors -2, 5, 6, 7, 8-.

– Unplug electrical connectors -3- and -4-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

– Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""4-position relay and fuse carrier and screw connection - tightening torque"" , page 397

– Install dash panel cover (driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver's side) .

2.3 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit J530 - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012", page 423

⇒ "2.3.2 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit J530 - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards", page 424

2.3.1 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit - J530- - vehicles up to model year 2011, USA vehicles up to model year 2012

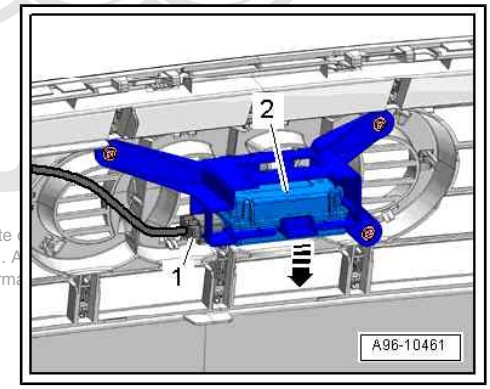
Removing

– If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

– Release retaining clip -arrow- and remove garage door operation control unit - J530- -item 2- from frame.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.

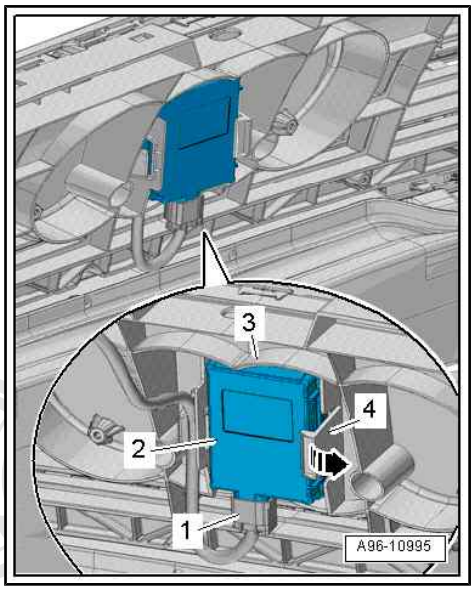
Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

2.3.2 Removing and installing garage door operation control unit - J530- - vehicles from model year 2012 onwards, USA vehicles from model year 2013 onwards

Removing



– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
– Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .
– Release retaining tab -4- -arrow- and remove control unit -2- from mounting -3-.
– Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install lock carrier cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier .

2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

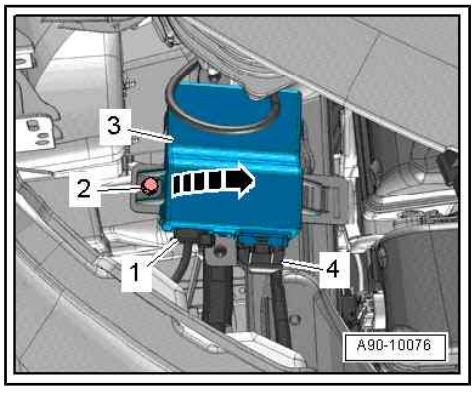
♦ Protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- from fibre-optic conductor repair set - VAS 6223-



Audi
Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

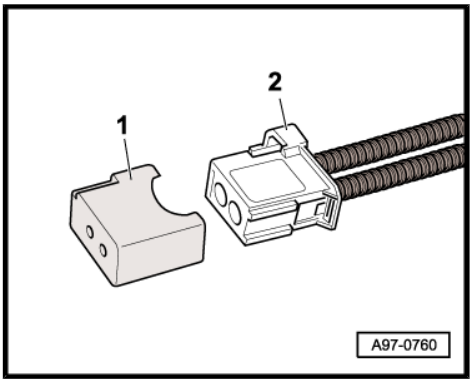
– If control unit is to be renewed, select the “Replace control unit” function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing



– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.
– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
– Remove bolt -2-.
– Take data bus diagnostic interface - J533- -item 3- out of retainer -arrow-.
– Unplug electrical connector -4-.
– Unplug connector for fibre optic cable -1-.

– Seal open connector plug -2- of fibre optic cable with protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- -item 1-.



Note

Protective cap prevents contamination of or mechanical damage to end face of fibre optic cable which would impair light transmission.

Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface", page 421

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

Data bus diagnostic interface - J533- must be re-encoded after renewing ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .

2.5 Removing and installing special vehicle control unit - J608-

⇒ "2.5.1 Removing and installing special vehicle control unit J608 - Coupé", page 425

2.5.1 Removing and installing special vehicle control unit - J608- - Coupé

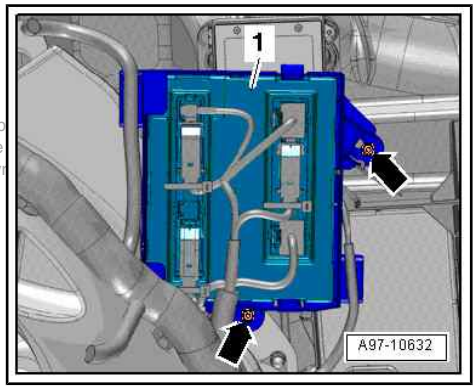
Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

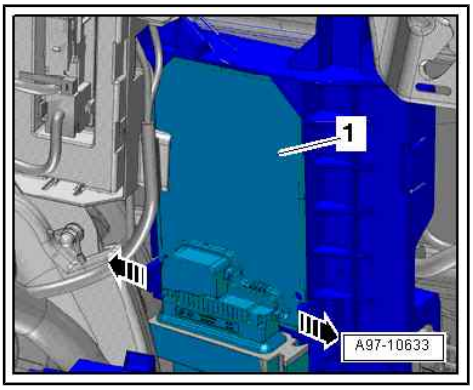
– Open cover in luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

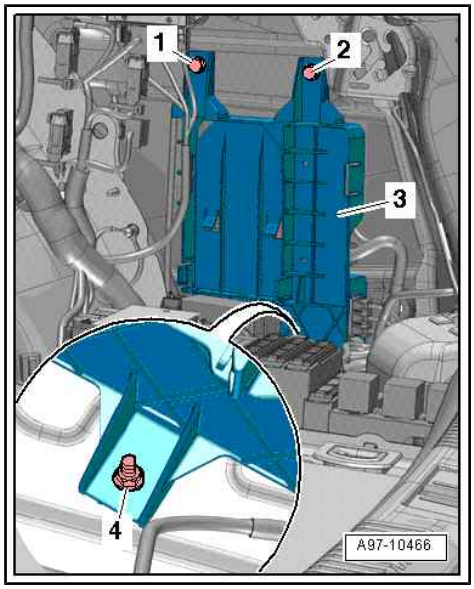
– Remove nuts -arrows- and place mounting frame -1- with convenience system central control unit - J393- to one side.



– If fitted, release retaining clips -arrows- and remove electronically controlled damping control unit - J250- -item 1- from mounting frame.

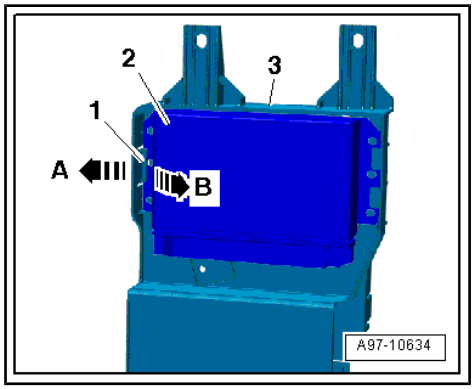


– Remove bolts -1- and -2- and nut -4-.
– Swivel mounting frame -3- with control units to side.
– Unplug electrical connectors at control units in mounting frame.
– Remove mounting frame with control units.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press retaining clip -1- in direction of -arrow A- and swivel special vehicle control unit - J608- -item 2- in direction of -arrow B- out of mounting frame -3-.



Installing

- Tightening torque
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for mounting frame for convenience system central control unit -J393- "" , page 399 and
  ⇒ Fig. ""Tightening torque for mounting frame for special vehicle control unit -J608- "" , page 399

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3 Connectors

⇒ “3.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (right-side)”, page 427

⇒ “3.2 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (left-side)”, page 428

⇒ “3.3 Unplugging door disconnector”, page 430

⇒ “3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side)”, page 430

⇒ “3.5 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side)”, page 431

⇒ “3.6 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors”, page 432

3.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (right-side)

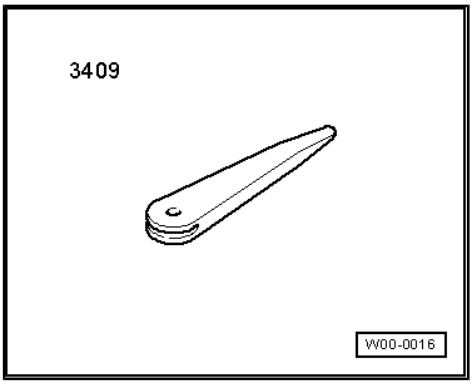
⇒ “3.1.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (dash panel) T46s ”, page 427

⇒ “3.1.2 Removing and installing mounting for CAN separating connector (dash panel) T46s ”, page 428

3.1.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Removal wedge - 3409-

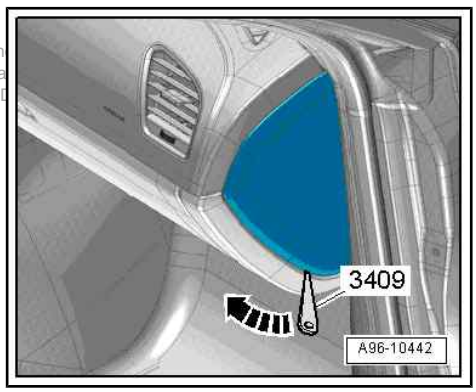


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh
Audi AG does not guarantee or accept a
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUD

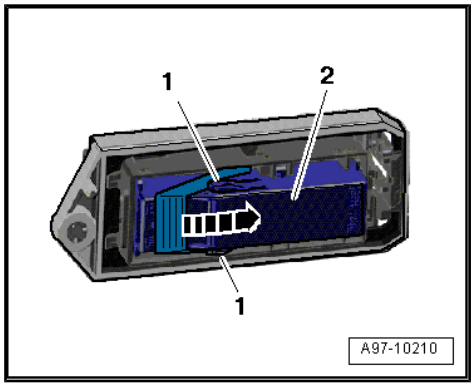
Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Lever side cover off dash panel with removal wedge - 3409- -arrow- and detach.



– Press in retaining tabs -1- and release retaining clip -arrow-.
– Remove CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s- -item 2-.



Note

Exact contact assignment of CAN isolating connector (interior) can be found in appropriate current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

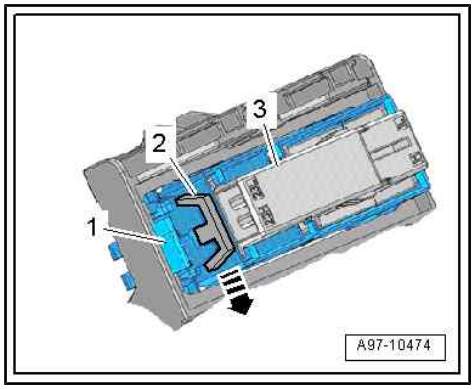
Installing

Install in reverse order.

3.1.2 Removing and installing mounting for CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s-

Removing

– Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
– Remove CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s- ⇒ page 427 .
– Move locking lever -2- to “open” position -arrow-.
– Press release tab -1- and press out mounting -3- for CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s- towards rear.

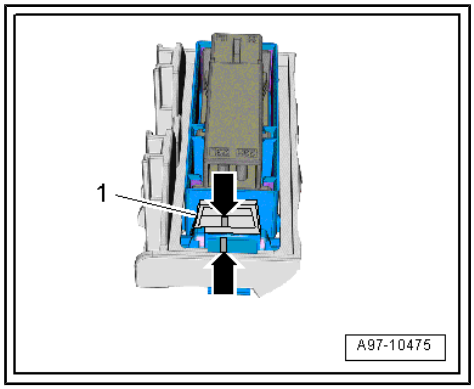


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Move locking lever -1- on mounting to “closed” position.
• The two markings -arrows- must face each other.
– Install CAN separating connector (dash panel) - T46s- ⇒ page 427 .
– Install glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Shelves / trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .



3.2 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (left-side)

⇒ “3.2.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (interior) T46i ”, page 428

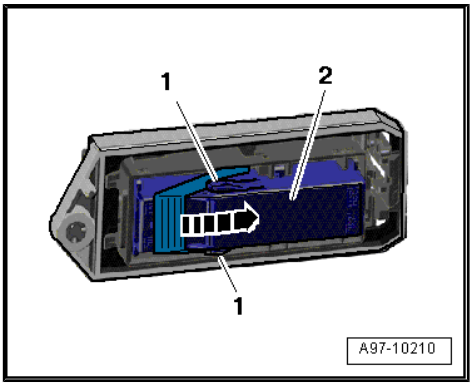
⇒ “3.2.2 Removing and installing mounting for CAN separating connector (interior) T46i ”, page 429

3.2.1 Removing and installing CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i-

Removing

– Switch off ignition and take out ignition key.

– Remove A-pillar trim (bottom left) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .
– Press in retaining tabs -1- and release retaining clip -arrow-.
– Remove CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- -item 2-.



Note

Exact contact assignment of CAN isolating connector (interior) can be found in appropriate current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

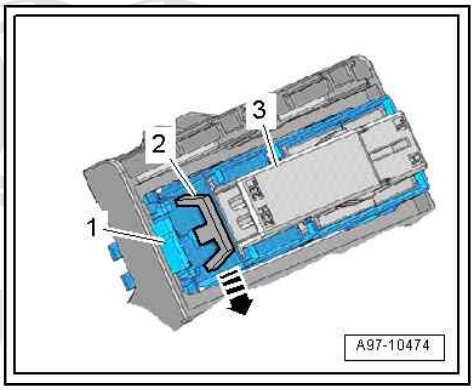
Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install A-pillar trim (bottom left) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .

3.2.2 Removing and installing mounting for CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i-

Removing

– Disengage A-pillar connector point (left-side) ⇒ page 430 .
– Remove CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- ⇒ page 428 .
– Move locking lever -2- to “open” position -arrow-.
– Press release tab -1- and press out mounting -3- for CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- towards rear.

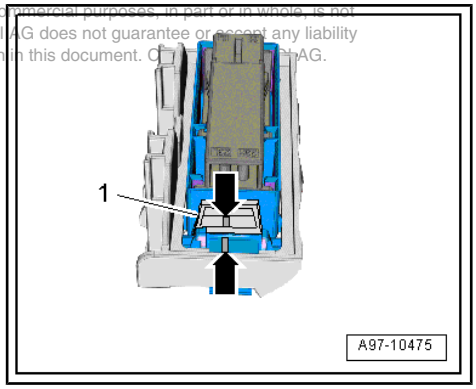


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

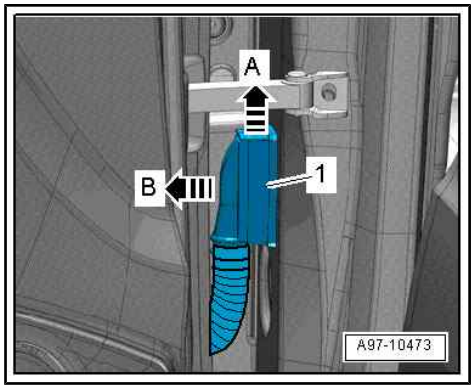
– Move locking lever -1- on mounting to “closed” position.
• The two markings -arrows- must face each other.
– Install CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- ⇒ page 428 .
– Install A-pillar connector point (left-side) ⇒ page 430 .



3.3 Unplugging door disconnector

Procedure

– Release catch in direction of -arrow A- and detach door disconnector -1- towards the outside -arrow B-.



3.4 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (left-side)

⇒ “3.4.1 Removing and installing 6-position connector point, A-pillar (driver's side)”, page 430

3.4.1 Removing and installing 6-position connector point, A-pillar (driver's side)

Removing

– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

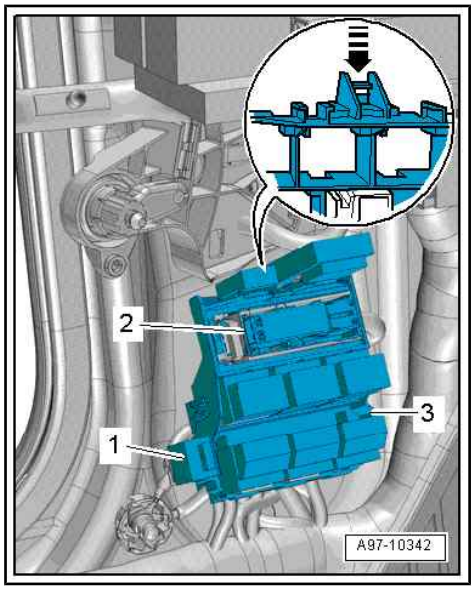
– Remove A-pillar trim (bottom left) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .

– Press retaining clip in direction of -arrow- and detach connector point -3- from A-pillar.

– Unclip fuse holder at connector point.

– Unplug electrical connector -1- for airbag ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

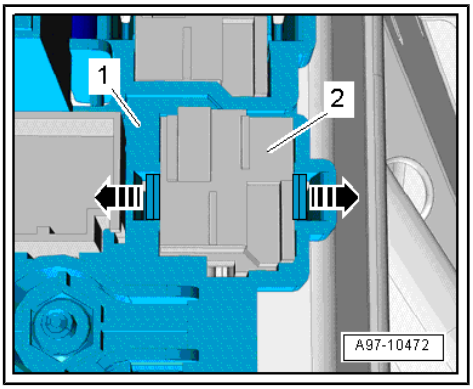
– Remove mounting -2- for CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- ⇒ page 429 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pull out relays and control units.

– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -2- towards rear out of retainer -1-.



Note

The exact contact assignment for the 6-position connector point in the A-pillar (driver's side) can be found in the applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Install mounting for CAN separating connector (interior) - T46i- ⇒ page 429 .

– Plug in electrical connector for airbag ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

– Install A-pillar trim (bottom left) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .

– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3.5 Removing and installing connector point at A-pillar (right-side)

⇒ "3.5.1 Removing and installing 6-position connector point, A-pillar (passenger's side)", page 431

3.5.1 Removing and installing 6-position connector point, A-pillar (passenger's side)

Removing

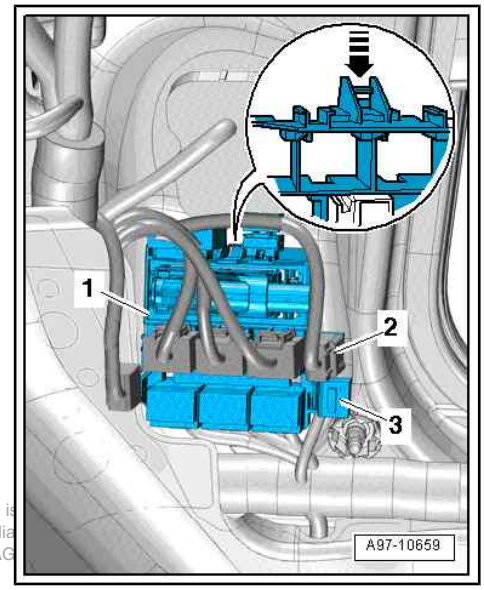
– With ignition switched off, disconnect earth cable at battery ⇒ page 14 .

– Remove A-pillar trim (bottom right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .

– Press retaining clip in direction of -arrow- and detach connector point -1- from A-pillar.

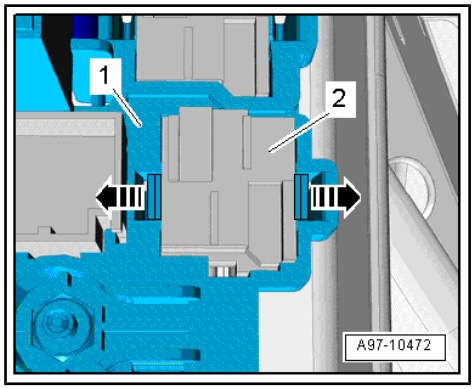
– Unclip fuse holder -3- at connector point.

– If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2- for airbag ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any lia
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

– Pull out relays and control units.
– Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out relay carrier -2- towards rear out of holder -1-.



Note

The exact contact assignment for the 6-position connector point in the A-pillar (passenger's side) can be found in the applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in the reverse order; note the following:

– Plug in electrical connector for airbag ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.
– Install A-pillar trim (bottom right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim .
– Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ page 16 .

3.6 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Releasing and dismantling connector housings

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Cleaning contact surfaces

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Contact surface cleaning set VAS 6410

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Repairing aerial wires

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing aerial wires

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Fibre optic cables

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing fibre optic cables

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.